

# RAJA RAMMOHUN ROY AND THE LAST MOGHULS

A SELECTION FROM OFFICIAL RECORDS

〈1803—1859〉

EDITED WITH AN HISTORICAL INTRODUCTION

BY

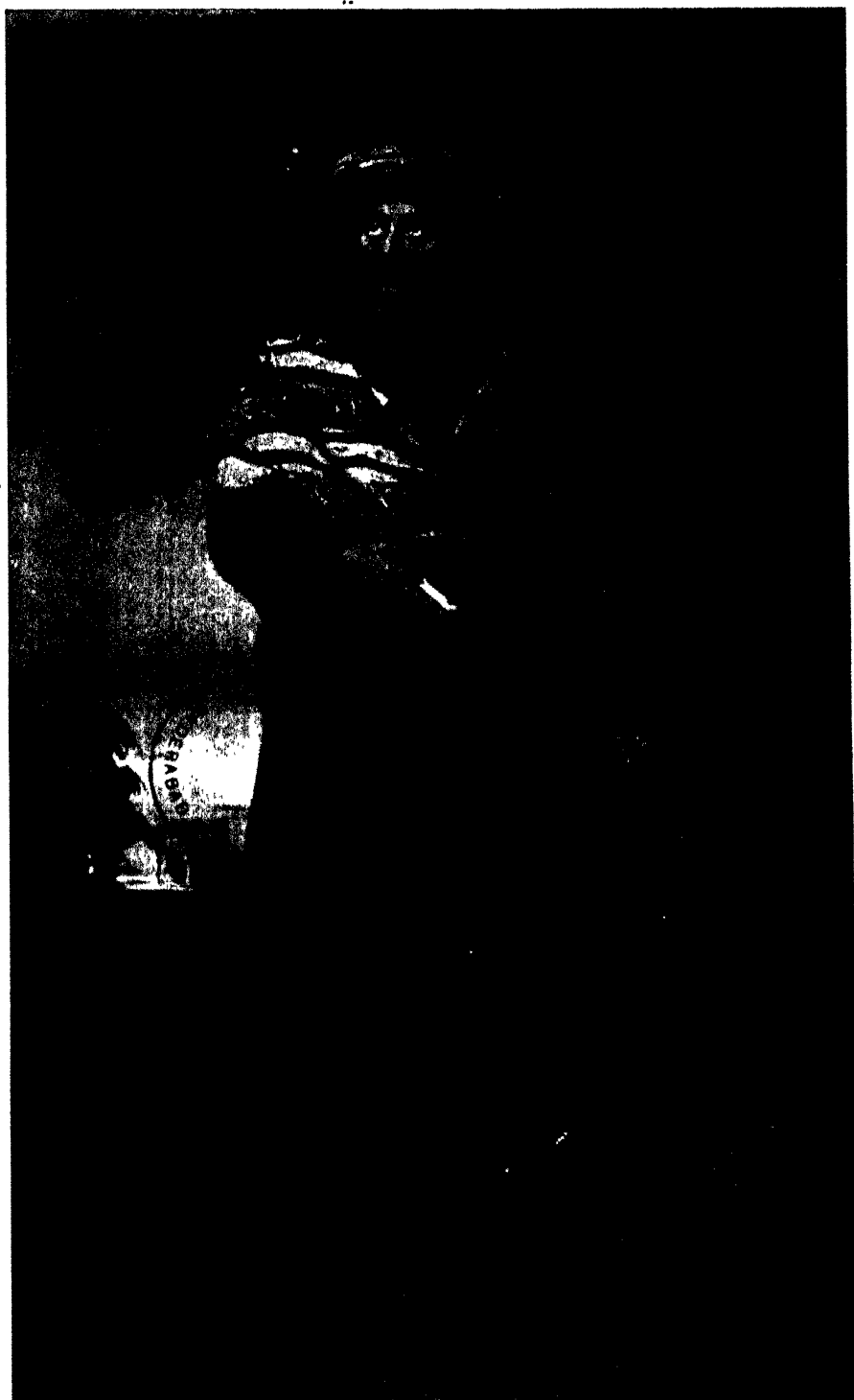
JATINDRA KUMAR MAJUMDAR, M.A., Ph.D. (LONDON),  
*Of the Middle Temple, Barrister-at-Law, Advocate, High Court, Calcutta*  
*Sometime Professor of Philosophy, Presidency College, Calcutta*

ART PRESS  
20, BRITISH INDIAN STREET,  
CALCUTTA

First published 1939

Printed and published by N. Mukherjee, B.A., at the Art Press,  
20, British Indian Street, Calcutta.





RAJA RAMMOHUN ROY

After the oil-painting by Briggs in Bristol Town Hall

By courtesy of Mr. Ramananda Chatterjee



## PREFACE

Raja Rammohun Roy's name has acquired lasting glory in history in connexion with more things than one, of which his embassy to England in connexion with the affairs of the King of Delhi (Akbar II) is one of the most important. But this was not hitherto brought out in its proper perspective either by his biographers or by historians, which is evidently due to their inadequate knowledge of the particulars necessary for its proper understanding or appreciation. The selection of records published in the present volume would go a long way to fulfil the desideratum. To the selection has been prefixed an historical introduction mainly based on the documents herein published, but partly on works of acknowledged authorities on the subject.

The appointment of a Hindu and a Bengalee like Rammohun as an envoy of the Moslem King of Delhi, and that on such an important matter, has not unnaturally aroused surprise in many minds. But its solution is not difficult to find. It unquestionably testifies to the merit, ability and zeal of Rammohun, which must have spread their lustre far and wide not only among individuals of high rank, but also among the nobles of the Royal Courts of India with many of whom he seems to have been well acquainted, and by whom his merit and character were well appreciated. It has been said that one of the nobles of the Court of Delhi recommended to the King the name of Rammohun as the proper man to be appointed his envoy to prosecute his claims before the authorities in England, and to this must have been added the confidence arising out of the previous acquaintance of his family with the Delhi Royal House, his grand-father being said to have had rendered important services to the Emperor Shah Alam during His Majesty's residence in the Eastern Provinces. (See Appendix VI). That the above nomination did great credit to the discernment and liberality of the Shah and his advisers, and that their trust and confidence were in no way

misplaced, would be evident from the successful result of his exertions for the Royal cause as recorded in the ensuing annals.

That the history of the case of the King of Delhi would be disclosed in such a detailed and satisfactory manner was beyond expectation. I owe the undertaking of the present work to the earnest desire and encouragement of Rai Bahadur Ramaprasad Chanda, who strongly felt that the history of such an important affair was worth disclosing. Besides disclosing many of the hitherto unknown details or incidents of the Royal case, this selection would, at the same time, throw an important sidelight on the last days of the Moghuls under British protection.

This work owes its publication to the munificence of H. H. the Raja Saheb of Mandi, Raja Sir Annamalai Chettiar, Kt., the Maharaja of Pithapuram, Lord Sinha, Sir P. C. Roy, Kt., Mr. Tapan Mohun Chatterjee, Barrister-at-Law, and Mr. S. M. Bose, a proprietor of the Bengal Waterproof Works, as well as to the liberality of Lt.-Col. M. Das, I.M.S., Dr. Ajit Mohun Bose, M.B., Ch.B. (Edin.), Dr. D. M. Bose, M.A., Ph.D. (Cantab.), Mr. P. N. Dutt, B.Sc. (Lond.), of the Geological Survey of India (retired), Mr. J. N. Das, Prof. Kshitish Prasad Chattopadhyay, of the Calcutta University, Dr. D. N. Maitra, Mrs. Hemanta Kumari Choudhury, and Prof. Deb Kumar Dutt, M.A., B.E.S., to whom I owe an expression of very grateful thanks. I am also under a deep debt of gratitude to the Hon'ble Mr. S. N. Roy, C.S.I., C.I.E., I.C.S., Secretary, Communications Department, Government of India, as well as to Dr. P. N. Banerjee, M.A., D.Sc., M.L.A., for their very kind pecuniary assistance and help in various ways. I must also acknowledge my indebtedness to Mr. Ramananda Chatterjee, M.A., Editor, *Modern Review*, for his encouragement and help in overcoming many difficulties.

Though the main theme of the work has been the narration of the case of the Delhi King from its inception to its tragic end in the Mutiny, to which end most of the documents have been selected, others have also been inserted which throw light on the

incidents of the Moghul Court or of the Delhi Royal family, not wholly unconnected with the above.

I must mention in this connexion that a large number of documents relative to the prosecution of the case of the Delhi King is lying in the archives of the India Office in London, which I desired to incorporate in this volume, but abnormal circumstances having arisen, I had to drop the idea for the present. But should I be able to procure these I intend to publish them as a supplement to this volume in the near future. These important and illuminating documents should not be lost or omitted, but the accomplishment of the task would, to a large extent, depend upon the sympathy and encouragement I receive in the meantime from the generous public and admirers of the Raja.

This book may be taken to form the second volume of the series of works now being published on the life and works of the late Raja Rammohun Roy, of which the first one was published last year.

The records have been arranged chronologically. The copyists' mistakes in these have been left in most cases as they were, but this would not prevent the intelligent reader from getting at their proper meaning or purport.

Almost all the records of the Political, Secret and Home departments that have been now printed belong to the Government of India, and I have to thank the authorities for kindly giving me permission to publish them. Most of these records are brought to the notice of the public for the first time, and all of them have been collected independently.

The documents contain a variety of spelling of Indian proper names and technical terms. The glossary and the index may be consulted for the standard forms in most cases.

It now remains for me to perform the pleasant duty of expressing my grateful thanks to those who have helped me in some way or other in the preparation of this volume. I am

indebted to the Keepers of Records of the Government of India, and especially to Mr. A. F. M. Abdul Ali, M.A. and Mr. C. Singer, as well as to Mr. B. N. Basu, the Superintendent and their staff for giving me all facilities and help in the prosecution of my research; to Prof. Dr. Kalidas Nag, M.A., D.Litt., and Prof. Amiya Kumar Sen, M.A., of the Calcutta University, as well as to Prof. Sushovon Chandra Sarkar, M.A. (Oxon.), of the Presidency College, Calcutta, for their many suggestions; to Shams-ul-Ulama Dr. Hidayat Hussain Khan Bahadur, M.A., Ph.D., of the Royal Asiatic Society of Bengal, for kindly helping me in preparing the glossary and the index; to Khan Bahadur K. M. Asadullah, Librarian of the Imperial Library, Calcutta, and his staff for giving me all facilities in the prosecution of my work; and to Mr. N. Mukherjee, Proprietor of the Art Press, Calcutta, the manager and the staff for their courtesy and the care they have bestowed on the work during the course of its publication. But for the help of the above my task would not have been so easy of accomplishment.

CALCUTTA,  
*December, 1939.*

J. K. MAJUMDAR.

# CONTENTS

	Page
PREFACE ... ..	v
INTRODUCTION ... ..	xv
1. Dispatch from Marquis Wellesley to Gen. Lake communicating measures to be pursued with respect to H. M. Shah Alum ... ..	1
2. Gen. Lake's reply to the above ... ..	3
3. Letter from Gen. Lake to Marquis Wellesley forwarding one from H. M. Shah Alum, with remark ... ..	5
4. Letter from Gen. Lake to Marquis Wellesley forwarding another one from H. M. Shah Alum, with remark ... ..	5
5. Letter from Gen. Lake to Marquis Wellesley communicating the news of the surrender of French Generals, &c. ... ..	5
6. Letter from Gen. Lake to Marquis Wellesley communicating news of his visit to H. M. Shah Alum ... ..	6
7. Letter from Gen. Lake to Marquis Wellesley informing of his being conferred a title by H. M. Shah Alum ... ..	6
8. Reply from H. M. Shah Alum to the Governor-General's letter ... ..	6
9. Reply from the Governor-General to the above ... ..	7
10. Letter from Gen. Lake to Marquis Wellesley informing of his being conferred a khillut by H. M. Shah Alum ... ..	9
11. Letter from Gen. Lake to Marquis Wellesley forwarding shokkas from H. M. Shah Alum, with observations ... ..	9
12. Letter from Gen. Lake to Marquis Wellesley forwarding Notes re: Delhi Royal affairs ... ..	10
13. Letter from Resident at Delhi to Secretary to Government asking for instructions re: recognition of Mirza Akbar Shah as heir apparent ... ..	16
14. Reply from Secretary to Government to the above ... ..	16
15. Letter from Government to the Resident at Delhi soliciting observations on their plan for provision for H. M. Shah Alum and his family ... ..	16
16. Reply from Resident at Delhi to the above ... ..	20
17. Further letter from Resident at Delhi on the above subject ... ..	22
18. Letter from Resident at Delhi to Marquis Wellesley submitting detail of occurrences re: Delhi Royal affairs ... ..	24
19. Letter from Resident at Delhi to Government transmitting a shokka from H. M. Shah Alum and a petition from Mirza Monym Bukht, with observations ... ..	25
20. Letter from Resident at Delhi to Marquis Wellesley submitting detail of occurrences at Delhi ... ..	26
21. Letter from Resident at Delhi to Marquis Wellesley re: Delhi King ... ..	27
22. Letter from Government to the Commander-in-Chief transmitting copy of their orders re: the provision for H. M. Shah Alum and his family ... ..	27
23. Letter from Government to Court of Directors communicating the above ... ..	31
24. Letter from Resident at Delhi to Marquis Wellesley re: Kabulpore ... ..	34
25. Letter from Resident at Delhi to Marquis Wellesley forwarding a shokka from H. M. Shah Alum, on the subject of his provision, with observations ... ..	35
26. Reply from Government to the above ... ..	38

27.	Letter from Resident at Delhi to the Vice-President in Council forwarding a shokka from H. M. Shah Alum ... ..	39
28.	Letter from Resident at Delhi to the Vice-President in Council forwarding required copy of his dispatch ... ..	40
29.	Reply from Government to the above ... ..	41
30.	Letter from Resident at Delhi to Government transmitting a shokka from H. M. Shah Alum, with observations ... ..	42
31.	Letter from Resident at Delhi to Government re: Delhi Royal affairs	44
32.	Letter from Resident at Delhi to Government re: Delhi Royal affairs	45
33.	Another letter from the Resident on the above subject ... ..	47
34.	Further letter from the Resident on the above subject ... ..	48
35.	Reply from Government to the above ... ..	51
36.	Letter from Resident at Delhi to Government soliciting directions re: certain Royal affairs at Delhi ... ..	53
37.	Reply from Government to the above ... ..	57
38.	Petition of Kootluc Sooltan Begum re: the succession of her son to the throne of Delhi ... ..	58
39.	Reply from Government to the above ... ..	60
40.	Letter of congratulation to H. M. Akbar Shah ... ..	61
41.	Reply from H. M. Akbar Shah to the above ... ..	61
42.	Letter from Resident at Delhi to Government re: Delhi Royal affairs	62
43.	Letter from Government to Resident at Delhi re: the discharge of six lacs of rupees ... ..	62
44.	Letter from Resident at Delhi to Government re: the excursion of H. M. Akbar Shah and his family ... ..	63
45.	Letter from H. M. Akbar Shah to Government re: the appointment of Heir Apparent ... ..	64
46.	Reply from Government to the above ... ..	67
47.	Letter from Government to Resident at Delhi re: Delhi Royal affairs	69
48.	Letter from Government to H. M. Akbar Shah re: his affairs ... ..	71
49.	Letter from Resident at Delhi to Government transmitting communications from H. M. Akbar Shah, with observations ... ..	72
50.	Reply from Government to the above ... ..	74
51.	Letter from Resident at Delhi to Government re: Delhi Royal affairs	75
52.	Reply from Government to the above ... ..	80
53.	Letter from Court of Directors re: arrangement adopted for the support of H. M. Shah Alum and his family ... ..	81
54.	Letter from Resident at Delhi to Government informing of the exercise of an act of Royal authority by King of Delhi ... ..	82
55.	Reply from Government to the above ... ..	83
56.	Letter from Court of Directors re: Delhi Royal affairs ... ..	84
57.	Letter from Government to Resident at Delhi re: Shah Haujee's mission ... ..	85
58.	Letter from Resident at Delhi to Government reporting on Delhi Royal affairs ... ..	100
59.	Reply from Government to the above ... ..	105
60.	Reply from Resident at Delhi to the above ... ..	109
61.	Reply from Government to the above ... ..	115
62.	Report from Persian Secretary to Government re: Shah Haujee ... ..	117
63.	Letter from King of Delhi to Government re: his affairs ... ..	118
64.	Reply from Government to the above ... ..	119
65.	Letter from Court of Directors re: Delhi Royal affairs ... ..	120
66.	Letter from Government to Court of Directors re: Shah Haujee's mission ... ..	121



	Page
67. Letter from Resident at Delhi to Government informing of the intention of H. M. Akbar Shah to bestow the dignity of Heir Apparent on his eldest son ... ..	130
68. Further letter from Resident at Delhi to Government on the above subject ... ..	131
69. Letter from King of Delhi to Government informing of his acceptance of the addition to his stipend ... ..	132
70. Letter from Government to Court of Directors re: augmentation of the stipend of the King of Delhi ... ..	132
71. Reply from Court of Directors to the above ... ..	135
72. Letter from Government to Court of Directors re: Delhi Royal affairs ... ..	137
73. Letter from Court of Directors re: Delhi Royal affairs ... ..	138
74. Letter from Government to Court of Directors re: Delhi Royal affairs ... ..	138
75. Letter from Resident at Delhi to Government re: Delhi Royal affairs ... ..	139
76. Reply from Government to the above ... ..	141
77. Letter from Government to Court of Directors re: Delhi Royal affairs ... ..	142
78. Letter from Government to Court of Directors in continuation of the above ... ..	145
79. Letter from Court of Directors re: clandestine deputation of Prawn Kissen ... ..	148
80. Letter from Court of Directors re: Delhi Royal affairs ... ..	149
81. Letter from Resident at Delhi to Government re: Prawn Kissen's affairs ... ..	149
82. Reply from Government to the above ... ..	150
83. Letter from Court of Directors re: Delhi Royal affairs ... ..	151
84. Letter from Resident at Delhi to Government transmitting a namah from H. M. Akbar Shah ... ..	152
85. Reply from Government to the above ... ..	153
86. Letter from Government to Court of Directors on the above subject ... ..	154
87. Letter from Government to Court of Directors re: presentation of certain nuzzur to King of Delhi ... ..	154
88. Letter from Resident at Delhi to Government transmitting two khureetas from some of the Delhi Princes ... ..	154
89. Letter from Deputy Secretary in attendance on the Governor-General to Chief Secretary to Government transmitting Papers of Requests of the King of Delhi and Heir Apparent ... ..	156
90. Letter from Deputy Secretary in attendance on the Governor-General to Resident at Delhi transmitting the above and soliciting his sentiments on them ... ..	160
91. Reply from Resident at Delhi to the above ... ..	160
92. Letter from Persian Secretary in attendance on the Governor-General to Resident at Delhi transmitting one addressed to King of Delhi announcing his appointment ... ..	170
93. Letter from Resident at Delhi transmitting the answer of the King of Delhi to the above ... ..	171
94. Letter from Deputy Secretary in attendance on the Governor-General to Secretary to Government transmitting a shokka from Mirza Selim and copies of previous correspondence on the subject ... ..	174
95. Letter from Deputy Secretary in attendance on the Governor-General to Resident at Delhi on the above subject ... ..	176
96. Reply from Resident at Delhi to the above ... ..	177
97. Reply from Government to the above ... ..	179

	Page
98. Letter from Deputy Secretary in attendance on the Governor-General to Chief Secretary to Government transmitting for consideration the draft of their proposed reply to the Papers of Requests of the King of Delhi and Heir Apparent ... ..	180
99. Letter from Government to Resident at Delhi transmitting the above despatch ... ..	184
100. Letter from Court of Directors re: presentation of certain nuzzur to King of Delhi ... ..	186
101. Letter from Resident at Delhi to Government re: claim of restitution of a jageer by King of Delhi ... ..	186
102. Reply from Government to the above ... ..	186
103. Letter from Resident at Delhi to Government transmitting shokkas from King of Delhi ... ..	187
104. Letter from Mirza Salim to Governor-General re: his affairs ... ..	188
105. Letter from Government to Court of Directors re: Delhi Royal affairs ... ..	189
106. Letter from Resident at Delhi to Government submitting communications re: supply of certain official documents ... ..	194
107. Reply from Government to the above ... ..	195
108. Letter from Resident at Delhi to Government transmitting a communication from King of Delhi, with observations ... ..	195
109. Letter from Rammohun Roy to Government submitting copy of petition of King of Delhi to King of England ... ..	196
110. Reply from Government to the above ... ..	203
111. Reply from Resident at Delhi to the above ... ..	203
112. Letter from Government to Court of Directors re: cost of presents given to Royal Family of Delhi by the Commander-in-Chief ... ..	204
113. Letter from Government to Court of Directors re: mission of Rammohun Roy to England ... ..	205
114. Letter from Rammohun Roy to Government asking to be furnished with copies of certain official papers ... ..	206
115. Letter from Rammohun Roy to Government asking for recognition of his title and ambassadorship ... ..	206
116. Reply from Government to the above ... ..	207
117. Letter from Judge & Magistrate in charge of the Palace affairs to Government forwarding a shokka from Heir Apparent of Delhi ... ..	207
118. Reply from Government to the above ... ..	210
119. Letter from Government to Court of Directors re: appointment of Rammohun Roy as Envoy of King of Delhi ... ..	210
120. Letter from Court of Directors re: interview between Lord Amherst and King of Delhi ... ..	211
121. Letter from Government to Court of Directors re: certain complaint of Heir Apparent of Delhi ... ..	211
122. Letter from Resident at Delhi to Government transmitting a shokka from Heir Apparent of Delhi and arzee of Rammohun Roy ... ..	212
123. Letter from Resident at Delhi to Government transmitting a shokka from King of Delhi re: deputation of his son to compliment the Governor-General, with observations ... ..	214
124. Letter from Government to Court of Directors re: arzee of Rammohun Roy to Heir Apparent of Delhi ... ..	215
125. Letter from Resident at Delhi to Government transmitting a shokka from King of Delhi, with observations ... ..	215
126. Reply from Government to the above ... ..	216

	Page
127. Letter from Government to Resident at Delhi re: adjustment of ceremonials of Governor-General's intended interview with King of Delhi	217
128. Reply from Resident at Delhi to the above	218
129. Reply from Government to the above	220
130. Reply from Resident at Delhi to the above	221
131. Reply from Government to the above	222
132. Letter from Resident at Delhi to Government in continuation of his communication of a previous date	223
133. Reply from Government to the above	224
134. Letter from Government to Court of Directors on the subject of Rammohun Roy's embassy	224
135. Letter from Government to Court of Directors re: Delhi Royal affair	227
136. Petition of some of the Delhi Royal Princes to Government	227
137. Letter from Heir Apparent of Delhi to Government re: his affairs	229
138. Reply from Government to the above	229
139. Letter from Court of Directors communicating decision on the pecuniary claims of King of Delhi	230
140. Letter from Secretary to Government to Governor-General's Agent at Delhi communicating the above decision	230
141. Reply from Agent at Delhi to the above	231
142. Letter from Governor-General's Agent at Delhi to Political Secretary to Government forwarding copies of communications to and from King of Delhi	231
143. Reply from Government to the above	233
144. Letter from Government to Court of Directors re: privilege of confer- ring titles &c. by King of Delhi	233
145. Letter from Government to Court of Directors re: communication of their orders on the increase of royal stipend to King of Delhi	233
146. Letter from Government to Court of Directors re: exercise of privilege of conferring titles by King of Delhi	234
147. Letter from Court of Directors re: Delhi Royal affairs	234
148. Letter from Agent at Delhi to Government forwarding a shokka from King of Delhi intimating acceptance of the stipendiary increase, with observations	235
149. Reply from Government to the above	237
150. Further letter from Agent at Delhi to Government on the above subject	237
151. Letter from Secretary to Lt. Governor of Agra to Government intimat- ing desire of King of Delhi to accept the stipendiary increase granted	239
152. Reply from Government to the above	240
153. Letter from Court of Directors re: Delhi Royal affairs	240
154. Letter from Government to Court of Directors re: acceptance of the stipendiary increase by King of Delhi	241
155. Letter from Secretary to Lieutt. Governor, N. W. P., to Government transmitting copies of communications from King of Delhi, the Heir Apparent, &c.	242
156. Reply from Government to the above	251
157. Letter from Court of Directors re: Delhi Royal affairs	252
158. Letter from Secretary to Lieut. Governor, N. W. P., to Government transmitting copy of dispatch re. demise of H. M. Akbar Shah and accession of his son	253
159. Reply from Government to the above	255

	Page
160. Letter from Governor-General to his Agent at Delhi re: his visit to Delhi	255
161. Reply from the Agent at Delhi to the above ... ..	256
162. Reply from Governor-General to the above ... ..	257
163. Letter from Court of Directors re: Delhi Royal affairs ...	257
164. Letter from Government to Court of Directors re: Delhi Royal affairs	259
165. Letter from Court of Directors re: Delhi Royal affairs ...	267
166. Letter from Lieut. Governor, N. W. P., to Government transmitting with observations report and geneological tables of Delhi Royal family ... ..	268
167. Reply from Government to the above ... ..	281
168. Letter from Government to Court of Directors on the above subject	281
169. Letter from Court of Directors re: Delhi Royal family ...	282
170. Letter from Court of Directors re: Delhi Royal affairs ...	283
171. Letter from Court of Directors transmitting copies of Mr. G. Thompson's communications re: Delhi Royal affairs ... ..	284
172. Letter from Government to Court of Directors forwarding Memorials of King of Delhi ... ..	289
173. Reply from Court of Directors to the above ... ..	290
174. Letter from Court of Directors re: presentation of nuzzurs to King of Delhi ... ..	296
175. Letter from Court of Directors re: complaint of some members of Delhi Royal family ... ..	296
176. Letter from Government to Court of Directors re: abolition of Royal title and removal of the Royal family from Delhi Palace ...	297
177. Reply from Court of Directors to the above ... ..	297
178. Letter from Court of Directors re: Delhi Royal affairs ...	298
179. Reply from Government to the above ... ..	300
180. Reply from Court of Directors to the above ... ..	300
181. Reply from Government to the above ... ..	302
182. Reply from Court of Directors to the above ... ..	302
183. Letter from Court of Directors re: payment of arrears of nuzzurs to King of Delhi ... ..	303
184. Letter from Court of Directors re: requests made by the King of Delhi	303
185. Letter from Court of Directors re: recognition and installation of the King of Delhi's successor ... ..	303
186. Letter from Government to Court of Directors re: succession to the Throne of Delhi ... ..	304
187. Letter from Government to Court of Directors re: removal of the King of Delhi and his family to Allahabad ... ..	304
188. Letter from Court of Directors asking to transmit to them proceedings of trial of the King of Delhi, etc. ... ..	306
189. Letter from Court of Directors communicating their approval of the above proceedings ... ..	307
190. Letter from Court of Directors re: claims of certain members of the Delhi Royal family ... ..	309
APPENDIXES ... ..	311
GLOSSARY ... ..	339
INDEX ... ..	343

## INTRODUCTION

The appointment of Raja Rammohun Roy as the envoy of the King of Delhi to England marks an important event in the long history of the prosecution of the claims and grievances of the Emperors since their coming under the protection of the British after the second Maratha war in 1803. The Royal claim which Rammohun was entrusted to prosecute before the Home authorities, consisted of two points, viz. the augmentation of the Royal stipend, and the recognition of his 'superiority.' The latter involved the most important and interesting constitutional question regarding the status or position of the King of Delhi *vis-a-vis* the Company's Government in India. But to understand the case in its proper perspective it is necessary to probe into the history of the earlier period and to consider the facts and circumstances which gave rise to it. The case had really its inception in the last days of Shah Alam with the early history of whose life this narrative starts touching only on the salient points of the incidents and happenings and those which have a bearing on our subject matter.

When Alamgir II was treacherously murdered at Delhi in 1759, Ali Gowhar, the heir apparent, was engaged in renewing his attempts upon the province of Behar at the invitation of Kamgar Khan, the zemindar of Mey. When he had advanced as far as Sasaram the tragic news of the death of his father reached him, and without losing time he immediately caused a throne to be made there and assumed the royal dignity under the title of Shah Alam II.

Ali Gowhar's coming to assume the royal dignity was favoured by rather lucky circumstances. Alamgir II was made King on his father having been thrown into prison by Ghazi-ud-din Khan, the deposed Vazir, with the help of the Marathas, who himself assumed the vazarat. This happened about the month of November 1755. The King was a puppet, an instrument in Ghazi-ud-din's hands, and kept in abject bondage and restraint. In order to extricate himself from such a state, the King wrote privately to the Rohilla Chief Ahmad Shah Abdali to come to his rescue. Abdali readily embraced the opportunity and started for Shahjahanabad, where he made a triumphant entry. On entering the city he at once restored the King to his dignity, asked all the States to pay their obedience and tributes to the King, and conferred the vazarat on Ali Gowhar. But in his ensuing campaign against the Jauts, who had refused to pay obedience and tributes to the King

of Delhi, Ghazi-ud-din helped him so effectively that he was greatly pleased with him and determined to re-invest him with the vazarat. Abdali sent a proposal to this end to the King, who having resented it, the four Princes were ordered to be brought before him, when he seized the badge from Ali Gowhar and conferred it on Ghazi-ud-din. From this time Ghazi-ud-din became more powerful and insolent than ever. On Abdali's departure the Princes were released, and three of them returned to the palace, but Ali Gowhar in order to avoid the humiliation in Ghazi-ud-din's hands fled to Jedger, his *jageer*, and there raised forces to defend himself. Ghazi-ud-din was anxious to bring him back to the palace, and to that end repeatedly requested him, which was at last complied with on Ghazi's swearing not to touch his person or life. But the Prince instead of going to live in the palace began to reside in a house allotted to him outside it. Persuasion having failed to gain his purpose, Ghazi-ud-din resolved to use force, and one morning the Prince was surprised to find himself surrounded by Ghazi's troops. Ali Gowhar with great difficulty managed to escape out of the city, and after some time found shelter with Najib Khan, the Governor of Shaharanpore. Najib Khan treated the Prince with all due respect and consideration. Najib did not forget the injury he had suffered in the hands of Ghazi-ud-din and finding this opportunity to resent it he invited several Rohilla Chiefs and others to come and join him in redressing the cause of the injured Prince as well as to free the King from the tyranny of the Vazir. But the dread of the Marathas prevented the Chiefs from joining Najib, and thus his plan failed. And Najib finding it difficult to keep the Prince with him any longer advised him to seek shelter with Shuja-ud-daulah at Lucknow. The Prince complied with it, and on proceeding to Lucknow he was received with the greatest honour by Shuja. At this time plan to make an attempt on the conquest of Bengal was made. Shuja assisted the Prince with a party of his own forces, and the Prince before his departure solemnly swore to bestow the vazarat on him as a reward for his loyalty, should he ascend the throne.

Towards the end of 1758 the Prince crossed the Currumnossa and entered the province of Behar, but having met with a reverse he retired to the borders of Allahabad. He made proposal of throwing himself upon the protection of the English, but this was rejected. So he remained there forsaken by most of his followers and without any determined plan.

At this time a storm broke out which threatened to overwhelm his friend Najib Khan, against whom Ghazi-ud-din had sent a Maratha general with a large force. Najib finding himself

helpless called to his aid his old allies Shuja-ud-daulah and the Rohilla Chiefs, including the Abdali. The Maratha general also requisitioned the help of Ghazi-ud-din, but Ghazi-ud-din was not prepared to take the field leaving the King behind, as he was afraid of the King's leaguings with his enemies. So he asked the King to accompany him to the field, but on the King refusing it, he determined to put an end to his life, which he was successful in executing by treacherously murdering him, and declaring a prince of the palace King under the title of Shahjahan II.

But Ghazi-ud-din's expedition ended in a disaster. He fled before the conquering enemies, and was at last compelled to sue for peace with Abdali, which was accepted. At this time Abdali sent his nasakchis from his camp at Anupshahr to Ali Gowhar and Shuja-ud-daulah with letters offering kingship to the former and the vazarat to the latter. Just before this, as we have seen, Ali Gowhar had assumed the royal dignity. The King returned a suitable reply to the Abdali and to Shuja-ud-daulah he wrote to say that after wiping off the disgrace of his defeat in the provinces of Behar and Bengal he would return to take possession of the throne of his ancestors at Delhi. Shuja-ud-daulah leaving the King to prosecute his designs on Bengal, himself set out with his forces for the camp of the Abdali to help him in the trouble that was brewing between him and the Marathas. After various engagements Shuja-ud-daulah succeeded in winning such a decisive victory over the Marathas that the Maratha governor of Shahjahanabad was compelled to fly from the city. Shuja entered and occupied the city next day.

When things became thus very favourable for Shah Alam at Delhi, his fortune got a reverse in his campaign on Bengal. Getting a setback at the hands of the English near Patna, the king was so much frightened that he offered to throw himself upon the protection of the English, which was this time accepted. On the 8th January 1765, the King joined the English camp and proceeded with them to Patna. The English showed great kindness and consideration to him. The province of Allahabad, including the district of Corah, was not only assigned to him, but in order to render his establishment splendid the Company further agreed to pay him the sum of 26 lacs annually from the revenues of Bengal, in return for which Shah Alam granted to the Company in perpetual Dewanee the provinces of Bengal, Behar and Orissa. Allahabad was selected for the King's residence, where Shah Alam kept his court in great splendour. Had Shah Alam so wished he could spend the rest of his life there in comfort and happiness. But that was not to be. Though apparently satisfied, from the first day of his settlement at Allahabad the King is said to have been sighing

in secret for the pleasures of the capital and was ambitious of re-ascending the throne of his ancestors.

The Marathas, who were at this time running the northern India, with an eye on their self-aggrandizement, were making overtures to the King to leave the protection of the English. They appeared ready to renew their efforts and interpose in the transactions of the Court of Delhi. They persuaded the Emperor that his dignity was lessened by his present situation. These representations operated on the mind of the King to such a degree that neither the reasonings of the English, nor the entreaties of the Vazir could divert him from his resolution. The King set out on his journey in the spring of 1771, and on the 25th of December made his entry into Delhi to the great delight of his people.

But the ill-fated King soon discovered his mistake. Soon after his establishment at Delhi a rebellion was brewing in one of the provinces. Zabita Khan, the son of the late minister Najaf-ud-daulah, was raising troops and erecting strong fortifications in his district. The King wanted to suppress him immediately, and led an expedition against him. The Maratha forces were sent as an advance guard and the King and Najaf Khan followed them with the remainder of the troops. In the battle that ensued Zabita was defeated and his camp occupied by the Marathas, where they found a large booty. The Marathas in violation of their former stipulations appropriated the greatest part of it to their own use. The King protested against such an act to their leader, but to no effect. The King being then helpless had no remedy against it, but the Moghul nobility resolved to retaliate it at the first opportunity. The King having settled the affairs of the province returned with the army to Delhi.

Being thus insulted by the Marathas the King was naturally desirous of being released from their power and influence. The Jauts in the meantime had again assembled their forces, and Shah Alam requested the Maratha leaders to march their forces against them. The Marathas instead of prosecuting the war against the Jauts were in league with Zabita Khan and settled that on his advancing a large sum of money to them they would return to Delhi and insist on the King not only to pardon him for his former offences, but to invest him with the office of Ameer-ul-Omrah, which his father enjoyed. The agreement being come to, the Marathas sent a messenger to the King to require his compliance with the demand, but Shah Alam relying on the attachment of the Moghul troops and Najaf Khan dismissed the messenger with a positive refusal. On this a battle ensued, but finding his position not very safe the King on the advice of his Moghul officers agreed with reluctance to submit to the terms of the Marathas. The



Marathas were invited to Court, whither they appeared with Zabita Khan, who was pardoned, reinstated to his province and appointed to the long-expected office of Ameer-ul-Omrah.

Though the triumph of the Marathas was now complete, trouble was brewing for them in some other quarter. Their depredations for the last two years in the provinces of the warlike tribe of the Rohillas excited their just indignation. Not being themselves sufficiently strong, the Rohillas applied to the Vazir for assistance, who, in concurrence with the Commander-in-Chief of the British forces, agreed to join them. On this occasion the Chief of the Rohillas entered into a treaty with the Vazir and the English in which the King of Delhi had also secretly borne a considerable part. The King informed the British Government that it was his earnest desire to be rid of the thralldom in which he was kept by the Marathas.

In the war that ensued the Marathas found their position hopeless, and also knowing the King's mind to be entirely estranged from them, they resolved for the time to return to Deccan, but determined to renew their ambitious schemes as opportunity should offer.

The departure of the Marathas afforded Shah Alam the highest satisfaction. Freed from the insolent thralldom of the Marathas he hoped that he should once more be able to maintain his authority in the State, and bring his affairs into a better train. He was also resolved to place his whole confidence on Mirza Najaf Khan, who in every respect was well qualified for the important trust. And the King was not disappointed in his expectations. But to his great misfortune Najaf died shortly afterwards. After Najaf's death violent dissensions and disagreements broke out in all their fury among the Moghul Nobles of the Court. Shah Alam was compelled to yield to them and the unhappy King in the evening of his life had the mortification to perceive his authority totally annihilated and himself become a wretched pageant in the hands of his rebellious subjects. And this disgust rose to such a pitch that he at last resolved, at all events, to throw himself again into the hands of the Marathas, and by their aid to relieve himself from the insupportable insults daily offered him by his own subjects.

Mahadji Sindhia was at this time directing his whole attention to the affairs of Delhi. Sindhia had long previously been in correspondence with Mirza Shafi Khan, the Ameer-ul-Omrah. Shafi promised Sindhia his entire assistance and support in the matter. Sindhia had arrived with a large number of troops on the north of the Chumbal where he heard of the death of Shafi. From there Sindhia dispatched letters to the Court of Delhi, in

which, after declaring his intention of restoring the Royal family to its former splendour, he made a request to Shah Alam to remove with his Court to Agra where he would arrange and settle to the satisfaction of all the parties the affairs of the empire. Afrasiab Khan, who was next constituted Ameer-ul-Omrah, on receipt of these letters laid them before the King and urged him to an immediate compliance. Shah Alam assented to it and got ready for departure. On the way, through party jealousy and intrigue, Afrasiab was murdered in his tent, and in the settlement that followed Sindhia succeeded to the vacant office of Ameer-ul-Omrah. But the troubles of the unhappy monarch were only changed by this event, and though the government of Sindhia was marked and attended by vigour and some brilliant successes, it could not allay the popular discontent, nor add to the stability of the throne. Though Sindhia was at first favoured by the Moghul nobility, he soon made them his enemies by the rapacity of his conduct and haughtiness of his disposition.

Towards the close of the year Zabita Khan died, and he was succeeded by his son Ghulam Kadir. Immediately after his succession Ghulam broke out in open rebellion against the imperial authority in which he was secretly encouraged by the treacherous *nazir* or steward of the Royal household at Delhi. Just before this the combined Maratha and Moghul forces were under the necessity of taking the field against Pertab Sing, Raja of Jaynagar, who had also asserted his independence. In this war, which was conducted by Sindhia in person, the royal army was defeated, and Sindhia had to fly. This gave an opportunity to Ghulam Kadir to appear on the banks of the Jumna, and encamp opposite the city. The deputy governor sent his troops to attack him in his camp, but had a reverse, and he was compelled to leave the city in confusion. Ghulam, though admitted to the Royal presence, where he made a demand of the office of Ameer-ul-Omrah vacated by the abdication of Sindhia, was compelled to retire to his camp after encountering opposition from a few faithful adherents of the monarch, and particularly from the Begam Sumru.

At this juncture of affairs the heir apparent, Prince Jawan Bakht, who was living in voluntary exile in Benares, was making a forced march to the assistance of his father. He had written to the English to come and help him in his noble mission, but on account of their non-interference policy they stayed their hands. Coming to know of the Prince's movement the *nazir* warned Ghulam and recommended him to submit to the Emperor at once. With this Ghulam complied, but Shah Alam being well aware of his character at first refused to take him in favour. But the *nazir*

by artifice at last prevailed in obtaining a royal pardon for Ghulam. Immediately after this the Prince reached Delhi and Ghulam retired to his province. Shah Alam was too happy to receive his son, and had he reposed on his own he would have spent the remainder of his life in comfort and security. But that was not to be. The Prince though perfectly loyal to his royal father had not the good fortune to enjoy his confidence for long. Through the artful insinuations of the treacherous *nazir* the King's mind was poisoned against the Prince. The Prince coming to know of his father's mind and finding his life in danger thought best to quit the imperial city and again sought shelter in Benares, where a violent attack of fever terminated his misfortune after a few months. Thus the wretched Emperor was deprived of the last and only prop of his old age when he stood in peculiar need of it. Surrounded by chiefs in whom he could place no trust, and who were either acting in defiance of his authority or intriguing among themselves for the usurpation of power, the only hope now left for Shah Alam was to look to Sindhia to advance with his forces, of which he heard of his being engaged in endeavouring to reduce Najaf Kuli Khan to obedience.

Sindhia soon after he got reinforcement entered the Doab. The arrival of the Maratha Chief, while it encouraged hope in the King's mind to get relief from his distresses, at the same time awakened the fears of the Moghul lords. They combined and prepared to resist the Maratha arms. Ismail Beg forming alliance with Ghulam Kadir felt confident of his ability to repulse the invader; but that Chief abandoned him in the nick of time. At the battle that ensued Sindhia had the better of it and the Maratha authority was re-established in the empire of Hindustan. And Ghulam Kadir now despairing of attaining the object of his ambition determined to gratify his avarice by the plunder of the imperial palace. With this in view he entered into negotiation with Ismail Beg, who, notwithstanding his previous experience of Ghulam's treachery, accepted his apologies and consented to join him in his nefarious projects. And Shah Alam's imprudence contributed to such a coalition. During the progress of Sindhia the King was carrying on private correspondence with him congratulating him on his late successes, and inviting him to hasten his advance for the punishment of the Emperor's enemies as well as of his own. Some of these falling into the hands of the *nazir* were communicated by him to Ghulam, who lost no time in effecting a complicity with Ismail Beg for facilitating his diabolical designs against the sovereign. The two Chiefs marched towards Delhi and having met no resistance obtained possession of the palace as well as of the person of the King.

A treaty was drawn up by which Ghulam was appointed to the sole direction of affairs and in return for it he pledged to defend the King and his interests against all opposition. No sooner was the treaty ratified than the guards of the palace were disarmed, the officers seized, and the palace completely filled with rebel soldiers. Shah Alam found his error and remonstrated against it, but it was only treated with cruel mockery. After undergoing many indignities at the hands of Ghulam the Emperor was compelled to quit the throne on which a son of the late emperor Ahmad Shah was seated under the title of Jahan Shah. But the calamities did not terminate there. When the rebel found that the riches in the palace fell far short of his expectation, and the treasury was found exhausted, he, in a fit of rage, caused the King to be brought before him, on whom he poured most outrageous abuse, knocked him down with his own hands and kneeling on his breast destroyed one of his eyes. He also perpetrated most shameful outrage on the *zenana*, which need not be detailed here. In the course of such outrages the treacherous *nazir* had also his punishment. Ghulam also played treacherously with Ismail Beg, which led the latter to invite Sindhia to his rescue immediately. Sindhia complied with it by at once ordering Rana Khan to march to the capital. This command was carried out so quickly that Ghulam had no idea of his danger till the army appeared in sight of Delhi. As soon as he came to know of this he left the fort and retired to Meerut taking with him the monarch whom he had enthroned as also the *nazir*, together with some branches of the Royal family. Rana Khan after entering Delhi followed Ghulam to Meerut and after an engagement succeeded in capturing and putting him to a most cruel death. The *nazir* was also captured and similarly dealt with. After the execution of such punishments to the culprits Sindhia re-enthroned Shah Alam on an appointed day to the great delight of the people of Delhi.

Though the imperial title was nominally restored in the person of Shah Alam, his power was completely annihilated, for Sindhia assumed the absolute sovereignty. And though nine lakhs of rupees were allotted for the yearly support of the Royal family, not more than fifty thousand were actually appropriated for that purpose; so that the King and his immense household were often in want of the common necessities of life. In such a degraded condition the King continued till he was rescued after the battle of Delhi in 1803, and had the satisfaction of experiencing in the liberality of the English government all the enjoyments that could render the evening of his life tranquil and happy, as we shall presently see.

After settling the affairs of Delhi, Sindhia turned his attention to the subjugation of the different Rajput States, who, during the late disturbances and revolutions, had asserted their independence of the Imperial Court. In this undertaking Sindhia was greatly assisted by the professional abilities of Du Boigne, a French military adventurer of great parts. Sindhia was immensely successful in his campaign, and as a result of it his influence extended to the Punjab frontier. At this period his power reached its meridian splendour. But soon after this he suddenly died at the age of 67, and was succeeded by his nephew Daulat Rao Sindhia.<sup>1</sup>

Daulat Rao, though at the time very young, had favourable circumstances to enable him to consolidate his power. But he seems to have had adopted a line of policy very different from that adopted by his late uncle. Instead of attending to his interests in Hindustan, he began to exert himself at the Court of Peshwa to circumscribe his authority, counteract his rivals and to render his own influence supreme throughout the Deccan. The Peshwa was the acknowledged head and chief executive power of the united empire of the Marathas.

The strength of the Maratha States at this time may be said to have been principally divided between three feudal chieftains, viz., Daulat Rao Sindhia, Tukoji Holkar and Raghuji Bhonsla. Sindhia and Holkar after having circumscribed the power and authority of the Peshwa to a shadow, was quarrelling with each other for the privilege of exercising sovereign power in the name of the Prince.

Previous to the commencement of the last Mysore war, the usurpation by Daulat Rao Sindhia of a subordinate chieftain of the Maratha empire led to the dissolution of the alliance formed by Cornwallis with the Maratha Power upon the basis of Peshwa's authority. Sindhia effected that object by the presence of a powerful army formed under the command of French adventurers.

The destruction of Tipu, accompanied by the consolidation of alliance with the Court of Hyderabad, had left no antagonist of the British Government among the native States of India, excepting the Maratha Power.

Though the possibility of the Maratha States, unconnected with any European ally, becoming formidable enemy of the British was a remote one, still it was felt prudent to employ every endeavour to effect such an arrangement as should preclude the union of the Maratha States under any circumstances which might menace interruption of the tranquillity of the British posses-

<sup>1</sup> The above account is mainly based on Franklin's *History of the Reign of Shah-Aulum* (1798), and Major William Thorn's *Memoir of the War in India* (1818).

sions or those of their allies. With this in view it appeared expedient to receive under the British protection of the general defensive system, of which the foundation was laid by the treaty with the Nizam in 1800, such of the Maratha States as would be willing to enter into subsidiary engagements with the British Government. On this principle a subsidiary treaty was concluded with the Gaikwar in 1802. The most effectual arrangement, however, for securing the British Government against any danger from the Maratha States appeared to be an intimate alliance with the Peshwa, the acknowledged sovereign power of the Maratha empire, founded upon principles which should render the British influence and military force the main support of that power.

It had always been the principal object of the British Government to prevent the sovereign power of the Maratha States or the power of any great branch of the Maratha empire from passing into the hands of France. France had been aiming at the establishment of her power and authority within the peninsula of Hindustan. And it had manifestly been the policy of the British Government to accomplish such a system of alliance with the Powers of India as might preclude the occurrence of those internal convulsions which would afford to France the most favourable opportunity of effecting her above ambitious purpose. And the views of France would have been materially favoured by the strength and efficiency of M. Perron's force, established with a great territorial dominion extending towards the left bank of the Indus through the Punjab and comprehending Agra, Delhi and a large portion of the Doab on the most vulnerable part of the North-West frontier of Hindustan, as well as by his holding the person and nominal authority of the unfortunate Shah Alam in the most abject and degrading subjection.

In spite of the previous disappointments to conclude an alliance with the Peshwa, the Governor-General determined in June 1802, to renew his negotiations to conclude an improved system of such an alliance. And the increased distractions of the Maratha State, as well as the successes of J. R. Holkar against the forces of Sindhia constituting a crisis of affairs, were favourable to the complete establishment of the interests of the British Power in the Maratha empire, without the hazard of involving it in a contest with any party.

In the course of the discussions which ensued between the Peshwa and the British Resident, the Peshwa though manifesting considerable anxiety to contract engagements with the British Government, continued to withhold his consent till Holkar actually arrived at the head of a large army in the neighbourhood of Poona. At this the Peshwa sent his minister to the British Resident to communicate his desire to conclude a general defensive alliance at

the earliest practicable period of time on the principles of the treaty concluded at Hyderabad in October, 1800. The Governor-General at once availed himself of the opportunity and signified his determination to the Peshwa to employ every effort of the British Power for the restoration of his just authority. Further, with a view to include the several branches of the Maratha empire in the proposed general alliance the Governor-General renewed his invitation to Sindhia to partake of the benefits of the treaty proposed to be concluded with the Peshwa.

It the meantime an engagement between the armies of Holkar on the one hand, and those of Peshwa and Sindhia on the other, had taken place, in which the former gained decisively, and which made Peshwa fly from Poona. Peshwa was being pursued, but he at last found his safety by seeking shelter in the British territory of Bassein. There he was presented by the British Resident with the draft of a definitive treaty of alliance proposed to be concluded, which after slight modifications was signed, sealed and delivered on 31st December, 1802, and was ratified by the British Government on the 18th of March, 1803. After the conclusion of the above treaty Peshwa was restored by the British Power to the musnud of Poona in May following.

The treaty of Bassein gave rather a setback to the immediate designs and ambition of the Maratha Chiefs. Notwithstanding Holkar's temporary success, Sindhia had determined to usurp the power of the Deccan, and the Raja of Berar was to have aided him in the contest and share with him the spoil. These claims and projects of rapacious aggrandisement were completely defeated by the above treaty. The confederated Chiefs therefore resolved to disturb its operations and the measures they took for that purpose, *viz.*, the junction of their forces on the frontiers of the territories of the Nizam, the ally of the British, and the menacing attitude they adopted, left no doubt of their hostile designs. They were not only conspiring to join their armies, but in the meantime they were trying their best to secure other allies and inciting others to foment trouble wherever possible in order to weaken the hands of the British. When called upon to explain the reasons of such extraordinary preparations, they would return only evasive answers. When explicitly asked whether they intended war or peace, they insultingly replied that they would declare when convenient. The confederated Chiefs were thus endeavouring to gain time, but the Governor-General, who was aware of their arts, invested Generals Wellesley and Lake with full powers to discuss all points of his representations and to bring them to a peremptory decision. The Chieftains' conduct is said to have been the most extraordinary mixture of knavish duplicity and arrogant assump-

tion on their part. The British Government displayed great forbearance, prudence and moderation. The Chieftains at last threw off the mask they assumed and war ensued.

Every measure was suggested and adopted for the successful accomplishment of those political arrangements, and preparations for military operations were all made with a view to the commencement of hostilities in every quarter of the possessions of the enemy before the close of the ensuing rainy season. The arrangements adopted were directed to provide for a general combined attack to be made at the same time on the united army of Sindhia and the Raja of Berar in the Deccan and on all their most vulnerable and valuable possessions in every quarter of India. The above plan included, *inter alia*, the delivering of the unfortunate and aged Emperor Shah Alam and the Royal House of Taimur from misery, degradation and bondage, as well as of extirpating the last remnant of the French influence in India by rescuing his Imperial Majesty the Moghul from the hands of a desperate band of French adventurers, and destroying the powerful artillery and military resources of M. Perron and of the French State founded upon the ruins of the authority of the Moghuls and under the auspices of Sindhia on the north-west frontier of Hindustan. The circumstances of the time had given a new aspect to the condition of the Moghul. It has been said that "The Moghul has never been an important instrument in the hands of the Mahrattas, but the augmentation of M. Perron's influence and power and the growth of a French interest in Hindostan, had given a new aspect to the condition of the Moghul, and that unfortunate Prince might have become a powerful aid to the cause of France in India, under the direction of French agents"<sup>1</sup> This plan was to be instrumental in further destroying the influence of the French and the Marathas in the northern districts of Hindustan, and to enable the British Government to commence the foundation of such an intercourse with the Sikhs and the tribes inhabiting the Punjab and the banks of the river Attock as might furnish sufficient means of frustrating any attempt of an invading enemy from the western side of the Indus. The affording of protection to the person and nominal authority of the Moghul was also to serve two most important purposes: It would accomplish the purposes of humanity, and one of the most important political benefits that was to accrue to it was the acquirement of the reputation to the British name, as the Moghul was still held in highest veneration by all classes of people in India, and especially by the Mahomedans. It was also necessary to extend the protection to the heir apparent and to any member of the Royal family who might otherwise fall into the

<sup>1</sup> Appendix II.



hands of the French adventurers, and under the direction of the French agents might become a powerful aid to the cause of France in India.

The plan of operations adopted by the Governor-General was immensely successful. Delhi was captured on the 11th of September, 1803, and on the 14th the British army began to cross the Jumna and occupied the metropolis. The Commander-in-Chief, General Lake, had the honour of paying his first visit to His Majesty on the 16th and to congratulate him on his being emancipated from the control of the French faction which had so long oppressed and degraded him. There is no doubt that Shah Alam was immensely happy at this change of his fortune. He had directed his eldest son to conduct the Commander-in-Chief to his royal presence. On their entry into the city they found the crowd was extraordinary and every body was anxious to witness the deliverance of their sovereign from a state of degradation and bondage. The Commander-in-Chief was pained to find the unfortunate and venerable Emperor, oppressed by the accumulated calamities of old age, degraded authority, extreme poverty, and loss of sight, seated under a small tattered canopy, the remnant of his royal state, with every external appearance of the misery of his condition.

The impression which General Lake's conduct on this occasion made on the minds of the Delhians and of all the Mussulmans is impossible to describe. In the metaphorical language of Asia, the native news-writers, who described the extraordinary scene, went so far as to state that His Majesty recovered his sight from excess of joy. The Emperor was graciously pleased to confer on General Lake the second title in the empire, the first having been previously conferred on Sindhia.

These successes in the north-west provinces deeply affected the French influence and authority, and secured to the British power the possession of the Doab. The French officers finding themselves deprived of authority and becoming objects of just indignation to the country, were compelled to solicit the protection of the British Government, while the conquered country being deeply impressed with a just sense of the humane conduct and orderly behaviour of the British troops, as well as of the mild treatment of the British Government, regarded them as friends and deliverers.<sup>1</sup>

Under the plan of operations for the prosecution of the war the Commander-in-Chief was empowered to conclude engagements with His Majesty Shah Alam, among others. By a separate letter he was communicated measures to be pursued with respect to His Majesty and his family in the event of their coming under British

<sup>1</sup> The above account is mainly based on Marquis Wellesley's *History of the Marhatta War* (1803).

protection. Deeming it desirable that His Majesty should be apprized of the Governor-General's intentions in his favour, the Marquis Wellesley addressed a letter on the 23rd July, 1803, to the King intimating that in the actual crisis of affairs His Majesty would probably have an early opportunity of coming under their protection, and assuring him that should he be disposed to accept the asylum every demonstration of respect and attention would be manifested towards him on the part of the British Government and that an adequate provision would be made for the support of himself and his family. The Governor-General was at the same time careful to ask the Commander-in-Chief not to make any previous stipulation regarding the arrangement to be finally made for His Majesty afterwards, involving as it did a question of great political and national importance, which was to form the subject of future deliberation. And the Marquis expressed the hope that His Majesty would be cordially disposed to conform to it.

To provide against the probable attempt of the French officer in charge of His Majesty's person to place him beyond the reach of the power of the British, and thus to frustrate the success of their plan, the Commander-in-Chief was instructed to convey the above communication most secretly. Saiyid Reza Khan, the agent of the Resident with Daulat Rao Sindhia at Delhi, was chosen to be the proper medium for the purpose. The King's reply to the above note conveyed through Reza Khan was most favourable, His Majesty expressing an anxious wish to avail himself of the British protection. Though at about this time His Majesty proclaimed his desire to take the field in person and required the Governor-General to prohibit the further prosecution of military operations, there was no doubt that he was made to do so under the pressure of the officers who were in charge of him at Delhi. Saiyid Reza Khan conveyed this news privately to the British Commander-in-Chief, which was corroborated by later events. The attempts of the French and the Marathas to deter His Majesty from accepting the protection of the British failed by the signal success of their arms in the battle of Delhi. Immediately after the victory the Commander-in-Chief was apprized of the Emperor's earnest desire to place himself under British protection.

Another incident should also be mentioned. Soon after his arrival at Delhi the Commander-in-Chief received information that a sum of about six lakhs of rupees, the property of Daulat Rao Sindhia, in the hands of M. Dugeon, the French Commandant of Delhi, had been deposited with Shah Nawaz Khan, the treasurer of His Majesty, with a view to prevent its falling into the hands of the British. The money being, in fact, the enemy's property, the Commander-in-Chief felt it his duty to claim it as prize-money. The application that was made to His Majesty by the Commander

in-Chief on the matter was in most respectful terms and with every degree of attention to His Majesty's dignity. His Majesty considered it most favourably and sent the required money to the camp of the Commander-in-Chief accompanied by a message requesting his acceptance of the sum as a donation of the King to the brave army whose gallant conduct had rescued him from his miserable subjection. The Emperor also addressed a letter to the Governor-General to the same effect.

In reply to the Commander-in-Chief's representation on the matter the Governor-General communicated his approval of his act of having claimed the money. He further observed that though the money was lawful prize, they could not decline accepting the offer of His Majesty as a donation without injury to his dignity, and it being really the property of the enemy was ordered to be distributed among the gallant army in appreciation of their conduct and manner. But the Governor-General at the same time thought it advisable to take an early opportunity of paying an equal sum for the use of the King to meet his immediate exigencies, which was to be a testimony of their early attention to the service of His Majesty. The sum was ultimately paid, but the payment could not be unfortunately made to Shah Alam on account of stringency, although His Majesty on several occasions manifested his anxiety to receive it before his death.<sup>1</sup>

Previously to his leaving Delhi the Commander-in-Chief appointed Lt.-Col. Ochterlony, the Deputy Adjutant-General, to the post of the Resident at the Moghul Court on the part of the British Government.<sup>2</sup>

His Majesty the King of Delhi further showed his cordiality and partiality towards the British Government by conferring an honorary dress (khillat) on the Commander-in-Chief for the British victory at Laswari.<sup>3</sup>

The next thing to which the attention of the British Government was directed was the formation of permanent arrangements, according to their previous promise, for the future maintenance of the dignity and comfort of His Imperial Majesty and of the Royal family on principles calculated to provide for those desirable objects with the utmost benefit to the reputation of British justice and liberality, and to secure the important advantages to be derived from the connection between the House of Taimur and the British Power in India. Negotiations proceeded for some time between the Government and its officers who were in a position to give advice and guidance on the matter before any decision could be come to.<sup>4</sup> While consensus of opinion existed on the

<sup>1</sup> Appendix I.

<sup>2</sup> *Ibid.*

<sup>3</sup> No. 10.

<sup>4</sup> Nos. 12, 15-18 and 20.

main and outstanding point that the King of Delhi having lost all political consequences abroad long previously it should not be revived, differences arose on other minor questions of dignity and emolument.

The Government, however, decided on a compromise on the points of difference. Their final decision on the matter was communicated to the Resident at Delhi for his information on the 23rd May, 1805.<sup>1</sup> The King was also asked to be apprized of its terms. The terms of the provision, stated briefly, are these: "That a specified portion of the territories in the vicinity of Delhi situated on the right bank of the Jumna should be assigned in part of the provision for the maintenance of the Royal Family.—That those lands should remain under the charge of the Resident at Delhi, and that the Revenue should be collected and justice should be administered in the name of His Majesty Shah Alam, under regulations to be fixed by the British Government—That His Majesty should be permitted to appoint a Dewan and other inferior officers to attend at the office of the Collector for the purpose of ascertaining and reporting to His Majesty the amount of the revenues which should be received, and the charges of collection, and of satisfying His Majesty's mind that no part of the produce of the assigned territory was misappropriated—That two courts of justice should be established for the administration of civil and criminal justice according to the Mahomedan Law to the inhabitants of the city of Delhi and of the assigned territory, that no sentences of the criminal courts extending to death, should be carried into execution without the express sanction of His Majesty to whom the proceedings in all trials of this description should be reported—and that sentences of mutilation should be commuted." To provide for the immediate wants of the King and his family a sum of Rs. 90,000 per month was granted, which might be increased to one lakh of rupees should the produce of the revenue of the assigned territory hereafter admit of it; also that in addition to the above sum Rs. 10,000 was to be paid annually on each of the seven chief Hindu and Mahomedan festivals agreeably to ancient usage. The Government was not only desirous by means of such a provision to keep the King and the Royal family in a condition of affluence and comfort, but also to leave His Majesty in the unmolested exercise of all his usual privileges and prerogatives. They did not also desire to oppose those outward forms of sovereignty to which His Majesty had been long accustomed.<sup>2</sup>

Under the above arrangement there was indeed to be a sort of *imperium in imperio*. It has been said that the "great game" of Lord Wellesley embraced nothing so stupendous as the usurpation

<sup>1</sup> No. 22.

<sup>2</sup> Enclo. to No. 15.

of the imperial throne. "It must have taxed", observes Sir J. W. Kaye, "the ingenuity of Lord Wellesley, even with the experienced guidance and assistance of Sir George Barlow and Mr. Edmonstone, to design a scheme for the continuance or restoration of the Empire on a small scale—a scheme whereby Shah Alam might become more than a pensioner, a pageant, and a puppet, and yet less than the substance of a sovereign. He was to be a King and yet not a King—a something and yet nothing—a reality and a sham at the same time. It was a solace to us, in the 'great game' to know that we 'held the King'; but it was a puzzle to us how to play the card. It was, indeed, a great political paradox which Lord Wellesley's Government was called upon to institute; and he did the best that could be done, in the circumstances in which he was placed, to reconcile not only the House of Taimur, but the people who still clung reverentially to the great Muhammadan dynasty, to the state of things which had arisen out of those circumstances."<sup>1</sup>

Sir J. Malcolm remarks in this connexion that "though the nominal minister of the emperor, and real dependant of the English, was permitted to assume the title and attributes of majesty, no alteration was made in the relations subsisting between the Company's government and the Imperial family, to whom Lord Hastings continued that respect and attention which they have received from the first establishment of our power in India. To those who take a general view of the character of his connexion, and consider only the actual condition of the parties, nothing can appear more contrary to reason, or a more absurd mockery of terms, than for the English Government, enjoying as it now does the sovereignty of India, continuing to coin money in the name of the emperor of Delhi, and styling itself, upon the face of that coin, the servant of a monarch who owes his daily subsistence to its bounty. But we must recollect, that the founder of the British empire in the east deemed the title to our first and most valuable territories incomplete, till conveyed by a grant from an emperor who possessed as little of real power as his successors. General reasoners may deem such conduct a sacrifice to prejudice, a reverence to a shadow. But the fact cannot be denied, that by making that sacrifice, and by reverencing that shadow, Lord Clive went in unison with the feelings and opinions of millions of men. Our situation, it may be argued, is greatly changed since that period. We are much more powerful, and the emperor of Delhi is more powerless; but this change cannot of itself constitute a ground for any alteration in our nominal relations to that weak sovereign. Such inconsistencies as those which exist in our connexion with the fallen descendants of the house of Taimur are

<sup>1</sup> Kaye and Malletson: *History of the Indian Mutiny*, Vol. II., p. 4.

frequent in political communities, and particularly as these have existed from time immemorial in India. They grow out of the habits, the sentiments, and sometimes the superstition of human beings, and wise statesmen, referring to their source, will ever treat them with consideration and respect.”<sup>1</sup>

But, in any case, the above arrangement was meant to be a merely experimental one. Sir George Barlow, the then senior member of the Supreme Council, wrote in his notes that “all circumstances considered, and particularly the attention necessary to be paid to the feelings of his Majesty, would appear to render the system of management here proposed the most advisable, at least for the present”. But should it fail to prove beneficial, such alterations would be made as thought advisable.<sup>2</sup>

The terms of the above arrangement being communicated to His Majesty Shah Alam met with his complete satisfaction, excepting that which concerned the amount of his own stipend.<sup>3</sup> In reply the Government though pointing out to the Resident at Delhi that His Majesty’s discontent proceeded more from the unreasonable expectations which he had indulged in than from its insufficiency, they asked him to convey to His Majesty the message that the measure adopted was only a temporary one, and that they would be disposed to augment it when the exigencies of war etc. had ceased.<sup>4</sup>

The above arrangement of the Government also met with the approbation of the Court of Directors on all points excepting one, *viz.* on the advisability of any territory being assigned for the support of His Majesty, and on one or two other minor items.<sup>5</sup> In some of the Regulations (Bengal) of the time relating to the settlement etc. of the ceded and conquered provinces the city of Delhi and subjacent territories on the right bank of the Jumna were distinctly declared to be assigned territories. And though the provision was in some cases left to remain till a long time afterwards, it was later asserted to have been superseded by the resolution, which Lord Minto’s government adopted, as we shall see, on the matter in 1809.

However, Shah Alam died full of years in November 1806, and was succeeded by his eldest surviving son Akbar Shah, who had been declared heir apparent in the lifetime of the King. He ascended the throne of Delhi under the title of Akbar II immediately after his father’s death and without any incident, which is said to have been rather an unprecedented event in the history of Delhi.<sup>6</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Sir J. Malcolm: *Political History of India*, Vol. I, pp. 539-41.

<sup>2</sup> Kaye: *Life and Letters of Charles, Lord Metcalfe*, Vol. I., pp. 152-53.

<sup>3</sup> No. 25.

<sup>4</sup> No. 26.

<sup>5</sup> No. 53.

<sup>6</sup> No. 34.

Shortly before his accession a rumour became current to the effect that his intention would be resisted by another Prince of the Royal house, for which necessary precautions had to be taken by the British authorities at Delhi, but no untoward incident actually took place. But after his accession Princess Kutluk Sultan Begam, the widow of Mirza Jawan Bakht, the eldest son of the late King, petitioned Government urging the claim of her son Mirza Khurram Bakht to the throne, which was rejected on the ground of primogeniture.<sup>1</sup>

On his accession to the throne Akbar Shah was the recipient of a letter of congratulation from the Governor-General, in which an assurance was given that every attention to his service and to the security of his happiness, dignity and tranquillity would be paid by the British Government.<sup>2</sup> The King, in reply, while thanking the Governor-General for his kind letter, solicited him to augment the royal stipend in conformity with the promise made to his late father by Lord Wellesley.<sup>3</sup> This, he wrote to say, was necessitated on account of the increased expences of the State. Another matter that was then agitating the mind of the King, through the zenana intrigue of his favourite wife Begam Mumtaz Mahal it may be said, was the elevation of his third son Mirza Jahangir to the dignity of the heir apparent.

Shortly after the accession of Akbar Shah the Resident, in one of his communications relative to Delhi Royal affairs,<sup>4</sup> wrote to the Government on the advisability of selecting Abu Zafar, the eldest son of the King, and declaring him heir apparent on the plea of primogeniture. He thought that under the circumstances this was not only conformable to policy and expediency, but agreeable to justice and reason as well. It was supposed that at the instance of his favourite wife Mumtaz Mahal the King had already bestowed upon his third son Mirza Jahangir a variety of articles belonging to the establishment of the heir apparent, and this was taken as the forerunner of still higher distinction to come. Should this happen the Resident was afraid that it would be a most unfortunate event, as it would not only give rise to intrigue, destroy cordiality among the princes, but might occasion serious troubles in future which might even lead to bloodshed. But the authorities felt that any agitation on their part on the matter was a point of too much delicacy, and they thought it advisable to await occurrence of circumstances which might require on their part the declaration of their sentiments and resolution on the matter. They expected that as the British Government was the main

<sup>1</sup> Nos. 38 & 39.

<sup>2</sup> No. 40.

<sup>3</sup> No. 41.

<sup>4</sup> No. 36.

support of His Majesty he should certainly not do any such thing without previously ascertaining that the act would be acknowledged and supported by them. But at the same time they asked the Resident to take every opportunity to make known to His Majesty the British Government's exclusive recognition of the right of primogeniture<sup>1</sup>

The King, while appreciating the fact that the British Government was his main support, and that it would not be advisable for him to adopt any measure connected with the essential interests of the State without their counsel and advice, was not willing to desist from the accomplishment of his above desire.<sup>2</sup> He made no scruple in making delicate insinuations against his eldest son, which he thought precluded him from such a dignity. The second son was also in no better position, he being illegitimate. Motives of deference, however, induced the Government to reply to it only in general terms to the effect that the King's arguments could not have any effect on changing their opinion on the matter, and they took the opportunity to remind His Majesty that as it was solely due to their exertions that he was enjoying peace and tranquillity it would be advisable for him to listen without grumble to the advice of the Government, which was always given by keeping his good in view.<sup>3</sup>

The solicitation for the augmentation of the Royal stipend was also rejected, as the Government thought that the amount that was being paid was not only much more than what was being actually received by the King before the overthrow of the Marathas, but that it was quite sufficient for their comfort and proper state. The British Government was apprehensive that any further increase of the stipend might provide such resources in His Majesty's hands which might be prejudicial to their interests and safety. His Majesty was earnestly requested always to pay heed and act according to the advice of the officers of the Government and not to ask them to do anything which it was impossible for them to obey, and thus embarrass them. Motives of delicacy and respect alone induced the Government thus to reply politely to His Majesty's requests, but in their covering note to the Resident the authorities took opportunity to express their dissatisfaction and disgust at the indelicacy of both the style and substance of His Majesty's letter, as well as at his disregard of "those observances which his actual situation and his obligations to the British Government so justly demand". While allowing a tone of subservience to exist in their epistolary intercourse, the British Government was not ready to yield to the assumption of dictatorial

<sup>1</sup> No. 37.

<sup>2</sup> No. 45.

<sup>3</sup> No. 46.



authority by His Majesty. To curb his zeal and pretension the Resident was even directed to inform the King rather indirectly that disregard of the counsel or advice of the Government might induce them rather to adopt the system of constraint and control exercised by the Marathas than allow him to continue in his present condition of freedom within the limits of his domestic authority. Communication other than through the channel of the Resident was discouraged, and the Resident was also asked to examine and check any communication from His Majesty in future before being forwarded to the Government, as well as hint him to adopt a conduct, if necessary, consistent with the spirit of their strict instructions issued previously, should these fail to produce the desired effect.<sup>1</sup>

Sir Charles Metcalfe, who was at that time the assistant to the Resident at Delhi, made some strong remarks against the policy of the Government which he thought gave opportunity to the King of Delhi to presume in the way that had been objected to. He remarked: "Even upon the vestige of authority that remained to him the Shah was inclined to presume; and the excess of delicacy and generosity with which a man of Mr. Seton's temper was sure to treat the poor puppet, tended to increase this natural presumption."<sup>2</sup> Regarding the Resident's conduct Metcalfe wrote to a friend—"I do not exactly conform to the policy of Seton's mode of managing the Royal Family. It is by a submission of manner and conduct, carried on in my opinion far beyond the respect and attention which can be either prescribed by forms, or dictated by a humane consideration for the fallen fortunes of a once illustrious family. It destroys entirely the dignity which ought to be attached to him who represents the British Government, and who, in reality, is to govern at Dilhee; and it raises (I have perceived the effect disclosing itself with gradual rapidity) ideas of imperial power and sway which ought to be put to sleep for ever. As it is evident that we do not mean to restore imperial power to the King, we ought not to pursue a conduct calculated to make him aspire to it. Let us treat him with the respect due to his rank and situation; let us make him comfortable in respect to circumstances, and give him all the means, as far as possible, of being happy; but unless we mean to establish his power, let us not encourage him to dream of it. Let us meet his first attempts to display imperial authority with immediate check; and let him see the mark beyond which our respect and obedience to the shadow of a King will not proceed."<sup>3</sup> In another letter he said: "I am much of your way of thinking with regard to his Majesty of Delhi. If I do not go all lengths with you

<sup>1</sup> No. 47.

<sup>2</sup> Kaye: *Life and Correspondence of Charles, Lord Metcalfe*. Vol. I, p. 153.

<sup>3</sup> *Ibid.*, pp. 154-55.

in destroying every part of the shadow of his royalty, I am, at all events, for letting him see very clearly that he is a mere shadow; and if this could not be done completely without destroying even the empty name which I would wish for the present to leave to him, I would destroy even that. Thinking as you do, you will be vexed, as I am, to find that the tone, language, and behaviour of the *Court*, together with all the outward marks, and in some respects, the real operative influence of royalty, have become in an increasing ratio much more ridiculous and preposterous since the accession of the illustrious Ukbar than they were before. It has often made me wonder, and at the same time almost made me mad, to see a most worthy, excellent man blind to such gross absurdity, and a dupe to wild and romantic feelings”<sup>1</sup>

But Mr. Seton thought differently. His idea was “that by yielding to the King the exercise of power in small points, we shall be able to oppose him with a better grace on great and important occasions,” though of course great difficulty existed in determining the nature of what were small or great points.<sup>2</sup>

In any case, if the manifestation of such manner and conduct by the Resident, and the previous communication of the intention of the Government to leave the King in the exercise of his usual privileges and prerogatives, as well as the retention of other marks expressive of their vassalage and the sovereignty of the King of Delhi had not unnaturally been operative factors in the above presumptions, it may not be said to be any fault of His Majesty. Pious hopes may be said to have had existed on both sides. The British Government was expecting that fully realising his condition the King would of his own accord and according to all rules of decency remain perfectly obedient to their advice and counsels, and should not do anything which might be embarrassing to them; the King, on the other hand, may be said to have rested his faith on the promises of the British Government which must have been solemn and sincere, and was expecting that in conformity thereto the authorities would of their own will condescend not only to enhance his comforts, but restore some substance of his former power and dignity. But both sides were wrong, and which side was more wrong than the other we need not discuss here. And that this was at the root of the misunderstanding which gave rise to all future troubles and tribulations there perhaps can be no doubt.

Anyhow, the King was not to give up his claims so easily. Shortly after His Majesty again wrote to the Resident informing him of his pecuniary distress. He also solicited a monument to be erected by the Government over the grave of his late father and requested

<sup>1</sup> *Ibid.*, pp. 163-64.

<sup>2</sup> *Ibid.*, p. 155.

them to endow it with lands and funds for donations of a pious and charitable nature.<sup>1</sup> The Resident in his note to the Government observed that the above distress of His Majesty arose more out of mismanagement of the funds than from its insufficiency, and compliance with the latter request also could not be recommended.<sup>2</sup>

In a later communication<sup>3</sup> the Resident further wrote to say that though it may seem unaccountable that with his lively sense of security, comfort and respectability gained through the liberality of the British Government, as well as with the information that the Government was not disposed to comply with his wishes, the King should so frequently apply for the augmentation of his stipend, etc., yet the reason is not far to seek. It did not originate with himself, but with the ladies of the family, especially his wife, mother and aunt, who urged the King to persevere in his applications, which, though repeatedly discouraged by the Government, would succeed if persisted on. The Government in reply was glad to accept the recommendation and explanation of the matters of the application of the King, and instructed the Resident to adhere to their late instructions and to be particularly strict and restrain all undue assumptions on the part of the King whether originating in the counsels of others or in the dictates of his own disposition, which the Resident assured to carry out.<sup>4</sup>

But all these remonstrances and warnings could not keep the King silent for long. Failing to gain his object by petition or correspondence he hit upon the plan of sending a deputation to Government to represent his claims and grievances. The Government at first refused to consent to his sending such a deputation, but on strict assurance being given by His Majesty, both verbally and in writing, that the deputation would be strictly of a private nature, the authorities assented to it. On this Shah Haji and Raja Sher Mal were sent to the Presidency on behalf of the King of Delhi, which was known as Shah Haji's mission.

The Persian Secretary to Government gave a long interview to the deputation, the result of which was communicated to the Resident at Delhi on 8th March, 1809,<sup>5</sup> about a year after the deputation reached the Presidency. The Persian Secretary wrote to say that it was obviously necessary that the mission of Shah Haji should terminate unsuccessfully. To concede any points to the King on the representations of his private agent, would obviously destroy the influence and authority of the Resident at His Majesty's Court, which was undesirable. The King's representations had been previously rejected through the regular and established channel of official intercourse, and it was also ex-

<sup>1</sup> *Enclō.* 1 to No. 49.

<sup>2</sup> No. 49.  
No. 51.

<sup>4</sup> No. 52.

<sup>5</sup> No. 57.

pedient that the various points of the King's petition should be answered through that channel only. So the sentiments and observations of the Government were communicated to the Resident to have His Majesty apprized of it.

The Persian Secretary observed that the first act of the Haji was to violate the condition under which the Government assented to the mission by avowing that he was charged with an honourary dress for the Governor-General, notwithstanding the King's solemn undertaking that he did not intend to send any such dress, and by proposing to invest His Lordship with it, which was to be accompanied by every mark of exterior ceremony and submission on the part of the British Government calculated to represent the exercise of Imperial authority and to manifest to all the States a public acknowledgment of vassalage and submission on their part to the throne of Delhi. Shah Haji did not hesitate to declare that "this measure was not only preparatory to the execution of His Majesty's design of conferring similar honors on the principal Chiefs and Princes of India, but that after such an acknowledgment of submission on the part of the British Government, any Chiefs who should refuse to pay His Majesty due homage should be reputed delinquents and punished accordingly". The Government took exception to such irregular designs on the part of the King, and absolutely refused to comply with it.

Shah Haji also endeavoured that the Governor-General should receive publicly the King's letter, of which he was the bearer, with certain exterior marks of humiliation, which was also rejected. The authorities determined that the letter and the dress should be sent through the Persian office.

The letters and presents which Shah Haji was charged with for the Governor-General from the King's mother and wife, were also directed to be received through the Persian office.

But the Government at the same time communicated to the Resident to be peculiarly careful to counteract any unfavourable impressions on the King's mind, should Shah Haji complain about this to His Majesty.

Thus the pretension to actual superiority or sovereignty on the part of the King of Delhi was checked or resisted. The other representations were on various points of emolument and dignity, *e.g.*, the old claim to the augmentation of the Royal stipend to the extent of a lakh and thirty thousand a month, right to nominate the heir apparent, supply of appendages of regal state, furniture, etc., restoration of the allowance of the heir apparent, revival of the former practice of presenting nuzzurs by the Chiefs and Princes, restoration of the escheated lands at Agra, etc., as also their compliance with the terms of the arrangement made by Lord Wellesley in 1805.

With most of these the Government refused compliance. On the point of his old claim to the augmentation of stipend His Majesty was asked to be informed that the same reasons which originally precluded their compliance with his wishes continued to exist in full force. The other claims and expectations were thought to be extravagant, and thus rejected. And the Government hoped that the unsuccessful issue of the above mission would be instrumental in inducing the King to abandon what they thought to be his undue pretensions and claims, "whether originating in the councils of the Princesses of the palace or in the dictates of his disposition, and lead him to adopt a line of conduct more consistent with the state of dependence in which the Royal family has been placed by the revolution of affairs".

However, the dismal failure of Shah Haji's mission could not produce the desired effect on the mind of the King. His Majesty was not to be disheartened. Shortly afterwards he again took occasion to petition the Government for the augmentation of his stipend but not mentioning any specific sum.<sup>1</sup> When the King expressed his desire to send in the petition, the Resident at first tried to dissuade him and reconcile him to his existing condition, but he failed in his efforts, and at the earnest solicitation of His Majesty was at last made to forward it with his observations. In this petition the King after referring to the mission of Shah Haji and making a solemn declaration of the services received by his family from the British, went on to set forth that in consequence of his keeping the establishment of the late King and of his incurring other expences, he was labouring under great pecuniary difficulty and embarrassment, which he hoped the Government would be pleased to relieve. His Majesty, as before, was basing his claim on the main ground of General Lake's communication to the effect that the arrangement made for the maintenance of the Royal family was to be considered merely of a temporary nature, and when the country should have recovered from the effects of the war an arrangement of a more satisfactory nature would be adopted. The Resident, of course, refused to admit the force of the argument and left the decision to the Government. But whatever the decision, the Resident suggested that the Government should take the opportunity of annexing to it a condition that none of the Princes were to entertain armed men of any description, which would be a precaution of a most salutary effect. This specially referred to the case of Prince Jahangir, whose *risala* of horse not only gave him an appearance of pomp and grandeur which threw the unattended heir apparent into the shade, but was instrumental in feeding and

<sup>1</sup> No. 58.

fostering in his mind the fatal sense of his right to be declared heir apparent, over which so much agitation was going on.

The circumstances of the time turned favourable for the King. Lord Minto, the Governor-General, is said to have taken pity on His Majesty, and took occasion to review the whole correspondence and to weigh the degree of the Royal claim founded on the provisional promises of the Government and upon the Royal exigencies, as well as upon the political considerations which appeared to affect the question. And this turned in favour of His Majesty. The result of the above examination was communicated to the Board in a minute dated 3rd June, 1809, in which the Royal stipend was recommended to be increased to twelve lakhs a year.<sup>1</sup>

By a communication from the Secretary to Government the Resident at Delhi was informed of the terms as well as the arguments and considerations of the above resolution to which they were willing to give immediate effect. At the outset it stated that "an accurate review of past transactions and a minute investigation of all the circumstances of the case, have materially changed the ground of those arguments which have hitherto been considered to oppose both the equity of the King's pretensions to an augmentation of stipend, and the expediency of a favourable attention to them." The Government took this opportunity to lead the King to a true sense and just view of his real situation and his relation to the British Power with a view permanently to repress those pretensions, which on many a former occasion had given rise to disquietude to His Majesty and vexation to the Government. The Government felt sorry that their 'refined forbearance' had not met in the past with a corresponding return.

They were also pleased to inform that the allowance of the heir apparent was resolved to be granted immediately on his being elevated to that dignity, but he was to be none other than the King's eldest son. On the previous representation of the Resident, Prince Jahangir's guard was also ordered to be dispersed.

The Government was careful to instruct the Resident to impress it upon the King that "although Government has judged it expedient to combine the period of those representations with that of the grant of an additional stipend, the Governor-General in Council deems it improper to render the latter a condition of the King's compliance with the objects of the former". They were also careful to ask the Resident to preclude any supposition, either by the King or the public, that Shah Haji's mission had any share in producing the above resolution of augmenting the Royal stipend, and necessary steps were asked to be adopted to that end.

The above information could not be communicated to the King immediately on its receipt by the Resident for more than one reason.<sup>1</sup> The first was that just a week before its receipt there occurred a very unpleasant disturbance in the palace in consequence of Mirza Jahangir's resistance to the King's commands respecting the occupancy of the palace-gates. In the engagement some casualties took place among the Prince's guards, and in consequence of which the Prince was sent to Allahabad to be kept in confinement. The King's mind in consequence being then greatly agitated, and in order to obviate the impression that might arise in the minds of the people that the augmentation was intended as a sort of compromise, a species of indirect inducement to lead His Majesty to consent more readily to the removal of Jahangir to Allahabad, it was thought expedient to postpone the communication. Another reason for the above postponement was the return of Shah Haji and Raja Sher Mal to Delhi shortly before it, who, had it been announced then, might have claimed the credit for it. However, after some time, when the King's mind was rather pacified and tranquil, and after he had elevated his eldest son to the dignity of heir apparent, the Resident thought proper to communicate the above resolution of the Government to him, which was received with pleasure and satisfaction. In his reply<sup>2</sup> to the Governor-General's letter the King not only expressed in the strongest manner his satisfaction with the arrangement and his unbounded confidence in the attachment of the Governor-General, but also his determination to be guided by his advice and to abstain from every application which might be embarrassing to the Government. He also expressed an earnest desire for the speedy return of his son Mirza Jahangir, which the Resident also recommending, the Government was pleased to comply with, and the Prince's return to Delhi on certain conditions and restrictions, and on his executing an agreement to that effect, saw the happy end of a very unpleasant affair.

From the Resident's report the Government was also pleased to find that their resolution had produced the desired effect. They were happy to have had reason to believe that "His Majesty had been led to understand the real nature of his condition and to acquiesce in the limitations which belong to it and by which it was the object of the British Government to recall to his Majesty the necessity of regulating his conduct."<sup>3</sup> The resolution being communicated to the Court of Directors also received their approbation.<sup>4</sup>

<sup>1</sup> No. 60.

<sup>2</sup> No. 63.

F

<sup>3</sup> No. 61.

<sup>4</sup> No. 65.

But the above hope arising from the settlement of the Royal affairs was not long in being frustrated. Though apparently satisfied the King must have been sighing for the realization of his hopes and objects of his desire by some other ways and means. He was soon involved in another affair, which, instead of bringing gain or honour was rather instrumental in bringing humiliation and dishonour on him. This affair was known as Pran Kishan's mission. Pran Kishan was a native of Murshidabad in Bengal, and an adventurer in search of fortune in the Upper Provinces. After travelling through many parts of the Upper Provinces, and serving in various capacities in various places, he at last came to settle at Delhi, where through the instrumentality of one of the nobles of the Royal Court he managed to be engaged as the Agent of the King of Delhi. Hope was given that he would be able to gain the most important objects of the King's desire by advancing his claims first at the Presidency, and if unsuccessful there, then at the Court in England. The King was pleased to confer on him the title of "Raja" and sent him to the Presidency as his agent. The affair was a clandestine one, done at the back of the Resident at Delhi, who, had he known of it, would certainly have thrown the agent into confinement. An interesting account of this clandestine mission may best be given in the words of Sir J. W. Kaye. He observes: "The secret history of this mission is diverting in the extreme. Two wily natives—the one a Hindoo, the other a Mussulman, headed by a Moollah, or Mahomedan priest—persuaded the Shah that they could do great things for him at Calcutta, especially in respect of the succession of Prince Jahangire, through the agency of the Chief-Justice, Sir Henry Russell, from whom a letter, addressed to his Majesty, was produced. The weakness of the King caught at the imposture. The cunning knaves were sent as wakeels to Calcutta, whilst the expounder of the Koran remained behind in the imperial city to consummate the fraud. They did their work with considerable address, and for some time, by means of a series of amusing fabrications, contrived to live upon the credulity of their master. There was no falsehood—there was no forgery—which these sharpers hesitated to utter or commit. They wrote astonishing accounts of their reception by "Lord Russell", and despatched letters to the King in the name of that high functionary. They declared that they had waited on him immediately on their arrival at Calcutta; that on receiving an account of his Majesty's situation he had "wrung his hands with grief;" and, on reading the King's letter he had bitten his lips, and assured the Envoy that he had caused the Governor-General to write a letter to the Nizam



(Metcalfé). saying, "I have sent you that you should honour his Majesty, not that you should distress him. If, another time, I hear of your offending his Majesty, you may expect to be punished..... Be tranquil, for the business of the heir-apparentcy, and of the removal of the Nizam shall soon be effected, and the other matters also, will be easily accomplished." Having thus assured the King that all his representations had been favourably received, they told him, in a subsequent letter, that they were "off for London" with the Governor-General and the old Delhi Resident, and requested his Majesty to pay their wages to a friend, whom they named, in their absence. Lord Minto and Mr. Seton were just at that time embarking for the Eastern Archipelago; and the knaves taking advantage of a circumstance, the outline of which might obtain notoriety even at Delhi, assured the King that they were going to England, and that his humble servants were going with them. The lying Moollah protested that the story was correct, that the imperial wakeels had sailed with the Governor-General, and that all his Majesty's wishes would be speedily fulfilled.

"In due course the fraud was discovered. The letters from Calcutta, in which such great things had been promised, were placed in Metcalfé's hands. The Shah expressed unbounded contrition, but it was doubtful whether he did not grieve over the failure of his mission rather than over his own misconduct in attempting to carry on an underhand intrigue; and Metcalfé, therefore, took the opportunity of counselling his Majesty to 'relinquish that torment of his life, the worrying desire to effect impracticable changes' "<sup>1</sup>

Pran Kishan had also his share of humiliation. He was disgraced by being divested of his title and discharged after being thoroughly exposed before the public.<sup>2</sup>

Metcalfé had hoped that his advice would dissuade the King from any further attempt in the same direction. But his hope did not materialize. Being baffled at Calcutta he is said to have been carrying on another intrigue at Lucknow with the Vazir. This was being done through the agency of his favourite son Mirza Jahangir, who, on the pretext of attending a marriage festival, had gone to Lucknow from Allahabad. to beseech the Nawab to intercede with the British Government for the augmentation of his father's stipend, etc. Mr. Kaye observes: "There was, indeed, an under-current of intrigue continually flowing out of the palace; and, although it could hardly at any time become dangerous in its effects, it was likely to become inconvenient, and was, therefore, to be restrained. Preposterous visions of a great

<sup>1</sup> Kaye: *Life and Correspondence of Charles, Lord Metcalfé*, Vol. I., pp. 252-54.

<sup>2</sup> No. 82.

future revival were indulged by these decayed princes. The more the generous sympathy of the British Government sought to cover their actual humiliation with outward marks of courtesy and respect, the more they dreamt of recovering the substantialities of their by-gone greatness."<sup>1</sup>

The letter that the King wrote to the Vazir fell into the hands of the Resident at Lucknow, and as a result of the discovery of the intrigue the Prince was recommended to be subjected to salutary restraints. In order to show their resentment at such conduct the Government directed the suspension of the payment of the additional stipend to the King granted in 1809 until His Majesty should be brought to a proper sense.<sup>2</sup> This measure had its effect. The King showed his contrition, on which the grant was restored. And this, of course, gave great satisfaction to his mind. The Prince also regretted for his action, and promised thenceforth to strictly conform to the will of the Government. The Government took this opportunity to effect a necessary reform in the Prince's household by greatly reducing the expences from Rs. 14,315 to Rs. 1,500 only per month.<sup>3</sup>

Soon after this Lord Moira assumed the Governor-Generalship of India. In his Minute of 1809 Lord Minto wrote, *inter alia*, that "the King bent on his unattainable purpose, but destitute of power to attempt it openly, and too feeble even to avow it, stoops to every little artifice, engages in every petty intrigue, and is drawn into all the oblique and disingenuous courses which the ladies of his palace, or councillors equally feminine, can suggest and recommend to him. An opening is furnished for such practices by the liberal courtesy with which the exterior observances due to the real sovereignty of his ancestors are, most properly, extended to his nominal title; and under cover of the formal homage, which a tenderness for his personal feelings alone prompts us to render him, he seeks to advance a silent and gradual claim to the substantial attributes of greatness."<sup>4</sup> Sir Charles Metcalfe, when Assistant Resident at Delhi, had occasion to draw the attention of the authorities to the store of future trouble they were laying for themselves by not curbing the so-called pretensions of the effete Moghul. What they thought to be an offensive state of things standing out obtrusively before them was not to be changed or remedied due to the weak policy of the Government. But a complete change over in the policy and conduct of the authorities came with the assumption of power by Lord Moira. "Time passed; and the English in India, secure in their great possessions, dreading no external enemy, and

<sup>1</sup> Kaye: *Life and Correspondence of Charles, Lord Metcalfe*, Vol. I., p. 255.

<sup>2</sup> No. 75.

<sup>3</sup> No. 77.

<sup>4</sup> Kaye: *Life and Correspondence of Charles, Lord Metcalfe*, Vol. I., p. 255.

feeling strong within them the power to tread down any danger which might arise on Indian soil advanced with a firmer step and a bolder presence. They no longer recoiled from the thought of Empire. What had appeared at the commencement of the century to be perilous presumption, now seemed to be merely the inevitable accident of our position. The 'great game' had been imperfectly played out in Lord Wellesley's time; and ten years afterwards Lord Hastings saw before him the results of that settlement where nothing was settled, and resolved to assert the supremacy of the British Government over all the potentates of India. Times were changed both at home and abroad, and our feelings had changed with them..... There was no longer any reluctance to assert our position as the paramount power. It was a necessary part of the scheme then to put down the fiction of the Delhi Empire. The word Empire was thenceforth, to be associated only with the British power in the East; and the mock-majesty, which we had once thought it serviceable to us to maintain, was now, as soon as possible, to be dismissed as inconvenient lumber."<sup>1</sup>

And Lord Hastings soon found an opportunity to put his bold forward policy in action as against the Delhi Emperor. It was not unnatural if the appointment of a new Governor-General had aroused hopes in the mind of the Moghul to realize the long-desired objects of his ambition by personal intercourse with the head of the British Government in India. Coming to know of the intended tour of the new Governor-General in the Upper Provinces the King had been carrying on a wearisome negotiation with Mr. Metcalfe, the Resident, to arrange that the Governor-General should visit him. The Governor-General was, of course, very desirous of paying his personal respects to His Majesty, but there was formidable difficulty for him in acquiescing to a ceremonial of the meeting implying the paramountcy of the King over the British Government. "The King tried a variety of modifications," the Marquis observes, "as to the particular form in which his suzerainty over the Company's territories was to be asserted; but at length, after Mr. Metcalfe's assuring him that the more or the less of the distinctions to be shown to me could have no effect where my resistance was to the admission of any foreign supremacy over our dominions, his Majesty at length gave up the hope of a meeting. This procedure on my part was dictated not more by the tenure of the recent Act of Parliament which declares the sovereignty of the Company's possession to be in the British Crown, than by a clear conviction of our impolicy in keeping up the notion of a paramountship in the King of Delhi."<sup>2</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Kaye and Mallsen: *History of the Indian Mutiny*, Vol. II pp. 6-7.

<sup>2</sup> *The Private Journal of the Marquess of Hastings*, Vol. I, pp 318-19.

The bold forward policy of the Government was now set at work rather with a vengeance. A few cases by way of example would suffice to illustrate the new order of things. In his private journal<sup>1</sup> the Governor-General observes: "The house of Timour had been put so much out of sight, that all habit of adverting to it was failing fast in India; and nothing has kept up the floating notion of a duty owed to the imperial family but our gratuitous and persevering exhibition of their pretensions—an exhibition attended with much servile obeisance in the etiquettes imposed upon us by the ceremonial of the Court. I have thence held it right to discountenance any pretension of the sort, either as it applies to us or to any of the native princes". Down to the time of Lord Wellesley the British assertion of sovereignty within the Company's possessions had been spasmodic and incomplete, but from the time of Lord Hastings it had been definite and full, as the above quotation evinces. And the Governor-General let go no opportunity to prove this change. While the Governor-General was on a visit to Lucknow he had occasion to witness a sight of the Nawab Vazir, on whose bounty two brothers of the King of Delhi was dependent, paying his homage to them by making the elephant on which he was riding to kneel before the royal Princes on his happening to meet them on the street. The Governor-General at once took the opportunity of remarking to him that such demonstration of inferiority rested with him alone, as the British Government had already dropped those servile forms of homage with which it had heretofore unbecomingly complied. The Governor-General hoped that such a remark would act favourably on the Nawab's mind, and the Resident was instructed to watch and encourage any disposition in the Prince's mind to that end. The mode for the realization of his emancipation would have been for the Nawab to assume the kingly dignity. And the above expectation of the Governor-General was not long in fructifying. The assumption of the kingly title by the Nawab was naturally treated with undisguised indignation by the Court of Delhi and led to an irreparable breach between the two States.<sup>2</sup>

Another instance of the working of the new policy is to be found in the compliance of the Government to the solicitation of Faiz Muhammad Khan, the son and successor of the Chief of Kanond, to have khillats conferred on him by the British Government. Hastings's Government took the occasion to review all the possible objections that might be said to have previously withheld the adoption of such a line or procedure, and determined to assume that power to themselves, and thus curb the exercise of the royal

<sup>1</sup> P. 320.

<sup>2</sup> Marquess of Hastings: *Summary of the Administration of the Indian Government* (1824), pp. 103-05.

prerogative. But they were careful not to make any precise declaration of their design at the moment, nor was such a grant resolved to be accompanied by the promulgation of any resolution on their part to exercise this privilege on all occasions. And should any reference to this have been made by the King of Delhi, the Resident was instructed not to submit any explanation, but merely to mention that such was the pleasure of the Government.<sup>1</sup>

A further instance may also be cited. On his accession to the throne the new Raja of Jaipur was at this time willing to perform the ceremony of the *Tika*, as was usual, on the part of the King of Delhi, and asked the permission of the Government for this. Hastings's Government refused to grant any such permission, as they thought that it would be impolitic on their part to depart from the "established principle of discouraging every communication between His Majesty and Foreign States, that can tend to keep alive or resuscitate the expiring notions of his supremacy and their dependence; or give colour to the semblance of a distinction between his acts and those of the British Government."<sup>2</sup>

The presentation of nuzzur by the British Commander-in-Chief on the occasion of certain festivals to the King of Delhi was also discontinued by Lord Hastings.<sup>3</sup> Every opportunity was since then availed of to discontinue those observances which upheld recognition of the sovereignty of the Crown of Delhi over the Company's possessions in India.

The anomaly existing between the assertion of such ascendancy and the acknowledgment of vassalage on the part of the British Government was also sought to be removed at this time by introducing a change in the form of the epistolary intercourse, which led to its suspension for some time. The occasion of communicating the news of the appointment of Sir J. E. Colebrooke to the post of the Resident at Delhi was taken by the Government to establish a new form of epistolary intercourse between His Majesty and the Head of the British Government in India. The Persian Secretary to Government remarks in this connexion that "until about 1819/20 A.D. the Governor General used a great seal on which the Title "*Fiduce Akber Shah*" or "Vassal of King Akber", were inscribed, and addressed His Majesty by letter, in the humble form of an Arzee, or Petition. At that period it was determined, although no formal resolution was recorded on the subject, to discontinue the use of the seal bearing the above impression, and to substitute the one which had been long previously prepared for the Governor-General's foreign correspondence with the Princes of Western Asia, Ava, &c. and from the same date the Head of

<sup>1</sup> Appendix I.

<sup>2</sup> Appendix III.

<sup>3</sup> No. 87.

the British Government ceased to address any written communication whatever to His Majesty".<sup>1</sup>

This cessation of all epistolary intercourse, as also the omission of the compliment of a written communication on occasions like the appointment of a new Resident at Delhi, or the arrival or departure of a Governor-General, were taken as an intentional slight by the King, which caused him much uneasiness in mind.

Another incident should also be noted. The news of the death of the King of England on the 29th January, 1820, and the accession of his son to the throne, was conveyed to the King of Delhi. On receiving the information His Majesty was desirous of sending through the Governor-General a letter of condolence and congratulation to the new King of England, and thus taking the opportunity to revive the friendly intercourse between the two Governments, which though long existing, was for a time interrupted. But Lord Hastings declined compliance on the ground that such an attempt was inadmissible with reference both to the constitutional character of the British Government in India, as well as to the circumstances and situation of the Delhi Court in relation to that Government.<sup>1</sup>

From this time onward the remonstrance or resistance of the British Government to what has been called the proud pretensions of the Moghul became marked, and the lopping off of the ceremonial obeisance, which had so long maintained the inflated dignity of the House of Taimur, went on consistently and persistently much to the chagrin of the King and the inmates of the palace, as it was thought to be among the necessities of the continually advancing supremacy of the English.

But, any way, nothing could divert the mind of the King from the attainment of the objects of his desire. It is true that Lord Hastings's conduct and procedure had been most opposed to His Majesty's interests, but he must have had better hopes in the liberality and benevolence which the new Governor-General, Lord Amherst, might have possessed. Lord Amherst started on a usual State tour in the Upper Provinces in the beginning of August 1826. As soon as the King came to know of it he was naturally anxious for a meeting with him. After remaining in dejection for some time the King must have been elated with a new prospect. When the Governor-General reached Muttra he sent his favourite son Mirza Salim on deputation to convey a complimentary message to the Governor-General and express His Majesty's desire for an interview. The ceremonials of a meeting having been previously

<sup>1</sup> *Enclo. 2 to No. 93.*

satisfactorily arranged, His Lordship proceeded to Delhi and met the King at the palace. The meeting was on a footing of equality and bereft of all marks expressive of vassalage on the part of the British Government.<sup>1</sup> In a letter to the Resident the King wrote: "Providence at length favoured me with a visit from Lord Amhert, which I hailed with feelings of the fullest confidence and delight at the prospect which afforded of securing to me the fulfilment of the pledges that had been given me and the realization of all my desires. I accordingly did every thing in my power to please his Lordship, and showed him every kindness that I could possibly manifest, explaining at the same time the engagements of the British Government with me, and making a full disclosure of my wishes to him."<sup>2</sup> This was done in a Paper of Requests, which he took occasion to deliver to the Secretaries of the Governor-General at the same time. The heir apparent also submitted a separate Paper of Requests on the subject of his own affairs.<sup>3</sup>

In his Paper of Requests the King was solicitous of a compliance on the part of the Government with the terms of what he calls the engagement entered into with his late father, but he was further desirous of their granting other requests on his part concerning emolument and dignity, most of which were old ones. In course of conversation the Persian Secretary is said to have had remarked to Afzal Beg, the Vakil of His Majesty at the Presidency, that the Articles referred to in the King's Paper of Requests could in no case be regarded as public engagements. To this he returned a written reply in a communication received on the 14th August, 1827, in which he tried to refute the contention of the Secretary by asserting, (1) that when the Resident signed and delivered the papers in question to his late Majesty he declared that they were intended to be an agreement between the parties, (2) that according to a written stipulation in the papers Rs. 70,000 was being paid on the seven religious festivals, (3) that in conformity with one of the articles, papers in capital offences used to be submitted for His late Majesty's final sentence, and (4) that in Regulation VIII of 1805 it is distinctly enjoined that the Regulations of the Company are not to extend to the Town of Delhi and subjacent territories which were assigned for the support of the Royal family. Moreover, the reason for His Majesty's not having pressed this point since 1809 was that he always wished that the Resident would of himself lay the matter before the authorities or that he would permit somebody to proceed to Calcutta on behalf of the King to represent his wants and requests. When His Majesty was

<sup>1</sup> Appendix V.

<sup>2</sup> *Enclo.* 2 to No. 128.

<sup>3</sup> No. 89.

considering to forward his representations on the subject to Government he received the intelligence of His Lordship's intended tour and resolved to have an interview, in order to ascertain the reason of the original engagement not being acted up to.<sup>1</sup> The King was basing his claims on this agreement and could never renounce it.

However, the Government sent a copy of the above Paper of Requests of His Majesty to the Resident at Delhi and solicited his sentiments on it.<sup>2</sup> Sir Charles Metcalfe was then the Resident at Delhi, and in a long note he communicated his sentiments and observations to the Government.<sup>3</sup> Sir Charles, since his early days as assistant to the Resident at Delhi, had never been sympathetic towards the claims and supposed pretensions of the King, but had rather occasions to resent these strongly. So it was natural that his views would not be favourable to the King. He discussed and reviewed the whole case on the claim to augmentation of stipend which he held formed the main subject of the King's petition. At the outset he held that the paper which was delivered to his late Majesty by the Resident in 1805 was never an engagement positively binding the Government as to its future conduct, but it contained the mere intentions of the Government at that time. For it was not deemed binding any the shortest period, and that it was scarcely written before it was virtually annulled. The British Government, moreover, did never intend to enter into any compact with the King, as having come into their hands without power or possessions he had nothing to confer in return for the benefits to be received. Metcalfe's other sentiments on the main subject may be stated briefly in his own words thus: "It is not certain what the intention of 1805 was, whether to limit the King's stipend to a fixed amount, or to give him the nett revenue of a certain territory; but there is strong reason to believe that the utmost contemplated in any event, was the maximum of fixed stipend mentioned at that time; supposing the nett revenue of the territory to have been meant without limitation as to the amount of the stipend, it is not clear that it was settled what really constituted nett revenue and what expenses were to be included, or excluded, with reference to the charges to be borne by the territory, although it is manifest, that in 1804, the expense of the troops was considered as a charge to be borne by the territory. But whatever was the intention of May 1805, it was never acted or the territory specified as to be assigned to the King was given away to other Chiefs, and what was reserved of it was beyond measure inadequate to defray the expence of his stipend. The Royal stipends continued to be paid without reference to the amount of revenue; and final arrangement was made in

<sup>1</sup> *Enclo.* to No. 99.

<sup>2</sup> No. 90.

<sup>3</sup> No. 91.



1809, by which an increase was allowed, and by which the assurances before held out to the King were considered, both by the Government in India, and by the Honorable the Court of Directors to be, sufficiently fulfilled—if in consequence of the apparent encrease of revenue in the Dehlee territory it be proposed to revert to such parts of the intention of 1805, as relate to the assignment of territory it must be recollected that the present southern division of the Dehlee territory was not included in the assignment then contemplated, and that other districts which were included do not now form a part of the Dehlee territory—It is remarkable that the present revenue of the Dehlee territory, after defraying the charges of local civil administration, amounts nearly to the sum proposed in the liberal arrangement contemplated in 1804, i.e., thirty lacks, and of which the military establishment also was to have been paid, and if the same plan were now adopted it would not produce any encrease to the King's stipend. On the whole there does not seem to be sufficient reason to deviate from the only plan that has ever been really acted on by the British Government in furnishing a stipend for the King that of a fixed money payment corresponding with His Majesty's supposed exigencies and our means of meeting the Charge." Sir Charles thought that it would be very inconvenient at the time to increase the stipend, nor did he think that such an exigency existed for it. The greatest exigency rather existed with reference to the scanty pittance of some of the junior branches and distant relations of the Royal family. Most of the other points also were refused a favourable consideration.

The Government in replying to the King of Delhi's Paper of Requests entirely adopted the above views of Metcalfe on the subject of His Majesty's claim to an augmentation of his stipend.<sup>1</sup> The King was naturally much grieved at the frustration of his hopes. In a letter to the Resident he observes: "His Lordship however evinced as little disposition as others to redeem those engagements or execute the provisions contained in the regulations of Government, and not confining himself to this, he had recourse to the novel procedure of setting aside the ceremonials and forms of address (*ad ab wo Alkab*) observed by his predecessors, thus lowering me even in respect of the style of correspondence adopted towards me, a thing that I could least have expected".<sup>2</sup> The cessation of epistolary intercourse which took place some time ago, as we have seen, and which caused much uneasiness to the King's mind, was thought to be revived after the satisfactory interview of Lord Amherst with the King. The occasion of Sir J. E. Colebrooke's appointment to the Delhi Residency was taken to revive

<sup>1</sup> No. 98.

<sup>2</sup> *Enclo 2* to No. 128.

the correspondence which did away with the use of all terms and phrases indicative of vassalage or political dependency on the part of the British Government.

But the King while making a last attempt with the authorities here to have his grievances redressed and claims granted, was at the same time making up his mind to prosecute his case before the Home authorities should his representations fail here. Coming to know of the Governor-General's intended departure for England shortly before his receipt of the above communication from the Government, His Majesty took the opportunity to write a letter to His Lordship soliciting that his requests and affairs should be satisfactorily settled, but should it fail, in anticipation of a reference to England, His Lordship would be pleased to lend his assistance by explaining to the authorities in England the real nature of the royal case and the situation of his affairs.<sup>1</sup> This reference was being intended to be made through the agency of Rammohun Roy. And soon after his receipt of the resolution of the Government the King lost no time in appointing Rammohun to the important and responsible task of prosecuting his claims before the Home authorities, for which Rammohun must have previously been prepared.

As we shall presently see, the appointment of Rammohun marked an important event in the history of the Delhi Royal affairs. In the beginning of March following Rammohun received the Royal sunnud of appointment, together with copies of several papers bearing on the case.<sup>2</sup> He was asked to draw a petition in Persian, as well as in English, to be forwarded to England, which he did, and on its being approved by the King was transmitted in advance. A copy of it was also sent to the Government of India for their information, and that they might be in a position to prepare for meeting the complaints made therein.<sup>3</sup> On this occasion Rammohun was conferred the title of 'Raja' by His Majesty, for the recognition of which, as also of that of his embassy, the Government was applied to by him, but both of which were refused.<sup>4</sup> The requisition for the supply of copies of certain official papers by the King of Delhi bearing on his case was also refused at this time.<sup>5</sup> In their communication on the subject the Government instructed the Resident at Delhi to inform the King that they were surprised at what they called the unmeasured and unfounded accusation against the Company of having violated its engagements with the Royal family. They were much annoyed at such a procedure of sending an envoy to England by the King, which they thought was rather unusual, though of course they were careful at the same time to instruct the

<sup>1</sup> *Encls.* 2 to No. 103.

<sup>2</sup> Appendix VI.

<sup>3</sup> No. 109.

<sup>4</sup> No. 116.

<sup>5</sup> No. 107.

Resident to inform the King that such act being based on the provisions of law had not offended them in the least, and that he had every right to adopt such a course. But at the same time they were anxious to ascertain from the King personally if Rammohun had been actually appointed an envoy by His Majesty.<sup>1</sup>

On his representation on the above subject the Resident was assured by the King that Rammohun had been actually appointed his agent to England. His Majesty while feeling sorry that his petition couched in strong but dignified terms should have been deemed objectionable by the Government, took the opportunity to add that nothing but extreme necessity had compelled him to adopt the present course. He observes "that his former applications for an allowance more adequate to his absolute wants, were occasionally met with a partial encrease to the stipend, but that from the state of his family, both in direct descendants and in collateral relatives, those wants are daily aggravated—that in his solicitations to Earl Amherst he was content to have accepted as a Boon any relief which might have been extended to his distresses without reference to the amount of it as compared with what he conceives himself entitled to claim and that despair alone under a peremptory refusal has induced him to make this Appeal".<sup>2</sup>

The main subject of the King's petition of claim<sup>3</sup> was the augmentation of his stipend, which he thought was much less than to what he was rightly entitled. After reiterating the terms of the Government's engagement communicated to Shah Alam in 1805, the King was asserting that according to its first clause he was entitled to the whole gross revenue of the mahals originally assigned to him, which at this time amounted to about thirty lakhs, and which Sir Charles Metcalfe, as we have seen, had remarked was surprisingly the sum originally contemplated in the intention of the Government in 1804, inclusive of all charges of government, but exclusive of military charges. And that the promise of the Government being expressive of the mutual obligations of the contracting parties, non-compliance with such a claim was clearly a violation or evasion of one of its most important terms. In his recent communication Lord Amherst, the late Governor-General, admitted that the original intention of Government was to assign certain mahals to the west of the Jumna for the support of himself and his family, but that the plan was never carried completely into effect from unavoidable causes. But this plea was taken to be erroneous. The King asserted that when the revenues of the assigned mahals did not exceed the minimum of the royal stipends, the royal mutsuddies were allowed to attend at the khalsa according to

<sup>1</sup> No. 110.

<sup>2</sup> No. 111.

<sup>3</sup> No. 109.

another term of the above engagement, to report the amounts of receipts and disbursements to his late father; but when those revenues materially exceeded the minimum it was found inconvenient by the Government to carry the plan completely into effect, and the mutsuddies were asked to withdraw. Moreover, the recognition of his claim to the revenues of the mahals were distinctly made in several of the Company's Regulations concerning the ceded and conquered provinces, which were still extant. This further proved that the plan was carried completely into effect for a series of years. It had been asserted by the Government that the decision of Lord Minto in 1809, which was taken to be the final decision of the authorities, superseded whatever might have been their former intentions. But the King contended that it was null and void on the ground of its being unilateral. Furthermore, it was asserted, what was claimed to be a substantial increase of the royal stipend by the above decision, would turn out to be fictitious, the increase being a paltry sum without having the slightest reference to the improved revenues of the khalsa lands. Reference to the breach of other terms of the engagement was also made. In brief, the King asserts: "I claim the entire revenues, whatever they may be of the mahals originally assigned for the support of the Royal family unjustly alienated from the rightful owner and appropriated to themselves by the Honorable Company. I claim restitution of the sums of which the Royal family have been deprived in past years, and I claim your Majesty's guarantee for the rigid fulfilment in future of the articles of convention by which a *minimum* is fixed for the Royal stipend, by which the gross revenues of the mehals to the west of the Jumna are assigned to the Royal family should they exceed the *minimum*, and by which the means and opportunity of obtaining a perfect knowledge of the actual revenues of those mehals are stipulated rights. I am not unaware of the practical evil that is likely to result, according to the known principles of human nature, by imposing upon one party all the toil of superintendence and all the expense of improvement, and bestowing upon another all the fruits of his labours and sacrifices. I am therefore willing to submit to any reasonable compromise of my rights, either by assuming for a fit compensation all the trouble and outlay attending the Government, police, and cultivation of the territory in question, or by receiving a fixed monthly sum in lieu of all future claims. In the latter case the present annual gross revenues of the mehals would form a proper standard, and, if they do not fall short of 30 lakhs, I hereby offer to commute all my prospective claims under the articles of convention for that yearly stipend." The King was also at the same time careful to assure that should there be an apprehension in the minds of the authorities

that he had a wish to accumulate money for some concealed and hostile purpose, he was ready to give security against any such apprehended object by holding a specified sum in his treasury, and by investing the surpluses, if any, in the Company's loans.

The King's second complaint against the adoption of the changed form of the epistolary intercourse, though not avowed with any specious argument, was no less important. It led to the suspension of the epistolary intercourse again by Lord William Bentinck, and the personal interview which the King was desirous of having, was also abandoned, on the plea of its forming an important point in the King's complaints.<sup>1</sup>

The Government did not give any reply to the above points of the King's complaint, but in their despatch to the Court of Directors on the above subject<sup>2</sup> they thought proper to state at some length the grounds of their adoption of the new forms of address, but regarding the other point of the augmentation of stipend they added that they had nothing further to add to the observations of Sir Charles Metcalfe, stated above. Regarding the adoption of the new forms of address the Government observed that during the government of Lord Hastings the great seal of the Governor-General bearing the title of vassal of the King of Delhi was indicative of a liege subject addressing his feudal superior. A new seal was engraved with omission of the term 'vassal,' and all epistolary intercourse ceased, as the Marquess preferred letting the correspondence drop than entering into any discussion on the subject with the King, being deterred from the agitation of any question of the kind. Matters remained in such a pass until the year 1826/27 when an opening was presented to Lord Amherst to revive it. We have seen that the King had taken the suspension of the correspondence as a slight which caused him much uneasiness in mind, so that Lord Amherst was anxious to remove it if possible. During his tour in the Upper Provinces the King was anxious to have an interview with the Governor-General, and the ceremonials of a meeting having been satisfactorily arranged the meeting took place. It was on a footing of independence on His Lordship's part, the superiority of rank due to a sovereign in his own right being recognized in His Majesty. Believing that the meeting on such a footing had given great satisfaction Lord Amherst thought the time favourable for renewing the suspended correspondence with the King. But after all this they were surprised to find that it formed one of the chief points of complaint of the King. The Government's decision was instructed to be communicated to the King by the Resident, and he was asked to ascertain the grounds of His Majesty's thinking it to

<sup>1</sup> No. 129.

<sup>2</sup> No. 134.

be insulting and degrading to him. His Majesty gave his reasons. He held that he conceded to the forms of the ceremonial of the interview under the apprehension of injurious consequences, of which, he said, he had experience from refusing to do so to Lord Hastings. He thought that it was due to that refusal that the King of Oude was instigated to assume the kingly dignity much to his chagrin. He had also hoped that by so conceding to the demands of Lord Amherst he would have his desires realized, but in which he was totally disappointed. Anyway, the Government thought best to await the result of the appeal on the point.

The intended mission of Rammohun to England, in the meantime, aroused "hatred, scoffing and abuse" in more than one quarter. A scoffing article in the "*John Bull*" insinuated that the papers with which he was proceeding to England were taken out by bribes from the public office. This, of course, raised a heated controversy in the press at the time. Rammohun also, as soon as it was brought to his notice, lost no time in protesting against it to Government and asking them to hold an enquiry into the matter. He asserted that the charge of bribery was absolutely unfounded so far at least as he was concerned. The Resident at Delhi was asked by the Government to hold the necessary enquiry into the matter and report the result of his investigation to them. In his report the Resident had not a word to say against Rammohun, which totally vindicated his character. A communication on the above matter was made to the Court of Directors by the Government in due course.

Shortly after this the heir apparent of Delhi also made a serious allegation of intrigue having been committed against him by his brother Mirza Salim and some officers of the Royal Court, in which Rammohun's name was included. The Prince wrote to Government thus: "Afzul Beg on his arrival in Calcutta soon evinced the evil nature of his disposition and having formed an intimacy with one Rammohun Roy, a Bengallee, represented to His Majesty that the latter had formerly been a friend of the late Daboorood Dowlah Khujah Furreed Khan. The fact is that during the time of the late Duburood Dowlah I never once heard of this Rammohun Roy, nor did I ever see any mention of him in any Urzee that was presented by Duburood Dowlah to His Majesty. Doubtless therefore that letter is a forged one which was produced by Afzul Beg as from Duburood Dowlah in which the latter's acquaintance with the aforesaid Bengallee is asserted. This forgery has been committed with the knowledge of Murza Suleem by Sohun Lal, Afzul Beg and Rammohun".<sup>2</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Appendix VI.

<sup>2</sup> *Enclo.* to No. 117.

That the cliques in the palace should have given rise to such apprehension in the Prince's mind of an intrigue being made to undermine his interests was not unnatural, but his charge or insinuation against Rammohun was more imaginary than real, as was proved by later events, if not by anything else. But in the meantime the matter being privately communicated to Rammohun he did not hesitate to write a strong but dignified note to the Prince remonstrating against the insinuations thrown against him unjustifiably.<sup>1</sup> The Prince got much annoyed at this unexpected and unusual procedure on the part of Rammohun, but instead of replying to him, made a further complaint to Government against such a conduct.<sup>2</sup> The Government authorities had all along their sympathy with the Prince, and after assuring him that his interests would ever be safeguarded, made no secret in sharing his feelings of dissatisfaction with the style and tenor of Rammohun's arzee.<sup>3</sup>

His orthodox compatriots also had a share in the "hatred scoffing and abuse" of the time. In order to put him up to contempt and ridicule they made no scruple to insinuate that the boy Rajaram, who was accompanying him to England, was an illegitimate son of his. But curiously enough this allegation was not believed by his enemies or opponents in other ranks and communities, who had any spark of fairness and decency in them, thus proving in perhaps the best way of its utter groundlessness and absurdity.

However, thus vindicating his character, Rammohun sailed for England on the Company's ship *Albion* on 19th November, 1830. In a letter bidding farewell to Lord William Bentick Rammohun wrote: "From due regard to the purport of the late Mr. Secretary Stirling's letter of 15th January last, and other considerations, I have determined not to appear there as the Envoy of His Majesty Akbar the Second, but as a private individual. I am satisfied that in thus divesting myself of all public character, my zealous services in behalf of His Majesty need not be abated. I even trust that their chance of success may be improved by being thus exempted from all jealousy of a political nature to which they might by misapprehension be subjected"<sup>4</sup>

Rammohun reached the shores of England on 8th April, 1831. His presence created a sensation in the minds of the great people of England, both high and low. It has been said that the Ministers of the Crown recognised both his embassy and title as the ennobled representative of the Emperor of Delhi. A great change in the attitude and demeanour of the members of the

<sup>1</sup> *Enclo.* 2 to No. 122.

<sup>2</sup> *Enclo.* 1 to No. 122.

<sup>3</sup> No. 124.

<sup>4</sup> *Collet: Life and Letters of Raja Rammohun Roy, p. 160.*

Court of Directors was also visible. They were anxious to show him all honour and consideration.

Rammohun presented his petition both to the Court of Directors and the Board of Control. Negotiations on the subject went on for some time, and as the authorities at Home were very busy at the time in connexion with the Reform Bill and the renewal of the Company's Charter, no decision could be come to before the expiration of a considerable period of time.<sup>1</sup> The decision of the Court of Directors was communicated to the Governor-General in Council on the 13th February, 1833.<sup>2</sup> After a mature consideration of all the documents on the question of the augmentation of the stipend of the King of Delhi the Court wrote to say: "It is not our intention nor do we deem it at present necessary to enter into a discussion of the various points that have arisen out of the agitation of this question, being persuaded for their tendency rather to embarrass and impede, than to facilitate a sound and satisfactory decision." They were agreeable to grant an increase of three lakhs of rupees per annum provided it be received in full satisfaction of claims of every description that the King of Delhi may be supposed to possess. And as regards the mode of its distribution it was left to the discretion of the Governor-General in Council. But regarding the other point at issue, *viz.* on the question of the change of the form of epistolary intercourse, the Court remained silent.

The news of the above success of Rammohun's mission, even though partial, may be said to have caused quite a sensation in the Native Courts of India. Baiza Bai, the widow of the late Daulat Rao Sindhia, was at this time desirous of appointing Rammohun her envoy in England to bring her grievances before the Home authorities, for which she wrote to the Government.<sup>3</sup> The rage of sending ambassadors to England is said to have been on the increase at the time.<sup>4</sup> Col. Du Bois de Jancigny, one of the *Aid-de-Camps* of the King of Oudh, was on the point of being deputed to the Court of Great Britain. The Nawab Nazim of Murshidabad was also about to send presents to the King of England to be followed by some pecuniary claims.<sup>5</sup> The Mysore Prince being encouraged by Rammohun's success was said to be embarking for England to lay his claims before the authorities.<sup>6</sup>

However, the above decision of the Court was promptly communicated to the Governor-General's Agent at Delhi to

<sup>1</sup> *Enclo.* 5 to No. 155.

<sup>2</sup> No. 139.

<sup>3</sup> Appendix VIII.

<sup>4</sup> *Sumachar Durpan*, 28 June, 1834.

<sup>5</sup> *Ibid.*, 4 July, 1835.

<sup>6</sup> *Friend of India*, 29 January, 1835.



have the King apprized of it, and should His Majesty be willing to accept the grant the Agent was instructed to require of him a *Razeenama* to that effect. The Agent was also at the same time required to submit his sentiments as to the most equitable and expedient mode of distributing the increase among the members of the Royal family, as well as to send a list of the members who were deriving subsistence from the King's stipend, and the families each of them had to support.<sup>1</sup>

The communication of the Court's decision did not at first meet with the approbation of the King of Delhi.<sup>2</sup> He declined expressing himself decidedly on the matter until accounts should have been received from Rammohun through whose exertions the result was being expected to be of a different nature. But the Government took this to be a refusal on his part to receive the increase, and informed the Court accordingly.

In the meantime the King was in receipt of Rammohun's letter in which he was advised not to accept anything that was offered.<sup>3</sup> Rammohun was not at all satisfied with the Court's decision, and it is said that he was intending to bring the matter before the Parliament.<sup>4</sup> The British parliament had undergone a great reform. That Rammohun had great faith in the reformed parliament there can be no gainsaying the fact. In a letter to a friend in India in some other connection Rammohun wrote at the time: "The case is now, however, very much altered. The present Government seems very liberal, and the voice of the mighty people of England grows every day stronger in proportion to the growth of their intelligence."<sup>5</sup> He must have had high hopes that in the hands of the representatives of such a mighty and just people his case would have a more righteous consideration and relief. But before he could do so the cruel hands of death snatched him from the field of his activity much to the detriment to the interests and hopes of the King.

Being heavily pressed by debtors and all hopes gone His Majesty was now compelled to acquiesce in the terms of the Court and communicate his acceptance of the offer.<sup>6</sup> But the language of the King's letter being in places objectionable, and the meaning in others rather obscure, he was required to signify explicitly his acceptance of the proffered increase with the conditions annexed.<sup>7</sup> The Government further asked the Resident to inform His Majesty that on the receipt of his unqualified

<sup>1</sup> No. 140.

<sup>2</sup> No. 141.

<sup>3</sup> No. 142.

<sup>4</sup> No. 142.

<sup>5</sup> Majumdar: *Indian Speeches and Documents on British Rule* (Longmans), p. 48.

<sup>6</sup> No. 148.

<sup>7</sup> No. 149.

acceptance of what they called the gratuitous boon with the conditions attached, a communication would be made to England for further orders. In compliance the King sent a further letter<sup>1</sup> signifying almost unqualified acceptance of the proposed grant on the above stipulations, but expressed a desire that it be made available from the period when the intentions of Government were made known to him. But the Government in reply<sup>2</sup> informed the Resident that this could not be complied with without the order of the Court; all that they could do was to grant it from the date of the communication on which such consent was expressed. The Court of Directors were informed of this in due course and their orders were awaited.

In the meantime, after the King had intimated his unqualified acceptance of the offer, and had executed the required *Razee-nama*, he was asked to furnish a list of the names of the members of his family to whom he was desirous that the increased sum should be distributed. In reply<sup>3</sup> the King after specifying the terms of remuneration agreed upon to be paid to Raja Rammohun Roy stated that "after he shall have performed the engagements with the heirs of Raja Rammohun Roy the residue of the increased allowance should be disposed of in repairs of the palace and among the members of the Royal family" of which he submitted a list. The King had hoped that his list would be accepted, but to his great surprise and regret he heard in reply that his list was rejected. The Government submitted their own list in which he found that neither he himself nor his sons and females were to have a single cowrie, not to speak of the sons of Raja Rammohun Roy and others. The authorities, of course, had their reasons, but those seemed to His Majesty to be quite inequitable. In consequence of this and in disgust the King refused to accept the increase and asked for the return of the *Razeenama*.<sup>4</sup> Before doing this the King had written to the Governor-General to reconsider their decision, but to no effect.<sup>5</sup> So the case remained where it was without being settled. Shortly after this the King died just at the age at which his father had died, i.e., 82 years, and similar honour, as was shown to his father, was also shown to him by firing minute guns from the ramparts of the forts at the three Presidencies to the number of 82.<sup>6</sup> On the death of Akbar Shah, Abu Zafar, the heir apparent, ascended the throne of his ancestors peacefully under the title of Bahadur Shah II. The new King was also the recipient of a letter of congratulation from the Governor-General on his accession to the throne in which assurance was given that manifestation of every attention to his

<sup>1</sup> No. 150.

<sup>2</sup> No. 152.

<sup>3</sup> *Enclo.* 1 to No. 155.

<sup>4</sup> *Enclo.* 2 to No. 155.

<sup>5</sup> No. 156.

<sup>6</sup> No. 158.

welfare as well as to his security, dignity and tranquillity would be made as before.<sup>1</sup>

Bahadur Shah had not long succeeded to the title before he began to put forward his claim to the increase of the Royal stipend which had been promised to his late father.<sup>2</sup> The Lieutenant-Governor of the North-Western Provinces was unwilling to recommend for its grant, but it being once allowed the Governor-General could not resist it, but it was not to be done without the conditions being fulfilled as before. But Bahadur Shah would not consent to it. Of course he adduced his reasons for it, but the Agent at Delhi in his communication to Government considered them to be "mere subterfuges, for it is well known that His Majesty's reply was the result of a consultation with the principal native gentlemen who either are, or were formerly connected with the affairs of the palace."<sup>3</sup> A long negotiation proceeded on the matter, but no solution could be made. The Court also refused to grant any increase without the conditions being fulfilled.

In the meantime Lord Auckland, the Governor-General, was on tour in the Upper Provinces and was desirous of paying a visit to His Majesty. The Agent at Delhi was instructed to arrange the ceremonial of the meeting by consultation with the King, which was to be on terms of perfect equality.<sup>3</sup> It would be recalled that the meeting of the late King with Lord Amherst could not be done on the basis of perfect equality, and this time the Governor-General wanted to do away with the defect. But the King was not ready to go beyond what was conceded at the time of Lord Amherst's interview in 1827.<sup>4</sup> This led to the abandonment of the project on the part of the Governor-General.

However, the King's objection to renounce all claims on the British Government was taken as his refusal to accept the proffered grant and communicated to the Court accordingly. But at the same time the Government was anxious to do something towards the amelioration of the condition of the *salatins* or junior members of the Royal family. Efforts were made to determine the extent of their wretchedness and misery, on which a long report was made to the Government. The Court was requested to make a little relaxation in their previous resolution by allowing the Government to appropriate certain part of the intended increase to the stipend for the purpose.<sup>5</sup> But the Court refused to do so. They were only willing to allow the grant for the formation of a college for the instruction of the Princes.<sup>6</sup>

Being baffled in his efforts with the Government the King was not to give up hopes. He was cherishing the hope of sending an

<sup>1</sup> *Enclo.* to No. 159.

<sup>2</sup> *Enclo.* to No. 164.

<sup>3</sup> No. 161.

<sup>4</sup> *Enclo.* to No. 161.

<sup>5</sup> No. 164.

<sup>6</sup> No. 165.

envoy to England that he might obtain the object of his desire without any embarrassing restrictions or conditions. In fact, he was treading in the footsteps of his late father. At that time an Englishman of repute and of much philanthropic inclination had come to India. He was Mr. George Thompson. He had come to this country, at Prince Dwarkanath Tagore's invitation, on his philanthropic mission. Bahadur Shah was anxious to enlist his services, and to this end invited him to Delhi. While at Calcutta he was approached by a representative of the King to ascertain if he was willing to take up an appointment of His Majesty to proceed on a mission to England on certain alleged grievances. After some discussion on the matter Mr. Thompson agreed. He was granted a sunnud of appointment, and asked to visit the King at Delhi. Mr. Thompson was allowed by the Government to see the King and hold personal communications with him. On this occasion Mr. Thompson was also granted a suitable title by His Majesty. On Mr. Thompson's application to Government the authorities recognised both his title and embassy.<sup>1</sup> The authorities seem to have had grown wiser since their refusal to recognise the title and embassy of Raja Rammohun. Mr. Thompson started for England towards the end of 1843.

Mr. Thompson was the bearer of a *namah* or epistle from His Majesty to Queen Victoria soliciting her condescension in removing the royal grievances. The grievances and claims of the King of Delhi had previously been communicated to the Government in a Paper of Requests on 5th January, 1843.<sup>2</sup> Some of these requests had reference to questions of dignity, while others to that of emolument. Some of the former, again, involved a reassertion of the claims to the attributes of sovereign power over India, which the Delhi Royal family never ceased to cherish. These included the enjoining the Rajas and Chiefs and their vakeels to attend the Royal darbar, present nuzzurs, and to be permitted to receive khillats and titles; the recognising of the Royal measure and currency, as well as the establishing of a Royal mint; the abolishing of the correspondence on terms of equality lately adopted by the Government; and the restoring of the practice of presenting nuzzurs to him on account of Government. The question of emolument consisted chiefly of his claim to the augmentation of the Royal stipend, besides other minor items. In short, the King was reviving in their full extent the claims for the prosecution of which Raja Rammohun Roy was deputed to England by his late father.

The Court communicated their decision on the petition of the King to the Governor-General in Council on the 4th December,

<sup>1</sup> *Enclō.* to No. 171.

<sup>2</sup> No. 173.

1844.<sup>1</sup> Previous to this they had refused to recognise the mission or embassy of Mr. G. Thompson, who was told that no communication with His Majesty could be held except through the channel of the Indian Government.<sup>2</sup> The Court informed the Government that most of the claims of the King of Delhi were unmaintainable and thus rejected. Regarding the vexed question of the augmentation of the Royal stipend the Court, while adhering to the principles of their former resolution, consented to make a slight relaxation and was ready to assign some portion of the amount to His Majesty for his own use, provided he should consent to assign from it reasonable allowances to the *salatins* for the amelioration of their deplorable condition, and consent to the removal of his more distant relatives from the palace and to their becoming subjects of the British Government and amenable to their laws, to accomplish which the Government had been trying for some time past. Further, to facilitate negotiation on the matter the Court was also willing to accommodate the King in the matter of his immediate and pressing exigencies by either granting him a moderate sum of money or by placing the Palace building in substantial repair, or by a union of both. By which they earnestly hoped to solve the embarrassing question once for all. But unfortunately the vexed question remained unsolved. The King was reluctant to accept the conditional offer or to conform to their terms.

Now some greater blow was to follow. The Royal dignity all these years, as we have seen, was being shorn of its beams little by little. Lord Ellenborough gave a finishing stroke to the system of nazar-giving, thus abolishing almost the last vestige of the recognition of the imperial dignity of the Delhi King.<sup>3</sup> But the last remnant was still there to be thrown off, *viz.*, the royal title and the residence of the King and his family in the palace. The removal of the King and the Royal family from the palace at Delhi was long in contemplation of the Government. The settlement of the Royal affairs at Delhi by Lord Wellesley, as we have seen, of course conferred many advantages on the British Government, but it was not without its dangers. There was apprehension that if the Moghul was allowed to live in the palace with all the grandeur around him, there might be an attempt at some future time to reconstruct and revive the ruined monarchy, and it was to guard against such a possibility that Lord Wellesley was desirous that the King and his family might be removed to some other place, if possible. And for this Monghyr was suggested to be a suitable place. But as this suggestion is said to have given a shudder to

<sup>1</sup> No. 173.

<sup>2</sup> *Encl.* to No. 171.

<sup>3</sup> No. 174.

the King and his family it was thought advisable to drop the matter for the time, to be conveniently taken up afterwards. And this task was undertaken in right earnest by Lord Dalhousie. Lord Dalhousie is said to have been too honest a man to bolster up semblances of royalty without royal powers. So he was anxious that the fiction of the Delhi empire should be ended as soon as possible. And an opportunity came in his way. In February, 1849, Prince Dara Bakht, the recognised heir apparent to the throne of Delhi, died and the next Prince in succession was to be chosen. Mirza Fakhr-ud-din, the next in descent, was to be the natural heir and successor. He was then 30 years of age, and being born long after the family had ceased to reign, and not until its sovereignty had been for many years a mere pageant, Dalhousie determined that with the death of Bahadur Shah the existence of the dynasty of Taimur should be terminated or abolished. In his despatch to the Court dated the 16th February, 1849, Dalhousie wrote to say that Mirza Fakhr-ud-din should not be recognised as the heir apparent to the throne of Delhi, but he should only be styled Shahzada, and should also be called upon to vacate the palace and go and reside in the Kutub. It was also suggested that he and his immediate family only should be exempted from judicial processes after the demise of the then King. The proposals of Lord Dalhousie raised a heated debate not only among the members of the Court of Directors but also between the Court and the Board of Control, and though the Court was at last compelled to acquiesce in the opinion of the Board and to send a despatch to the Governor-General sanctioning his proposals, Dalhousie stayed his hands as he came to know of the unpleasant controversy through private sources previously. He thought best to postpone his action, and let things remain as they were till the death of the King.<sup>1</sup>

But another difficulty arose in the meantime. The King being instigated by the intrigue of his favourite wife Zenat Mahal protested against the recognition of Mirza Fakhr-ud-din as heir apparent. He was advancing the claims of the young son of the Begam on some very curious pretext. However, the Governor-General came to a decision and communicated it to the Court as follows: "That affairs should remain unchanged during the lifetime of the present King—that the Prince Fakir-ud-din should be acknowledged as successor to the royal title, but that advantage should be taken of the pretensions of a rival claimant to the titular dignity to obtain the desired concessions from the acknowledged Head of the Family—that inducements should be held out to him to leave the Palace and to reside in the Kutb, and that, if necessary,

<sup>1</sup> Lee-Warner: *Life of Marquis of Dalhousie*, Vol. II, p. 133ff.

this advantage should be purchased by the grant of an additional stipend."

To all these the Court assented.<sup>1</sup> The Governor-General was also successful in negotiating their wishes and having it confirmed and conceded to by the Prince to their great delight and satisfaction. But a short time after this the Prince suddenly died much to the suspicion of the authorities that he had been poisoned. By this time Lord Canning succeeded to the Governor-Generalship. The death of the Prince gave them an opportunity to consider the whole question of the Delhi succession *de novo*. And the new Governor-General coincided with the views of his predecessor. On the question he and his council came to the decision that during the King's lifetime no communication regarding the succession to the throne should be made either to Mirza Korash, the next Prince in succession, or to any other member of the Royal family. The Prince should be designated only as Shahzada, and recognised as the head of the family, which should be declared as the determination of the Government on the question. And the sum of 15,000 rupees from the family stipend should be fixed as the future assignment of the heir of the family.<sup>2</sup>

It has been said that the King, stricken in years, would have been well content to end his days in quietude and peace, had not the intriguing spirit of Zenat Mahal led the King to keep up what has been called his undue pretensions. It was stated that the King had never resented the determination to exclude the Royal family from the palace, as it could not affect him, and he did not care for the interests of his successor. But the Queen Zeenat was loud in her lamentations when it was known that Prince Fakhr-ud-din had surrendered this ancient privilege.<sup>3</sup>

In any case, the intrigues of the palace, which led to the tragic consequences of the mutiny, may be said to have been fanned, or at least to have found a breeding ground, in the ranklings of the members of the Royal family caused by the long frustration of the realization of their hopes, which we have seen before. The joining with the mutineers by the King and his family led to the tragic end of the abolition of the dynasty of Taimur, thus facilitating the accomplishment in a more successful way of the long-felt desire of the British Government to abolish the fiction of the

<sup>1</sup> No. 177.

<sup>2</sup> Kaye and Malleon: *History of the Indian Mutiny*, Vol. II, pp. 22-24.

<sup>3</sup> *Ibid.*, p. 25

Delhi Empire, which they were forced to set up and retain under the exigencies and circumstances of the time. After the re-capture of Delhi from the mutineers the King was tried for treason and waging war against the British Government,<sup>1</sup> and as a result of his conviction was transported with his family to Rangoon;<sup>2</sup> the palace passed into the hands of the British, and the Royal stipends were also suspended, excepting in the case of a few who had been loyal to the British during the most trying times of the revolt.<sup>3</sup>

<sup>1</sup> No. 189.

<sup>2</sup> *Ibid.*

<sup>3</sup> No. 190.



1. Dispatch from the Governor-General (Marquis Wellesley) to the Commander-in-Chief (Gen. Lake) communicating measures to be pursued and conduct to be observed with respect to H. M. Shah Allum and the Royal Family if their persons should be brought under British protection. With Enclo. (27 July, 1803).

Sir,

In my dispatch of this date I signified my intention of communicating to your Excellency in a separate address the detail of the measures to be pursued with respect to His Majesty Shah Allum and my general sentiments with regard to the conduct to be observed by the British Government towards His Majesty and the Royal Family of Delhi if their persons should be brought under our protection.

2. Deeming it to be expedient that His Majesty should be speedily apprized of my intentions in his favor, I have addressed the letter to His Majesty which accompanies this dispatch, together with a copy of it for your Excellency's information.

3. It will be proper that my letter to His Majesty should be dispatched with every practicable degree of secrecy and caution. I have reason to believe that Syud Rezzee Khaun who has long resided at Delhi in the capacity of agent on the part of the Resident with D. R. Scindia, at the Court of His Majesty may safely be trusted on this occasion. If upon enquiry your Excellency should find no cause to dissent from this opinion, your Excellency will be pleased to render Syud Rezzee Khaun the channel for the transmission of the letter, under such instructions as may appear to your Excellency to be applicable to the occasion. In this event your Excellency will deem it expedient to direct that agent to transmit to your Excellency accurate and regular information of every transaction at Delhi which may come to his knowledge.

4. It may be expected that any movement of the British troops which menaces the security of Delhi, will be followed by an attempt on the part of the French officer who is in charge of the Moghul's person to place His Majesty beyond the reach of our power. Your Excellency will therefore deem it proper as far as may be practicable, to regulate the operations of the British troops with respect to that city in such a manner as to preclude the success of any attempt of that nature.

5. The arrangement to be finally concluded with respect to His Majesty involves a question of great political and national importance which will form the subject of future deliberation. For the present it is my intention merely to secure to His Majesty the protection of the British Government and to assign to him and to his family a provision for their immediate support. The extent of that provision must be regulated by future events and circumstances. I entertain no doubt that His Majesty will be cordially disposed to place himself under the British protection without any previous stipulation.

6. The apparent impossibility of His Majesty's effecting his escape from Delhi for the purpose of claiming the offered protection of the British Government renders it unnecessary to contemplate that event. It cannot be expected

that His Majesty's person should come under our protection until we shall have succeeded in occupying Delhi.

7. When that event shall have taken place it is my anxious desire that His Majesty and the Royal family should immediately experience the benefit of the change, by receiving from your Excellency and from all persons acting under your authority every demonstration of reverence, respect and attention and every degree of regard to the comfort and convenience of His Majesty and the Royal Family consistent with the security of their persons. It will be proper that your Excellency should immediately appoint a civil or military officer who may be duly qualified, to attend His Majesty in the capacity of agent or Representative of the British Government furnishing such officer with proper instructions for the regulation of his conduct towards His Majesty and the Royal Family founded on the actual circumstances of their situation and in the spirit of those suggestions.

8. It is desirable that His Majesty and Mirza Akber Shah the Heir apparent should consent to reside at some station in the South Eastern provinces of the British dominions. Monghyr appears to me to be most eligible for that purpose. I accordingly authorize your Excellency to propose to His Majesty and Mirza Akber Shah to proceed to that station under a proper escort of troops at the earliest practicable period of time after the occupation of Delhi by the British troops. It is not however my wish to compel His Majesty and the Prince to proceed to that station in opposition to their decided inclination. Your Excellency will however be pleased to employ every argument to induce them to consent to that measure and in the event of success it may be necessary to permit His Majesty and Akber Shah and his immediate household to accompany them—the remainder of the Royal family (in which is to be included the relations of the late Emperors) should continue at Delhi.

9. Your Excellency will be pleased to transmit to me as soon as may be practicable a statement of the names and degrees of the persons for whom it may be necessary to assign a provision, together with such suggestions as your Excellency may deem advisable to enable me to determine the extent of such provision.

10. If His Majesty and the Prince should be disposed to proceed to Monghyr, your Excellency will be pleased to make the necessary arrangements for their removal from Delhi without previous reference to my authority and to signify to Coll. Palmer the proposed arrangements for the residence of His Majesty at Monghyr. On receiving information of their consent to the proposed measure, I shall immediately issue the necessary orders to provide for their accomodation.

11. Under the resolution which I have stated to your Excellency of postponing a final arrangement with respect to His Majesty and the Royal family your Excellency will decline to enter into any negotiation with His Majesty for that purpose and your Excellency will be pleased to refer to me any propositions which you may receive from His Majesty of a nature to admit the delay of a reference to my authority.\*

\* Secret Consultation, 2 March, 1804, No. 6.

*Enclo :*

To

His Majesty Shah Allum

Written 27th July, 1803.

Your Majesty is fully apprized of the sentiments of respect and attachment which the British Government has invariably entertained towards your Royal Person and Family.

The injuries and indignities to which your Majesty and your illustrious family have been exposed since the time when your Majesty unhappily transferred the protection of your person to the power of the Marhatta State, have been a subject of unceasing concern to the Honble Company and to the British administration in India ; and I have deeply regretted that the circumstances of the times have hitherto precluded the interposition of the British power for the purpose of affording to your Majesty effectual relief from the oppressive controul of injustice, rapacity and inhumanity.

In the present crisis of affairs, it is probable that your Majesty may have the opportunity of again placing yourself under the protection of the British Government, and I shall avail myself with cordial satisfaction of any event which may enable me to obey the dictates of my sincere respect and attachment to your Royal House.

If your Majesty should be disposed to accept the asylum which, in the contemplation of such an event, I have directed his Excellency the Commander in Chief of the British forces in Oude to offer to your Majesty in the name of the British Government, your Majesty may be assured that every demonstration of respect and every degree of attention which can contribute to the ease and comfort of your Majesty and the Royal family, will be manifested on the part of the British Government, and that adequate provision will be made for the support of your Majesty and of your family and household.

At a proper season, His Excellency the Commander in Chief will have the honor of communicating to your Majesty my further sentiments on the subject of the proposed arrangement.\*

**2. General Lake's reply to the above. With Enclo. (8 August, 1803).**

My Lord,

Your Lordships secret official dispatch No. 4 was duly received yesterday.

1st. This Dispatch contains a detail of the measures to be pursued with respect to His Majesty Shah Allum, and the Royal family at Delhi if their persons should be brought under the protection of the British Government.

2nd. A letter from your Excellency to His Majesty accompanies this dispatch.

3rd. From every information I have been able to procure respecting the degree of confidence to be placed in Syud Ressea Khan, the agent on the part of the Resident with Dowlut Row Scindiah at the Court of Delhi, as well as

\* Sect. Cons., 2 March, 1804, No. 6A.

from the information I have hitherto received from him by direction of Colonel Collins, I have every reason to think that this man is to be trusted.

4th. I have therefore dispatched your Lordships letter through this channel to His Majesty, accompanied by one from myself, a copy of which I have the honor to enclose for your Lordship's information.

5th. I have given strict caution to the Residents agent at Delhi to preserve the utmost secrecy with respect to the receipt of this letter from your Lordship, and I hope every precaution will be observed to ensure the secrecy necessary on this occasion.

6th. In making my arrangements I shall take every precaution to preclude the success of any attempt that may be made to place His Majesty beyond the reach of the power of the British Government.

7th. Whenever His Majesty shall have placed himself under our protection every possible mark of honour and respect shall be paid to His Majesty and the Royal family consistent with the security of his person.

8th. Your Lordships wishes respecting the future residence of His Majesty and the Heir apparent I will take every measure in my power to gain His Majesty's consent to.

9th. The earliest possible information shall be forwarded to your Lordship of the measures I may adopt to further your Lordship's views on the points stated in your Excellency's dispatch.

10th. Agreeable to your Lordships Instructions, I shall avoid making any final arrangement with His Majesty, and any propositions that may be made connected with this subject shall be immediately submitted to your Lordship.\*

*Enclo :*

Received 19th August, 1803.

*Translation of a letter from His Excellency Lieutt. General Lake to His Majesty the King Shah Allum, dated 8th August, 1803, or 19th of Rubbee oossannee 1218 Hijree.*

(After the usual form of address to Royalty)

I am cordially disposed to render your Majesty every demonstration of my loyalty and attachment ; and I consider it to be a distinguished honor, as it is a peculiar happiness to execute your Majesty's commands.

I now do myself the honor to forward to your Majesty a letter which I have received to your Majesty's address, from His Excellency the Most Noble the Governor General, Marquis Wellesley, whose sincere respect and attachment to your royal person, will be sufficiently apparent from the contents of that letter.

I hope that your Majesty will always be graciously pleased to regard your faithful adherents with favor.†

\* Sect. Procs., 2 March, 1804, No. 22.

† Sect. Procs., 2 March, 1804, No. 23.

**3. Letter from General Lake to Marquis Wellesley forwarding one from H. M. Shah Allum, with his remark. (29 August, 1803).**

My Lord,

I have the honor to enclose a letter addressed to your Lordship from His Majesty Shah Allum with an extract of one to me and the reply I have made to it.

These letters leave no doubt of His Majestys favorable dispositions towards the British Government, and I have received information that he has positively refused to join the enemys camp.\*

**4. Letter from General Lake to Marquis Wellesley forwarding another one from H. M. Shah Allum, with his remark. (1 September, 1803).**

My Lord,

The accompanying letter addressed to your Lordship from His Majesty Shah Allum has just been received and I lose no time in forwarding it to your Lordship.

A copy of this letter was enclosed to me by Colonel Collins agent at Delhi, but from the instructions I have received from your Lordship I do not conceive that His Majesty's apparent unwillingness to accept the assistance of the British Government, ought to prevent my proceeding especially as your Lordship will perceive by the concluding paragraph of the agent's letter, that, he conceives His Majesty, in writing this, has been actuated by the apprehensions he is under of Mr. Perrons power.

I shall proceed in a day or two towards Delhi and I entertain no doubt that on my arrival in the vicinity of that capital, His Majesty will come forward in the favorable manner his conduct hitherto has given us reason to believe he would act towards us.†

**5. Letter from General Lake to Marquis Wellesley communicating the news of the surrender of French Generals, &c. (15 September, 1803).**

My Lord,

I have the pleasure to inform your Lordship that Messrs. Bour Quain, Geslion, Guerinmier, Del Perron and Jean Pierre yesterday delivered themselves up prisoners.

They reside for the present in the Fort under a guard—I shall however dispatch them in a few days under an escort to Futtu Ghur from whence they will embark for the Presidency.

I have the honor to inform your Lordship that I intend paying my first visit to his Majesty tomorrow morning.‡

\* Sect. Cons., 2 March, 1804, No. 53.

† Sect. Cons., 2 March, 1804, No. 63.

‡ Sect. Procs., 2 March, 1804, No. 108.

6. Letter from General Lake to Marquis Wellesley communicating news of his visit to H. M. Shah Allum. (17 September, 1803).

My Lord,

I have the honor to inform your Lordship that in consequence of the hour fixed upon by his Majesty—I yesterday attended by the chief officers of the Army waited on His Majesty at his Palace in the Fort.

Akber Shah His Majesty's eldest son came to my camp to conduct me.

His Majesty received me seated on his Throne when the presents were delivered and the forms usual on these occasions were observed.

His Majesty and his whole court were unanimous in testifying their joy at the change that has taken place in their fortunes.

I returned too late from the ceremony to make any report to your Lordship yesterday evening.\*

7. Letter from General Lake to Marquis Wellesley informing of his being conferred a title by H. M. Shah Allum. (21 September, 1803).

My Lord,

In consequence of a request from His Majesty I yesterday attended at the Palace.

After the usual forms His Majesty was pleased to confer on me the title of "Sumsam ud Dowlah, Ashjuh ul mulk, Khan Douran Khan Bohader, Sipah Salar Futteh Jung" which I am informed is the second Title in the Empire—the highest at present in His Majestys power to bestow—the first having been given to Dowlut Row Scindia.

The papers were read and stamped with the Royal seal in my presence but owing to some forms necessary to be observed, I have not yet received them. Whenever they may arrive, I shall have the honor to forward copies of them to your Lordship.†

8. Reply from H. M. Shah Allum to the letter of the Governor-General written 27 July, 1803. (Recd. 5 October, 1803).

We some time since received your Lordship's letter (recapitulate that written 27th July). After the receipt of that letter, the troubles and severities, which we experienced from the troops of the people of the south (Marhattahs), are too manifest to require description. Praise to God! that, by the aid and the grace of an all bountiful and omnipotent providence, and through the able and zealous exertion of the Commander in Chief (Titles inserted), agreeably to our hearts desire, a most signal victory has been achieved by the conquering Troops.

\* Sect. Procs., 2 March, 1804, No. 109.

† Sect. Cons., 2 March, 1804, No. 116.

This great and distinguished success has afforded us the utmost degree of joy and satisfaction. In return for these exemplary services, we have granted a donation to the victorious troops of the sum of 5,38,000 Rupees 8 annas.

† His Excellency is here styled *Fersun-aisaadutmund* or prosperous son. This title has always been addressed by his Majesty to the Governor-General.

Be this great victory and splendid success, happy and prosperous to us, and to all the servants of our illustrious Court, especially to your Lordship.†

As the designs of our faithful servants have now happily succeeded, the time is now arrived for your Lordship, in conformity to the distinct and obligatory engagement described to us by your Lordship yourself, in the letter which you lately transmitted, to secure to yourself, happiness temporal and eternal and permanent reputation by fulfilling that engagement, and to carry into effect that which may provide for the interest and welfare of the servants of this Imperial Court, (meaning his Majesty and family) and for the happiness of the people of God, through the aid and services of the officers of the Company's Government.

For the rest, consider our boundless favour to be extended to your Lordship in a daily encreasing degree.\*

#### 9. Reply of the Governor-General to the above. (8 October, 1803).

I have had the honor to receive your Majesty's gracious letter (recapitulating that received 5th October).

I am highly honored by your Majesty's most gracious congratulations on the signal success, which, (under the blessing of Providence and the propitious auspices of your Majesty and of the British Government), has attended the British arms, conducted by the unexampled alacrity, eminent judgement, and indefatigable courage of His Excellency General Lake the Commander in Chief.

Among the inestimable benefits resulting from the brilliant victories obtained by the British troops over the armies of Dowlut Row Scindea and of Mr. Perron, I have derived the most cordial satisfaction in accomplishing the deliverance of your Majesty and of the Royal family from the indignities, to which your Majesty and your household have so long been subjected by the violence, injustice, and rapacity of those, who have forgotten the reverence due to your Royal person and illustrious house.

The success of our arms has acquired augmented lustre, since it has proved the happy instrument of your Majesty's restoration to a state of dignity and tranquility, under the protection of the British Power.

I request your Majesty to accept the expression of my most cordial congratulations on this auspicious occasion.

After the defeat of the troops of Dowlut Row Scindea, under the command of M. Louis Bourgain, the French officer stationed at Delhi attempted to evade our just rights of conquest by endeavouring, without your Majesty's knowledge,

\* Sect. Cons., 2 March, 1804, No. 114.

to secure a part of the Treasure, belonging to the defeated enemy, in the hands of your Majesty's servants.

This attempt was contrary to the acknowledged Law of Nations applicable to a state of war: and His Excellency the Commander in Chief therefore submitted to your Majesty's consideration the incontrovertible claim of the British Government to that part of the property of the enemy which had been concealed in your Majesty's Treasury at the time of the flight of the French officers from Delhi. The Treasure having been originally designed for the payment of Dowlut Row Scindeah's troops and having been deposited in your Majesty's Treasury, not for your Majesty's service, but for the purpose of evading the rights of the conquerors, General Lake considered it to be his duty to request, that your Majesty would issue orders to the Treasurer to place that money under his Excellency's charge, as a part of the property acquired by the defeat of the enemy.

The Commander in Chief has apprized me of the desire which your Majesty was graciously pleased to express that this Prize should be distributed among the brave troops, by whose laborious service and irresistible valour it was obtained; and your Majesty has been pleased to express the same desire in the letter to which I have now the honor to reply—I entertain a high sense of your Majesty's just consideration for the merits and services of the troops composing the British army; and conformably to your Majesty's gracious intention I have directed the Commander in Chief to distribute the whole of that Prize in due proportions among the brave troops, whose glorious conduct equally deserves the applause of your Majesty and of the British Government.

My attention is now directed, with great solicitude, to the formation of a permanent arrangement calculated to provide durable security for the happiness, dignity, and tranquility of your Majesty and the Royal family, conformably to the intimation contained in my former address to your Majesty.

In the meantime I have directed His Excellency the Commander in Chief to pay into your Majesty's Treasury the sum of six lacs of Rupees, with a view to provide for the immediate exigencies of your Majesty's household.

I trust that this testimony of my early attention to your Majesty's service may be acceptable to your Majesty, until His Excellency General Lake, under my orders, can be enabled to offer to your Majesty's consideration the plan of a permanent settlement of your affairs, secured by the Power of the British Government.

I request your Majesty to consider His Excellency General Lake to be fully authorized by me to conduct all affairs in Hindostan and to possess my entire confidence and highest respect.

Your Majesty will therefore be pleased to signify your command on all occasions to General Lake with the same confidence by which you have honored me; and your Majesty will also be pleased to accept all communications from General Lake, as proceeding immediately from my authority.\*

\* Sect. Cons., 2 March, 1804, No. 115.



**10. Letter from General Lake to Marquis Wellesley informing of his being congratulated and conferred a khillut by H. M. Shah Allum on the British victory at Laswary. (17 November, 1803).**

My Lord,

Jan Khan Moahammed ood Dowlah arrived in my camp a few days ago sent by the King of Delhi with a khilaut to me and with congratulations on the late important victory of Laswary.

Anxious to receive this public testimony of satisfaction at the success of the British arms, and His Majesty's private mark of favour with every demonstration of respect and honor, I ordered a tent to be pitched without the precincts of my camp for the reception of the ambassador and proceeded thither yesterday morning attended by my staff and accompanied by a large escort of cavalry.

I received His Majesty's congratulations, and the dress which he did me the honor to send me, with the necessary form and ceremony.

Having returned my public acknowledgements to His Majesty, and testified the high sense I entertained of the honor conferred on me, I returned to my camp, highly gratified by the evident marks of pleasure and satisfaction which I perceived in His Majesty's ambassador, and in every mussulman who was a spectator of the ceremony.\*

**11. Letter from General Lake to Marquis Wellesley forwarding two letters from H. M. Shah Allum, with his observations. (20 December, 1803).**

My Lord,

I have the honor to forward two letters from his Majesty Shaw Allum to your Lordship's address which have been transmitted to me by Lieut. Colonel Ochterlony at Delhi.

A copy of one of these letters has been sent for my information and conveys His Majesty's acknowledgments for a donation of six lacks of Rupees, which your Lordship formerly directed he should receive.

The long delay which has occurred in regard to this subject has arisen from the difficulty of obtaining at Delhi a sum of money of sufficient amount to make the donation in question; and though I have not hitherto been able to overcome this difficulty, I thought myself at liberty no longer to withhold from His Majesty a knowledge of your Lordship's liberal intention.

The other letter of His Majesty to your Lordship has been written without the knowledge of any person, except of Seid Reza Khan who was formerly the medium through which your Lordship's communications with His Majesty were conveyed.

Colonel Ochterlony has been informed that the subject of this letter is to state to your Lordship the high regard of His Majesty for Shaw Nawaz Khan his treasurer; and to request that on account of his great fidelity and length of

\* Sect. Procs., 2 March, 1804, No.

service, a provision should be made for him under the surety and protection of the British Government.

Colonel Ochterlony adds that he has been desired by His Majesty to request that I would second in the strongest manner the wishes in behalf of Shaw Nawaz Khan which His Majesty has expressed to your Lordship; and says that he is persuaded any mark of attention bestowed on this person would be more acceptable than if bestowed on any one of His Majesty's sons except Akber Shaw.

I must remark to your Lordship that in consequence of age, infirmity and misfortune there is reason to think that His Majesty's mind has been considerably weakened; and that Shah Nawaz Khan, the person in behalf of whom this application is made, from constant attendance on His Majesty's person, has acquired more than due influence over his thoughts, and is now the director of most of his proceedings. There are grounds therefore to suspect that Shah Nawaz Khan has himself been the contriver of this application to your Lordship, and that His Majesty is little more than the passive agent of his interested views.

His Majesty's sons have at different times complained to Colonel Ochterlony of the undue weight this person possesses over the mind of His Majesty and have insinuated that he withheld the stipend granted to His Majesty from being applied to the benefit of His Majesty's family for the purpose of appropriating it to his private advantage.

Colonel Ochterlony has likewise on one or two occasions mentioned that he regarded this man as the cause of opposition to his public measures; and that he thinks he has inspired into His Majesty's mind hopes of great opulence and power which are likely to produce future discontent and dissatisfaction.

I have entered fully into these circumstances because I conceived a knowledge of them necessary to enable your Lordship to judge what reply may be most proper to His Majesty's application, and what measures may in consequence be required on this subject.

I think it necessary however to add that His Majesty's age and infirmities are so great that they must in the course of things soon terminate His existence; and under these circumstances it can neither accord with your Lordship's inclination to adopt, nor with mine to recommend, any measures which can be in a great degree contrary to His Majesty's wishes.

I am even of opinion that some temporary mark of attention and indulgence may be proper to Shaw Nawaz Khan on the grounds of its being gratifying to His Majesty and from the sentiments entertained towards this person by the Heir apparent, there is no probability that he will hereafter have the power to render himself in any degree troublesome to Government.\*

**12. Letter from General Lake to Marquis Wellesley forwarding certain Notes re : Delhi Royal affairs. With Enclos. (4 September, 1804).**

My Lord,

I have the honour to forward for your Lordship's information the enclosed Notes, which were submitted to me a few days ago by Colonel Scott, who is at

\* Sect. Procs., 2 March, 1804, No. 210.

present in my camp on his way to assume the duties of Resident at the Court of Delhi.

The Notes marked No. 1 contain the Colonel's observations respecting the best manner of exercising those rights acquired by the British Government from the conquest of Delhi and possession of the person and family of His Majesty Shah Allum, in so far as regards the support of the Imperial Dignity—the safety of His Majesty's person, and the provision best calculated for his future support.

As these Notes evince a very complete knowledge of the state of affairs at Delhi and are dictated with the usual judgment and ability of Colonel Scott, I have thought it necessary to make very few remarks on the subjects to which they relate; but such as I thought were required for your Lordship's information I have annexed in the margin.

The Notes marked No. 2 contain Colonel Scott's observations on a Journal of Lieut. Colonel Ochterlony's proceedings since the period of his being appointed Acting Resident at Delhi, which that officer has transmitted through me to your Lordship. To these Notes I have also annexed such observations as I thought would be conducive to your Lordship's fuller information.

It will appear to your Lordship that Lieutenant Colonel Ochterlony's Journal, which is likewise transmitted herewith, has been for a considerable time in my possession. I was induced to detain it till the arrival of Colonel Scott, from the belief that it's contents would be useful in enabling him to form his opinions respecting the affairs of Delhi, and in regulating some of his future proceedings in regard to His Majesty. Both Lieutenant Colonel Ochterlony's Journal, and Colonel Scott's Notes will I doubt not appear to your Lordship to contain much valuable information, which cannot fail to prove highly useful in the ultimate formation of those arrangements which your Lordship may think necessary in regard to the important objects to which they relate.\*

*Enclos :*

*No. 1.*

The operations of the war against Dowlut Row Scindia in Hindostan, and the successful progress and issue of it having placed His Majesty Shaw Allum and the Royal Family under the absolute protection and at the entire disposal of the British Government, it becomes expedient to consider in what manner the Rights thus acquired can be best exercised to the support of the imperial dignity, to the safety of His Majesty's person, to the ease and comfort of himself and family, to the reputation of the British Government for justice and liberality, and to the maintenance of the peace and good order of the country, in which must be included security to the lives and property of the inhabitants.

2. Adverting to the former situation of the King under the Mahrattah Government, not only without political consequence abroad, not only without the exercise of every nominal authority at home beyond the walls of his palace, but retained as a prisoner of state with an allowance scarcely adequate to the maintenance of His Majesty and his Royal offspring, it is obvious that the British

\* Sect. Cons., 7 March, 1805, No. 9.

Government has an indubitable title to consider the conquest of Delhi and of the country contiguous to it as a conquest made immediately from the Mahrattahs ; and that it derives from that conquest the further title of exercising all the rights of conquerors without reference to former possessors or sovereigns.

4. If these positions be incontrovertible, a definition of the principles and basis of our connection with the King and a detail of the arrangements for the internal management of his concerns will naturally arise out of them.

5. An allowance adequate to the support of His Majesty and His Royal Family, in case, affluence and even splendour, it is presumed will be assigned for the purpose, either in money or in Territory—or partly in both.

8. Under these considerations, the greatest portion of the income assigned for the maintenance of His Majesty and the Royal Family, may be a fixed annual sum of money payable at regular periods. If, from respect to public opinion, it may not be thought advisable to take under the immediate management of the officers of the British Government the whole of the country appropriated by the Mahrattahs for the support of the King, and to establish in them the Civil and Judicial Regulations instituted for the Government of the Company's possessions, His Majesty may be allowed to retain a certain portion in the vicinity of Delhi, and to exercise an authority in it under the superintendence and control of the British Resident at his Court.

9. All appointments of public officers may be made by His Majesty, and all acts of public authority be issued in the Royal name, but not until His Majesty and the British Resident have agreed upon the persons to be employed, and the Regulations to be established.

10. The British Military Force stationed in the Territory assigned to the King should, with reference to His Majesty, be at the sole disposal of the British Resident, and His Majesty should be allowed to entertain a sufficient Guard for the protection of what is called the Fort and Palace, and with which the Resident would have no concern either as to their employment or payment. Seebundies or Peons would be assigned to the Aumils or Collectors in such numbers as might be judged necessary, and for the pay of whom they would be allowed a deduction from their Jumma.

11. The City of Delhi, from it's importance and from the difficulty of protecting it against bands of robbers and the sudden incursions of daring and enterprizing neighbours, must be guarded by British Troops, and entrusted to a vigilant police under the immediate control of the Resident; the Kotwal and other inferior officers may be appointed by the King with the consent of the Resident, and the Revenues arising from the bazars, after defraying the expences of the public officers and the Police Establishment, should there be a surplus, may be appropriated to His Majesty's use, as a part of the Fund established for his maintenance.

12. For the investigation of Civil Causes and for the trial and punishment of crimes affecting the lives and properties of the inhabitants and the good order of society both within the city and in the territory assigned to the King, Courts of Justice should be established under native officers, whose proceedings should be regulated by the Mahommedan Laws, but whose decisions should be subject to the

inspection of the Resident, with authority to object to the Decrees and sentences of the Courts, to point out the errors and defects, and to cause in His Majesty's name a revival of the proceedings.

13. The aggregate amount of the income, in territorial revenue and in money assigned to the King, would be adequate not only to provide for His Majesty all the conveniences and comforts of life, but to maintain an external degree of magnificence and splendour. It would also be calculated to extend in a proportional degree those comforts and that external appearance to his immediate offspring. But considering the great difference of opinion which prevails between the Europeans and natives on the last point, and considering the great increase of progeny in Mahommedan families, exceeding all European calculation, it would appear to be safer, and more free from odium, to leave to the King the application and distribution of the income allotted for him amongst the several branches of his family, than to undertake it ourselves. Under no distribution could general satisfaction be afforded, and when the liberality of the British Government has amply provided for all necessary expences of the Royal Household it may safely secure itself from public odium by an appeal to the justice of the King, to his parental affection, and to the custom of Hindostan. The British Government, however, may claim a right to be informed of the expenditure of the money allotted for the support of the King and his family, and for this purpose the constituted minister may be required to present annually a detailed statement of all expenditures to the Resident for the inspection of the British Government.

The allowance made by the Mah-ratta Government for His Majesty's expences and those of his family was Fifty four or fifty-five thousand rupees monthly. This allowance I increased to sixty thousand rupees monthly permitting the several branches of the Family who held Jagheers to retain them. If a deduction is to be made from the Revenues of the country proposed by the Eighth Paragraph to be retained by His Majesty, for the military force which will be required for its protection for the due realization of the collections, and for the police of the city of Delhi, little or no disposable surplus, even for at least some years be reckoned upon as a fund for His Majesty's expences. The countries to the westward and northward of Delhi are generally unproductive and inhabited by a race of people, whose long habits of rapine and disorder, it will require both time and adequate force

14. It remains now to suggest an adequate income for the support of the King and his Royal Dignity, and considering that out of this income the salaries of the officers of state are to be paid, the expences of Judicial Establishments to be defrayed and a military guard to be maintained, it does not seem that all these purposes can be answered by an annual income short of thirty six lacks of rupees—Should, however, this be thought too high, or to exceed the Funds applicable to the support of the King, the expense of the British Troops stationed in the City of Delhi may be calculated, and a proportionate reduction be made from the above allowance.

15. All Jagheers now held in virtue of sunnuds from the King by any of the Branches of the Royal Family with-

to extirpate. In my opinion the amount which is intended to be really applicable to the support of His Majesty and his numerous descendants should be paid in money. If a portion of country should be assigned to His Majesty and placed under officers appointed as suggested in the ninth paragraph it should be with the view of enabling His Majesty to subsidize the military force which it may be deemed necessary to station at Delhi and in its vicinity. The plan of placing any country under His Majesty's officers, appears to me, however, to be liable to many objections, particularly the frequent insurrections which may be expected from their oppression, and the little proportional advantage which would be derived from the revenues of it as a fund for supporting. . . .

Sd./- G. L.

in the prescribed Territory may be continued to the present occupants during life; but no new Jagheers should be conferred; since were the practice persevered in, the whole Territory intended to assist in the support of the Royal Family, would be appropriated and parcelled out to undeserving favourites.

16. In regard to the conduct of the Resident towards the King it should be in the highest degree respectful and conciliating. He should endeavour to support and exalt the Imperial Dignity and Authority, and by transacting all business with the responsible Minister, avoid, except in the last extremity, personal altercations with His Majesty.

17. The advanced age and bodily infirmities of the King must naturally lead to the apprehension, that his death cannot be very distant, and it would be extremely serviceable and might prevent tumults, were the succession fixed previous to that event, or at least were the Resident apprized of the determination of Government on that important point. His Majesty regards and denominates the Prince Mirza Akhbur Shah as his Heir apparent ; but the Prince at Benares

By the Mahommedan Law not the least pretension.

from being the son of the deceased Prince Mirza Jehander Shah, the eldest son of the King, has undoubtedly strong pretensions to the succession.

18. Should arrangements for the permanent Residence of the King of Delhi be finally resolved on, it may be deserving of consideration whether the several Branches of the Royal House at Benares and Lucknow should not be included in them; at all events the Prince Shekunder Shekoo now at Lucknow without any establishment or stipend and another Prince at Furruckabad may be desired to proceed to Delhi to participate in the liberal grant made by the British Government for the support of the Royal Family.\*

(Sd.) G. A. F. LAKE,  
*Mily. Secy.*

\* Sect. Cons., 7 March, 1805, No. 10.

*No. 2.*

First.—It appears from Lieutenant Colonel Ochterlony's Diary that since his appointment to command at Delhi, and to act as Resident with the King, he has in the administration of the Government and in the internal management of the city of Delhi followed the system established by the delegate of Dowlut Rao Scindiah, and exercised in those parts a complete authority, independent of the King, and without consulting His Majesty's pleasure on any concerns of the State.

2nd.—He confirms and removes Aumils in the several Districts, and exercises the same power in respect to the official servants in the city of Delhi; and it does not appear that His Majesty's name is ever used on these occasions.

3rd.—With the exercise of the same independent authority, and in conformity to the practice of Scindiah's Deputy Lieutenant Colonel Ochterlony regulates the coinage at the mint both with respect to the value of the Rupee and the impression upon it, reserving only His Majesty's name and Titles and the year of his reign.

This concession I made to His Majesty on his representing to me the inconvenience which had been occasioned in the internal and domestic arrangements of the Fort from the interference of the European officers employed under the Mahrattah Government—and on the condition that the protection of the city should be exclusively entrusted to British Troops who would in consequence on account of the weakness of the Fort have the power of obviating any bad effects which could result from it's remaining in His Majesty's possession.

Sd./- G. L.

5th.—This circumstance is of great moment, in as much as it demonstrates the total extinction of all sovereign power and privileges in the person of the King during the Mahrattah dominion and may be construed to indicate no expectation of being restored to them in the change which has occurred.

7th.—What the King seems most to wish for is a large income at His absolute disposal, and no interference on the part of the Resident, with his sons, or in His family concerns, together with the observance of all the forms of ancient homage and respect paid to the Emperors of Hindostan\*.

4th.—One concession has been made to the King that of leaving to his Guards the care of the Fort in which were formerly stationed Guards from Mr. Perron's Troops and in which the Killahdar an European appointed by Perron took up his residence. With the exception of this unimportant but gratifying concession, the Fort being of no strength, the same exclusive and independent authority which he found established has been exercised by Lieutenant Colonel Ochterlony in all the Branches of the public administration; and it does not appear that His Majesty either claimed for himself the exercise of any sovereign powers or remonstrated against the use of them on the part of the British Resident.

(Sd.) G. A. F. LAKE,

*Mily. Secy.*

\* Sect. Cons., 7 March, 1805, No. 11.

13. Letter from the Resident at Delhi (D. Ochterlony) to the Secretary to Government asking for specific instructions regarding the recognition of Prince Akbar Shah as the successor to the throne of Delhi. (10 November, 1804).

Sir,

His Majesty has labored under severe indisposition for some days and by the information I have received this morning seems to consider his dissolution not far distant. As His Excellency the most noble the Governor General as well as His Excellency the Commander in Chief have on all occasions styled Akbar Shaw the Heir apparent I feel little doubt respecting His Lordships intention on the demise of his present Majesty but as it is an event which from his age and infirmities may happen at no very distant period tho' perhaps not so near as his apprehensions suggest it would relieve my mind from every doubt if honored with specific instructions on this subject should it take place before the gentleman nominated to succeed Col. Scott can arrive.\*

14. Reply from the Secretary to Government to the above. (22 November, 1804).

Sir,

I am directed by His Excellency the Most Noble the Governor General in Council to acknowledge the receipt of your letter under date the 10th instant soliciting instructions on the subject of the succession to the Throne of Delhi, in the event of the decease of His Majesty Shah Allum; and to inform you that the Governor General in Council has always considered Mirza Akber Shah both by primogeniture and by the nomination of his father, to be the rightful heir to the Throne. His Excellency in council has accordingly determined to acknowledge Mirza Akber Shah as the legitimate successor to his Majesty Shah Allum and his Excellency in council hereby authorizes and directs you to declare that acknowledgement on the part of the British Government immediately after the decease of His Majesty; and on the accession of the Prince Mirza Akbar Shah, to present to him the offerings customary on similar occasions.

2. I am further instructed to inform you that you are at liberty to declare this intention previously to the demise of his Majesty, if that measure should appear to you to be necessary or expedient.†

15. Letter from the Secretary to Government to the Resident at Delhi inviting observations on their notes regarding the making of permanent provision for H. M. Shah Allum and his family. With Enclo. (17 November, 1804).

Sir,

I am directed by his Excellency the most noble the Governor General to transmit to you the enclosed notes of proposed instructions to you on the subject

\* Sect. Cons., 29 November, 1804, No. 308.

† Sect. Cons., 29 November, 1804, No. 309.



of establishing a permanent provision for the maintenance of his Majesty Shah Allum and the Royal family. His Excellency requests that you will state such observations as may occur to you upon those notes, in the margin of the document now transmitted, or of a transcript of it, and dispatch it to me with your observations for the purpose of being submitted to his Excellency's consideration. After the receipt of your observations, regular instructions will be prepared and transmitted to you.

2. A copy of the enclosed notes will also be dispatched to his Excellency the Commander in Chief who will be requested to signify to you his sentiments on the subject of them, and His Excellency the Governor General desires that without awaiting the receipt of regular instructions, you will commence the execution of such parts of the plan as may appear to the Commander in Chief to be unobjectionable.\*

*Enclo :*

*Notes of Instructions to the Resident at Delhi.*

1. General subject—The nature and extent of the provision to be assigned for the support of the Emperor Shah Allum and the Royal family.

2. By the manner in which his Majesty and the Royal family have been placed under the protection of the British power, no obligation is imposed upon us to make any other change in their condition, than such as may relieve them from the embarrassment distress and degradation to which they were exposed under the oppressive controul of the Marhattah power. The mode therefore of effecting this improvement of the condition of his Majesty and the Royal family, is a question of expediency and convenience with reference to the British Government, combined however with a due regard to his Majesty's prejudices and feelings.

5. The most eligible arrangement, on the foundation of the fourth plan will be to continue the assignment for the expenses of the Royal household of all the territories and resources assigned for that purpose under the authority of the Marhattas, excepting such as may be situated within the Doab and such as it may be necessary that we should maintain on the right bank of the Jumna, for the security of the navigation of that river and for the protection of the frontier—and to supply by pecuniary payments the difference between the produce of those territories and resources, and the amount which (exclusively of the Jaggeers held by individuals of the Royal family) may be deemed to constitute an ample provision for the dignity and comfort of his majesty and the royal family.

6. The complete introduction of the British authority and laws into the whole of the Doab, and into those parts of the conquered territory situated on the right bank of the Jumna the occupation of which by the British power is necessary for the security of that frontier, is indispensable. The introduction of our authority and laws into the conquered territories on the right bank of the Jumna, not coming under the latter description, would be embarrassing and inconvenient without being advantageous to us, and the effects of such an arrangement would be extremely injurious to the feelings of his majesty and of all the

\* Sect. Cons., 29 November, 1804, No. 301.

principal persons residing at Delhi. Our civil jurisdiction must in such an event be extended to the city of Delhi, whilst the indispensable necessity of exempting the Royal family and their attendants from the operation of our laws would produce inextricable confusion and disorder in the administration of justice. It would scarcely be practicable to define the limits of the operation of our laws and of the Royal prerogative and the impracticability of deciding where one authority should terminate and the other commence would prove a fruitful source of discontent and complaint on the part of his majesty and the Royal family.

The Governor General therefore has determined to adopt the arrangement described in the (5th) preceding paragraph.

7. It is not probable that the territories and resources to be assigned for the support of the Royal household under the proposed arrangement will yield a revenue equal to the amount which is necessary for the maintenance of his majesty and the Royal family in a condition of dignity, ease and comfort. It is superfluous therefore to contemplate the case of an excess of the produce of those territories and resources, above that amount—and consequently it is necessary to determine the specific amount of income which may be deemed sufficient for the purpose above described.

8. Considering this question with reference to all the means which Government possesses of forming a judgement upon the question, his Excellency is of opinion that the provision for the maintenance of his majesty and the Royal family ought not to be below ( ) lacks of Rupees per annum, exclusive of Jaggeers possessed by individuals of the family.

9. It is not however the intention of the Governor General to fix this amount without further information which may enable his Excellency to judge of the exigencies of the Royal household, and of the extent of the additional resources which the British Government has acquired in the Doab and in Hindostan by the cessions of the peace with Dowlut Row Sindiah.

10. The amount payable by the British Government in money should be fixed and not liable to fluctuation according to the actual produce of the assigned territories and resources, excepting in special cases, to be referred specifically on their occurrence to the decision of the British Government.

The produce of the assigned territories and resources to be calculated on an average of years and the amount payable in money to be determined by deducting the amount of the nett annual revenue estimated on that average, from the proposed annual provision of ( ) lacks of Rupees.

11. The whole of the assigned territories should be placed under the management of an Aumil to be appointed by the King at the express recommendation of the British Government—all inferior officers required for the collection of the revenue and all farmers and petty aumils should be appointed with the sanction of the Resident at Delhi.

12. The principal officers for the collection of the customs and duties in the city of Delhi and for the management of the police of the city should in like manner be appointed with the express concurrence of the Resident. The Resident however is not to interfere with the executive duties of any of those

officers nor with the municipal or revenue arrangements of the city or territory excepting by his advice and recommendation.

13. The payments of money in part of the general provision, to be monthly.

14. The income arising from both branches of the proposed provision to be exclusively at the disposal of his majesty.

15. The total designated amount of the provision for the King should include the estimated expence of the force to be permanently stationed at Delhi for the protection of that city and of his majesty's person, but the amount to be assigned for the actual maintenance of his majesty and the Royal family is not to be affected by a fluctuation in the charges of that force.

16. This whole arrangement to be considered to take place from the time when the assigned territories &c. shall have been placed under the management of proper officers and when the state of affairs in Hindostan shall admit of the effectual operation of that arrangement.

17. The Resident should communicate to his majesty the nature and extent of the proposed arrangement without delay.

18. The Resident should ascertain and transmit to Government as soon as may be practicable a statement of the territories to be assigned upon the principles of the proposed arrangement for the maintenance of the Royal household—and of the estimated produce both of those territories and of the customs and duties levied in the city of Delhi on an average of years.

19. The Resident should also ascertain with as much accuracy as may be practicable and communicate to Government the amount requisite for the maintenance of the Royal family in a condition of affluence and comfort. It is also very desirable to know the amount of the provision assigned for the maintenance of the King and Royal family under the authority of the Marhattas and the amount which his majesty usually received of that provision. In making enquiries however respecting the exigencies of the family great caution and delicacy should be observed, with a view to avoid all offence to the pride and prejudices of the King or of any branches of his household and family.

20. The Governor General does not deem it advisable to enter into any written engagement whatever with his majesty nor is it his Excellency's intention to solicit any concession, nor to interdict or oppose any of those outward forms of sovereignty to which his majesty has been accustomed. His Excellency is desirous of leaving his majesty in the unmolested exercise of all his usual privileges and prerogatives.

21. The Governor General therefore directs the Resident to continue to observe towards his majesty all the forms of respect considered to be due to the Emperor of Hindostan and upon all occasions to employ his utmost efforts to promote the ease and comfort of his majesty and of the Royal family.\*

\* Sect. Cons., 29 November, 1804, No. 302.

16. Reply from the Resident at Delhi to the above. With Enclo.  
(30 November, 1804).

Sir,

I had the honor to receive your letter and the Notes designed to form the basis of Instructions for my guidance as Resident at this Court, and I lose no time in earnestly requesting from a knowledge of the disposition and temper of His Majesty, and his probable successor, that the provision intended for His Majesty should be a fixed stipend payable in ready money from this treasury.

Any lands assigned for the purpose, would I am fully persuaded be unproductive of the real value, nor could the controuling power intended to be vested in the Resident, prevent much oppression in Pergunnahs, and exorbitant taxation in the city.

I therefore take the liberty to recommend that whatever lands on the western side of the Jumna are appropriated to a provision for His Majesty and the Rajah's family should still continue as they have been for these last fourteen months under the Resident and that I should be authorized to farm them for 3-5 or ten years as circumstances and affairs may admit.

A native Court of criminal and civil justice should be established, and it's officers receive certain salaries to be fixed by Government, whose proceedings should be reported by the Resident to His Majesty, and no sentence of death be carried into execution without his confirmation.

No lands on the western side of the Jumna were assigned by the Mahrattah Government for His Majesty, and those in schedule No. 1 are all in the Doab, and nominally styled the King's Jagheer; but when it is considered that he only received for his private expenses 17,000 rupees it will be seen how little was appropriated to his use.

The whole expence monthly on our arrival here including two Najeeb Battalions, was from 36 to 45,000 rupees per month, which included certain sum sent, on grand and particular festivals.

Till His Excellency the Most Noble the Governor General, can personally investigate the state of the country and the manners and disposition of the people here and on that personal investigation form his ultimate arrangement for the comfort and protection of His Majesty—I beg to recommend as a temporary measure the following provision.—

To His Majesty for his private expences uncontrouled—One Lack monthly.

To the Heir apparent of the late Cassim which he holds in Jagheer ... 10,000.

For which he should be induced to relinquish certain villages in the Doab which yields about 1,500 or 18,000 per annum.

To Mirza Izzut Bucksh the second son by His Majesty's favorite wife Mobaruk Mahl . . . 5,000

For which he should relinquish a Jagheer in the Doab yielding about 6,000.

To Mirza Monym Buchth and a brother who I employ to give me intelligence of all that is going on in the Palace, and who I found very useful during the siege . . . 1,000.

To his brother, who is in his confidence . . . 500.

To nearly fifty younger sons and daughters of his Majesty, a monthly allowance of 1 or 200 exclusive and independent of what they may receive from their Royal father.

To Shaw Newauz Khan, the particular favorite and confident in lieu of his perquisites &c. a sum not exceeding 2,500.

The sum mentioned to be paid to Mirza Monym Buth and his brother, should be secretly conveyed, and independent of what they receive in common with the younger sons.

To these I beg leave to add a salary of 1,000 rupees per month to the Native Agent Sied Raza Khawn, whose appointment is virtually done away by my nomination, and it is but justice to say, that I found his knowledge and acquaintance with the Court extremely useful on many important occasions.

This arrangement I have every reason to hope, would give the most complete satisfaction to His Majesty, while any assignment of lands, though it might, and I have no doubt would flatter his pride would only open a path to grants which would in a short time deprive him of nearly the whole of his country nor would any influence of the Resident, be able to controul his country, which has been during life, weak, ill placed and indiscriminately.

His probable successor is imbecility personified and entirely under the guidance of a woman of low extraction originally a servant of the household, weak, proud &c. to the greatest degree, avaricious and rapacious under these circumstances, and with a well founded hope that in a few years, I should be able to pay the whole provision from the Pergunnahs on the western side. I take the liberty to recommend my own plan, with a confidence founded on local knowledge, and the attentive observation of fourteen months, unapprehensive of a suspicion of being governed or warped in my suggestions by self-interest and hire.

I call God to witness, that I never have and I, as solemnly declare, I never will either directly or indirectly, benefit a single rupee but by express authority from Government.

Independent of the above fixed sum of about a Lack and thirty thousand rupees a month—I would recommend that the sum of 10,000 rupees be paid to His Majesty on the grand festivals of the Jeshum, Ede, Nauraze, Bassunt and Hooly, and the same sum at the Bemgam—This will be a renewal of ancient custom, particularly gratifying, which was allowed for some time after the Mahrattas became masters, but has been gradually decreased and in some instances totally abolished.

His Majesty is very averse to our regular sepoy being about the Palace, and he took into his own immediate pay and service two Najeeb Battalions—He has also about a hundred and fifty Horse many of them the descendants of the ancient Nobility. This small honourary Guard, handsomely clothed may be retained but I suffered too much from the Najeebs during the siege, (as mentioned in my official report to be hereafter transmitted) not to solicit in the most earnest manner that these Battalions differently organised, be retained for the protection of the city or to send to the neighbouring pergunnahs or garrisons, but that at any rate, it may form a part of my Instructions to inform His Majesty that they will be paid and considered in the service of the Company

for his protection. If this measure is adopted, we may in a short time withdraw the regulars from Selim Gurrah, and the Palace, who were admitted most reluctantly by His Majesty, and still continue much against his inclination ; but at present from indispensable necessity.

In recommending a provision for Shaw Newaz Khawn, I am actuated by two motives—The first, that I know, a provision for his own offspring will not afford His Majesty so much pleasure as a pension to him which should be expressly stated to be a mark of respect to His Majesty in attending to one whom he so highly honors with his confidence and favor and secondly, because he has uniformly seconded every point that I wished to carry by his opinion, advice, and influence, which is unbounded and which he has always successfully exerted on late important transactions and has often soothed His Majesty when from a natural hastiness of temper he has expressed impatience at the delay in the final settlement of his affairs. The Mahrattas with an avarice almost unparalleled had restrained and converted to their own use many gardens and houses in and about the city which were Royal property. The letter I had the honor to receive last night seems to warrant their immediate restoration which I shall do as a first offering but shall take the future intentions of His Excellency the Most Noble the Governor General till honored with a reply to His address.

To the Pergunnahs mentioned in schedule No. 2 which are on the western side of the Jumna now under my management might be added, Rewarrie and the neighbouring pergunnahs forfeited by the treachery of the Burtpoor Rajah to His Majesty as having been formerly appropriated to his personal expences.\*

*Enclo :*

Pergunnahs under Lieutenant Colonel Ochterlony on the Western side of the Jumna.

Nuzuf Ghur, Havehli Pahlum, Pulwal, Allah Verdi, Pahlee Packul, Horul, Sumulkah, Bawannah, Puniput, Khanti, Kunor, Narnol, Soonput, Ghunor.

These Pergunnahs realised last year or 1211 . . . 2,93,731-12-9 and by all accounts, particularly those lying in the decayed canal of Ally Mundan Khan, are susceptible of great improvement.†

&c.                      &c.                      &c.

**17. Further letter from the Resident at Delhi to the Secretary to Government on the above subject. (1 December, 1804).**

Sir,

\*                      \*                      \*                      \*                      \*                      \*

His Majesty's helpless state, his age and infirmities, have long unfitted him for the due exercise of authority, and there are many reasons, independent of weakness of mind, which strike me as rendering it unsafe to grant it to the Heir Apparent. At present they have not an idea, and I believe not a wish beyond an encreased allowance, and the restitution of some Jagheres, which have

\* Sect. Cons., 31 January, 1805, No. 218.

† Sect. Cons., 31 January, 1805, No. 219.

been restrained by the Mharattas, since the time of Golaum Kaudir, and I am of opinion, that the sums mentioned in my letter of yesterday, will be considered ample compensation ; but in the assignment of lands, if from any cause whatever, there is a decrease in the Revenue, it will always be expected to be made good, tho' perhaps originating in their own bad management—and tho' the Amils are to be recommended by the Resident, yet as their appointments are from His Majesty, it will induce frequent recommendations of improper persons, which it will be often difficult to resist without offending.

The Paper I had the honor to transmit with my letter of yesterday, will shew the few pergunnahs under my charge on the western side in the vicinity of Delhi, and how very much short, their produce, of the liberal provision intended by his Lordship ; and it will appear by the accompanying schedule, that all the pergunnahs under Perron did not produce near the amount required—at present the Thannahs of Hoolkar are in every place, and till a Force can be spared, they will of course collect the revenues of the country, but if to the pergunnahs now under my charge, were added those ceded to the Burtpoor Rajah, I should hope a few years, and the restoration of Ally Mirdaun Khan's canal, would produce a sum equal to the payment of one lack and fifty thousand monthly—but tho' all these were expressly assigned, and styled the Kings Lands, I most humbly beg leave to repeat my solicitation, that they should be under the management of the Resident, or of some person duly authorized by the British Government, without the least interference of His Majesty, or any one under him, who I am convinced, would be more satisfied with a fixed liberal stipend, than any other, liable to fluctuation from drought and the turbulent disposition of the people. The establishment of a Court of Justice, administered in His Majesty's name, would be highly flattering, but such is my opinion of the Palace, that I would beg leave to recommend that the salaries of the officers should be fixed by Government, and paid by their representative.

I have the honor of forwarding herewith one month's account of the Palace expenses as regulated in the time of Perron—and I know

This allowance was mentioned to me by Shaw Newauz Khan and from his manner he seemed to consider it very liberal had it been continued.

when the Mahrattas first assumed the Power, old Scindiah allowed to His Majesty 1,30,000 rupees per month, and some thousands on each of the Festivals, mentioned in my letter of yesterday, but this was continued for a short time. . . .

Of the 60,000 Rs. now paid, I know not the application, but strange as it may appear it was with much solicitation, and difficulty, that I prevailed on His Majesty to encrease the allowance, to his younger sons, to 25 Rs. per mensem.

With a hope of giving some assistance to the Rampoor Garrison, I have written to the Rajah of Ooniara and have the honor to forward his reply and a letter from his minister to the man I ordered to write.

If any instructions are necessary in consequence of the latter, I beg to be honored with the orders of His Excellency the most Noble the Governor General.\*

\* Sect. Cons., 31 January, 1805, No. 227.

18. Extracts of a reply from the Resident at Delhi to Marquis Wellesley submitting a detail of occurrences re : Delhi Royal affairs. (8 December, 1804).

My Lord,

In obedience to your Lordship's command conveyed through the Secretary of Government, I have the honor to submit the following detail of occurrences, since my official report of the 30th ultimo, addressed to that office.

In offering my opinion on the subject of your Lordship's liberal intentions, for the comfort, and protection of His Imperial Majesty, and the Royal Family, I was governed by a sense of duty to your Excellency and I beg leave in addition to what I have already urged, to mention, that by placing the Duties of Delhi and its vicinity, under his controul, there will result an evil which did not occur when writing my last dispatch.

The scarcity and dearness of grain, compelled me, in order to encourage the importation, to relinquish all duties, and I may with safety say, that it was this measure alone, which secured sufficient supplies for the city, during the siege. If once placed in hands, rendered rapacious by long poverty, I doubt it would not be easy for any influence to effect the comfort of the subject, at the expence of the Crown ; nor could that influence prevail on His Majesty to forego the advantage he would gain from grain merchants in their transit to our armies or detachments.

To give him all that is realized exclusive of the pay of establishments would be an easy and sacred duty, as well in the Customs as in the Pergunnahs but to invest him with a controul, is to give him a power to injure himself, to which the avarice, and self-interest of numberless dependants, would undoubtedly lead.

If however, these reasons should appear to your Lordship trivial or ill founded, I beg leave to assure your Excellency of my most zealous, and unremitting exertions, to carry any measures into effect, which your Lordship's enlightened judgement may think proper to adopt.

During the Marhatta Government, the person placed near the person of His Majesty under the title of Sobadar, administered Justice in all cases, civil and criminal, and all are accused of having palliated its pure stream, by the grossest corruption, or unjustifiable partiality. The establishment of Courts of Justice in His Majesty's name, must be highly pleasing to him and prove a blessing to his subjects.

\* \* \* \* \*

I have the honor to inform your Lordship, that I waited on His Majesty on the 2d to present a letter from His Excellency the Commander in Chief, communicating the intelligence of Hoolkar's defeat at Futty Ghur and as His Excellency's letter mentioned, that I would make the customary offerings, on the occasion ; I paid my respects to His Majesty on the afternoon of that day, and instead of the usual nuzzur, I gave him an order of release, for all the Gardens, Houses, and other places, which were Royal property, restrained by the Mahrattas ; and mentioned that as I had made that choice, from an idea none would be so acceptable to His Majesty ; I was persuaded none would be so likely to meet your Lordship's approbation.



The satisfaction he felt at the unexpected restoration, of some very favorite gardens, which he had often been accustomed to visit, was very evident ; and he shortly after commanded me to accompany him, in his usual walk round some of the gardens of the Palace. In this excursion, he commanded the poets, who are always in attendance, to recite verses extempore, and he dictated some himself, which were immediately written down. I take the liberty to mention these trifles, as they evince the pleasure he felt on the occasion. Reverting again to your Lordship's beneficent intentions in favour of His Majesty and conscious of the present motives of my suggestions, I beg leave to observe, that if an officer appointed by the British Government, was vested with the superintendence there would be a most effectual check on the Superintendent by directing that the accounts of the lands, so assigned, should be kept in the imperial treasury or dufter, and that His Majesty should nominate Pushkars, with every Amil, who should report the exact amount of collections, and expenditure.\*

19. Letter from the Resident at Delhi to the Secretary to Government transmitting a shokka from H. M. Shah Allum and a petition of Mirza Mowyn Bukht, with observations. (15 January, 1805).

Sir,

Accompanying I have the honor to transmit a shooqua from His Majesty to his Excellency the Most Noble the Governor General written under a supposition that his reply to his Lordship's letter may have miscarried.

I have also the honor to forward a letter received from Mirza Mowyn Buckth, from whom during, and prior to the siege, I received very important, and correct information of the transactions of the Palace, and to whom I was authorized by His Excellency the Commander in Chief to promise a provision suited to his rank whenever the arrangements for the Royal family took place.

Looking forward to the probable demise of his venerable father, he seems to anticipate the common fate of younger brothers, and is desirous of being placed under the protection of Government—I have assented to his request, and have assured him that as a brother he shall receive every recommendation, and assistance in my power.

He, his brother, and a Mirza Luteef Bukth, who is one of the younger sons of His Majesty were the only part of the family who in that critical period openly wished success to the British Government. The latter I know not even by sight, and my information respecting his sentiments came so accidentally to my knowledge, and with so little intention to interest me respecting him, that I am merely governed by a sense of duty in mentioning his name. I have the honor to acknowledge the receipt of your letters of the 19th and 26th by the same dawk, and shall take a proper occasion to communicate to Mahomed Azeem Khawn, his Lordship's liberal indulgence, and beg leave to offer my respectful acknowledgements.

\* Sect. Cons., 31 January, 1805, No. 230.

Heera Sing under the pretence of obeying my summons fled to Deeg, as mentioned in my former letters.\*

20. Letter from the Resident at Delhi to Marquis Wellesley submitting a detail of occurrences at Delhi. (9 February, 1805).

My Lord,

I have the honor to submit the following detail of occurrences of the week for your Lordship's information.

\* \* \* \* \*

Business as well as indisposition has prevented my paying my respects to His Majesty during the week, but on the 6th I received a visit from Shaw Newauz Khan who expressed much uneasiness respecting his future situation in case of the demise of His Royal master and lamented the delay in the arrangements intended for His Majesty and the household. Tho' he did not pretend to have received any orders from His Majesty I thought I could perceive that he spoke from previous discussion of the subject if not by instructions and it becomes a duty to state to your Lordship, that, in contradiction to what I have asserted to be their expectations. He, in the course of conversation, mentioned some circumstances, which, for the first time, led me to suppose that an assignment of Territory if not actually expected was anxiously desired. He talked of His Majesty issuing Royal grants for whatever country should not be assigned for the Royal maintenance as Jaidauds for troops and in many other respects evinced that his plan was the result of consideration, reflection and perhaps of hope—without complying to any part of his conversation which implied concession, I observed, that tho' I could not say what arrangements might be ultimately fixed by your Lordship I was fully persuaded His Majesty would have every reason to be satisfied with the liberality of the British Government but to speak from myself I did not hesitate to say that his assignment of Territory seemed liable to objections which would not exist if we could always insure such attachment and good sense as was possessed by his present Majesty and his minister but laughingly asked him what he thought would be the state of the country under Rhim ul Nissa Begume—He admitted her all powerful sway but said she would do from necessity which others would do from choice. "It is the English alone who know the true art of Government and her dependance must rest like ours on their prudence their counsels and their troops."

Such, my Lord is the outline of a conversation of considerable length which I have considered it a duty to mention as the first intimation I had received of such expectations and as being so contrary to my own ideas. It is likewise a duty to state that, I am still of opinion, tho' lands be assigned, that the contract should rest with the Representative of the British Government, and that the check on him should be inferior officers from His Majesty to ascertain the expenses of the collections, in waiting at the Collector's office, to see that the balance sent corresponded with the amount received, and to guard His Majesty against the possible

\* Sect. Cons., 16 May, 1805, No. 9.

misapplication of the revenue of the lands assigned—As a still more effectual check the Mutsuddies or officers of the Imperial Khalsa might carry on the business of the Collector's office under the double contract of a Dewan appointed by His Majesty, and one by the authorized superintendent—This arrangement would protect His Majesty from fraud in his own servants and from corrupt practices by European interference.\*

**21. Extract of a letter from the Resident at Delhi to Marquis Wellesley re : the Delhi King. (10 March, 1805).**

My Lord,

Yesterday I had the honor of paying my respects to His Majesty who somewhat relieved of his first apprehensions by His Excellency's Army still remaining in the vicinity of Bhurtpoor prayed fervently and I believe most sincerely for our speedy success and I understand he has given instructions to some men renowned for sanctity if they interest themselves in his welfare to implore the blessing of the Almighty on the British Arms.†

**22. Letter from the Chief Secretary to Government to the Military Secretary to the Commander-in-Chief transmitting copy of a letter containing orders of the Government on the subject of the provision for H. M. Shah Allum and his family. With Endo. (23 May, 1805).**

Sir,

I have the honor to transmit to you herewith, for the purpose of being submitted to His Excellency the Right Honble the Commander in Chief, the annexed copy of a letter of this date to the Resident at Delhi, containing the Orders of the Governor General in Council on the subject of the provision to be made for the support of His Majesty Shah Allum and of his Royal Household.‡

*Endo :*

To

Lieut. Coll. Ochterlony,  
Resident at Delhi.

Sir,

The establishment of a permanent arrangement for the support of His Majesty Shah Allum, and of the Royal Household at Delhi having been under the consideration of the Governor General in Council, with reference to the Notes of Instructions transmitted to you on the 16th of November 1804—and to the observations contained in your letters, dated the 30th of same month, the 8th of

\* Sect. Cons., 28 March, 1805, No. 168.

† Sect. Cons., 28 March, 1805, No. 188.

‡ Sect. Cons., 20 June, 1805, No. 316.

December following, and the 9th of February 1805—I am directed to communicate for your information, and guidance, the final determination of His Excellency in Council on this important question.

2. The objections stated in your dispatches of the 30th November and 8th December 1804, to the transfer of the Lands to be assigned for the support of the Royal Household to the management of native officers to be appointed by His Majesty and subject to His Majesty's sole controul, are extremely forcible—His Excellency in Council has accordingly been pleased to determine that the Territory to be assigned to the Royal Family shall remain under charge of the Resident at Delhi, and that the Revenue shall be collected, and Justice be administered in the name of His Majesty and under Regulations to be prescribed by authority of the British Government.

3. The Territory to be assigned to His Majesty is to comprize all that portion of the Territory on the right bank of the Jumna ceded to the Honble Company under the Treaty of Surge Augengaum, which is situated to the North West of a Town or village named Kaboolpore in the map of the Ceded and Conquered Provinces constructed by Lieut. Colonel Colebrooke. All the lands in the Dooab under your management are to be transferred to the Collectors of Seharanpore or of Alighur, and the Lands on the Right bank of the Jumna, to the south east of Kaboolpore, which may have been committed to your charge, are to be made over to the Collectors of Alighur or of Agra. The districts, to which these lands are to be respectively annexed, must be determined with reference to the local position, of the several pergunnahs to be transferred.

4. The Territory assigned for the support of His Majesty and the Royal Family, is to continue as at present under your management ; and you are authorized to let the Lands in farm for a period of three years on the best terms which can be obtained reporting your proceedings in the execution of this arrangement for the confirmation of the Governor General in Council. The general arrangements to be required from the Farmers will be stated to you in a separate dispatch.

5. You will communicate this arrangement to His Majesty Shah Allum, and you will at the same time signify to His Majesty, the request of the Governor General in Council that His Majesty will be pleased to appoint a Dewan, and other inferior officers to attend at the office of collection for the purpose of ascertaining and reporting to His Majesty the amount of the Revenues which may be received, and the charges of the collection, and of satisfying His Majesty's mind, that no part of the produce of the assigned Territory, shall be misappropriated.

6. Two Courts of Justice will be required for the administration of Civil, and Criminal justice, according to the Mahomedan Law, to the inhabitants of the city of Delhi and of the assigned Territory lying without the precincts of the city. The Judges of each of these courts must be selected from amongst the most respectable, and learned of the Mussulman inhabitants of Delhi, and no sentences of the criminal extending to death ought to be carried into execution without the express sanction of His Majesty to whom the Proceedings in all trials of this description are to be reported, by the Judge of the Court before whom the prisoner may be tried, through the channel of the British Resident.

7. No criminal must in future suffer the punishment of mutilation, under sentences of the Courts to be established in the assigned Territory. When a prisoner shall be sentenced under the Mahomedan Law to lose two limbs the sentence must be commuted for imprisonment, and hard labor for the term of fourteen years, and when the sentence shall adjudge the prisoner to lose one limb, it is to be commuted for imprisonment and hard labor for seven years.

8. A Civil servant of the Company will be appointed your assistant for the special purpose of aiding you in superintending the collection of the Revenue, and the administration of Justice.

9. You are desired to report for the consideration, and orders of the Governor General in Council, your sentiments with respect to the subsidiary regulations which ought in your judgement to be adopted for the administration of Justice in civil and criminal cases, and with respect to the Establishments which may be required for each of the Courts.

The system to be introduced will necessarily be defective and the utmost circumspection will therefore be required in the selection of the Judges, on whose character, and integrity, the equity of their decisions must in a great measure depend.

10. You will signify to His Majesty that if the arrangements now to be introduced into the assigned Territory, shall be found to be ill calculated to promote the improvement of the country, and to ensure the realization of the public Revenues, the Governor General in Council will hereafter submit for His Majesty's approbation such modifications of the proposed system as shall in his judgment appear to be necessary, to ensure to His Majesty all the advantages which the country is capable of yielding, and at the same time to secure the happiness and prosperity of the people.

11. To provide for the immediate wants of His Majesty, and of His Royal Household, the Governor General in Council has been pleased to determine that the following sums shall be paid monthly in money from the Treasury of the Resident at Delhi.—

To His Majesty for his private expences	...	...	Sa. Rs. 60,000
To the Heir Apparent exclusive of the Revenues of Cote			
Cossim his Jagheer	...	...	„ 10,000
To Mirza Izzut Buksh his majesty's son by his favorite			
wife Mobarreck Mahl	...	...	„ 5,000
To Mirza Monym Bukht	...	...	„ 1,000
To his Brother	...	...	„ 500
To His Majesty's fifty younger sons and daughters at			
200 Rs. each, say	...	...	„ 10,000
To Shah Newaz Khan	...	...	„ 2,500
To Syed Reza Khan	...	...	„ 1,000
Total per mensem			Sa. Rs. 90,000

12. If the produce of the Revenue of the assigned Territory should hereafter admit of it, the monthly sum to be advanced to His Majesty for his private expences may be encreased to the extent of one Lack of Rupees.

13. You are likewise authorized to pay to His Majesty at the great Festivals of the Jeshun, the Edes, Nouraze, Bussunt, Hooly, and at the Ramzaun the sum of ten thousand Rupees according to antient established usage.

14. In the negotiation of this arrangement as it respects the Heir apparent and His Royal Highness Mirza Izzut Buksh, it must be stipulated that the Jagheers now held by those Princes in the Dooab shall be surrendered to the British Government.

15. The arrangements proposed in your letters to the Right Honble the Commander in Chief, dated the 16th of March, and to His Excellency the Governor General dated the 23rd of the same month for the establishment of a military force, for the protection of the assigned Territory, and of the North West Frontier of our possessions in Hindostan is considered to be judicious. The Governor General in Council is however of opinion, that it would be expedient to substitute for the three Nadjeeb Battalions proposed to be stationed at Carnaul, or Paniput, and at Nurnole, three of the Battalions heretofore in the service of Ambajee Inglia, and now employed in Bundelcund, and to attach to these corps, a sufficient proportion of European officers, from the officers heretofore in the service of Dowlut Row Scindiah, and now in the pay of the British Government.

16. The sentiments of the Governor General in Council on the arrangement have been communicated to the Right Honorable the Commander in Chief, by whom you will be furnished with instructions for the regulation of your proceedings. The Commander in Chief will also determine whether in consequence of the vicinity of the assigned Territory, to the possessions of the Sicks, it may be necessary to maintain any irregular cavalry on the frontier.

17. The pay of the Troops of every description to be employed in the assigned Territory is to be regularly issued to them from the Treasury of the Resident at the Court of Delhi, under proper Regulations to be determined hereafter.

18. Your suggestion that the Forts of Goculghur, Madooghur, and Ranoor should immediately be dismantled appears to the Governor General in Council to be judicious. You will not however demolish the fortifications until you shall have obtained the previous sanction of the Right Honble the Commander in Chief to that measure.

19. When the arrangements prescribed in this dispatch shall have been carried into effect, you will submit for the consideration, and orders of the Governor General in Council a detailed report of your proceedings in the introduction of the system proposed to be established in every branch of the administration of the Territory assigned to His Majesty, and you will furnish regular monthly accounts of all your receipts, and disbursement according to forms, which will be transmitted to you from Fort William. You will likewise submit to the Governor General in Council, frequent reports of all matters connected with the administration of the affairs of the Territory placed under your superintendence, and management, in every department of the public service.

20. The success of your administration will in a great measure depend on the prudence and circumspection which may regulate your choice of the native officers to be employed in the immediate charge of the Revenues, and of the police of the assigned Territory, and on your own vigilance in the detection of abuses. The reputation, and permanent interests of the British Government require that the administration of the affairs of the assigned Territory should be established, and maintained, on a basis of justice and moderation, and the Governor General in Council entertains a confident expectation that the important trust committed to your charge will be executed in such manner as shall impress on the minds of all descriptions of persons under your authority, a just sense of the inestimable advantages they will receive from their transfer from the lawless dominion of a Marhatta despot, to the mild, and equitable authority of the British Government.\*

Fort William  
23rd May, 1805.

I have &ca.  
(Sd.) J. Lumsden  
Chief Secy. to Govt.

**23. Letter from the Governor-General in Council to the Secret Committee of the Court of Directors submitting for approval the above arrangement adopted for the support of H. M. Shah Allum and his family. (2 June, 1805).**

Honble Sirs,

The Governor General in Council now submits to your Honble Committee the arrangement which has been adopted by this Government for the purpose of providing for the future maintenance of His Majesty Shah Allum, and the Royal Family and for the general settlement of His Majesty's affairs—and the general principles upon which that arrangement is founded.

2. It has never been in the contemplation of this Government to derive from the charge of protecting and supporting His Majesty, the privilege of employing the Royal Prerogative as an Instrument of establishing any control or ascendancy over the States and Chieftains of India or of asserting on the part of His Majesty any of the claims which in his capacity of Emperor of Hindostan, His Majesty may be considered to possess upon the provinces originally composing the Moghul Empire. The benefits which the Governor General in Council expected to derive from placing the King of Delhi and the Royal Family under the protection of the British Government are to be traced in the statements contained in our Dispatch to your Honble Committee of the 13th of July 1804—relative to the evils and embarrassments to which the British Power might have been exposed by the prosecution of claims and pretensions on the part of the Marhattas, or of the French in the name and under the authority of His Majesty Shah Allum, if the person and family of that unhappy monarch had continued under the custody and control of those Powers, and especially of the French. With reference to

\* Martin: *Wellesley's Despatches*, Vol. IV, p. 542 = Sect. Cons., 20 June, 1805, No. 422.

this subject, the Governor General in Council has the honor to refer your Honble Committee to the contents of the enclosure of our Dispatch of the 13th July 1804 marked (A) and to the (73rd) paragraph of that dispatch in proof of the actual existence of a project for the subversion of the British Empire in India founded principally upon the restoration of the authority of the Emperor Shah Allum under the control and direction of the agents of France. The difficulty of every project of that nature has been considerably encreased by the events which have placed the Throne of Delhi under the protection of the Honble Company. The Governor General in Council further contemplated the advantages of reputation which the British Government might be expected to derive from the substitution of a system of lenient protection accompanied by a liberal provision for the ease, dignity and comfort of the aged monarch and his distressed family, in the room of that oppressive control, and that degraded condition of poverty, distress and insult under which the unhappy representative of the House of Timur and his numerous family had so long laboured.

3. Regulated by these principles and views, the attention of the British Government has been directed exclusively to the object of framing such an arrangement for the future support of the King and the Royal Family, as might secure to them the enjoyment of every reasonable comfort and convenience and every practicable degree of external state and dignity compatible with the extent of our resources and with the condition of dependance in which His Majesty and the Royal Family must necessarily be placed with relation to the British Power, in extending to the Royal Family the benefits of the British protection, no obligation was imposed upon us to consider the rights and claims of His Majesty Shah Allum as Emperor of Hindostan and the Governor General has deemed it equally unnecessary and inexpedient to combine with the intended provision for His Majesty and his household, the consideration of any question connected with the future exercise of the Imperial Prerogative and Authority.

4. The Governor General in Council has now the honor to transmit to your Honble Committee the enclosed copy of a paper of Notes under date the 16th November 1804 containing the sentiments of the Governor General in Council relative to the mode and extent of the provision to be assigned for the support of His Majesty and the Royal Family. Your Honble Committee will observe that the mode and extent of the provision proposed in those Notes were declared subject to modification after the Governor General in Council should receive the communication of the opinion of the Resident at Delhi on the subject, founded upon local knowledge and personal observation.

5. The Governor General in Council refers your Honble Committee to the undermentioned documents for the detail of the Resident's opinion and communications upon the several branches of the general question of a provision for the Royal Family of Delhi.

B. Copy of a letter from the Resident at Delhi, dated the 30th of November in reply to the communications contained in the notes of the 16th of that month.

C. Extract from a Letter from the Resident at Delhi under date the 8th of December 1804.



D. Extract from a letter from the Resident at Delhi under date the 9th of February 1805.

E. Copy of a Letter from the Resident at Delhi to His Excellency the Right Honble the Commander in Chief, dated the 16th of March 1805.

F. Extract from a letter from the Resident at Delhi, to the Governor General in Council dated the 23rd of March 1805.

6. The two latter documents relate principally to the military arrangements for the protection of the territory to be assigned in part of the proposed Provision for the Royal Family and of the North Western frontier of our possession in Hindostan.

7. After the fullest deliberation upon the contents of the Documents above mentioned and of all the circumstances of the case, the Governor General in Council finally determined to adopt an arrangement upon the basis of the following provisions:—That a specified portion of the territories in the vicinity of Delhi situated on the right bank of the Jumna should be assigned in part of the provision for the maintenance of the Royal Family—That those lands should remain under the charge of the Resident at Delhi, and that the Revenue should be collected and justice should be administered in the name of His Majesty Shah Allum, under regulations to be fixed by the British Government—That His Majesty should be permitted to appoint a Dewan and other inferior officers to attend at the office of Collector for the purpose of ascertaining and reporting to His Majesty the amount of the revenues which should be received, and the charges of collection, and of satisfying His Majesty's mind that no part of the produce of the assigned territory was misappropriated—That two courts of justice should be established for the administration of civil and criminal justice according to the Mahomedan Law to the inhabitants of the City of Delhi and of the assigned territory, that no sentences of the criminal courts extending to death, should be carried into execution without the express sanction of His Majesty to whom the proceedings in all trials of this description should be reported—and that sentences of mutilation should be commuted.

8. That to provide for the immediate wants of His Majesty, and the Royal Household, the following sums should be paid monthly in money from the Treasury of the Resident at Delhi—

To His Majesty for his private expenses	...	...	Sa. Rs. 60,000
To the Heir apparent exclusive of the certain Jagheers	...	..	10,000
To a favorite son of His Majesty named Mirza Uzzut Bucks	...	..	5,000
To two other sons of His Majesty	...	..	1,500
To His Majesty's fifty younger sons and daughters	...	..	10,000
To Shah Newauz Khan, His Majesty's Treasurer	...	..	2,500
To Syud Razzee Khan, British Agent at His Majesty's Court and related to His Majesty by marriage	...	..	1,000
Total per mensem			90,000

9. That if the produce of the revenue of the Assigned Territory should hereafter admit of it, the monthly sum to be advanced to His Majesty for his private expenses might be encreased to one Lack of Rupees.

10. That in addition to the sums above specified, the sum of ten thousand Rupees should annually be paid to His Majesty on certain festivals agreeably to ancient usage.

11. The Governor General in Council deemed the arrangements proposed by the Resident at Delhi for the establishment of a military force for the protection of the Assigned Territory and of the North Western Frontier of our possessions in Hindostan to be judicious and accordingly resolved to confirm those arrangements with certain modifications calculated to afford a provision for a part of the Irregular Horse in the service of the British Government from the expense of which it was an object of the British Government to be relieved, and also for a proportion of the European officers heretofore in the service of Dowlut Rao Sindia, who quitted that service under the Proclamation of the Governor General in Council of the 29th of August 1803.

12. On the basis of this plan of arrangement detailed Instructions were issued to the Resident at Delhi, under date the 23rd of May with orders to carry it into effect with the least practicable delay.

13. For Your Honble Committee's information with regard to the details of that arrangement, the Governor General in Council deems it proper to annex to this dispatch, a copy of his Instructions to the Resident at Delhi.

14. The Governor General in Council entertains a confident expectation, that the proposed arrangement and provision will be satisfactory to His Majesty, and will be considered throughout all the States of India to be consistent with the acknowledged justice, liberality and benevolence of the British Government.

15. The Governor General in Council also confidently trusts, that the proposed arrangement will be sanctioned by the approbation of your Honorable Committee, and of the Honble the Court of Directors.

16. Regular reports will be communicated to your Honble Committee of the progress and result of this arrangement.\*

**24. Letter from the Resident at Delhi to Marquis Wellesley re : Kuboolpore, etc. (15 June, 1805).**

My Lord,

I have the honor to inform your Lordship that I have this day received the loan of a map from Mr. Seton in which the position Kuboolpore is laid down a little above and to the N. E. of Bullum Gurh. A line drawn due west from this position will leave the whole of the Mewat Country Rewarri, Kanoond, Namote and Khante to the southward, but so distant from the collectorates of either Allyghur or Agra that I am induced to solicit your Lordship's further orders on this subject, and for your Lordship's information to submit the names,

\* Gen. Letters to Court (Sect.), 2 June, 1805.

number and probable produce of the Purgunnahs which form the assigned Territory, exclusive of those which lye within the limits, but have been granted in Jaidaud by His Excellency the Right Honble the Commander in Chief to different Surdars. To elucidate this statement I take the liberty to transmit it accompanying a Map of the Country on the Western side of the Jumna constructed by Lieutenant Fordyce of the Engineers on the information of the most intelligent natives, and in some instances on surveys performed by persons in my employ and which I did propose to extend when the state of the country would admit. Rewari by actual measurement lies fifty miles ten yards nearly south of Delhi—Kanoon Namole and Khanti are separated from the Zillah of Agra by the lands of the Bhurtapore, and Macherry Rajahs, as Rewarri is by what is termed the Mewah country—The latter country since the resumption from the Bhurtapore has scarcely yielded a sum sufficient to pay the Troops employed—But the enemy having been driven from that quarter, I should hope a short experience of a just, but energetic Government would render it productive to the amount mentioned in my general statement—The scanty revenue to be derived or for some time to be expected from the Assigned Territory will render it necessary to fix on certain sums to be remitted to this Treasury from other collectorates for the payment of the stipend established for the Royal Household, and from this circumstance as well as the appointment of Mr. Lloyd I feel less scrupulous in humbly submitting to your Lordship's consideration, how far it may be proper or expedient to extend the limits of the assigned Territory to the Pergunah of Horul, which has been hitherto under my charge, and to include all the Pergunnahs to the south west which have been placed under my superintendence by His Excellency the Right Honorable the Commander in Chief.

I humbly entreat your Lordship will believe me solely governed by a sense of duty in offering this proposition to your Excellency's attention.

1st. As it will lessen the demands on other Treasuries.

2ndly. Assigning Mr. Lloyd a connected Territory which could not be added either to Agra or Allyghur, in my apprehension, without much inconvenience.\*

**25. Letter from the Resident at Delhi to Marquis Wellesley forwarding a shokka from H. M. Shah Allum re : the provision adopted for him and his family, with observations. With Enclo. (1 July, 1805).**

My Lord,

In obedience to your Lordship's commands I have the honor to transmit a Diary of the correspondence of the past week, and I am happy to add that my letters from Captain Campbell received this day I am informed that Shah Tait Singh the Choudry of Rewaree influenced by the attack and fall of Newaraina, has admitted a garrison into the Fort he had recently constructed and has intimated a desire of evincing his obedience by visiting me in Delhi. These circumstances tho' apparently trivial as to the rank or consequence of the parties

\* Sect. Procs., 12 September, 1805, No. 137.

concerned I mention with pleasure, as they prove, a confidence in the minds of the people and of men of influence in the power and stability as well as in the justice and moderation of the British Government. It shall be my unremitted endeavor to continue, cultivate, and encrease these favorable sentiments and I hope whatever pergunnahs are left under my superintendence, as assigned territory, a very few years will prove my strict attention to, and the essential advantages to be derived from your Lordship's enlightened and benignant instructions as they respect the honor of the British nation or the condition of the subject.

It is a painful part of my duty to communicate to your Lordship in the accompanying translation of a letter from the Presence His Majesty's sentiments on your Excellency's recent arrangements for the final provision of the Royal household.

When I had the honor to suggest a lack of Rupees monthly for his Majesty's uncontrouled disbursements I was aware that it was inadequate to the expectations he had formed but as a temporary arrangement I was confident it would be received with satisfaction and I trusted that a personal investigation would enable your Lordship to give the subject a full consideration while I felt a certain degree of anxiety that the augmentation I hoped should be the result of your Excellency's visit.

I have much satisfaction in assuring your Lordship that every part of the proposed system met with His Majesty's complete satisfaction except that which continued his own stipend as at present, nor is he altogether insensible of the difference between his present and past situation, but it is considerably weakened by possession, as well as by the indulgence of hope, and his letter I am well assured is intended to glance at the liberal attention of the British Government to the Nabobs of Bengal, Oude, and of yet more recent instances in the moderation exhibited in the late Treaty of Peace which at the moment excited surprise he did not endeavour conceal.

A little before the arrival and since the dissension of the late arrangement Shaw Newaz Khan had given me in the names of six villages in the vicinity of the city which he expressed a wish to farm for His Majesty to furnish grain and forage for the elephants, horses &c. of the Royal household. I ordered the Register to be examined and finding the whole on an average of three years had only produced four thousand rupees per annum it struck me to be so repugnant to your Lordship's generous feelings and wishes that I did not hesitate to refuse the offer, but gave him subject to your Excellency's future approbation, an order for the villages desired declaring them in the order intended to furnish the articles required under the name of Dowab.

I cannot permit myself to doubt your Lordship's approbation of this measure in which I did not feel as acting from myself but obeying the humane and liberal commands that have been given me respecting the comfort of the venerable Monarch.\*

\* Sect. Cons., 29 July, 1805, No. 157.

*Enclo :*

*Translation of a Shookah from His Majesty Shah Allum to His Excellency the Most Noble the Governor General.*

Two years have now elapsed since an Arizdasht from our beloved son, whilst it conveyed to the foot of the Throne the strongest assurances of loyalty and fidelity on the part of the Honble Company, stated at the same time, that, with a view of relieving the Royal family and dependents, from the difficulties and embarrassments which surrounded them, a liberal and suitable provision should be made by the Company for their support, which should be calculated to ensure their future comfort, and remove in the completest manner the difficulties and distresses into which the Royal family was then plunged.

Fully relying upon these solemn promises of our dear son, our Royal Mind has from that time until this present moment, looked forward with confident expectation of their being duly performed, tho' hitherto the monthly stipend only of 60,000 rupees is all that has been received—A further increase of about 20,000 rupees per month has it is now represented, been allowed in the names of our Royal children.

On the subject of this augmentation we shall only remark that when weighed in the scales of our Royal judgement, the balance remains even, whether granted, or withheld.

By an augmentation like the present, it cannot be conceived, nor is it indeed possible the embarrassments under which the Royal family labour, can be at all removed or alleviated. What will the public understand from such a provision and by whom will it be deemed suitable to the occasion, or worthy of the liberality of the Company's Government! Let my beloved son then, who is wisdom personified, reflect for a moment on the praiseworthy conduct hitherto adopted by the English Chiefs towards the Princes, Vezeers and Nabobs of this Empire—This done let him then decide whether we have not cause to wonder at the present arrangement.

In consideration of the eminent services and known attachment of our beloved son, we have distinctly and without ceremony given our sentiments upon the proposed arrangements, to the end; that upon reconsideration, such improvements may be introduced into it as shall entitle him to our Royal favor and distinction, and at the same time redound to his own honor and reputation in the eyes of the world.

Without any suggestion on our part, when our beloved son formerly represented his intention of remitting to the capital as a Peishkush the sum of six lacks of Rupees—This sum has not as yet reached the Presence—The infirmities of old age accumulate fast upon us, and, it would be a source of comfort before we quit this transitory life to have it in our power to distribute the above sum amongst those who possess the strongest claims upon our Royal affection and justice.\*

\* Sect. Cons., 29 July, 1805, No. 159.

**26. Reply from the Secretary to Government to the above. (29 July, 1805).**

Sir,

I am directed by His Excellency the most noble the Governor General in Council to acknowledge the receipt of your Dispatch of the 1st Instant enclosing the translation of a letter from His Majesty Shah Allum to His Excellency the Governor General.

2. His Excellency in Council is concerned at the disappointment which his Majesty has expressed at the limited extent of the provision prescribed by the late instructions of Government for the support of his Majesty. His Excellency in Council is very desirous to promote the satisfaction of His Majesty's mind by the extent and nature of the arrangements for the support of His Majesty and the Royal family in the utmost practicable degree, as well as by the demonstrations of respect and of attention to the wishes and inclinations of his Majesty in all points connected with his comfort and dignity and the Governor General in Council is happy to learn that the subject of His Majesty's discontent is limited to the extent of the personal allowance assigned to his Majesty and to the delay in the payment of the six lacks of rupees originally promised, and that his Majesty justly appreciates the comparative state of dignity and comfort which he enjoys under the British protection. His Majesty's disappointment evidently proceeds more from the unreasonable expectations which he has indulged, than from the insufficiency of the provision assigned to him for all the purposes of individual comfort and it is probable that any augmentation of this provision which may hereafter be practicable will be inferior to those expectations. The Governor General in Council however considers the late arrangement to be of a temporary nature. The extent of the provision assigned for His Majesty's personal expenses has been regulated by the state of our resources under the immediate pressure of the exigencies of War and the Governor General in Council will be disposed to augment that provision, when those exigencies shall cease to exist. In the mean time it will be your duty to impress upon His Majesty's mind a just sense of the essential benefits which his Majesty and the Royal family derive from the protection of the British Government, by contrasting his present condition of ease and dignity with the injuries and indignities to which he was exposed under the oppressive control of the Marhatta Power.

3. His Excellency the Governor General has addressed a reply to His Majesty's letter, explaining to His Majesty the cause of the present limited extent of the provision for his personal expenses, and of the delay which has occurred in the payment of the promised sum of six lacks of rupees, and intimating to His Majesty the intention of the British Government to augment that provision and to pay the sum of six lacs of rupees into his Majesty's treasury at the earliest practicable period of time.

4. That letter will be transmitted to you from the Persian Department with a copy for your information, and you will be pleased to address a verbal representation to His Majesty in the spirit of its contents.

5. I am directed to desire that your attention may constantly be directed to the object of discharging the promised sum as soon as by any arrangement it may be rendered practicable.

6. I am further directed to communicate to you the entire approbation of your conduct in assigning the villages described in your dispatch for the supply of grain and forage for the use of the Royal Household.

7. A copy of this dispatch and a copy of the Governor General's letter to His Majesty will be transmitted for the information of His Excellency the Commander in Chief.\*

27. Letter from the Resident at Delhi to the Vice-President in Council (Sir G. H. Barlow) forwarding copy of a shokka from H. M. Shah Allum. With Enclo. (24 August, 1805).

Sir,

In conformity to orders communicated by Mr. Secretary Edmonstone, I have the honor to forward copies of the contents of my despatch of this day to him, with a Shokkah from His Majesty to His Excellency the Most Noble Marquis Wellesley.

I have also the honor by command of His Majesty to send herewith the customary present of new coin given on the Anniversary of His Majesty's accession to the Throne.†

*Enclo :*

*Translation of a Shokkah from His Majesty Shah Allum to His Excellency the Marquis Wellesley, Governor General.*

After the customary forms.

Your Arzee has been presented and the contents distinctly comprehended by our enlightened mind.

We had long and earnestly been desirous of an interview with our beloved son when we learned that he was about to proceed to Europe at his own request whilst the Most Noble the Marquis Cornwallis was appointed to succeed him.

Whenever our son may go, or whatever hereafter may become of him he will never cease to be present in our remembrance. We consign him to the care and protection of the only True Guardian and pray that the Almighty be with him wherever he may be.

The Honorable Company (whom we consider as our most sincere friends) having appointed the Marquis Cornwallis to the management of their affairs he shall be distinguished as our son has been, by every mark of our Royal favor and affection.‡

\* Sect. Cons., 29 July, 1805, No. 6.

† Sect. Cons., 12 September, 1805, No. 15.

‡ Sect. Cons., 12 September, 1805, No. 16.

28. Letter from the Resident at Delhi to the Vice-President in Council forwarding required copy of his dispatch to the Governor-General (Marquis Cornwallis). With Endo. (26 August, 1805).

Sir,

In conformity to instructions received from the Secretary of the Political Department I have the honor to forward a copy of a dispatch this day transmitted to His Excellency the Governor General.\*

*Enclo :*

My Lord,

I have the honor to inform your Lordship, that I had yesterday the honor to receive and present, to His Imperial Majesty, a letter transmitted by Mr. Secretary Edmonstone, announcing your Lordship's arrival, and assumption of the Supreme Government.

His Majesty gave immediate directions for an answer to be prepared, and after expressing in the customary terms, his entire confidence in his faithful subjects, the Honorable Company, he particularly commanded me to express his earnest desire and hope, that your Lordship would visit Delhi, and afford him an opportunity of personally communicating with your Lordship, on certain subject which cause a present anxiety.

On the subject of that anxiety, it is my duty to state to your Lordship, that much has arisen from the unavoidable delay in the receipt of the six lacs of rupees, which the most noble the Marquis Wellesly promised, in his first letter of congratulation, on His Majesty's release, from the controul of the Mahrattahs ; and in the indulgence of too sanguine expectations, of the liberality of the British Government.

That want of firmness, or the too yielding disposition, which has been through life the characteristic of His Majesty, has thrown obstacles in the way of effecting the last arrangements, authorized by the Most Noble the Marquis Wellesly, and he asserts, that altho' the encrease and fixed provision, for the different branches of the Royal family were undoubtedly intended to lessen the demands on the Imperial Treasury ; they will not tend to diminish his expences, as if known to be fixed by the British Government every one will insist on the allowance formerly made them, in addition to this augmentation, and be productive of infinite distress to him, by the clamorous importunity of others, who tho' more distantly connected, have still claims on the Royal bounty.

Under these circumstances, and impressions, His Majesty has, through his confidential servant, Shah Newauz Khawn, earnestly solicited me, to retain the difference in deposit, till I should submit, and receive your Lordship's concert, or instructions, to the following propositions.—

1st. That the encrease should be sent to His Majesty, without mentioning the distribution, specified in His Lordship the Marquis Wellesly's Instructions, but which he engages literally to fulfil.

\* Sect. Cons., 12 September, 1805, No. 17.



The object by this arrangement, is to gain an apparent encrease of his own stipend continuing the Royal progeny dependent ; and preventing any claims, or pretended claims, they may urge, to any allowance, distinct from what is paid by the British Government.

It is so much the interest of His Majesty to perform the condition of this agreement, that as it secured the younger branches of the Royal family from the distress, which I had actually witnessed, and seemed at the same time to preserve the dignity of the King, as well as the parent, I have ventured to promise a compliance with His Majesty's wishes, till I have the honor to receive your Lordship's particular Instructions.

The 2nd proposition is eventual, and depending entirely on your Lordship's approval, or disapproval, of my compliance with the 1st. It is to commute the 10,000 rupees, given at the seven festivals, for 6,000 rupees per mensem ; and the motive of this request is, by dividing this sum into smaller portions, to provide for the number, who are dependent on His Majesty, exclusive of his own immediate offspring.

I venture my Lord, with all respect and deference, to observe on this proposal, that it is evidently a sacrifice of a high gratification, to the conciliation of individuals, in the zenana; and I humbly hope, your Lordship's approbation of the 1st will either render it unnecessary, or permit me to assure His Majesty, that this small addition to his stipend, shall be made without interfering with the sums directed to be presented at the several festivals.

By a dispatch from the Most Noble the Marquis Wellesly, under date the 29th July, and received the 14th instant, I am commanded to "direct my constant attention to the object of discharging the promised sum, as soon as by any arrangement it may be rendered practicable", but the payment of my Bills at the Presidency in Treasury notes, has made the native bankers averse to advancing cash, and the rate of exchange has been in consequence so much increased, that I should reluctantly draw for more than the pressing current expences without your Lordship's most particular orders, and cannot hope to raise cash to such an amount, unless authorized to apply to the Benares or Lucknow Treasuries nor am I certain that even that permission would be attended with success, in a city, which has long suffered from a variety of revolutions.\*

**29. Reply from the Secretary to Government to the above. (17 November, 1805).**

Sir,

I am directed to acknowledge the receipt of your dispatch under date the 26th of August to the address of the late Most Honorable Marquess Cornwallis and to communicate to you the Governor General's determination upon the points to which that dispatch refers.

\* Sect. Cons., 12 September, 1805, No. 18.

2. You are of course aware of the circumstances which have caused the unavoidable delay of the payment to his Majesty, of the six lacks of rupees promised by Marquess Wellesley. On the subject of the payment I am directed to inform you that funds will be provided at the Presidency for its discharge, as soon as may be practicable, with reference to the pressing demands and exigencies of the public service.

3. The Governor General is entirely disposed to manifest every practicable degree of attention to the feelings of His Majesty, and to secure to him that degree of respect attention and indulgence which his rank and situation demand. With these sentiments the Governor General approves of your 1st proposition for sending to His Majesty the encrease allotted for the allowances of the Royal progeny, without mentioning the distribution specified in the instructions of Marquess Wellesley, and which His Majesty engages to fulfil. The Governor General however deems it to be necessary that you should cause it to be distinctly understood that in agreeing to this arrangement the British Government does not concede its right to guarantee the distribution of those allowances in the manner prescribed, and that you reserve to yourself the power of interfering to prevent the misappropriation of the encrease in the hands of His Majesty.

4. With respect to the 2d proposition of commuting the 10,000 Rupees given at the seven festivals for 6,000 Rupees per mensem, altho' you state this commutation to be unnecessary in the event of a compliance with the 1st proposition the Governor General is disposed to comply with the 2d also, if in your judgment it will contribute to His Majesty's gratification.

5. The provision of funds for the extraordinary disbursements of the Residency will form part of the general arrangement to be concluded at the Presidency for the supply of the exigencies of the public service in that quarter of India.\*

**30. Letter from the Resident at Delhi to the Secretary to Government transmitting one from H. M. Shah Allum, with observations. (15 November, 1805).**

Sir,

I have the honor to transmit herewith a letter from His Majesty to the Honorable the Governor General in reply.

In one part of the letter His Majesty alludes to the communications I had the honor to submit to the Right Honble the late Governor General, and in duplicate to the Honble Sir George Barlow by my dispatch of the 21st ultimo.

His Majesty is naturally anxious that this encrease should take place, but he seems to consider it as committing his dignity to admit without great reluctance that it should be given as independent of his bounty, tho' through his confidential servant Shaw Newauz Khan he has made me the most solemn assurances that it shall be strictly applied agreeable to the wishes of Government.

\* Sect. Cons., 29 November, 1805, No. 23.

As I have every reason to confide in these promises and consider it conformable to my Instructions to pay every respect and attention to His Majesty's desires when compatible with justice, I wait for the decision of the Honble the Governor General before I promulgate the arrangement to the Royal family and am supposed to hold the difference in deposit, till the determination of the Honble the Governor General is received.

Permit me therefore under these circumstances to solicit as early instructions on this subject as the great and important calls on the Honble the Governor General's attention will admit

I beg leave to submit to the Honble the Governor General a schedule elucidatory of the state and produce of the purgunnahs which have been entrusted to my superintendence by the Right Honble General Lord Lake and a copy of a memorandum left with me under His Lordship's orders by Colonel Malcolm.

By the latter it will appear that some of the purgunnahs not within the assigned territory which I had farmed for three years have been granted under certain stipulations to the different sirdars and the agreements consequently invalidated—while others within the limits of the assigned territory have also been granted in Istumrar, Jaidaud or Jagheer.

The immediate relief to the finance which will arise from these grants is perhaps superior to every other consideration and as the Districts within the assigned territory were far short of the provision made for the Royal household their diminution does not appear of any consequence—Some further arrangements with Native Chiefs which his Lordship has I believe in contemplation under the orders of the Honble the Governor General will probably dispose of those purgunnahs which by His Lordship's orders, are still under my charge—Adverting however rather to the spirit than the letter of my Instructions, I have considered it most consonant to the intentions of Government to deliver over to Mr. Spedding who arrived here on the 7th instant, all the purgunnahs under my management whether within or beyond the limits of the assigned territory, and have written to the different renters and amils to correspond with that officer on all matters relative to their several districts.

It is however a justice I owe to that gentleman to state that the times and the general disposition of the Ryots, inhabitants of the western side of the Jumna render every attempt at a kistbundy settlement abortive without such a force as it has never been in my power to command and the Amils who collect in Amany are unable at any period to ascertain with precision the collections they may make, as it depends on their address and success in bringing the most refractory villages to terms with such sebundy force as is allowed them and which sometimes as in the instance of Hansi and its dependencies equals the collections.

To these latter districts which are generally called the Hurreana country an active Chief (Ahmed Bucksh Khawn) has been sent with a considerable body of irregular cavalry in the hope and expectation that the collections made will be adequate to their pay on a reduced allowance to 20 Rs. and tho' this hope should not be completely realized, it will certainly diminish the demands on Government very considerably till policy shall admit of their final discharge and a distinct arrangement for that country, which, from every information I have been

able to obtain, would yield a considerable revenue and be a handsome provision for any of the Sirdars, if a regular force could be spared to aid him the first and second year of his establishment.\*

31. Letter from the Resident at Delhi to the Secretary to Government re : Delhi Royal affairs. (13 January, 1806).

Sir,

I do myself the honor to transmit the copy of a Paper received this day from M. M. B. in consequence of which and other intelligence which perfectly convinced me that the mother of the Heir Apparent was at the bottom of all the disturbances in the Palace, and that he himself, tho' not the primary cause, took no pains to suppress them, I judged it necessary to write him a letter, a copy of which accompanies this, and have no doubt that the hint respecting the possible diminution of his own stipend will induce him to use his influence with the Begum Mobarick Mahl successfully, and prevent the occurrence of such disputes in future.

Convinced that an acquiescence in His Majesty's wishes for commuting the sum given at festivals for an addition of 6,000 Rupees monthly would most tend to facilitate the arrangements in the Palace, and afford His Majesty the utmost comfort, I did not hesitate to avail myself of the permission of the Honorable the Governor General to concede both points to His Majesty, and I did hope it would have prevented him every trouble and anxiety but the inhabitants of the palace, incapable of reflection, draw no comparison between the past and present, and their demands seem to encrease as their situation is ameliorated. His Majesty has not lessened the allowance to any one in consequence of the monthly sums paid by me, and he has directed the 6,000 Rupees to be divided in the zenanah, and to the younger branches in any manner that the Heir apparent and his mother may think most likely to give general satisfaction, but they hitherto refuse to receive it and each insists on the allowance (which even then was nominal) granted them before the time of Golaum Kadir.

Tho' the comparative comfort and even affluence of the Royal household and of some individuals in particular may be readily admitted, yet I must confess, when I consider the prodigious crowd of Royal relatives and dependents that participate in His Majesty's stipend who are not ignorant of the liberal provision assigned to the Nabob of Bengal, I trust I may be permitted to express a hope that the return of peace, the reduction of expence and the encreased resources of the Honorable Company may produce an augmentation equal to what was obtained from Mada Row Scindia in the early stage of his power, and which as I had the honor to detail in my dispatches of the 28th November and 1st December 1804.

\* Sect. Cons., 13 February, 1806, No. 76.

might be accomplished for about 15 lacks per annum afford the greatest satisfaction and impress the most favorable opinion of British munificence.—

To His Majesty uncontrouled ...	...	...	...	1,00,000
To the Heir Apparent ...	...	...	...	10,000
To Mirza Izzut Bukht ...	...	...	...	2,000
To 19 sons ...	...	...	...	3,800
To 20 daughters ...	...	...	...	4,000
To M. M. B. from 2 to ...	...	...	(secret)	500
To Shah Newauz Khan ...	...	...	...	2,500
Sied Reza Khan's pension ...	...	...	...	1,000
				<hr/>
				1,23,800
				12
				<hr/>
				14,85,600
				<hr/>

Of this sum, if no further Jaghires or Jaidauds are granted by the Right Honorable the Commander in Chief five lacks may be estimated as the net produce of the pergunnahs under Mr. Spedding as will appear by the annexed abstract, for I do not reckon the regular Force which may be cantoned within those districts, as any additional expence tho' necessary to enforce the revenue, as their being cantoned in one place or another does not encrease their pay, but their being on the Western side of the Jumna will be advantageous in a military point of view and save our more productive pergunnahs in the Doab, while they will be sufficiently near to quell any internal commotions.\*

**32. Letter from the Resident at Delhi (A. Seton) to the Secretary to Government re : Delhi Royal affairs. (16 November, 1806).**

Sir,

Some time since I had a long conversation with Shah Newauz Khan, the most confidential and respectable, as well as the most intelligent of the Kings servants, on the subject of the situation and wishes of His Majesty and the condition of the Royal family in general.

2. The particulars of the conversation, it were needless to detail ; as it was, in many respects, loose and desultory—I think it, however, my duty to submit to the Honorable the Governor General in Council for his consideration and orders, the principal subject which came under discussion, both because it is evidently a matter which His Majesty has much at heart, and because from the manner in which I find it adverted to, and discussed, in the official correspondence of the late Resident, it appears to have been, from the first, the intention of Government

\* Sect. Cons., 6 February, 1806, No. 54.

to comply with the desire so anxiously felt, and so urgently expressed on the subject, by His Majesty.

3. The matter to which I allude is the repayment of the sum of six lacks of rupees advanced by the King to the Commander in Chief of the British Army in the month of September or October 1803, soon after the battle of Dehlie.

4. That his Majesty considered the amount so advanced as a temporary loan on his part for the accomodation of the British Government, there can hardly be a doubt, and as he is extremely desirous of appropriating a considerable part of it to purposes of a religious and charitable nature, his desire that it should be adjusted is, at times so heightened by an apprehension of his dying without being gratified in this respect, that he is occasionally led to express himself with a degree of eagerness and impatience, which somewhat embarrasses me ; more especially when, stimulated by indisposition, he adverts to his disappointment and mortification (as has more than once been the case) in public durbar—On such occasions I have ever made it a rule to give His Majesty such assurances on the part of Government, as were calculated to soothe and tranquillize his mind.

5. This line of conduct I thought myself the rather authorized to pursue from its appearing evident on an attentive consideration of such parts of the official records of the Residency as relate to the subject of this advance, that Government considered it in the light of a loan on the part of His Majesty, whose anxious desire for an adjustment was frequently submitted to the Governor General in Council by my predecessor, and the justness of the Kings expectation of repayment, to all appearance admitted—To avoid swelling this dispatch by numerous references which appear to me to warrant this conclusion, I shall content myself with taking the liberty to advert to your dispatch of the 29th July 1805 to the late Resident, in the 4th paragraph of which you are pleased to say “His Excellency, the Governor General, has addressed a reply to His Majesty’s letter explaining to His Majesty the cause of the present limited extent of the provision for his personal expenses, and of the delay which has occurred in the payment of the promised sum of six lacks of rupees, and intimating to His Majesty the intention of the British Government to augment that provision and to pay the sum of six lacks of rupees into His Majesty’s treasury at the earliest practicable period of time.”

6. From the observations of Shah Newauz Khan, I have reason to believe, that the delay which has taken place, however unavoidable, in the adjustment of this matter, has somewhat mortified His Majesty, whose impatience on the subject is always increased by indisposition ; which circumstance, though partly attributable, no doubt, to the fretfulness which generally accompanies sickness, is, I believe chiefly to be ascribed to an anxious alarm lest his demise previous to the adjustment should prevent him from accomplishing his wish of laying out part the amount in religious and charitable donations.

7. I am induced by the late very indifferent state of His Majesty’s health and the consequent urgency with which he has repeatedly adverted to his expectations on this subject to take the liberty of thus submitting the matter at large to the consideration of the Honorable the Governor General in Council, and soliciting instructions for my guidance.

8. I have only to add, that in discussing the business with Shah Newauz Khan, I contented myself with reminding him of the great change for the better, which the liberality of the British Government had effected in the condition of His Majesty and the Royal family, and with observing, in general, that, if circumstances had arisen, which had given rise to delay in the completion of the adjustment, such delay was, no doubt, unavoidable, and should not lead His Majesty to feel uneasy as to the ultimate issue being different from the assurances (whatever they were) which he had received from the British Government. I also requested that he would explain what I said, to His Majesty, in the manner the best calculated to remove his uneasiness, and to prevent his bodily ailment from being increased by mental anxiety. This Shah Newauz Khan assured me he would take the earliest opportunity of carrying into effect.

9. For some days past, the King's health has been much on the decline which is the more alarming, from the circumstance of his physicians being unable to account for it, or to trace it to any fixed or certain cause. He does not complain of any particular pain but he is harassed by a constant restlessness, and an uncomfortable sort of agitation. He has no appetite whatever. He hardly ever sleeps, and when he does fall into a doze or slumber, he awakes without being refreshed—Such is the present state of His Majesty's health.\*

P.S. In your dispatch of the 17th Nov., 1805, to the address of the late Resident, he was informed, that "funds would be provided at the Presidency for the payment of the six lacks promised to His Majesty by Marquis Wellesley". With reference to that assurance, which was, I understand, duly communicated to His Majesty by the late Resident, permit me to submit, for the consideration of the Honble the Governor General in Council, whether his being pleased to authorize me to mention to His Majesty some specific period, however remote, when he might depend upon receiving the amount. Perhaps, the paying it by instalments might be the mode the most convenient to Government, while it would probably not be unwelcome to the King, whose mind would be employed and diverted from fretting, by being furnished, from time to time, with the means of bestowing some of those donations, with respect to which, he appears so anxious.

**33. Another letter from the Resident at Delhi to the Secretary to Government on the above subject. (18 November, 1806).**

Sir,

Although the tenor of your dispatch of the 22d November 1804 to the late Resident clearly points out the intentions of the British Government on the event of the demise of His Majesty Shah Aulum, yet as it is possible that the Honorable the Governor General in Council may deem it expedient to furnish me with particular instructions for my guidance in case that event should actually take place, I think it my duty to acquaint you, for the information of the Governor General in Council, that, since the dispatch of my address of the 16th instant, in which

\*Sect. Cons., 4 December, 1806, No. 15

I communicated the precarious state of his Majesty's health, it has continued very indifferent, and that, unless a favorable change take place ere long, I fear he will be unable to struggle with a very weakening complaint in his bowels, which he has, for some time, been afflicted with. His mind is strongly impressed with a belief, that he cannot survive the present month of Ramzaun and that impression, though originating in imagination, may, by being indulged, so far occasion depression and despondency, as virtually to lead to it's being realized.

2. Hitherto, the demise of the sovereign has seldom taken place at Dehlie, without giving rise to tumult and insurrection. Upon the occasion, however, of that of his present Majesty I do not think, that any disturbance is to be apprehended. There is no rival or competitor on the spot, whose pretensions could be opposed to those of Prince Akbar Shah, the Wullee Ahud, or Heir apparent, and as it is known that the justness of His Royal Highness's claim to the succession has induced the British Government to declare, that it would acknowledge it, I am of opinion, that that declaration and the commanding position of the British troops, will prevent any disturbance; and, happily for the inhabitants of this capital, exhibit the rare instance of a bloodless accession to the throne of Delhi.

3. Should, however, circumstances occur, which appear to me to render it necessary, to take measures for the preservation of the public tranquillity, the Honble the Governor General in Council may be persuaded that nothing shall be neglected on my part, which can promise the attainment of that desirable object.\*

**34. Further letter from the Resident at Delhi on the above subject.**  
(20 November, 1806).

Sir,

On the 18th instant, I had the honor to address you on the very precarious state of His Majestys health. Soon after the dispatch of that letter, I received information that Mirza Izzut Bukhsh, the eldest of the Kings sons, except the Heir Apparent, had it in contemplation to assert his title to the succession to the throne in opposition to that of his brother. The information added, that the prince had formed a party in the palace, for carrying his plan into effect, and that he had even gained over part of the Kings guards.

2. Although I was sensible that any attempt of this nature must prove abortive, I did not deem it expedient, or consistent with prudence, to disregard this information altogether. Exclusive of its being communicated to me by persons totally unconnected with each other, who appeared to have drawn their intelligence from different sources, I had reason to fear, from a recent quarrel which I knew had taken place between the two princes, that they were upon bad terms—About a month ago, one of the Chobdurs of the Heir Apparent intruded upon the privacy of Mirza Izzut Bukhsh, who was so far provoked, that he struck the intruder. The latter complained to his master, and a very serious quarrel between the brothers ensued; the Heir Apparent declaring that he would never forgive

\*Sect. Cons., 4 December, 1806, No. 15B.







## AKBAR II

DARBAR SCENE, 1822.

*On The Emperor's Right  
Front Rank*

MIRZA SALEM BAHADUR  
MIRZA ABRAZ  
GENERAL OCHTERLONY

*On The Emperor's Left  
Front Rank*

MIRZA JAHANGIR BAHADUR (?)  
MIRZA BABAR SAHIB  
MIRZA HUSAIN BAHADUR

*By courtesy of the Imperial Record Department, New Delhi]*

the insult and that the moment he had the power he would reduce his brother to the condition of one of the *salateens* (in other words, that he would confine him for life) to which the other is said to have replied with impetuosity, that he would sooner risk his life than submit to be confined. A species of seeming reconciliation was afterwards brought about, but it did not appear to be cordial, and it was only acceded to by the Heir Apparent, under the express stipulation, that his brother should never again accompany him when he went in procession to any of the mosques or tombs, whither he was wont to repair in state. This last part of the agreement was, I have reason to believe, observed; as, subsequently to the reconciliation, I accompanied the Heir Apparent when he went in state on a religious visit to the tomb of one of his relations, and upon that occasion Mirza Izzut Bukhsh was the only prince who did not join the processional part of the ceremony.

3. Impelled by these considerations to give some weight to the information in question, and convinced that nothing was so likely to prevent any attempt to disturb the tranquility of the palace or of the city, on the Kings demise, as my being evidently prepared to resist it, if made, I deemed it expedient to give secret instructions to the commanding officer of the Battalion stationed at this place to have 4 companies ready to act upon the shortest notice, I also requested Captain Morrell, who, with the Battalion under his command, had marched on the preceding day for Meerut, to halt at Furrucknagur (one days march from hence) until he should receive further instructions, and as it occurred to me that circumstances might take place which would render the presence of a small party of cavalry most useful and desirable, I requested the commanding officer at Merut to detach hither, immediately, a part of the 4th Regiment of Native Cavalry, offering it, at the same time, as my opinion, that two troops would be sufficient for the purpose. These precautions were taken in the night of the 18th instant.

4. At midnight I received intelligence that His Majesty continued in the same languid state in which I had seen him in the preceding evening; and about 4 O'clock in the morning I was informed that his demise had taken place; and was urgently solicited by Maharuk Mehil (the mother of the Heir apparent) and by Shah Newauz Khan to proceed immediately to the palace, as the only means of preventing confusion. I accordingly hastened thither, after having requested the Commanding Officer at the station, to post a strong guard between the palace and the Jama mosque (whither I knew it would be necessary for the new sovereign to proceed) while I directed Captain Stevenson the Commanding Officer of my escort, upon whose activity I well knew the utmost reliance might be placed,—and from whose local knowledge of the city, much advantage in the event of a tumult occurring, might be derived, to take post on the outside of the principal gate of the palace.

5. On my arrival at the palace, I was received by Shah Newauz Khan, the principal and most confidential of his late Majestys servants, who immediately asked me whether I was prepared to carry into effect the wishes of the late King relative to the succession. I replied decidedly that I *was*; adding, that the claim of the Heir Apparent had been repeatedly acknowledged by the British Government, and that, as the local representative of that Government, I was ready to

support it against all pretensions whatever. Shortly after this, I received a message to the same effect, from Mubaruk Mehel; and returned a similar answer. She then sent to acquaint me, that if such was my determination, she trusted I would immediately place her son upon the throne, and thereby put an end to all competition. By this time, I had concerted with Shah Newauz Khan every thing which it was usual and decorous to observe, with respect to the ceremonial, and as day was beginning to break, I thought that no time should be lost, for, I knew the enthronement must precede the King's repairing to the mosque, and I was desirous that *that* should take place as soon after sunrise, as possible, in order that the proclamation of the accession of the new sovereign, should, if practicable, precede the general knowledge of the demise of the late King. I accordingly acquainted the princess in reply, that I was then ready to attend His Majesty. In a short time, I was conducted to an inner apartment, where I found the new King seated in a disconsolate situation, in the midst of his children. I addressed him in a manner which appeared to me calculated to soothe his grief, to dispel his anxiety, and to inspire him with confidence. After a very short conversation, he arose, and, supported by me, proceeded to the Dewan Khauz, or Hall of Audience, where the throne of state had already been prepared. In our way thither, he whispered to me, that he was persuaded, the British Government would not attach to its support, any conditions which would wound his feelings or prove injurious to his dignity. I replied, that the British Government was incapable of making any stipulation of an unworthy nature. As soon as his enthronement had taken place, I offered him my congratulations on his accession, and presented him with a nuzzur on the part of the Honorable the Governor General, and one from myself. The accession of the King was then announced by a Royal salute and notified by a proclamation. The gates of the palace were thrown open, and all persons were admitted. After continuing some time on the throne, and receiving the compliments of persons of distinction, His majesty proceeded to the Jama mosque, whither I attended him. The party of troops which, as already observed, had been posted there, performed the double duty of preserving tranquility, and doing honor to the new sovereign. On His Majesty's arrival at the mosque, he was received by the principal *Khadems* or officiating Dervises attached to it, and conducted to the *Durgah*, where the mahemedans believe part of the relics of their prophet to be deposited. Having there performed his devotions, and received, according to established usage, a sabre and shield from the Khadems, he returned in state to the palace, whither I accompanied him. After continuing there some time, he expressed a desire, that, as he could not himself attend the funeral of the late King, whose remains were to be interred near the Kootub-Shah-Minar, where his Majesty had prepared a grave for himself, I would assist in paying the last honors, by proceeding thither and being present at the interment. With this desire, I, of course, complied; and as the place is about twelve miles distant from Delhi, it was near 10 o'clock at night before I returned; which will, I trust be deemed a sufficient excuse for postponing until now my official dispatch on the subject.

6. I am happy to be able to observe, that the public tranquility has not suffered the smallest interruption in consequence of the above events. The shops

were shut for a few hours yesterday forenoon ; but, on perceiving that no tumult took place, and that no one was exposed to pillage (the fear of which had alone occasioned their being shut) they were opened. Since then, every thing has resumed its usual appearance.

7. It may be expected that I should enter at large into the subject of the intention imputed to Prince Mirza Izzut Bukhsh. It is not, however, at present, in my power to offer any other opinion upon the subject, than what is founded upon the circumstances stated in this dispatch. If the prince's mind was really impressed with a belief that his brothers accession would necessarily lead to his confinement for life, it is natural to suppose, that he would endeavour oppose an event so dreadful, in its consequences, to himself. I may hereafter be able to ascertain, whether the report was, or was not, well founded in which case, I shall communicate the particulars.

At all events, however, I should have thought myself inexcusable, considering how much was at stake, and how easily the precautions which I have adopted, might be taken, if I had totally disregarded the information in question. To be prepared to meet an emergency, may be the means of preventing an attempt, which, if made, would, though ultimately unsuccessful, give rise to mischievous consequences.

8. To-morrow being Friday, it is the intention of His Majesty, who, contrary to custom, means to retain his name, and has assumed the title of Akbar Sanee or Akbar II, to proceed in state to the mosque, when his name will be inserted in the *Khootbeh*, or prayer for the King. When that ceremony shall have taken place, I shall direct the party of cavalry (which is expected to reach the opposite side of the ruin to-morrow morning) to return to Merut and instruct Captain Morrell to prosecute his march to that station.

9. His Majesty has intimated to me, that, in the course of to-morrow, he will transmit to the Honorable the Governor General, and to the Right Honorable Lord Lake, shoockehs notifying his accession to the throne.\*

P.S. I have the honor to transmit copies of my letter of the 18th instant to the commanding officer at Merut and to Captain Morrell, alluded to in the 3d paragraph of this dispatch as also a copy of my letter on the subject to Major General Dowdeswell commanding in the field.

**35. Reply from the Secretary to Government to the above. With Enclo. (5 December, 1806).**

Sir,

I am directed to acknowledge the receipt of your dispatch under date the 20th ultimo, communicating the melancholy event of the demise of his majesty Shah Allum on the day preceding and your proceedings as connected with that event and with the accession of His Royal Highness the Prince Mirza Akber Shah to the Throne of Dehli.

\* Séct. Cons., 11 December, 1806, No. 1.

2. The Honble the Governor General in Council has received the intelligence of the demise of his majesty with sentiments of deep regret and concern and has deemed it proper to afford a public testimony of respect to the memory of that venerable monarch by directing minute guns to be fired from the ramparts of Fort William and at all the stations of the army under this Presidency and by transmitting corresponding instructions to the Presidencies of Fort St. George and Bombay.

3. The Governor General in Council has also judged proper to direct royal salutes to be fired from the Ramparts of Fort William and at all the stations of the army under this Presidency and to transmit instructions for the observance of the same ceremony at the subordinate Presidencies in honor of the accession of his Royal Highness the Prince Mirza Akbur Shah to the Throne of Delhi.

4. You will receive from the Persian Department a letter from the Governor General to the present King containing the expression of the sincere concern of this Government at the decease of his late majesty and of congratulation on the accession of his present majesty.

5. The Governor General in Council considers your proceedings on this occasion to have been distinguished by great judgement, discernment and propriety and is highly gratified by the information that the tranquility of Delhi has not been interrupted by the occurrence of this important event.

6. The Governor General in Council anticipates the continuance of the tranquility of Delhi, but adverting to the circumstances which you have stated relative to the conduct of the Prince Mirza Izzut Buksh and to the extreme apprehension entertained by his Royal Highness as well as by the Prince Monym Bukht of being confined among the sullateen, deems it not improbable that an attempt to place them in that condition might occasion serious disturbance and as the Governor General in Council is not aware of the necessity of this measure for the security of the reigning King, I am directed to desire that you will endeavour to prevent its adoption, if you should have reason to suppose it to be in agitation. With this view it will be proper to intimate to his majesty that the British Government being bound by duty to support his majesty in the peaceful possession of his Throne, no considerations of security can require the measure of placing his brothers in a condition of restraint to which they have not been accustomed and that their gratitude for his Majesty's indulgence in permitting them to continue in the present state of liberty and comfort may be expected to secure that attachment which might be alienated by a different course of conduct.

7. I am further directed to inform you that it is not the intention of Government to make any reduction in the amount of the stipend hitherto paid for the expenses of the Royal household but the stipend of 7000 Rupees per mensem allowed to the Heir apparent, will of course cease.\*

\* Sect. Cons., 11 December, 1806, No. 4.

*Enclo :*

*Extract from the proceedings of the Honble the Gov. Gen. in Cl. in the Secret Department under date the 5th of Dec. 1806.*

Ordered that information of the demise of his majesty Shah Allum and of the accession of his Royal Highness the Prince Mirza Akbur Shah be communicated to the military Department whence the necessary orders are to be issued directing that minute guns to the number of 82 being the number of the years of his late Majesty be fired from the Ramparts of Fort William and at all the stations of the army under this Presidency, as a mark of respect to the memory of his late Majesty and also that Royal salutes be subsequently fired from the Ramparts at Fort William and at all the stations of the army under this Presidency on the occasion of the accession of His Royal Highness the Prince Mirza Akber Shah to the Throne of Delhi.\*

**36. Letter from the Resident at Delhi to the Secretary to Government soliciting directions relative to certain Royal affairs at Delhi. With Enclo. (26 November, 1806).**

Sir,

The Honorable the Governor General in Council will have been pleased to observe from my dispatch of the 20th instant to your address, that the demise of the late King Shah Allum had not given rise to any disturbance, and that the ceremony of the enthronement of His present Majesty had taken place without the smallest tumult or symptom of dissatisfaction.

2. Not conceiving it to be the intention of the Honorable the Governor General in Council to make any change in the political relations which subsisted between the British Government and His late Majesty, I shall think it my duty, until I can be honored with instructions for my guidance, to continue to observe, in every respect, the same line of conduct towards His present Majesty, which has been hitherto pursued at this Court, by my predecessor and myself.

3. But without waiting the receipt of the general instructions with which I think is likely that I may shortly be honored, I feel it incumbent upon me to take the earliest opportunity of soliciting directions relative to two points which appear to me to require immediate attention ; viz. the appointment of a *Wullee Uhud*, or Heir apparent, and the situation of the brothers of his present Majesty.

4. The advantages likely to result from the judicious and reasonable selection of a *Wullee Uhud* are too obvious to require being dwelt upon. By accustoming the other branches of the Royal Family to look up to the prince who may be so selected, as the present Heir Apparent, and the future representative of His Majesty, the very idea of rivalry or competition may be prevented ; and by the force of habit, and the effect of the precautionary arrangements which would of course be adopted in consequence, for the purpose of facilitating, at a proper period, the completion of the measure, even the desire of opposing the future

\* Sect. Cons., 11 December, 1806, No. 5.

succession of the Wullee Uhud may be extinguished, jealousy, contention and bloodshed may be obviated, and harmony and mutual attachment may be preserved among the several branches of the Royal family.

5. Much must, however, depend upon the character, and still more, perhaps, upon the situation and predicament of the person selected. If the prince the next in succession be chosen, a species of natural rights, which already exists, and for the acknowledgement and eventual exercise of which, the minds of men are already prepared, will be confirmed ; whereas if a person be selected who has no such preferable claim, it may be expected that those who have claims of that description, will murmur at the partiality of the arrangement, and bend with reluctance to a measure, the operation of which, they must naturally consider as injurious to their interest, and destructive of their well-founded hopes. This mutual relation between the parties, must give rise to constant suspicion and alarm in the one, while it occasions bitter discontent, and unceasing intrigues on the part of the other.

6. Although the effects of prejudice, caprice and intrigue, together with the circumstance of nonage, have frequently interfered with the admission of claims to the throne of Delhi, founded upon the plea of primogeniture, yet the principle of that plea has ever been respected ; and, when combined with maturity of years, dignity of character, and propriety of conduct, the admission of a right so founded appears to be no less conformable to policy and expediency, than agreeable to the dictates of reason and of justice.

7. Previously to entering upon the subject of this dispatch, I thought it my duty to take the liberty of respectfully submitting the foregoing observations ; because, from their being immediately applicable to the present predicament of the Royal Family of Delhi, they appear to me to be nearly connected with the object of the address.

8. I have the honor to transmit enclosed an account of the present state of the Royal family, from which the Honble the Governor General in Council will be pleased to observe, that His Majesty Akber II has nine sons, the eldest of whom Abu Zuffer, has already attained the mature age of thirty two years. The character of this prince is in every point respectable, and I am not aware of any circumstance that could be urged as an objection to that expectation on his part, to

be declared (or at least to be considered<sup>1</sup> as) Wullee

<sup>1</sup>That is not to be superseded. Uhud, which seems to be the natural consequence

of primogeniture, and in the justness of which, if publicly declared and acknowledged, his brothers would probably acquiesce without a murmur, provided they be not allowed to entertain the ambitious hope of supplanting him. There is however, some reason to believe, that His Majesty has it in contemplation to prefer his third son Jehan Gheer, as he is known to be much attached to Mumtaz Mehel the mother of that prince ; at whose instance, as it is supposed, he yesterday bestowed upon her son (Jehan Gheer) a variety of articles which formerly belonged to his own establishment as Wullee Uhud ; a circumstance which has, I know, given great uneasiness to Abu Zuffer, from its being considered by him as the forerunner of a still higher distinction. From that prince's mother having been dead some time, her influence in the palace is weakened, and his



father certainly does not appear so much attached to him as to Jehan Gheer. Should the King's partiality to the latter induce His Majesty to declare him Wullee Uhud, it might, in my humble opinion, be considered as an unfortunate circumstance, since it is probable, that his two elder brothers, but more especially the eldest, would be constantly endeavouring to get the arrangement set aside ; which would not only give rise to intrigues in the Palace, and destroy all cordiality among the King's sons, but might also at some future period, occasion serious troubles and even lead to bloodshed.

9. On these grounds, it forcibly strikes me, that, under the present circumstances of the Royal Family, the selecting Abu Zuffer the eldest son, and declaring him Wullee Uhud, would be the most desirable arrangement that could be adopted.

10. Considering the obligations of his present Majesty to the British Government, I do not think it likely, whatever his inclination may be, that he will declare his intention, on this important point, or take any decisive step respecting it, without first ascertaining the opinion and desire of the Honorable the Governor General in Council. Should any reference on the subject be made to me by the King, previously to my receiving instructions, I shall of course refrain from declaring my sentiments, until the pleasure of Government be signified to me, excepting only in the event of His Majesty's intending to elevate immediately Prince Jehan Gheer to the rank of Wullee Uhud, in which case I should deem myself authorized, from the several considerations adverted to in this dispatch, to entreat him to postpone the publication of his intention, in a matter so very interesting to the peace and happiness as well as to the prosperity of his family, until he could have the benefit of the advice of the Governor General—such is the line of conduct which I mean to adopt, in the event of circumstances rendering it necessary for me to express myself at all on the subject, previously to my being honored with instructions for my guidance.

11. The other point which I think it my duty to submit to the consideration of the Honorable the Governor General in Council, is the condition of the Kings brothers, the sons of His late Majesty. Since the demise of their father, these princes, agreeably to the etiquette of the palace, have never appeared at the Durbar, although they are not confined with the *salateens*, but suffered to continue in the apartments occupied by them during the life of the late King. His present Majesty has indeed made a solemn declaration that he will ever consider them as brothers, and that they may depend upon his affection ; but this assurance was qualified by a declaration that he was of opinion their appearing abroad in his sowaree would be *gheyr maamool*, or inconsistent with the established usage of his family, and the etiquette of the Court ; in as much as his uncles never appeared in the sowaree of his father. This declaration has greatly depressed the spirits of the princes.

12. After the decided support which His Majesty has received from the British Government, it may be expected that he will conduct himself towards his brothers in the manner which that Government may deem it consistent with policy or humanity to recommend. I request therefore to be informed whether, and to what extent, it is the pleasure of the Honble the Governor General in Council that,

I should interfere in their behalf, or attend to their applications. Whatever the King's suspicions may be, I think it but justice to the princes to declare, that I do not imagine he has any just cause of alarm from that quarter. If any of them ever entertained a serious thought of opposing his succession, the support which he has received from the British Government, must have completely extinguished the ambitious idea, by evincing the folly of such an attempt; and it is my firm belief, that his allowing them the same liberty which they enjoyed during the life of the late King, far from disturbing the tranquility of the Royal family, would be the means of preserving, (or rather of restoring) harmony, and preventing intrigues. Mean time, there certainly prevails at present great mutual distrust between the King and his brothers ; in consequence of which, he has not since the death of his father, passed a single night in the inner part of the palace, where he used to sleep and where they reside ; while they, on the other hand, continue together, being unwilling to separate, lest they should be confined and reduced to the wretched condition of salateen.

13. Should it appear to the Honorable the Governor General in Council, advisable to interfere on behalf of the princes, it might perhaps be deemed expedient, and in my humble opinion it would be desirable that any modification in their favor, of the rules of the palace should, if possible, appear to proceed from the liberality of their brother, and from his confidence in their attachment ; because such a belief would naturally tend to revive in their breasts that remaining spark of fraternal affection which jealousy may have weakened, and which the dread of being confined by him for life, must, if suffered to continue, convert into a mingled sentiment of fear and detestation.

14. I am happy to say, that one of the first acts of the King's reign, was the confirming in his appointments of Kelladar &ca. that venerable and respectable servant of the late King, the Nowaub Shah Nowauz Khan. He also paid to the memory of his father, the delicate compliment of raising the Nowaub to a higher rank of nobility than that which he formerly held. If this truly respectable old man continue in the Kings confidence, I think he may be of great use in bringing about a reconciliation between His Majesty and the princes.\*

*Enclo :*

Account of the family of Akber the Second the present King of Delhi, stating the names ages &ca. of his children.—

1. Abu Zuffer about 32 years old (the son of Kulloo Bae).
2. Bullund Bukht—17 years old (the son of Chunchul Bae).
3. Jehan Gheer—15 years old (the son of Reheem-ul-Nissa upon whom His Majesty, since his accession, has bestowed the title of Mumtaz Mehel).
4. Jehan Khoosero—14 years old (the son of Chunchul Bae).
5. Jehan Shah—11 years old (the son of Selah-ul-Nissa).
6. Baber—10 years old (the son of the above mentioned Reheem-ul-Nissa).
7. Seleem—6 years old (the son of Mumtaz-ul-Nissa).

\* Sect. Cons., 18 December, 1806, No. 21.

8. Key Koband—4 years old (the son of Jooma Baee).

9. Kaum Bukhsh—3 years old (the son of Gumanee).

Exclusive of these nine sons, His Majesty has four daughters viz. Mootee Begum, Jumaul Afroz Bano Begum, Mussaood-ul Nissa Begum and Hoosseynee Begum.\*

37. Reply from the Secretary to Government to the above. (18 December, 1806).

Sir,

I am directed to acknowledge the receipt of your dispatch dated the 26th ultimo and to state to you the sentiments of the Honorable the Governor General in Council on the subject of it.

2. The Governor General in Council entirely approves the principle stated in the 2d paragraph of your dispatch relative to the general course of conduct to be observed by you towards his present Majesty. The credit and reputation and consequently the interests of the British Government are concerned in continuing to manifest towards the Royal family the same respect and attention the observance of which has elevated the character of that Government in the estimation of the states and people of India.

3. The Governor General in Council admits that the early nomination of His Majesty's eldest son to be Heir Apparent would be highly convenient and advantageous and adverting to the principle from which the British Government can never depart, of recognizing the hereditary right of primogeniture, and to the general admission of the claim to succession founded on that right, Government is aware of the embarrassment which any other nomination is calculated to produce at the same time the Governor General in Council considers the agitation of that question on the part of Government to be a point of too much delicacy to be authorized and directed without absolute necessity. That necessity does not appear to the Governor General in Council to exist, notwithstanding the circumstances which you have stated as warranting a supposition that his majesty is disposed to appoint his 3d son to be Heir apparent to the Throne of Delhi and the Governor General in Council is rather disposed to await the occurrence of circumstances which may regularly require on the part of Government the declaration of its sentiments and resolution on that important point. His Majesty must be conscious that the elevation of his intended successor to the throne must depend upon the support of the British Government, it is therefore extremely improbable that his majesty should proceed to declare the Heir apparent without previously ascertaining that the right of succession will be acknowledged and supported by the British Government. The principles of that Government with regard to hereditary right are too well known to admit a supposition that His Majesty can expect the countenance of the British Government in promoting and securing an irregular succession. But with a view to preclude the

\* Sect. Cons., 18 December, 1806, No. 22.

possibility of doubt either in the mind of his majesty or in the minds of others upon that subject, the Governor General in Council will approve your taking advantage of all occasions which may eventually arise of declaring the British Government's exclusive recognition of the right of primogeniture.

4. You will infer from these observations that whenever the question may come before you in a specific form, you are authorized and directed to declare explicitly that the British Government can alone acknowledge and support the claim of his majesty's eldest son to be Heir apparent and successor to the Throne.

5. The Instructions of Government on the second point stated in your dispatch have in a great degree been anticipated by those conveyed in my letter of the 5th instant. The Governor General in Council would be happy to learn that confidence had been completely restored between his majesty and his brothers and will approve the exertion of your endeavour to effect that object, with a due regard to the considerations of delicacy to which you have judiciously adverted in the 13th paragraph of your dispatch.\*

**38. Petition of Princess Kootluc Sooltan Begum re : the succession of her son to the throne of Delhi. (Recd. 11 December, 1806).**

Although you are fully acquainted with all the circumstances of this illustrious House, I think it proper to renew the communication of certain irrefragable proofs of the right which the Prince Mirza Khoorrum Bukht, eldest son of his late Royal Highness the Prince Mirza Juwaun Bukht possesses to the imperial Throne.

First. It is a fundamental principle of Government in all countries that the eldest son shall inherit his father's Government, and in the event of the son's dying his father's life time that the grandson shall succeed his grand father. This principle is not concealed from those who are acquainted with the histories of the Turk Chungez and of the family of Timour, and who are versed in the customs of China, Rome, and England, but especially in the customs of Hindostan.

2dly. At the time when His late Majesty Shah Allum proceeded to the Eastward, His Majesty the King Ahmud Shah Abdallee came to Delhi and, assisted by all the principal officers of state, constituted and appointed His late Royal Highness the Prince Mirza Jehaundar Shah, the successor to the imperial Throne. After the return of His Majesty Shah Allum to Delhi, His Majesty was pleased to confer on the Prince Mirza Jehaunder Shah the sunnud (commission) declaring the Prince successor to his throne. That the kingdom of a father descends to the son by right, therefore, is fully established.

3dly. The late Heir Apparent His Royal Highness the Prince Mirza Jehaundar Shah, having heard of the liberal character of the Honble Company in affording becoming protection and assistance to Princes, with a thousand hopes conveyed a message privately from Delhi to Mr. Hastings the Governor General,

\* Sect. Cons., 18 December, 1806, No. 23.

announcing his intentions, and in the full expectation of promoting the interests of his posterity, at the hazard of his life, retired to the Company's provinces. The services which were rendered to His late Royal Highness by the Governors General Mr. Hastings, Sir John Mc Pherson, the Marquis Cornwallis, Sir John Shore (Lord Teignmouth) and Marquis Wellesley, are known to every English gentleman. As a proof of his satisfaction, the Prince sent a letter through Mr. Hastings to His Majesty the King of England, on the subject of the adjustment of his affairs, (which included the welfare and prosperity of his descendants), and another letter through the same channel to the Honorable the Court of Directors. His Royal Highness also entrusted to Mr. Hastings verbal communication, the expression of his sentiments of friendship and regard towards His Britannic Majesty. Mr. Hasting accordingly represented all His Royal Highness's requests to His Britannic Majesty, as subsequently communicated in that gentleman's letter to the Prince.

4thly. Since the soubahs of Delhi and Agra have come into the possession of the Honorable English Company, the Royal Princes, so far from being affording the British Government any assistance, have in some cases even acted in opposition to the dictates of good will and friendship, as is known to the world through the channel of correct papers of intelligence. I intimated to Mr. Neave that my son the Prince Mirza Khoorrum Bukht was ready to co-operate with His Excellency the Right Honorable Lord Lake in his endeavors to promote the interests of the Honorable Company, I also signified this by letter to the Most Noble Marquis Wellesley.

5thly. The intelligent who duly consider the relative circumstances of my son the Prince Mirza Khoorrum Bukht and of the several other Princes, are agreed, that, independently of the illustrious descent of my son who on both sides is of Royal parentage, my son has not his equal in those points which command the confidence and satisfaction of the British Government. The protecting power of the British Government is known to all men. After the Nabob Vizier Saadut Alli Khaun had been for six and twenty years in expectation that his affairs would receive a favorable turn, the justice of the British Government, although he had a number of brothers, elevated him to the Musnud. From the enclosed copies of several letters from different Governors General, it will be manifest that they encourage the hope of obtaining that dominion for the disposal of which the time is now arrived.

Adverting to the proofs of my rights, (meaning as they respect her son's succession) and to my residence for two and twenty years under the protection of the British Power in the sole hope of enjoying ease and ultimately attaining my rights, I hope from you, that my son may be placed on the seat of the Dominion of his grand father.

Sincerity requires that you should employ your utmost exertions in the accomplishment of this business, that your name may be inscribed with fame on the records of Time.

My Brother ! He is a true friend who takes his friend by the hand in time of need and distress.\*

\* Sect. Cons., 24 December, 1806, No. 64.

**39. Reply from the Government to the above. (31 January, 1807).**

I have had the honor to receive your Royal Highness's gracious letter, and its several enclosures.

(Recapitulate substance of letter received 11th Dec.)

The principal considerations on which your Royal Highness has founded a claim to the Throne of Delhi on the part of your son, His Highness the Prince Mirza Khoorum Bukht, are, that His Highness's father was the eldest son of His late Majesty Shah Allum, and the declared and acknowledged successor to the Throne. Your Royal Highness has also assumed it "as a fundamental principle of Government in all countries, that the eldest son shall inherit his father's dominion, and, in the event of the son's dying during his father's life time, that the grandson shall succeed his grandfather."

It cannot be concealed from your Royal Highness that this principle, in as far as it relates to inheritance, is entirely adverse to the provisions of the Mahomedan law, which do not permit the grandson to derive any inheritance immediately from his grand father, but, in the event of a father surviving his son, expressly exclude the grandson from the benefit of all inheritance. If therefore the kingdom of Delhi be considered to be hereditary, as it has been throughout the lapse of several successive generations, the successor to the Throne must be appointed by the same law which, in that kingdom, regulates the succession of individuals.

In conformity to the usage of Princes, founded on the duty of providing for the safety and welfare of the State against the dangers of anarchy and confusion, on the demise of his late Royal Highness the Prince Mirza Jehaunder Shah, his late Majesty Shah Allum in conformity to the established law of the realm with respect to the order of succession, constituted and appointed his eldest surviving son the Prince Mirza Akber Shah his successor to the imperial Throne; and that Prince was duly acknowledged as such by all the states and Chiefs of India until the period of his venerable father's death, when, both by the right of primogeniture and by his father's nomination, he peaceably ascended the Throne of his ancestors.

The high sense which your Royal Highness has been pleased to express of the merit of the services rendered by the British Government to His late Royal Highness the Prince Mirza Jehaundar Shah, is peculiarly grateful to me, and constitutes the most acceptable reward which can be conferred on this Government.

I assure your Royal Highness that it is the constant study of the British Government to promote your satisfaction, and that its respect and attachment to your Royal Highness will always command, on its part, the observance of every duty of hospitality and attention, and those demonstrations of regard and consideration which are due to your Royal dignity.\*

\* Pol. Cons., 5 February, 1807, No. 89.

**40. Letter of congratulation from the Governor-General to H. M. Akbar Shah. (26 December, 1806).**

I have had the honor to receive your Majesty's gracious letter.

Recapitulate that received 7th December.

I have already addressed to your Majesty a letter, expressing my extreme concern and regret at the melancholy event of the decease of your Majesty's Revered Father, and the cordial satisfaction and pleasure which I have derived from your Majesty's accession to the Throne of your illustrious ancestors accompanied by an offering of congratulation on that auspicious event.

That letter and congratulatory offering will have been presented to your Majesty by Mr. Seton the British Minister at your Majesty's Court, and I trust will have been graciously accepted.

In your Majesty's gracious favor and condescension, and in those exalted virtues which now adorn the Throne, I anticipate the utmost attainable compensation for the afflicting loss which has been sustained in the death of His late Majesty.

I trust that under the favor of divine Providence, your Majesty's reign may be prosperous, and happy, and equally propitious to all those who are distinguished by fidelity and loyalty.

I assure your Majesty that the British Government will at all times be happy to manifest every attention to your Majesty's service to the security of the happiness, dignity, and tranquility of your Majesty, and the Royal Family.

I trust that your Majesty believing me etc.\*

**41. Reply from H. M. Akbar Shah to the above. (Recd. 6 February, 1807).**

Your congratulatory address, in reply to our gracious letter, on the occasion of our accession to the Throne, has reached the Royal Presence, thro' the channel of Mr. Seton, and has been honored with our perusal.

You say in that address that, "the British Government will at all times be happy to manifest every attention to our service, and to the security of the happiness, dignity, and tranquility of us, and the Royal Family." Our sacred mind has long been impressed with the conviction that the fidelity and loyalty of the Chief officers of the British Government, exceed even what you have represented in your address.

It must be known to you, that, since our accession to the Throne, the expenses and disbursements of the Royal Household have become more numerous, while the receipts have continued the same as they were before. The arrangements for the establishments of the Princes, the Ladies of the Royal Family, and the ministers of Court, are consequently suspended. Our sacred mind is confident therefore, that, in consideration of these circumstances, you will now, in a more satisfactory manner than ever, fulfil the promises which were given to His late Majesty with

\* Pol. Cons., 1 January, 1807, No. 1.

respect to a further augmentation of the sources of His Majesty's convenience and comfort.

Considering our Royal favor towards you, to be daily increasing, continue to transmit addresses to the Presence.\*

**42. Letter from the Resident at Delhi to the Secretary to Government re : Delhi Royal affairs. (19 February, 1807).**

Sir,

I have the honor to acknowledge the receipt of your dispatch of the 8th ultimo, enclosing a translation of the Honorable the Governor General's reply to the shoockeh from His Majesty, which accompanied my letter of the 23d December, and acquainting me, that the original would be transmitted to me from the Persian Department.

2. In reply I have the honor to acquaint you, that the original letter reached me on the 9th instant, and, on the following day, was presented to His Majesty.

3. No further steps have been taken by the King, relatively to the elevation of his third son, to the dignity of Heir Apparent. It is, however, a measure to which his mind is certainly much attached ; his strong partiality to that prince, being unfortunately fed and stimulated by the prince's mother, who is unceasingly endeavouring to induce His Majesty to bestow the khellut of appointment upon her son. But for her urgent solicitations, I am persuaded, that, if his mind be not convinced of the truth of the charge preferred against his eldest son, adverted to in my dispatch of the 7th instant, he would relinquish his plan of elevating Mirza Jehan Gheer.

4. Since the transmission of that dispatch, nothing has occurred, with respect to the subject in question which requires being communicated.†

**43. Extract of a letter from the Secretary to Government to the Resident at Delhi re : the discharge of six lacks of rupees. (19 March, 1807).**

Sir,

I am directed to acknowledge the receipt of your dispatch under date the 2d instant reporting your proceedings under the instructions of Government of the 29th of January and 12th ultimo relative to the discharge of the sum of 6 lacs of rupees due to his late Majesty and to inform you that for the reasons stated in that dispatch, the Honble the Governor General in Council approves your having discharged the whole sum.

2. I am directed however to apprise you that the terms in which you communicated to His Majesty the intention of the British Government to discharge that sum at an early period of time, do not correspond with the circumstances under which it became due.

\* Pol. Cons., 12 February, 1807, No. 98.

† Sect. Cons., 12 March, 1807, No. 1.



3. Soon after the Battle of Delhi the Commander in Chief received information that a sum of money amounting to six lacs of Rupees the property of Dowlut Row Scindiah had been lodged in the hands of Mr. Dugeon the Commandant of Delhi for the payment of the Troops. That of that sum Mr. Dugeon had disbursed 60,000 Rupees for the payment of his Troops and that on the approach of the British Army, he had deposited the remainder with Shah Nowauz Khaun the Treasurer of His Majesty with a view to prevent it from falling into the hands of the Commander in Chief, who being satisfied that the money in question was the public property of the enemy and that the transfer of it to the hands of an officer of His Majesty's Treasury had no other object than to deprive the British Government of the benefit of the capture, claimed the property as belonging to the British power. In consequence of which His Majesty sent the money to the Camp of the Commander in Chief accompanied by a message to the Commander in Chief requesting his acceptance of the money as a donation to the Army. These circumstances being communicated to Government the Governor General in Council deemed the money thus recovered to be a lawful prize and authorized its distribution to the army but at the same time gratuitously resolved to present to His Majesty the sum of 6 lacs of Rupees for the immediate relief of his Majesty's exigencies, as an act of the liberality highly creditable to the character of the British Government and the Governor General accordingly addressed a letter to His Majesty communicating this resolution. The constant demands however upon the Treasury of Delhi prevented until lately the discharge of the promised sum.\*

**44. Letter from the Resident at Delhi to the Secretary to Government re : the excursion of H. M. Akbar Shah and his family. (1 April, 1807).**

Sir,

On the 23d ultimo, I had the honor to communicate to you, for the information of the Honorable the Governor General in Council the intention of His Majesty, to make a short excursion of himself and of the Royal Family and to observe that the Heron Menar about ten miles from this city was the place which he had been pleased to pitch upon for that purpose.

2. In conformity to his intention, the King proceeded with the Royal family to the Heron Menar on the morning of the 24th ultimo and was so much gratified by the change of scene, that contrary to his original plan, he deferred his return until to-day when he and the Royal family reached the palace in health and safety.

3. It is difficult for me to describe the gratification which the King and all the family appeared to derive from the excursion. It is the only indulgence of the kind they have enjoyed during these last twenty years and the state of vexatious thralldom in which they were kept until relieved by the liberal and considerate attention of the British Government, must have rendered the recreation doubly grateful to them. The Kings having appeared abroad with a decent retinue, and

\* Pol. Cons., 19 March, 1807, No. 20.

without any marks of restraint seemed also to give great satisfaction to the community at large.\*

**45. Letter from H. M. Akbar Shah to Government re : the appointment of Heir-Apparent. With Enclo. (Recd. 2 April, 1807.)**

Your approved sincerity, loyalty, and attachment, are fully impressed on our enlightened mind, and have augmented your claim upon our especial favor.

As the inclination of our benevolent mind is never to adopt any measure connected with the essential interests of the state without your counsel and advice, some time ago we transmitted to you, through Mr. Archibald Seton, a letter on a subject of great importance, namely the appointment of His Royal Highness the Prince Mirza Jehaungeer, successor to our Throne. In your reply, you stated, that, immediately on your receipt of information on this point, you dispatched instructions to Mr. Seton, directing him to state to us some circumstances which your attachment to us had suggested, and which are calculated in their operation to promote our fame and honor. Accordingly that officer fully represented those circumstances to us, when he submitted your letter to our perusal.

What Mr. Seton has represented to us on the subject of the anciently established principle applicable to the rights of primogeniture, on which he has argued the rights of our eldest son, from his ignorance of the circumstances which render it inapplicable to the case of that son, is even more obvious to our royal mind. But our eldest son has secretly been guilty of an offence of a nature too delicate to admit of explanation from us with any degree of propriety, as is known to all the males and females of every description in the female apartments of the Palace. Mr. Seton who is partially acquainted with the circumstances of the case from report will write to you fully on the subject in English. Our eldest son has nothing in his nature, or beyond his external appearance which bespeaks dignity, and is wholly devoid of every qualification for occupying the distinguished station of successor to the Throne. Our second son also possesses no claim to inheritance derived from high birth on his mother's side, being born not only out of wedlock, but of a slave girl, and is alike unworthy of that important station ; otherwise our royal children participate equally in our paternal affection. When our benevolent laws do not permit any individual to suffer wrongs, how can it be supposed that our royal children should? You have been induced from motives of regard and attachment to us, thus without ceremony, to submit a representation to us in favor of our eldest son, because you could have possessed no knowledge of the domestic circumstances above adverted to, otherwise we are satisfied that you would not permit yourself to refuse the execution of our commands.

The result of mature deliberation on the points stated in this letter having satisfied our mind that the appointment of our eldest or second son to the important station in question, would sap the foundations of the Empire, our enlightened judgement suggests that none of our royal sons, in the eye of the law, is worthy of the dignified and exalted station of Heir apparent excepting His Royal Highness

\* Pol. Procs., 16 April, 1807, No. 38.

the Prince Mirza Jehaungeer, whether considered with reference to his qualifications and character, or to his high birth and natural disposition. We therefore write with the pen of favor to desire, that you, who are the undoubted well-wisher of this illustrious House, will give due consideration to the points stated in this letter and execute our commands and wishes, which involves the due regulation of the affairs of our House, by transmitting to the Presence, without delay, a letter assenting to the nomination, (of the Prince Jehaungeer, successor to the Throne). For you may be assured, that we can never consent to the succession being declared in favor of any person but that Prince.

All the officers of the British Government uniformly manifested a disposition to serve His late Majesty Shah Allum by contributing to his ease and comfort, and to the encrease of his Royal dignity by assignments of land and money, and by conducting themselves towards him in the spirit of obedience during His Majesty's residence at Illahabad, and when the British authority was first introduced into this capital, the letters received from the Most Noble the Marquess Wellesley, breathed the same spirit of attachment and devotion to His Majesty's service. We therefore entertain a confident expectation that, in conformity to the former practice of the British Government, you will render us acceptable and useful service and obey our royal commands.

By doing these things, you will promote in a peculiar degree our royal pleasure and satisfaction.

Be assured of our encreasing favor.\*

*Enclo :*

*From His Majesty Mohumud Akber to the Governor General. Written on the 21st March, 1807.*

After the usual introduction.

Your address containing your sentiments on the rightful claims of the eldest son, and referring for a full explanation to the representations of Mr. Seton, has been presented to our view and has been received as a testimony of your respect. The matters which were entrusted to the verbal communications of Mr. Seton, have also been particularly explained to us. That, which your respect has induced you to represent, in the way of advice, was before impressed on our just mind. It is very clear that no other person can have such a knowledge of the qualities and actions of our children as that which is in our Royal breast. It is not our intention to violate in any particular, established customs, or the principles of justice—We have condescended to explain to Mr. Seton, the reasons which have operated in the exclusion of the first and second sons from this exalted honor. As the first and second then do not possess the requisite qualifications, it has pleased us with reference to the education as well as excellence, merit, and auspicious appearance of the third, to determine to appoint him to that illustrious office and exalted dignity. From necessity also a written Agreement to this arrangement on the part of the eldest son has been delivered to Mr. Seton: This being the case your

\* Sect. Cons., 9 April, 1807, No. 4

persevering and persisting in delaying the accomplishment of this service, i.e. the investiture of the Insignia, and the presentation of the offering, and stipend belonging to the situation of Heir Apparent do not appear to us to be worthy of, or suited to your attachment and obedience. The full power in this affair has in every respect been with us, and our determination to consult you antecedently to the appointment of the Heir Apparent, the ceremony of which we again postpone to the beginning of Rubee-ool uwul, proceeded solely from our confidence in your anxiety and readiness to conform to our desire, and our expectation that you would then be led to consider the present trifling stipend of the Heir Apparent as insufficient, and would without hesitation seek to give satisfaction to Royalty, and display your zeal by encreasing the stipends of the officers of the household. It cannot escape observation that in consequence of the most insignificant services performed by men in the war with Holkar you have granted to them unmeritedly, countries yielding hundreds of thousands in perpetuity. It surely is impressed in your mind that from the Treaty entered into by his late Majesty to the present period, the Royal bounties and favors have been particularly bestowed on the Honorable English Company. In truth, that regard which has been shewn towards the English Gentlemen has at no time been shewn towards any other persons, as may be seen from the replies which were issued by His Majesty to your representations (i.e. Letters from the British Government in India) previously to the overthrow of Perron, and from the contents of the representations which you (i.e. the Government) transmitted at the time. My son, you know what was formerly sent to Illahabad for the Royal expenditure ; afterwards that which was sent by Sendheea amounted to three hundred thousand Rupees, besides which several estates in the neighbourhood of Delhi were in the possession and at the disposal of the servants of the Royal Household. How then possessing the knowledge of these facts, and having yourself reached the good fortune of being obedient to us, and of seeking to give satisfaction to us which is the highest praise that the world can bestow, how can you neglect or hesitate to encrease the Royal stipend, and transmit the stipend for the Heir Apparent, particularly when you reflect that the whole empire was long in the possession of the ministers of the state. Even after the time of the traitor Gholam Qadir, who in some measure has received the punishment of his conduct in this world, and has branded himself for everlasting with infamy and treason ; forty or fifty thousand Rupees entered the Treasury, and several districts were appropriated to the use of His Majesty ; but it is not necessary to detail what took place from the conduct of dishonest and treacherous officers. The mind of his late Majesty in recollection of the former services of the English, was much gratified that the management of the countries of the empire should have devolved upon them, and that they were for the future to attend at the Royal Court, His Majesty was confident that more would be done than his heart desired, and that all sense of the calamities and afflictions caused by traitors, which had disturbed all hearts, would be entirely removed, His late Majesty expressed such sentiments to us and desired us to keep our mind at ease. General Lord Lake with reference to the amount of the stipend after the time of Gholam Qadir, remitted to the Treasury a small increase of the stipend. At that period you had not full leisure from the arrangements of the country and of the

war, and as our mind was satisfied that the sincerity of your obedience and the truth of your attachment would cause you of your own accord to make a representation on this subject in the first moment of leisure, and that any notice or command was unnecessary, we made no mention of conditions or agreements on this point. Your voluntary transmission of six hundred thousand rupees is a testimony of your good disposition and good character, and will make known your good services; if it had not been transmitted, no mention of that sum would have been made by us or His late Majesty. In that which you have now paid into the Treasury, you have shewn no neglect. It is necessary that you should know that the circumstance that no increase has been made to the Royal stipend, that on the contrary for several months it has been diminished by the reduction of 7,000 Rs. appropriated to the Heir apparent, and 2,500 the salary of officers of the Court, has appeared to us to be the opposite of what was requisite, and the hopes of our servants have been turned into despair. Perhaps you think that the Heir Apparents stipend will be appropriated for the sole use and expenditure of the Heir Apparent personally whereas that sum from the time of his late Majesty is distributed among the servants of the interior of the palace, and in other indispensable disbursements. Although it was not our wish to repeat our desires on this subject, yet as we find by a representation transmitted by Mr. Seton that in consequence of the non-appointment of the eldest son, you have encreased your scrupulousness, we distinctly signify to you our desire that considering our pleasure as connected with these points you will return a proper answer respecting 1st. The 7,000 and 2,500 Rupees mentioned above and 2d. The increase of the present for the Royal expenditure on which many times promises were made to His late Majesty. The rest depends on you. The Royal disbursements in every case by the blessing of Almighty God are constantly increasing. The reason of our signifying thus much to you proceeds from our knowledge of your respect and attachment for us, otherwise whatever happens to us with that we are content and thankful.\*

**46. Reply from the Government to the above. (4 April, 1807).**

I have had the honor to receive your Majesty's gracious letter.

(Recapitulate that received 2d April), and beg leave to offer my respectful acknowledgments for the condescension which your majesty has manifested in explaining, both by letter to me and verbally to Mr. Seton, the circumstances regarding your Majesty's illustrious sons. I consider the unreserve with which your Majesty has been pleased to disclose your sentiments on this occasion, to require that, in the spirit of true fidelity and of regard for your Majesty's reputation and for the welfare of your illustrious house, I should be equally unreserved in submitting to your Majesty the language of respectful advice.

Motives of deference induced me to address your Majesty in general terms on the subject of your proposed appointment of an Heir Apparent, and to refer

\* Sect Cons., 9 April, 1807, No. 6.

your Majesty for details to the verbal representations of the Resident. As the representations which were addressed to your Majesty by me in that letter and by Mr. Seton according to my instructions, have not received the honor of your Majesty's favorable acceptance, I should neglect both the duty which I owe to your Majesty and that which is imposed upon me by my public station, if I were to abstain from a more explicit declaration of my sentiments.

It is a subject of the most satisfactory reflection to the minds of the members of the British Government, that the first success of the British arms in repelling unprovoked aggression on the part of the Marhatta states, was followed by the liberation of your Majesty's venerable parent, of your Majesty and of the whole of the Royal household from a state of extreme distress and degradation, and that, since that period of time, the Royal family have been in possession of the means, (denied them until that period of time), of maintaining the dignity of their situation, and have received from the officers of the British Government every demonstration of respect and attention. His late Majesty uniformly acknowledged the services rendered to him by the British Government, and, reflecting upon the sufferings to which His Majesty and the Royal family had so long been exposed under the oppressive controul of the Marhattas and the French, manifested a high sense of the comfort and happiness which his Majesty and the Royal family enjoyed through the duty and respectful attention of the officers of the British Government, whom his Majesty admitted to the honor of his counsels and his confidence, and whom he considered as his sincerest well wishers and most faithful advisers.

The British Government, in return for the services which it had rendered to the Royal family, required no other compensation than the favor and confidence of his Majesty, who, sensible of the purity and justice of the principles which regulate the conduct of the British Government, was pleased on all occasions to receive with approbation the dictates of it's faithful counsel.

Under the influence of the same principles, the British Government on the demise of his late Majesty recognised the rights of your Majesty as the eldest son and legitimate successor of your deceased parent, and was prepared to support them against all opposition, and continued to manifest without the least diminution the same marks of duty and respect to your Majesty which had been observed towards your deceased parent. From your Majesty's justice and liberality therefore, the British Government had reason to expect that your Majesty also would be graciously pleased to receive with approbation the advice which prudence, equity, and duty to your Majesty suggested.

Let your Majesty be pleased to consider whether adverting to the disinterested services which the British Government has rendered, and continues to render to the Royal House, it is consistent with those exalted qualities which your Majesty possesses by hereditary descent, to reject the counsels of your most faithful servants and to prosecute measures calculated to introduce the utmost disorder into your Majesty's household, and to expose your faithful servants to all the embarrassments and difficulties which must necessarily be the consequence of it. Under such circumstances how can the officers of the British Government

continue with confidence and satisfaction to manifest the services which their situation near the Royal Throne requires them to perform!

I have recently testified my solicitude to promote the ease and comfort of your Majesty and the Royal family as well as to afford an additional example of the good faith of the British Government by directing the discharge of the sum of 6 lacks of Rupees, which the late Governor General Marquis Wellesly promised to present as a peishcush to your late illustrious parent. From your Majesty's justice and liberality I am induced to hope such manifestations of your Majesty's favor and confidence as may constitute a just reward for the services which the British Government rendered, and an encouragement to continue them.

Some of the circumstances stated in your Majestys letter have occasioned extreme concern to my mind. I am particularly concerned to observe that your Majesty is disposed to credit accusations originating in a design to favor irregular pretensions. The delicacy of this subject prevents me from entering into a detailed discussion of it. The same consideration forbids any remarks on the paper, which, by your Majesty's direction, was executed by His Royal Highness Mirza Abool Zuffer.

I am satisfied that your Majesty is incapable of a deliberate act of injustice. The representations of others have produced an undue impression upon your Majesty's mind. I entertain an equal respect and affection for all your Majesty's illustrious offspring, and I have interposed my respectful advice upon this occasion merely out of regard to the principles of justice ; under the occurrence of any circumstances whatever, the conduct of the British Government must be regulated by those principles. . . . .\*

47. Letter from the Secretary to Government to the Resident at Delhi re: Delhi Royal affairs. (13 April, 1807).

Sir,

By direction of the Honble the Governor General in Council I have now the honor to transmit the Governor General's reply to His Majesty's letter of which a translation accompanied your dispatch of the 21st ultimo. Copies in English and Persian of the Governor General's reply are also enclosed for your information.

2. You will observe that it conveys a positive refusal to comply with any of the King's recent applications and contains a repetition of the expectation of the British Government that His Majesty will regulate his conduct by its advice and recommendation combined also with an indirect intimation, that His Majesty's future disregard of the counsels of this Government may produce the necessity of measures more conformable to the system of constraint and control formerly exercised by the Mahrattas than to His Majesty's present condition of freedom within the limits of his domestic authority.

\* Sect. Cons., 9 April, 1807, No. 7.

3. The Governor General in Council further deems it expedient to notice the impropriety of the language of His Majesty's last letter in which His Majesty has assumed a tone of authority and command inconsistent with his actual condition. The Governor General in Council is by no means disposed to object to the observance of the established forms of relative rank in the correspondence of His Majesty. But to yield to His Majesty's assumption of a dictatorial authority over the British Government would be incompatible with its relative situation and subversive of the foundations of tranquility and good order.

4. I am therefore directed to signify to you that on delivering the enclosed address to His Majesty it will be proper that you should advert to the indelicacy both of the style and substance of His Majesty's letter and to the dissatisfaction of the Governor General at His Majesty's disregard to those observances which his actual situation and his obligations to the British Government so justly demand. You will also observe to His Majesty that motives of delicacy and respect alone prevented the Governor General from adverting to the extraordinary style of His Majesty's letters, in the reply now transmitted. I am further directed to desire that on any future occasion you will refuse to forward a letter from His Majesty framed in the like objectionable terms, and require an alteration of them previously to the transmission of the letter.

5. These remarks combined with the instructions contained in my letters of the 6th and 9th instant appear to the Governor General in Council to preclude the necessity of any further directions for the regulation of your conduct on the present occasion. I am instructed however to state as a general observation, that the sentiments and declarations contained in the Governor General's late letters to the King cannot be expected to produce their requisite effect, unless supported by a conduct on your part correspondent to the spirit of them and that as the representative of the British Government it is your especial duty to stand between that Government and the King and if possible to prevent by your intermediate agency the direct agitation between His Majesty and the Governor General of questions of such delicacy as those which have formed the subjects of His Majesty's late letters. That the powers vested in the representatives of the Government are delegated for the express purpose of enabling them to exercise local authority and control under general instructions. That control to be effectual must be local and that Government must be subjected to great difficulty and embarrassment, if by the defect of a just and proper exercise of delegated authority on the part of the Resident, questions are permitted to be negotiated in detail by direct communication between the British Government and a foreign Court, and that among the various inconveniences which attend this species of direct negotiation, Government is exposed to the hazard of being addressed (as in the present occasion) in offensive and improper language. It is evident at the same time that this practice impairs the consequence and authority of the Resident and proportionably diminishes the means of giving effect to those measures of the administration which the interests of the Government requires.\*

\* Sect. Cons., 16 April, 1807, No. 1.



48. Letter from the Government to H. M. Akbar Shah re: some of his affairs. (10 April, 1807).

I have the honor to acknowledge the receipt of your Majesty's letter.

(Recapitulate that received 6th April)

Although, in the reply which I lately transmitted to your Majesty's former letter, I submitted to your consideration such points of salutary counsel, the dictates of my duty to your Majesty, and of my solicitude for the welfare of your Majesty and the Royal family, as might be considered to constitute an answer to the letter which I have since had the honor to receive, yet the obligations of respect and the necessity of explaining all points under discussion, require a further exposition of my sentiments on the points adverted to in your Majesty's last letter.

Before the overthrow of the troops under General Perron, it is true that lands to a considerable amount were assigned for the charges of the Royal family; but your Majesty well knows how small a portion of the produce was actually appropriated to the expenses of the Royal household; and your Majesty can personally testify the distress to which his late Majesty and Royal household were exposed, not only by the deficiency of resources for the necessary purposes of ease and comfort, but by the control exercised over every department of the Royal household. The British Government, on the contrary, has regularly paid into the Royal treasury an amount amply sufficient for every purpose of comfort and proper state, and has abstained from all interference in the internal concerns of the Royal household, being convinced that a sense of the services rendered to it by the British Government would induce his late Majesty and his successors voluntarily to act on all occasions according to the recommendation of those who had proved themselves to be his Majesty's most faithful servants; and that such interference and control as was formerly exercised was consequently unnecessary. Admitting therefore, (as your Majesty observes), that the full power of appointing the Heir Apparent rests with your Majesty, every consideration of equity requires that, as the preservation of the rights of the Royal family depends upon the exertions of the British Government, the advice of the officers of that Government in an affair of such moment should receive the honor of your Majesty's approbation, especially when it is considered that such advice is dictated solely by a regard for justice, and a solicitude for the welfare of your Majesty and the Royal family; and that the British Government merely entreats your Majesty to abstain from the prosecution of a measure which is neither necessary nor usual; which, consistently with the principles of justice, the British Government cannot promote; and which, far from being attended with any advantage to your Majesty, is calculated merely to lay the foundation of future disorder and confusion in your Majesty's household.

I had hoped that the services rendered by the officers of the British Government to your late venerable parent and to your Majesty (who by their exertions has been seated on the throne of your ancestors), without the expectation or the possibility of any other reward than the confidence and regard of the

Royal Throne, would have induced your Majesty to listen to the advice of those your most faithful counselors, rather than impose upon them commands which it is impossible for them to obey. From your Majesty's wisdom, justice, and foresight, I am still encouraged to expect the realization of that hope.

What the circumstances of the times, and a regard for the ease and comfort of the Royal family required, has been fulfilled by the assignment of an adequate stipend, and by the manifestation of every practicable degree of respect and attention towards your Majesty and the Royal family; and your Majesty must be fully convinced that these services could alone be rendered in the same degree by the officers of the British Government.

Your Majesty must be sensible that the charges attending the good government and protection of the possessions placed under the management of the British Government are very great. The grants of territory, to which your Majesty is pleased to advert, were in return for signal services and the consequences of engagements which good faith required the British Government to perform; and it must be evident to your Majesty that these grants have greatly diminished the resources applicable to other purposes.

I earnestly entreat your Majesty to accept with satisfaction the services which the officers of the British Government render to your Majesty and the Royal household; to listen to the counsels which their duty compels them to offer; and to impose upon them only such commands as it is in their power to obey. By manifesting towards your faithful servants this degree of favor and confidence, your Majesty will augment their solicitude to promote the ease and happiness and to support the rights and dignity of your Majesty and the Royal house.

For further particulars I beg leave to refer your Majesty to the verbal representations of the Resident.\*

**49. Letter from the Resident at Delhi to the Secretary to Government transmitting copies of H. M. Akbar Shah's letter and his reply thereto, with observations. With Enclos. (16 April, 1807).**

Sir,

I have the honor to transmit, enclosed, a copy and translation of a letter which I this day received from His Majesty Akber II, on the subject of his pecuniary distresses together with a copy and translation of my reply.

2. It is greatly to be regretted that the management of the Royal household is not now under the control of one single, intelligent person, as was the case during the time of the late King; when Shah Nowauz Khan inspected every department himself, and when, far from permitting unnecessary or improper expence, that faithful servant, ever attentive to the interest of his master, never failed to lay by 10 or 12 thousand rupees per month; the accumulation of which saving amounted, at the accession of the present King, to nearly five lacs of rupees. At present, from the seeming inexperience of the persons who are now placed at the heads of the

\* Sect. Cons., 16 April, 1807, No. 2.

several departments, and from the want of an office of general check and control, a considerable degree of unnecessary expence is incurred. Should His Majesty ever consult me on the subject, or should he even give me an opening, by conversing with me generally with respect to it, I should think it my duty to take the liberty of respectfully suggesting to him the benefit which might be derived from introducing a system of regularity, economy and control, into the expenses of the household, as was the case during the time of the late King.

3. I shall avail myself of the present opportunity to observe, that His Majesty has frequently urged me to mention to the Honorable the Governor General, his expectation that the British Government, as a mark of its respect for the memory of his father, and as a relief to himself in a pecuniary point of view, would defray the expence of erecting a monument over the grave of his late Majesty, and endow it with lands for keeping up the necessary establishments, and as a fund for donations of a pious and charitable nature ; adding, that the expence of the monument would be about Rs. 20,000 and that the monthly sum required for the establishment, would be Rs. 500. This expectation, I have ever discouraged, both because I was of opinion, that Government would not comply with the application, if made, and because I am persuaded, that were it complied with, it would only lead to fresh applications of a similar nature on the occasions of the marriages of the Royal children, or the like.

4. There are, however, some occasions which, in my humble opinion, might furnish Government with opportunities of making presents to His Majesty ; which, without being very expensive, would be gratifying to the feelings of the King. On this subject, I shall take the liberty to address you in a future letter.\*

*Enclo. 1.*

*From the King to the Resident. Received 16th April 1807.*

After the departure from this world of his late Majesty Firdous Munzil, when we ascended the Throne of the Empire, we were convinced that the stipends for the expenses of the Royal household would be increased. It is to us a matter of astonishment that the payments have not been at all increased, nay more, that the sum of 9,500 rupees is to this time delayed. There would be no end to a detail of the great expences which are necessary, I have no doubt that they are well known to you, from many evident circumstances. For instance, the new salateens viz. all our brothers and brothers' sons have, from the time of his late Majesty Firdous Munzil, made clamour, noise, disturbance, and tumult ; two and three hundred rupees is monthly the established allowance of each of them ; and for our own illustrious sons whom we have prevented from making any noise or clamour, there remains about twenty rupees per mensem ; we have consequently bestowed a sum of seven thousand rupees on our illustrious sons. My faithful servant, how are they to provide, exclusive of their necessary expences, for those which must attend births and conceptions, and other occasions of rejoicing, which will happen to them. On this subject they are very much distressed, and confounded. But independently of these points, if any one desires one span of ground

\* Sect. Cons., 30 April, 1807, No. 12.

by way of property, or a single village, it is never given up.—For instance our illustrious son Prince Baber lately desired to have a piece of waste ground, which is round the house of Ghazee-oodeen Khan in order to establish in it a market, a decided answer was given that it belonged to the Company—This being the case it behoves you who possess an eye which sees the right and an understanding endowed with great reason, to make yourself useful. For, if we do not communicate our orders in these matters to you who are entrusted with all the important affairs of the Empire, how can the business of the state be carried on.\*

*Enclo. 2.*

*Translation of the reply of the Resident at Delhi under date 16th April 1807 to the Shoockeh received on that day from His Majesty Akber II*

I have received your Majesty's shoockeh. In it, you are pleased to observe, that, on mounting the Throne of your Royal ancestors, you expected that the stipend would be increased ; instead of which the sum of Rs. 9,500 has been discontinued and no allowance has been settled upon your Majesty's children.

In alluding to the discontinuance of the sum of Rs. 9,200, your Majesty no doubt adverts to the Rs. 7,000 formerly settled upon the Heir Apparent, and to the Rs. 2,500—which composed the personal salary of the late Nowaub Azim-ool-<sup>i.e., Shah Nowauz</sup> Omra,<sup>1</sup>—with respect to both of which, your Majesty's Khan. desire has already been made known to the Honorable the Governor General, who is ever disposed to meet your wishes ; although, from the great and unavoidable charges of maintaining the Government of the country including the civil and military establishments, the Courts of Justice &c. he has been prevented from doing that which he, no doubt, ardently desired. I shall not lose a moment in making him acquainted with the present commands of your Majesty, as communicated in the Royal shoockeh with which I have just been honored, and shall submit to your Majesty, the reply of the Governor General, when received.†

**50. Reply from the Secretary to Government to the above. (30 April, 1807).**

Sir,

I am directed to acknowledge the receipt of your dispatch under date the 15th instant on the subject of His Majesty's renewed application for an augmentation of the Royal stipend, and of his request that the British Government will be at the charge of erecting and maintaining a monument over the grave of the late King.

2. The tenor of the instructions lately transmitted to you has anticipated a reply to the general subject of this application ; your present dispatch, however, suggests to the Honorable the Governor General in Council the propriety of directing you, to exert your endeavours for the purpose of persuading his Majesty to appoint

\* Sect. Cons., 30 April, 1807, No. 13.

† Sect. Cons., 30 April, 1807, No. 14.

a person duly qualified to regulate the detail of the expenditure of the Royal household on principles of regularity, prudence, and just economy, or of adopting any other arrangement calculated for the accomplishment of that necessary object.

3. The circumstances stated in the 2d paragraph of your dispatch demonstrate the sufficiency of the Royal stipend for every purpose of comfort and convenience, under proper regulation, and constitute an additional argument against its augmentation.

4. With respect to the erection of a monument I am directed to observe that with reference to the funds in his Majesty's treasury amounting to 11 lacks of rupees, such an application appears to the Governor General in Council to be unreasonable and a compliance with it is opposed both by His Majesty's ability to sustain the expence and by the further consideration stated in the 3d paragraph of your dispatch.

5. With regard to the assignment of a fund for the discharge of the expense of maintaining the monument, to the extent of 500 rupees per mensem, I am directed to inform you that this point may be a subject of future deliberation when the monument shall have been erected.\*

**51. Extracts of a letter from the Resident at Delhi to the Secretary to Government re: Delhi Royal affairs. With Enclos. (24 April, 1807).**

Sir,

On the 21 instant, I had the honor to acknowledge the receipt of your dispatch of the 6th enclosing a letter from the Honorable the Governor General to His Majesty and to acquaint you, that, after having prepared the mind of His Majesty for the communication, by briefly apprizing him of the nature of its contents, I had transmitted it to him. As circumstances did not admit of the King's then receiving it in person from me (His Majesty being at that moment somewhat indisposed) and as I thought it highly desirable that it should reach him as soon as possible, I preferred that mode of transmission to postponing the delivery of the letter, deferring the explanations connected with it, to a future occasion.

2. I have now the honor to acknowledge the receipt of your subsequent dispatch of the 9th instant, containing instructions for the guidance of my conduct towards His Majesty, and communicating at large the sentiments, intentions and determination of the Honorable the Governor General in Council, with respect to every point now at issue, between His Majesty and the British Government.

3. To those instructions, the most particular attention shall be paid ; and I have little doubt, that their operation will be such as to remove every difficulty and embarrassment. The result shall be regularly and accurately communicated to you, for the information of Government, as circumstances require.

4. \* \* \* \* \* So perfectly does he seem to understand this, that I have repeatedly heard him declare, in public Durbar, his conviction of the miseries which this part of the country would

\* Sect. Cons., 30 April, 1807, No. 15

experience were it deprived of the *protection* of the British Government. He adverts, without reserve, to the state of vexatious thralldom in which he was formerly held, and frequently alludes to the wretched condition of these provinces, until order and regularity were established by the British Government. Of the improvement which has already taken place, in consequence, he is by no means unobserving. During his late excursion, when passing through some corn fields which had been recently brought into cultivation, he said: "These are the effects of the English 'Intezam' (regularity). Formerly, hordes of Sik and Marhatta plunderers overran this part of the country, and prevented cultivation. Nay, they even robbed parents of their children, and carried them into slavery." This is a literal translation of the words addressed to me by the King, when with him on the elephant, and as nothing that I had said, led to the remarks, (for, the conversation immediately preceding, related to a very different subject) they may be considered as the spontaneous result of his own reflections.

5. Of the *power* of the British Government, His Majesty is fully convinced. He frequently declares, that it's arms are irresistible. He seems to dwell with pleasure upon the splendid victories of Lord Lake, and, not seldom, alludes to the humane and beneficent use which was made of those victories.

6. Nor is His Majesty insensible of the melioration, which, through the liberality of the British Government, has taken place in his own situation and that of the Royal family. Most pointed are the remarks which he sometimes makes on this subject. He observed to me, when passing near the spot where the Royal Palace and gardens of Shalamar (now a heap of ruins) were once situated;—"The marbles with which Shah Nizam ool Deen embellished his villa and garden, were taken from this palace. Nothing of that kind can *now* take place." It is well known, that, during the Marhatta Government, the person in question (Shah Nizam ool Deen) was subahdar or Governor of the City and Province of Delhi;—in which situation it was part of his duty to attend to the wants, and to promote the comforts of the Royal family. But, it is also notorious, that, not content with treating them with neglect, he even deprived them of the comforts of life,—reduced their allowance, which, even *nominally*, was but small, to a mere pittance,—and, with the materials of the Royal Palaces, ornamented his own. The King's remark was therefore not exaggerated. He frequently alludes, in a most feeling manner, to the distresses which he then experienced, from the neglect, oppression and rapacity of Shah Nizam ool Deen.

7. It will perhaps appear unaccountable, that, with this lively sense of the injuries, degradation and distress which the Royal family formerly experienced, His Majesty, instead of being perfectly satisfied with the condition of security, comfort and respectability, in which he is now placed, through the liberality of Government,—should so frequently make applications for an augmentation of the stipend, &ca. more especially after having been informed, that the Government to which he is already so much indebted, and upon the power and bounty of which, he and his, are completely dependant, is not disposed to comply with his wishes. That this conduct, on the part of His Majesty, is inconsistent with the impressions which he avows, and which he really seems to feel, must be admitted. It does not, however, originate with himself, but with the ladies in the palace; more

especially with his wife, his mother and his aunt ; whose influence over him is very considerable, and who have unquestionably exerted it but too successfully, in urging him to persevere in applications which have been repeatedly discouraged by Government. It is consistent with my knowledge, that they constantly assured the King, that, to *persist*, was to *succeed*.—As His Majesty must now plainly perceive the futility of listening to such weak and pernicious councils, I am persuaded, that the influence which has proved so embarrassing, will, in future, be much less powerful, and that His Majesty, left to himself, and suffered to follow the dictates of his mild and docile disposition, will no longer oppose the plans of Government.

8. To secure, however, the co-operation, or rather to prevent the counter-action, of these ladies, the measures suggested in the 8th and 9th paragraph of your dispatch, shall be resorted to, and the undesirable consequences to which a further opposition on the part of the King, to the salutary advice of Government, would expose His Majesty and the Royal Family, shall be clearly and unreservedly pointed out to them.

9. It is to be hoped, that the operation of these measures will be such as to render it unnecessary to have recourse to those alluded to in the 10 paragraph of your dispatch. I shall, however, pay particular attention to the instructions which it contains ; and be prepared, eventually, to submit an opinion for the consideration and orders of Government.

10. The Honorable the Governor General in Council will have been pleased to observe, from my dispatch of the 16th instant, that the information adverted to in the 14th paragraph of your present dispatch, relative to the amount accumulated from the saving out of the stipend, corresponded exactly with accounts which I had received from the palace. This evinces, that the sum is sufficient for the purpose.

11. With reference to this part of your dispatch, I cannot but repeat my regret at there not being any one person of ability and responsibility at the head of the Royal Household. At present, there are nominal superintendants of each department, and the easiness of the King's disposition places His Majesty but too much in their power. I cannot give a stronger instance of this, than his having been seduced into a belief, that certain persons connected with the Palace had been instrumental in procuring the late payment of the Peshkush of six lacks of Rupees ; in consequence of which, he rewarded their pretended zeal with a commission of an anna per Rupee, upon the amount. Notwithstanding the pains taken to conceal this unworthy transaction, I obtained information which I believed to be authentic on the subject, and I felt it incumbent upon me to explain to the King that he had been imposed upon, as stated in the 9th paragraph of my dispatch of the 21 ultimo to your address. That His Majesty seemed disposed to wave the subject, did not surprise me, as I knew, that great interest had been made with the Begums to induce them to screen the culprits by the exertion of their influence with the King. Conceiving it, however, to be still my duty to endeavour to prove to His Majesty how unworthily his bounty had been bestowed, I addressed an arzee to him repeating the information, in a manner which appeared to me to be calculated to make a strong impression. This arzee I presented myself, to the King, on the

4th instant, and requested him, at the same time, in a whisper, to read it when alone, as it related to a subject of a delicate and particular nature. My hopes, however, were again disappointed. Instead of being explicit in his reply, the King gave a general turn to the subject, by observing that my information must have related, not to the six lacs, but to the sum recovered, on making a final adjustment of accounts with Nowazish Khan (the nephew and heir of the late Shah Nowauz Khan). For the further information of the Honorable the Governor General in Council, I do myself the honor to transmit, enclosed, the arzee which I presented to the King upon this occasion, and which His Majesty, as usual, returned to me with his answer written on the margin. As the King's writing is somewhat indistinct, I enclose a copy of the reply, together with a translation thereof, and of my arzee. My having addressed the King on the subject, although it did not produce all the effect which I intended, has at least been the means of the greater part of the money being repaid.

12. In the course of this dispatch, I have entered into several details, which, though in themselves uninteresting, derive a degree of importance from their tendency to develop the character and disposition of the King, and the impression made upon his mind, by the power and conduct of the British Government. I shall conclude with taking the liberty to observe, that, as far as I can judge, the attentive and respectful manner in which I have ever demeaned myself towards His Majesty, has made a favorable impression, and tended to establish in his mind, a species of influence, which, under certain circumstances, might be found beneficial. I believe him to be persuaded that I have his happiness and interest much at heart; and it forcibly strikes me, that this conviction would greatly facilitate the success of any remonstrances which it might become my duty to make to him, even though they should be contrary to his wishes; as I have now no longer the smallest apprehension of their being counteracted by the intrigues of the palace, or the influence of the Begums. Being now in complete possession of the intention of the Honorable the Governor General in Council, I shall be able to divert the King from making such applications directly to Government, as, from their unsuccessful issue, can only serve to hurt his own dignity. This I have already wished to do, upon several occasion. I forbore, however, lest the King should misconceive my motive. But, this consideration can now no longer have any weight, since he himself is now perfectly acquainted with the nature of his situation, relatively to the British Government.

13. I shall be particularly attentive to the instructions respecting the expediency of limiting the extent of His Majesty's excursions, contained in the concluding paragraph of your letter. The necessity of this, struck me so forcibly, that nothing should have induced me to give way to the King's plan of proceeding to Agra or Paniput, and it was my certainty of being able to divert His Majesty from the idea that made me think it unnecessary to advert to it, at the time in my public dispatches to Government.\*

\* Sect. Cons., 14 May, 1807, No. 1.



*Enclo. 1.*

*Translation of a letter from the Resident at Delhi to his Majesty Akber II—presented on the 4th April 1807.*

Your Majesty is already acquainted with the *purity*, as well as with the good faith, of the British Character. Since the happy moment when, by a fortunate concurrence of events, the honor of being entrusted with the execution of the commands of your Majesty devolved to the British Government, it became the anxious wish, not only of the Honorable the Governor General, but of all the executive British officers employed in this quarter, by conducting the business entrusted to them relative to your Majesty, with regularity and zeal, and by infusing the most perfect probity and purity into the conduct of all the natives employed by your Majesty, to establish a fresh proof that they were not unworthy of your confidence.

Such being the sentiments, and such the object of myself and of every other gentleman connected with the service of your Majesty, it is not without sensations of the most painful nature that I have reason to fear, my wishes are counteracted by the interested, nay the corrupt conduct of certain designing men who have been honored with your confidence. As it is of the utmost consequence that your Majesty should, without delay, be made acquainted with this, I lose no time in communicating what I have heard, and which your Majesty will recollect my having already adverted to, when admitted to the honor of an audience of your Majesty.

The circumstance to which I allude, is this: I have reason to believe, that some persons near your Majesty have represented, that the late repayment of the six lacs of rupees which His late Most Gracious Majesty of Blessed Memory was pleased in his bounty to advance to General Lake, was effected, or at least facilitated, by their means, and that they have even taken advantage of the known generosity of your Majesty, to solicit and obtain a remuneration. It will be evident to the wisdom and to the enlightened mind of your Majesty, how deceitfully and corruptly those men have acted, when I solemnly declare to your Majesty, not only that they did not promote the adjustment of the business, but that they were even ignorant of my having received instructions from my Government on the subject. I should have considered it disrespectful to your Majesty to mention the subject to any one, until I transmitted my arzee to your Majesty, stating the orders which I had received; and this I did, in the same hour in which I received them; so that no one *could* know, till then, that the payment was about to take place. The fact is, that there needed no prompter upon such an occasion. The Honorable the Governor General, penetrated with the goodness of his late Majesty in having advanced the sum in question, for the payment of the troops then employed in this quarter was ever anxious to repay it; although circumstances occurred, which had given rise to delay; and the only person at Delhi with whom I ever had any communication on the subject, was the late Nowaub Khan.<sup>1</sup> i.e., Shah Newauz Azeem ool Omra,<sup>1</sup> who certainly was no less desirous than myself that the matter should be adjusted.

In the event of the persons who have laid claims to this merit, and been rewarded by your Majesty, denying what I now represent, and of their still persisting to say that the payment was facilitated or accelerated through their

means, or even that they spoke to me on the subject, I conjure your Majesty to be graciously pleased to confront them with me, and to question them in my presence upon oath ; when the whole of the corrupt transaction must be unveiled.

Men capable of such baseness are surely unworthy of the honor of enjoying the confidence of your Majesty, or of being placed near your Royal person ; and though the liberality and munificence of your Majesty may induce you to regard the money as unworthy of your attention, yet when it is considered how very undeserving of your generosity those persons must be, and how much better the sum which they have thus in a manner stolen from your Majesty, might have been bestowed, your Majesty will doubtless be pleased, upon principles of justice, and as a warning to others, to order the amount to be refunded, and paid back into the Royal Treasury.\*

*Enclo. 2.*

*Translation of the reply of His Majesty Akber II to an arzee presented to him on the 4th April 1807 by the Resident at Delhi. (Received on the 4th April 1807).*

I understand the contents of your arzee. Your attachment and fidelity are well known to me. Nujum ul Dowleh<sup>1</sup> has therefore been appointed Vackeel on my part, and Seyful Dowleh on yours, to serve as a medium of communication. Evil-minded persons, in order to promote their own interested purposes, have, in every respect, misrepresented matters to you, merely because not being included in the arrangement, they are left unprovided for. The persons in charge of the khansamanee and other offices, who settled the amount to be refunded by Nowazish Khan, have been rewarded by me with 1 anna in the rupee, as a compensation and a mark of my bounty, and as the other evil-minded persons in question received nothing, they have therefore misrepresented matters to you. With respect to the Peshkush of six lacs of rupees, I well know, that the adjustment took place without the efforts or interference of any one, the Honorable the Governor General and yourself excepted. How then should I have been induced by representations of such efforts and interference, to consent to order so large a compensation to be given by way of enam ? Those who gave you that information, told you an untruth. This I already mentioned to you twice before. With respect to this matter, set your mind at ease.†

**52. Reply from the Secretary to Government to the above. (12 May, 1807).**

Sir,

I am directed to acknowledge the receipt of your dispatches dated the 21st and 24th ultimo communicating your proceedings under the instructions of Government

\* Sect. Cons., 14 May, 1807, No. 2

† Sect. Cons., 14 May, 1807, No. 3.

of the 6 and 9th ultimo, together with various points of information regarding the character and conduct of his majesty and the princesses of the palace.

2. The report contained in the letter of those dispatches is highly satisfactory to the Honorable the Governor General in Council, who is happy to infer from it that the extraordinary pertinacity with which his majesty has lately urged his improper expectations is to be ascribed exclusively to the counsels of the princesses of the family—that his majesty is duly sensible of the real nature of his situation and justly appreciates the advantages which the Royal family derives from the protection and attentions of the British Government. This state of circumstances augments the urgency of the instructions of Government contained in the 8th and 9th paragraphs of my dispatch of the 9th ultimo and the Governor General in Council observes with satisfaction the expression of your intention to convey to the princesses the communications therein directed.

3. The Governor General in Council relies with confidence on your adherence to the principles of conduct prescribed in his late instructions, which are equally calculated to restrain undue assumptions on the part of the King whether originating in the counsels of others or in the dictates of his own disposition.

4. The Governor General in Council entirely approves your endeavours to undeceive his majesty with regard to the supposed agency of his servants in procuring the discharge of the promised sum of 6 lacs of rupees.\*

**53. Letter from the Court of Directors in reply to that of the Governor-General in Council re: arrangement adopted for the support of H. M. Shah Allum and his family. (2 September, 1807).**

11. In the 16th Para. of your Dispatch in the Secret Department of the 2d June 1805, communicating the arrangements which had been adopted by your Government for the purpose of providing for the future maintenance of His Majesty Shah Allum and the Royal Family, you mentioned your intention of communicating to us regular reports of the progress and result of that arrangement ; but your subsequent advices have been entirely silent upon the subject. His Majesty having accepted the asylum which was offered to him, under the Company's protection, under a promise of an adequate provision being made for his support and that of his family and household, it is no longer a question whether in a political point of view the possession of His Majesty's person was or was not a measure of expediency. The only consideration now is, in what way our protection can be effectually extended to this unfortunate family for their future comfort, without its producing any material inconvenience or embarrassment. We know that Lord Cornwallis's proposed arrangement of general pacification excluded our possession of Delhi ; we have therefore observed with satisfaction from Sir George Barlow's Minute of the 21st Jany. 1806, that the Resident at Delhi was to be directed to employ his efforts for effecting the

Arrangement for the support of the Emperor Shah Allum and his family.

\* Sect. Cons., 14 May, 1807, No. 5.

removal of the Royal Family to some other place of residence. It was proposed by Lord Cornwallis that the King should reside either at Fyzabad or Allahabad.

12. We very much approve of the principle laid down in the 2d paragraph of your Dispatch of the 2d of June 1805, that the Company's Government should not derive from the charge of protecting and supporting His Majesty, the privilege of employing the royal Prerogative as an instrument of establishing any controul or ascendancy over the Chieftains and States of India, or of asserting on the part of His Majesty any of the claims which in his capacity of Emperor of Hindostan his Majesty may be considered to possess upon the provinces originally composing the Moghul Empire. The establishment of this fundamental principle of our future connection with His Majesty is the more necessary on account of the circumstance stated in the Resident's letter of the 31st July 1805, of His Majesty being desirous that your Government should exert its authority and influence to procure the arrears of one hundred rupees per diem which was formerly paid by the Nabob of Lucknow as table expences, and which had been discontinued for many years.

13. At whatever sum the annual stipend to be paid for the support of His Majesty, his family and household may be fixed, which we trust will not exceed fifteen Lacks of Rupees per annum, it seems advisable that no part thereof should issue from any assignment of Lands, but that the amount should be regularly paid in money at the place of His Majesty's residence. There perhaps may not be any material objection to His Majesty being indulged with a separate authority, to a certain limited extent, for the purpose of exercising a civil and criminal jurisdiction over the persons of such as may be resident within such limits ; but it would be obviously improper that he should retain any troops in his pay, except such as may be considered as necessary for an honorary guard, to be commanded by a British officer. Under these or similar restrictions we are extremely desirous that the residence of His Majesty and his family under the Company's protection should be rendered as comfortable and happy as circumstances will admit.

14. Since the last paragraph was written, we have received your letter of the 19th December 1806, containing information of the death of Shah Allum ; and of the succession of his eldest son, Mirza Akbar Shah to the Throne, under our protection—The knowledge of this event, however, does not render it necessary for us to make any change in the directions already given, as they are not confined in their application to our connection with the deceased Prince, but have reference to our relation with the Throne of Delhi, and the Royal Family in general.\*

**54. Extracts of a letter from the Resident at Delhi to the Secretary to Government informing of the exercise of an act of Royal authority by the King of Delhi, for their consideration. (24 January, 1808).**

Sir,

An exercise of the Royal authority has lately taken place, which I think it my duty to report to the Right Honorable the Governor General in Council, for his Lordship's consideration.

\* Letters from Court (Pol.), 2 September, 1807.

2. Previously to stating the circumstance to which I allude, I shall take the liberty to explain the impression under which the information in question is submitted ; because, in the event of that impression being deemed erroneous, the intruding upon the time and attention of Government with the present dispatch, would be altogether unnecessary.

3. It occurs to me, that the British Government in taking under its protection the King and the Royal family of Delhi, and in paying to His Majesty, a larger stipend than the amount of the annual produce of the assigned territory, virtually acquired a right to expect to be consulted by His Majesty, previously to the adoption of any measure, the operation of which tended, either directly or indirectly to diminish the value of the assigned territory; and that it has, more especially, the privilege of interfering for the regulation, and even the prevention, of all alienations of land from either the taxed or taxable portion thereof ; since it is evident, that the relinquishment of that power might eventually lead to the alienation of the whole territory; although this supposition is rather put as a *possible* case, and with the view of illustrating the position, than stated as a *probable* consequence of Governments relaxing from the right which it is here held to possess.

4. If the justness of the principle upon which this opinion is founded, be admitted, it seems to follow that all alterations of existing tenures in the assigned territory on the part of the King, ought to be considered as an irregular exercise of power, provided the object of such alterations be either to render to grants more advantageous to the grantees, (such as converting a Jagheer or life-tenure, into an Ultumgha or hereditary possession,) or, without changing the *nature* of the grants, to transfer them from one grantee to another, because such transfer, if practised repeatedly, would in fact, amount to the perpetuation of tenures originally of limited duration, to the complete bar of those lapses and escheats to Government which might otherwise be expected to take place. I now proceed to state the circumstance which gave rise to the present reference ; viz. a compliance on the part of the King with a request made to His Majesty by Zeb-ool-Nissa Begum, commonly called Begum Sumroo.

9. Notwithstanding my extreme reluctance to intrude upon the invaluable time and attention of Government, with unnecessary references, I have deemed it my duty upon the present occasion, to enter at some length into the circumstances of these grants, that the Right Honorable the Governor General in Council, may be enabled to decide upon their propriety.\*

55. Extracts of reply from the Secretary to Government to the above. (15 February, 1808).

Sir,

I am directed to acknowledge the receipt of your dispatches under dates the 24th and 26th ultimo, on the subject of His Majesty's conduct in granting sunnuds for lands in the assigned territories, in favor of Mr. Dyce.

\* Pol. Progs., 15 February, 1808, No. 8.

2. The Right Honble the Governor General in Council concurring entirely in your opinion regarding the impropriety of this practice and the consequences to which it might lead, it only remains to consider what measures should be adopted with a view to prevent it and I am accordingly directed to communicate to you the following observations and instructions for the guidance of your conduct on this occasion.

4. With a view to preclude the probable consequences of a declared or tacit recognition of the acts of the King in granting these lands in Altumgha to Mr. Dyce it is indispensibly necessary that the grants should be invalidated and although this object would be attained by a simple declaration of their invalidity on the part of the British Government the Governor General in Council is desirous of effecting the annulment of the grants in the manner most consistent with respect and delicacy towards the King, and for that purpose is of opinion that the most advisable course of proceeding would be to persuade His Majesty to revoke the grants and you are accordingly desired to employ your endeavours to that effect. The view which you have properly taken of the subject will naturally supply the arguments to be adduced on this occasion.

6. On the receipt of a report of the result of your proceedings under these instructions any additional orders that may be necessary will be communicated to you.\*

**56. Extracts of letter from the Court of Directors to the Governor-General in Council re: Delhi Royal affairs. (17 August, 1808).**

3. Your Proceedings in consequence of the death of the late Emperor Shah

Death of the Emperor Shah Allum—succession of Mirza Akber Shah—Pretensions of the son of the late Prince Jehander Shah to the Throne and situation of the Brothers of his present Majesty.

Allum and the succession of Mirza Akber Shah, have received our entire approbation. We have the satisfaction to observe that in consequence of the judicious arrangements adopted by the Resident at Delhi, both previous and subsequent to the death of his Majesty Shah Allum, the succession of his son Mirza Akber Shah, was effected without the public tranquility of that city having suffered the smallest interruption.

4. With respect to the claim to the succession in behalf of the Prince Mirza Koorum Bukht, whose father Prince Jehander Shah, was the eldest son of his late Majesty Shah Allum, the Governor General's letter of the 31st January 1807, to the Princes Kootluck Suldaun Begum Mother to Mirza Khoorum Bukht, has decidedly expressed the opinion of the British Government upon this subject, we trust therefore that the Begum has made no further efforts in support of this claim.

5. We approve of the manner in which your influence was exerted on behalf of the brothers of the present Emperor for the purpose of exempting them from the severe restraints to which persons standing in their degree of affinity

\* Pol. Procs., 15 February, 1808, No. 10.

to the reigning Prince are too often doomed in Eastern Courts, and we learn with satisfaction that altho' the Resident has not been able to prevail upon his Majesty to allow of their quitting the palace, or appearing in the Royal suite or procession of ceremony, his representations have been attended with the effect of procuring a considerable mitigation of the practice of that Court in their favor, and obtaining for them a degree of attention and respect which they would not otherwise have experienced.

15. In regard to the request transmitted to you on the part of his Majesty in the Resident's letter of the 16th April 1807 (and mentioned in your letter to the Secret Committee dated 1st May in the same year) for a grant of Rupees 20,000 for the erection of a monument in honor of the late Shah Allum and for an endowment of lands to support the charges of an establishment for its maintenance estimated at Rs. 500 per mensem—We think the application was very properly discouraged in the first instance by Mr. Seton, and we concur in the propriety of the reason on which your determination to refuse the sum of Rupees 20,000 for this purpose was founded, namely, the ability of the Royal Treasury (containing 5 Lacks of Rupees accumulated from the ordinary income of the late King and 6 Lacs recently paid in by you in consequence of the promises formerly made to Shah Allum upon that head) to defray the cost of the erection required. We remark that you have reserved the point of the assignment of a fund for the future support of the monument as a subject of future deliberation when the proposed monument shall have been erected.\*

**57. Extracts of letter from the Persian Secretary to Government to the Resident at Delhi re: the mission of Shah Haujee. With Enclos. (8 March, 1809).**

Sir,

You are apprized that Shah Haujee and Rajah Sere Mull arrived at the Presidency early in June last.

2. Although the ostensible purpose of Shah Haujee's mission was the presentation of a Cloak (Posteen) to the Right Honble the Governor General on the part of the King, you are aware that the real object of it was His Majesty's desire to endeavor to obtain the acquiescence of the British Government in some of those points which are known to form the favorite objects of His Majesty's ambition, and the discussion of which through you has terminated in the disappointment of his hopes.

3. To concede any points however to the King, on the representations of his private Agent, which had been rejected through the regular and established channel of official intercourse, would obviously destroy the just influence and authority of the British Resident at His Majesty's Court. Whatever therefore might be the disposition of the British Government to concede any of the points submitted to its consideration on the present occasion to His Majesty's wishes,

\* Letters from Court (Pol.), 17 August, 1808.

it is obviously necessary that the mission of Shah Haujee should terminate unsuccessfully. It is also expedient that the various points which that mission embraces should be answered through the regular channel of official communication.

4. I am therefore directed to transmit to you the enclosed reports of the several conferences which I held with Shah Haujee on points connected with his mission shortly after his arrival at this presidency; and to state to you the sentiments and observations of Government on the subject of the King's demands and expectations as described in those conferences, and on Shah Haujee's conduct and proceedings.

5. You will observe the first act of the Haujee was to violate the condition under which the British Government consented to his mission, by avowing that he was charged with an honorary dress for the Governor General, notwithstanding His Majesty's solemn and repeated declarations to you that he had abandoned all intention of sending any honorary dress; and by proposing to invest his Lordship with it accompanied by every mark of exterior ceremony and submission which was calculated to represent the exercise of Imperial authority on the part of His Majesty and to manifest to all the States of Asia a public acknowledgement of vassalage and submission on the part of the British Government to the throne of Delhi.

6. Shah Haujee did not hesitate to declare that, among other objects, this measure was not only preparatory to the execution of His Majesty's design of conferring similar honors on the principal Chiefs and Princes of India, but that after such an acknowledgement of submission on the part of the British Government, any Chiefs who should refuse to pay His Majesty due homage should be reputed delinquents and punished accordingly. The necessity of suppressing such irregular designs on the part of his Majesty, under any circumstances, is obvious; and a conviction of that necessity suggested the expediency of the orders by which you were desired to direct your attention to the object of dissuading His Majesty from sending any mission. But after the King had pledged his word both in person and by letter to you, that he would dispatch Shah Haujee on a private and unceremonious manner without any Honorary Dresses, as originally proposed, His Lordship in Council considers His Majesty's conduct in the present instance to be extremely disingenuous, and to constitute an additional reason for rejecting the honors which it is his Majestys wish to confer on the Governor General. The different modes in which Shah Haujee proposed to deliver the Cloak when he found that the Honorary Dress would not be accepted, and the pertinacity with which he urged the adoption of one or other of them was a further violation of the conditions of his mission, and entirely contrary to the spirit of the orders which the King is described in your dispatch of the 14th January 1808 to have signified to the Haujee in your presence with respect the delivery of the Cloak, when he received his public audience of leave.

7. Another object of the Shah Haujee's endeavors was, that the Governor General should publicly receive the King's letter with certain exterior marks of humiliation, the observance of which was precluded by the same considerations



which originally dictated the refusal of the honorary Dresses. It was therefore determined, as will appear by the conference of the 22d of June, that the King's letter and cloak should be sent through the Persian office, as the observance of those forms which Shah Haujee wished to prescribe were not considered to be consistent either with the private nature of the Haujee's mission, or with the real rank and ascendancy which the British Government holds amongst the States of India.

8. You will observe that Shah Haujee was also charged with a letter for the Governor General from His Majesty's mother the Princess Koodsea Begum and with presents of shawls from that Princess and the Princess Moomtaz Muhaul. Although the transmission of the letter and presents in question, without your knowledge, was irregular, his Lordship not being aware of any material objection to the acceptance of them, received them in the same manner as the present from the King.

9. The Governor General in Council deems it improbable that Shah Haujee's representations to the Throne of Delhi may be made in the language of complaint against the British Government for the ungracious manner in which he may consider the King's present to have been received, and for the omission of those honors and demonstrations of respect and attention which he may conceive to be due even to a private mission proceeding from the King of Delhi.

10. It will therefore be your peculiar care to counteract any unfavorable impressions which the King's mind may receive from such representations. You will explain the principle which has governed the conduct of the British Government and exhibit the character of its proceedings in it's true light.

11. With this view you will recall to His Majesty's mind, that the Governor General in Council signified his consent to the mission of Shah Haujee, provided that it should be distinctly understood that the mission should be entirely of a private nature, unconnected with the expectation of those exterior observances on the part of Government which the formal deputation of a person in the capacity of His Majesty's representative and the transmission of honorary dresses might require. You will contrast the King's conduct and the Haujee's language with the sentiments contained in His Majesty's letters of the 31st October and 16th December 1807, and with the declaration which his Majesty made to you in person. You will inform His Majesty that the mode in which the Governor General accepted the Cloak was perfectly consistent with the arrangement which was mutually settled between His Majesty and you, respecting the mission; and consequently that any injury which he may consider his dignity to have sustained must be referred to his own conduct or to that of Shah Haujee in deviating from that arrangement.

12. With respect to the mode of Shah Haujee's reception, you will observe that Shah Haujee having been admitted to the honor of a private audience as being a confidential servant of His Majesty, a distinction which is confined to persons of the first rank, and having been provided with accomodation at the public expense, every attention has been manifested towards him consistent with the private nature of his mission; and you will assure His Majesty that if Shah Haujee had with the consent of Government been formally deputed

in the capacity of His Majesty's Representative, he would have been received with the most distinguished solemnity and honor, and with every public demonstration of respect and attachment to His Majesty's person and the illustrious House of Timoor.

13. The conferences held on the 16th and 18th of June relate principally to the King's application for an augmentation of his personal stipend to the extent of a lac and thirty thousand Rupees a month, which is stated to be the amount paid into the Royal treasury by the Marhattas previously to the rebellion of Gholaum Kaudir Khaun. The application is founded on the alleged inadequacy of his present income to the support of his regular and permanent establishment; on his inability to defray the contingent expenses of marriages and other ceremonies; and on the faith of Government as stated to be pledged by a letter from Marquis Wellesley to the late King to make further provision for the Royal family.

14. By a dispatch from Lieutenant Colonel Ochterlony dated 1st December 1804, it appears that in the early stage of Madhoo Rao Sindia's power the sum of 1,30,000 Rupees was actually paid into the Royal treasury, but that it was continued only for a short time and was gradually reduced, until at length His late Majesty had not more than 17,000 Rs. a month at his disposal. It is also true that the letter from the late Governor General Marquis Wellesley, which has been cited by the Haujee, was calculated to encourage the expectation that an augmentation would be made to the stipend. The arrangement was certainly considered by His Lordship to be merely temporary. His Lordship's views with respect to the final provision to be made for the Royal family are distinctly explained in his instructions to the late Resident of the 22d May 1805, which states, that, if the produce of the revenue of the assigned territory should hereafter admit of it, the monthly sum to be advanced to His Majesty for his private expenses may be encreased to the extent of one lac of Rupees. Again His Lordship, in further instructions dated in July following, remarks with concern the disappointment which His Majesty had expressed at the limited extent of the provision which had been assigned for his personal expenses, and observes that the scale of that provision had been regulated by the state of our resources under the immediate pressure of the exigencies of war, and that the Governor General in Council would be disposed to augment that provision when those exigencies should cease to exist.

15. The produce of the revenue of the assigned territory however, far from admitting of any augmentation of the King's stipend, is greatly inferior to its present amount. Experience has also proved the sufficiency of the stipend for all the purposes of individual comfort; since it appears by your dispatch of the 16th April last, that at the period of his present Majesty's accession the sum of five lacks of rupees had been accumulated in the Royal treasury from the payments of the stipend, and to that sum was shortly added the Peshcush of 6 lacks of rupees which had been promised on the occasion of the emancipation of the Royal family from the power of the Marhattas. The sufficiency of the stipend is therefore clearly established; and the promises of Marquis Wellesley could only have been made under the supposition of a contrary case.

You are apprised of the grounds on which it would not be prudent to place in His Majesty's hands the command of resources exceeding the exigencies of the real comfort and convenience of the royal household. The impolicy of granting an encrease of the stipend, however, is augmented by the objectionable mode in which His Majesty's application is preferred and by the extravagant nature of the demand and expectations with which that application is accompanied, and which demonstrate that no practicable sacrifice of revenue would afford His Majesty satisfaction or excite his gratitude. Those demands and expectations are described in the conference of the 23d of June.

16. His Majesty, whose discontent has hitherto been understood to be limited principally to the extent of his personal allowance, has now advanced a claim to the restitution of the Royal lands to the amount of about six lacs of rupees per annum.

17. This claim is considered by His Lordship in Council to be utterly inconsistent with a just sense on the part of His Majesty of his obligations to the British Government and of the condition of dependance in which he is placed with respect to that power; and, in the opinion of His Lordship in Council, can only be referred to those inadmissible pretensions to the exercise of regal authority which he has so industriously labored to support since his accession to the Throne. It is evident that His Majesty's views are not limited to the possession of the means of mere comfortable subsistence and reasonable state, but that they are directed to the possession of actual power and to the command of resources to an extent which is incompatible with the interests and perhaps the security of the British Government. In the same spirit and with the same views the King claims the privilege of issuing grants to all Soubahs, Nabobs, Rajahs, and Juggeerdars, and to make the legitimacy of their rights depend upon their holding commissions from the throne; and he has renewed his application to visit the sepulchre of Boo Alli Kulunder the Muhhamedan saint at Panniput, and to make other distant excursions from the capital of Delhi.

18. An application for the restoration of the allowance assigned to the station of Heir Apparent which had already been the subject of so much correspondence, also form one of the King's present demands.

19. On all the points you will inform His Majesty that the same reasons which originally precluded a compliance with his wishes, continue to exist in full force; and you will refer His Majesty to the late Governor General's letter of the 10th of April 1807 as conveying his Lordship's sentiments on the subject of His Majesty's application for an augmentation of the scale of the provision assigned for the maintenance of the Royal family, and for the restoration of the allowance formerly assigned for the support of the Heir Apparent.

20. The elevation of the Prince Mirza Jehangeer to the station of Heir Apparent, as you justly anticipated, forms an object of the Haujee's mission, but has not been urged with any degree of solicitude. The application, however, has been brought forward in a new form. His Majesty has declared his right to nominate his own Executor from among his own children, and that the object of his choice for that office is, by the usage of the House of Timoor,

always constituted Heir Apparent. This absurd principle is obviously inadmissible; and you will inform his Majesty that he is certainly at liberty to appoint his own Executor, but that the British Government can never acknowledge any other principle than the right of primogeniture, and therefore can never recognize as Heir Apparent any other than the Prince on whom that station of right devolves.

21. You will observe that the King has applied for certain appendages of regal state as described in Appendix A to my report of that conference, and for furniture for the Hall of audience and the King's bed chambers; and that the first of His Majesty's request includes an application for personal jewels, which would necessarily be costly.

22. It is obvious, that a compliance with this request in it's full extent would involve a very considerable expense, and would be objectionable even with reference to the necessity of maintaining a system of strict economy; but a compliance with it on the present occasion would be inconsistent with the principle stated in the commencement of this dispatch relative to the necessary result of the Haujee's mission. It appears, however, that Government has already promised to furnish a quantity of scarlet broad cloth, sufficient for the hangings of the Hall of Audience; and as soon as your report, with respect to the quantity and quality of the cloth required shall be received, it will of course be furnished.

23. You will therefore be pleased to inform His Majesty that his stipend is considered to be sufficient for the purpose of providing his state equipage, but that with regard to the Hall of Audience the Governor General, anxious to gratify his Majesty's feelings, had of his own accord proposed to provide His Majesty with scarlet cloth for the hangings of that apartment, and had desired you to ascertain the quantity which would be required for that purpose. You will also inform the King that the Governor General, conceiving that a few lustres for the Hall of Audience would be acceptable to His Majesty, has committed to the Haujee's charge six eight light lustres for that purpose. This present is to be considered as entirely voluntary on the part of His Lordship, and not to originate in any request from Shah Haujee.

24. It will be in your recollection that, soon after the demise of Shah Allum, the King requested that the British Government would be at the charge of erecting and maintaining a monument over his father's grave, and that, with reference to the funds at that time in His Majesty's treasury amounting to 11 lacs of Rupees, his application was deemed unreasonable, and that a compliance with it was opposed both by His Majesty's ability to sustain the expense, and by the consideration that it might lead to further applications of a similar nature on occasions of births and marriages in the royal family. But it was stated that the assignment of a fund for the expense of maintaining the monument to the extent of 500 rupees per mensem would be a subject of deliberation when the monument should be erected.

25. It appears from Shah Haujee's communications that the monument has since been erected at the King's expense, and His Majesty has now requested the British Government to endow it with lands of the annual value of 10 or

12,000 Rupees for keeping up the necessary religious establishment, and as a fund for donations of a pious and charitable nature.

26. If credit is due to Shah Haujee's statement, the six lacs of Rupees which were paid into the King's treasury by Government are exhausted ; and as the money which was accumulated in the treasury from the payments of the stipend was saved previously to the reduction of the Heir Apparents allowance which was virtually a diminution of the King's stipend, it is probable that no considerable saving will in future be effected from His Majesty's stipend, which would constitute a fund whence the expense of a permanent establishment of the nature now required for the maintenance of His late Majesty's tomb, might be supplied. The Governor General in Council might therefore have received with consideration His Majesty's application on this subject, if it had not been preferred in an objectionable mode or combined with other unreasonable demands and expectations. But under existing circumstances his Lordship in Council must necessarily defer the consideration of the propriety of assigning an allowance for the maintenance of Shah Allum's tomb until a future period. In the mean time, the expectation that Government will be at the charge of maintaining it shall be discouraged.

27. During the time of your predecessor his late Majesty solicited the influence of the British Government for the purpose of inducing the Vizier to discharge the arrears, and to continue the payment of the table allowance formerly paid by the Vizier, and of the usual Nuzzers on festivals and other occasions.

28. His present Majesty has now made a similar application, accompanied by statements of the arrears due from the Vizier, which form Appendix B & C to my report of the conference of the 23d June.

29. On the former occasion the Resident was informed that the situation and circumstances, in which the Vizier now stands with relation to the British Government, were considered to preclude the equity and justice of our interference for these purposes, and that independently of that consideration in the actual condition of the imperial authority it was deemed equally useless and inexpedient to endeavor to revive and maintain the efficiency of the relations between the King and the Vizier. In conformity to the sentiments, therefore, which were at that time communicated to the Resident, but which the Resident was never called upon to declare by any further observations from the late King upon the subject, you will be pleased to signify to His Majesty that the British Government possesses no right to controul the conduct of the Vizier on occasions unconnected with the obligations of the engagements subsisting between His Excellency and the Honble Company and that it would be inconsistent with the nature of those engagements to endeavor to influence the disposition of the Vizier in a point in which he must be considered to be at liberty to act according to his own sense of the obligations of his duty towards the Throne of Delhi.

30. As being connected with the above subject, I am directed to take this opportunity of informing you that the Vizier himself on one occasion had expressed a desire to renew his intercourse with the Throne of Delhi. A paper of requests which was delivered by His Excellency to Colonel Collins in September 1806,

when that officer was about to proceed to the Presidency, contains a request to that effect, which, with the Governor General's reply, is here transmitted—

#### Request

His Majesty while he remained subject to the will of others, held no intercourse with me ; neither does any exist between us now. But as at present he is under the controul of the British Government, between which and my sircar no separate interest takes place, let it be permitted me, for mere appearance sake, if there be no impropriety in the practice, to transmit Nuzzurs and arzdushts on the occasion of the two Eeds and other solemnities, and to receive from His Majesty Royal shookas in return.

#### Reply

The transmission by His Excellency of arzees and nuzzurs on the occasion of the Eeds and other solemnities to the Royal Presence is highly proper. His Excellency will probably see the propriety of transmitting his arzees and nuzzurs to His Majesty and of receiving the answers to them, through the channel of the British Resident at his Majesty's Court.

31. It appears, however, from the statement, which has been delivered by Shah Haujee on the part of the King, of the arrears due from the Vizier, that His Excellency has never fulfilled his intention with respect to the transmission of addresses and pecuniary offerings to the Throne of Delhi.

32. The King has applied for a provision in favor of his brother the Prince Mirza Secunder Shekoh now residing at Lucnow, and who is the only one of his late Majesty's late numerous offsprings without any provision.

39. The King has stated, that, in a memorandum which Colonel Ochterlonny communicated to his late Majesty of the arrangements which had been made for his support and that of the Royal household at Delhi, it was stated that Mootsuddies should attend on the part of the King for the purpose of ascertaining and reporting the amount of the revenue of the assigned territory.

40. Upon this point, the records of Government furnish no information. But his Lordship in Council considers the attendance of such officers on the part of His Majesty at the office of the collection of revenue to be entirely useless, and cannot consent that Government should be at any charge on account of such officers on the part of the King.

41. Lastly with regard to the King's desire that the office of sudder-us-suddoor should be re-established within the limits of the assigned territory, the Governor General in Council considers the principal object of it to be to encrease the resources of the Royal treasury by levying vexatious and oppressive fees or taxes. You will therefore be pleased to intimate to his Majesty that the adoption of that measure would be inconsistent with the system of policy which has been adopted for the administration of the assigned Territory.

48. I am directed to transmit to you enclosed copies in English and Persian of the letters which his Lordship has addressed to his Majesty and the Princess Koodsea Begum, the original have been delivered to Shah Haujee and Rajah Seer Mull who have received the dismission with proper marks of distinction.

49. You will observe that the King has been referred, in his Lordship's letter to His Majesty, to your communications for his Lordship's sentiments on all points connected with the objects of Shah Haujee's mission.

50. His Lordship in Council trusts that the unsuccessful issue of the mission which was absolutely necessary to the maintenance of your consequence to his Majesty's court and to the future efficient exercise of your authority will, by convincing His Majesty that the determination of Government to resist, induce him to abandon his undue pretensions to actual sovereignty and his extravagant demands and expectations, whether originating in the councils of the Princesses of the palace or in the dictates of his disposition, and lead him to adopt a line of conduct more consistent with the state of dependance in which the Royal family has been placed by the revolution of affairs.\*

*Enclo. 1.*

*Report of the Persian Secretary's conference with Shah Haujee  
on the 23d June.*

Thursday 23d June 1808.

In conformity to his intention announced at yesterday's conference, Shah Haujee visited the Persian Secretary this morning for the purpose of stating the remaining points which His Majesty had entrusted to his communication ; and of delivering the King's letter and the royal present for the Governor General.

The usual introductory civilities having been exchanged, the Haujee proceeded to state the following requests on the part of His Majesty ; consulting occasionally such documents as were necessary to enable him to state them with accuracy.

1st. By law, every person possesses the right to nominate and appoint his own Executor (Wussee), and as it has long been the established practice of His Majesty's House to constitute the Executor, the Heir Apparent, His Majesty may select for the station of Heir Apparent any one (meaning of the Royal children) who in his judgment may be qualified for the office of Executor, with the view that on a demise of the crown, he may succeed to the Throne.

2ndly. Let the requisite appendages of regal state, and furniture for the Hall of Audience and the King's bed chambers be supplied. With reference to the first part of this request, the Haujee produced a paper specifying the articles necessary to complete His Majesty's state equipage.

See Appendix A.

3rdly. When His Majesty held the station of Heir Apparent, he received from the British Government the monthly sum of 7,000 Rupees, which however was appropriated solely to the maintenance of the establishment of the Princess Moomtaaz Muhul. But since His Majesty's accession to the Throne, that allowance has been altogether discontinued, while the expenses of that princess continue the same. It is therefore proper that the amount should still be paid to His

\* Pol. Procs., 13 March, 1809, No. 103.

Majesty on account of those expenses, which are unconnected with the station of Heir Apparent.

4thly. From time immemorial it has been an established rule that on the death of any Prince or Rajah in Hindostan, the son of such Prince or Rajah shall not succeed to his father's soubahship or government without obtaining a regular grant (Sunnud) from the imperial Presence. It belongs to His present Majesty therefore to grant Teekas, sunnuds, and firmauns. The same practice also obtained with respect to the succession of Jaggeerdars. But it obtains no more ; it has lately been wholly abandoned. The revival of that ancient usage, however, would augment the dignity of His Majesty's throne and exalt the reputation of the British name ; while it would involve no loss to the Company or derangement of it's affairs. In his Majesty's judgment therefore, the dictates of loyalty and attachment require that so ancient a practice should be continued.

5thly. Let lands of the annual value of 10 or 12,000 Rupees be assigned for the expenses of the Tomb of His late Majesty Firdoos Munzil.

6thly. Let the escheated lands at Agra which have long belonged to the Kings of Delhi, and the revenue of which amounts to about 3,000 Rupees, be restored.

7thly. Let a provision be assigned for the support of His Royal Highness the Prince Mirza Secunder Shekoh.

8thly. Let the mohauls and villages formerly appropriated to the King's personal support and those composing the Jaggeers of the Princes and Begums, and which were held by them until the year 1196 Fusslee (answering to 1790 A.D.) be released.

The lands, including Cote Cossim which is in His present Majesty's possession, comprehended the five mohauls of Pauly, Paukul, Neemrana, Futtehabad, and the Purganna Shukkurpoor in Sircar Tiggara ; the Tuppa Bhoojooberry and 487½ villages, yielding altogether a jumma of Rupees 5,36,653-3 annas.

The lands were distributed in the following manner:—

\* \* \* \* \*

9thly. The former Nabob Nazir Munzoor Alli Khaun, and his naebs, his dewan, and paishkar, held jaggeers. (The Haujee specifying the lands composing them as follows.)

\* \* \* \* \*

10thly. Let the Lion Bastion and parapet wall of the rampart of the Royal Fort be rebuilt.

11thly. Let His Majesty make occasional visits to places of worship, and hunting excursions to the extent of twenty coss from Delhi ; and let him perform one pilgrimage to the sepulchre of Boo Alli Qulunder at Punniput.

12thly. When His late Majesty graced Illahabad with his presence, the late Vizier Shooja oo Dowlah paid into the Royal Treasury a Table allowance of 1,800 Rupees per mensem, and his successor, the Nabob Assof oo Dowlah not only continued that allowance, but after the rebellion of that traitor Gholauum Kaudir Khaun, paid 3,000 Rupees per mensem, for His Majesty's table expenses, and imposed upon himself the payment of four annual nuzzurs to His Majesty. Again on the death of the Vizier Assof oo Dowlah, the Nabob Saadut Alli Khaun



paid the table allowance and nuzzurs twice or three times; but subsequently discontinued payment of both. Let the British Government cause them to be paid as before. The arrears due to His Majesty on account of the table allowance and of the Nuzzurs are exhibited in these two statements, Appendix B and C. the Haujee delivering them at the same time to the

Persian Secretary.

13th. Let the lands which, after the rebellion of Gholaum Kaudir Khaun, were assigned by Madhoo Row Sindia as a Jaedad for the pay of the garrison of the Royal fort, and which continued in their possession during the time of General Perron, be released.

The Haujee then referring to a written memorandum enumerated the lands hereunder specified.—

\* \* \* \* \*

14th. Agreeably to the 3rd Article of the arrangement, communicated by Colonel Ochterlony for the support of the Royal Household at Delhi, let Mootsuddies attend at the office of Collection for the purpose of ascertaining and reporting to His Majesty the amount of the revenue which may be received from the assigned Territory, and the charges of the collection.

15th. Let such part of the office of Sudder-us-Suddoor, as related to the preparation by that officer of all sunnuds of appointment to Cauzeeships within the limits of the territory which was under the immediate management and control of Mr. Perron, be reestablished.

The Haujee having stated the King's several requests, offered the following observations and remarks.

With regard to the 1st request, he said much correspondence had taken place on the subject of the appointment of an Heir Apparent; and His Majesty merely wished him to mention that point, without pressing it upon the attention of Government contrary to it's wishes.

Upon the 6th request he remarked that if it should be inconvenient either to restore the former lands, or grant other lands in lieu of them, it would be equally satisfactory to His Majesty to receive the amount in money, for the objects described in that request. In that case, His Majesty would adopt such a rule of distribution as should satisfy all the parties interested in the appropriation of it.

Mirza Rajah Kiddharnaut, who was paishkar to the Nazim previously to the rebellion of Gholaum Kaudir Khaun, he observed still continued to hold the same office. He had no concern in the horrible transactions of that period; and accordingly, in the 45th year of His late Majesty's reign, Monsr. Perron, by Sindia's orders, wrote to Mr. Dugeon, desiring that the lands composing the Jaggeer of the Paishkar might be released, and an examination into the records relative to those lands was actually in progress at the time when those events occurred which placed the northern provinces of Hindostan in the hands of the British Power.

The other requests required no particular comment. He had only to observe with respect to them, and indeed all His Majesty's requests, that His Majesty

referred them entirely to the just consideration of the British Government. It was by no means His Majesty's wish that they should be urged with any degree of importunity or persevering earnestness. Whatever solicitude his Majesty might feel on any of the points which he (the Haujee) had stated on this day, the promotion of the satisfaction of the British Government was with his Majesty paramount to all other considerations. The Haujee next adverted to a transaction which took place at Poona some years ago. He said, that at the instigation of the late Nana Furnaveess, His Highness the Paishwah had caused Fukh-roodeen Hoossain Khaun to be put to death, and had confiscated not only his property but that of his brother Comauloodeen Hoossain Khaun. That these persons being the sons of Syud Noor oo Deen Hoossain Khaun, who was an hereditary servant of the House of Timoor, His Majesty was interested about the welfare of the family, and that His Majesty had therefore addressed a letter to the Right Honble the Governor General requesting the interference of the British Government to obtain from His Highness the Paishwah, the restitution of the confiscated property to the family. The same motives, added the Haujee, had induced the King to write to His Highness the Soubahdar of the Dekkan, desiring His Highness to restore to office two other sons of the late Syud Noor oo Deen Hoossain Khaun who were unjustly in disgrace, and it being His Majesty's wish to transmit his letter to the Soubadar of the Dekkan, through the British Government, he had been instructed to deliver it for the purpose of being forwarded to Hyderabad.

The Haujee then put into the Persian Secretary's hands the Royal letters to the address of the Governor General and the Soubahdar of the Dekkan, of which translations are annexed to this report.

Appendix D & E.

This morning having been fixed for the presentation of the Cloak and the King's letter on the subject of the Haujee's mission, Shah Haujee now proposed to deliver them ; stating also that he had brought a letter for the Right Honble the Governor General from His Majesty's Mother the Princess Koodsea Begum and the presents of shawls from the Princess, and the Princess Moomtaaz Muhul referred to in the conference of the 9th June;—He accordingly took out of the box which contained the Cloak, a Shawl quilt from the Koodsea Begum and a pair of gold embroidered long shawls from Moomtaaz Muhul, which he said had been worn by those Princesses.

The Persian Secretary received the two letters ; but stated that the presents from the Princesses were unexpected, and suggested to the Haujee the propriety of withholding the delivery of them for the present, as the Governor General had not yet signified his wishes with respect to the shawls, explaining at the same time that he did mean to insinuate that the shawls would not be accepted by the Governor General, but that he could not receive them without his Lordship's previous orders, and promising to make an immediate reference to the Governor General on the subject of the shawls, and to communicate his Lordship's answer without delay.

See Appendix F and G, for translations of these papers.

The Haujee after some demur, agreed to the proposition of withholding the delivery of the shawls for the present, and took his leave.\*

(Signed) J. Monckton,  
Persian Secy. to Govt.

#### Appendix A.

Translation of a memorandum, delivered by Shah Haujee, of the state equipage required for His Majesty Akbar the II.

\* \* \* \* \*

#### Appendix B.

Statement exhibiting the receipts and arrears due on account of His Majesty's Table allowance from the Nawab Vizier of Oude.

\* \* \* \* \*

#### Appendix C.

Statement shewing the receipt and arrears due from His Excellency the Nawab Vizier of Oude on account of Nuzzurs to H. M. Akber the II<sup>d</sup>.

\* \* \* \* \*

#### Appendix D.

Translation of a letter from H. M. the King of Delhi to the Rt. Honble the Governor General. (re : Syud Nooroodeen Hosain Khan).

\* \* \* \* \*

#### Appendix E.

Translation of a copy of a letter from H. M. Akber the second to His Highness the Soubahdar of the Deckhan.

\* \* \* \* \*

#### Appendix F.

*Translation of a letter from his Majesty Akber the II to the Right Honble the Governor General.*

Being highly satisfied with your Lordship's meritorious services, we have long been extremely anxious to see you. The solicitude of our Royal mind indeed on this point is too apparent to require description. But as we do not indulge the expectation that your Lordship will be able to attend the presence, in consequence of the powerful obstacle which is opposed to that measure by the constant occupation of your time in the administration of public affairs, we wish to make a tour at some time to the lower provinces, and to take that opportunity of obtaining the gratification of seeing your Lordship, and of personally stating to your Lordship the views and wishes of our royal mind.

\* Pol. Cons., 13 March, 1809, No. 102.

We have now been pleased to dispatch Shah Haujee Abdool Mujeed and Rajah Sere Mull Bahadur, to your Lordship. On their arrival therefore, your Lordship will give credit to whatever they may state on the subject of our views and wishes, and gratify us by transmitting a favorable answer to the several requests which we have entrusted to their verbal communication.

As the inconsiderable amount of our receipts compared with the magnitude of our expenses since our first accession to the Throne is as evident as the sun without any exposition of the fact on paper, we write with the pen of favor to request that your Lordship, who regulates the affairs of the Presence, will, in conformity to the communications which you will receive from Shah Haujee and Rajah Sere Mull, realize the happiness of rendering to us such service as shall promote the satisfaction of our Royal mind, and redound to your own honor in the eyes of mankind.

We are highly pleased with the services and amiable character of Mr. Archibald Seton, who represents your Lordship at our Court.

As Mr. Seton possesses an intimate and perfect knowledge of our affairs, we are satisfied that he regularly transmits detailed reports of the condition of our affairs to your Lordship.

#### Appendix G.

*Translation of a letter from Her Royal Highness the Princess Koodsea Begum, widow of the late King Shah Allum, and Mother of his present Majesty Akber the Second.*

The difficulties under which His Majesty and I labor, cannot be unknown to your Lordship. However Shah Haujee Abdool Mujeed will state them to you verbally in detail. It behoves your Lordship, in conformity to the promise made by Marquis Wellesley to render to His Majesty and me such acceptable service as shall be the means of promoting your good name among mankind.

It has pleased me to confer on your Lordship a Shawl Quilt, which has been worn by myself ; and my daughter in law the Princess Moomtaz Muhul has likewise sent your Lordship a pair of shawls which she has worn. These shawls will accordingly be presented to your Lordship by Shah Haujee.

For the rest, consider my especial favor towards your Lordship, to increase daily.

*Enclo. 2.*

To His Majesty Akbar the Second.

Written 8th March 1809.

I have been honored by the receipt of your Majesty's most gracious letters by the hands of Shah Haujee and Rajah Sere Mull, who arrived at Fort William on the 1st of June and were received with those marks of attention which my respect and attachment for your Majesty would naturally dictate towards persons holding confidential situations in your Majesty's family, and distinguished by your Majesty's especial favor and protection.

Shah Haujee and Rajah Sere Mull have communicated to me both verbally and through the channel of the Persian Secretary your Majesty's commands on the several points adverted to in your Majesty's letters.

Those points have engaged my deliberate attention, and my sentiments upon them will be imparted to your Majesty through Mr. Seton the Resident at your Majesty's Court.

The high sense which your Majesty has been pleased to express of the merit of my services is peculiarly grateful to me. The most acceptable reward my services can ever receive is the honor of your Majesty's approbation.

I feel particularly honored by your Majesty's condescension in expressing a desire to see me. I can assure your Majesty that the ardor of my solicitude to pay my respects to your Majesty would yield to no consideration inferior to that which your Majesty has stated, namely the powerful obstacles which is opposed to its gratification by the constant occupation of my time in the conduct of public affairs ; and that I should consider an opportunity of personally assuring your Majesty of my respect and attachment to your Majesty's person and your illustrious house, to be among the happiest events of my administration.

I have derived the highest satisfaction from the honorable testimony which your Majesty has afforded of Mr. Seton's assiduous attention to your Majesty's service ; and I trust that his future conduct will continue to merit the honor of your Majesty's confidence and favor.

Shah Haujee and Raja Sere Mull, having received their dismissal with proper marks of favor and distinction now return to your Majesty's presence.\*

(A True Copy).

*Enclo. 3.*

To Her Royal Highness The Princess Koodsea Begum.

Written 8th March 1809.

I have had the honor to receive your Royal Highness's letter by the hands of Shah Haujee and Rajah Sere Mull.

The subject to which your Royal Highness has adverted in general terms, and the details of which were confided to Shah Haujee's personal communication, has engaged my special attention, and my sentiments upon that and every other subject, connected with the mission of Shah Haujee, have been fully explained to Mr. Seton, the Resident at His Majesty's Court, by whom they will be respectfully imparted to your Royal Highness.

The communications which I have received from Shah Haujee have confirmed the opinion which I originally entertained of your Royal Highness's distinguished virtues, and of the wisdom and intelligence which enlighten your royal mind. I therefore confidently trust that the points which Mr. Seton will have the honor to submit to your Royal Highness's consideration, will lead your royal Highness to accept with satisfaction, the services of the British Government, and convince you

\* Pol. Procs., 13 March, 1809, No. 104

that the dignity, happiness, and tranquility of His Majesty and the royal family are the peculiar object of it's solicitude.

I have received from Shah Haujee the shawls with which your Royal Highness and the Princess Moomtaz Muhul have been graciously pleased to present me. The shawls are of exquisite texture ; but the principal value consists in their having been worn by person of your Royal Highness's rank. I desire to offer to your Highness and the Princess your Daughter in law my respectful thanks and acknowledgments for that distinguished mark of favor and condescension.

Shah Haujee and Rajah Sere Mull now return to Court ; and will assure your Royal Highness of my sincere respect and attachment to your person, and of my high consideration for your royal dignity.\*

**58. Letter from the Resident at Delhi to the Secretary to Government reporting on the Delhi Royal affairs. (13 April, 1809).**

Sir,

A considerable period has now elapsed since I had occasion to address you on the subject of the affairs of His Majesty and the Royal Family of Delhi—Circumstances have indeed occurred during the interval which it would have been my duty to submit to Government had they not immediately taken a turn which obviated the necessity of my so doing.

2. The three objects which the King had originally much at heart, were the increase of the stipend, the restoration of the allowance formerly granted to him as Heir apparent, and the elevation of his third son, Mirza Jehan Gheer, to that dignity. The two last of these objects appear to have been dropped altogether. The first however is not yet laid aside.

3. Previously to entering upon the immediate subject of this letter, I think it necessary to advert to a circumstance which took place some time ago ; because it tends to throw considerable light upon the then state of the King's mind.

4. In the beginning of July 1808, His Majesty put into my hands a letter<sup>1</sup> from himself to the Right Honorable the Governor

<sup>1</sup>Enclosure A.

General accompanied as usual, by a copy and desired me to forward it to Calcutta. On examining the copy, I found that it contained a long and strongly expressed statement of His Majesty's pecuniary distresses, and a desire that means might be adopted for their removal. But the means pointed out, and the expectation of the degree of relief which was there avowed appeared to me to be so very objectionable that I thought it my duty to represent to the King that its transmission was by no means advisable. A reference moreover is made in it to the income of the late King when at Allahabad, and to the income enjoyed by him on his first proceeding to Delhi as also to its amount immediately previous to the rebellion of Gholaum Kaunder—when the sum allowed for the mere expences of the household, was nearly two lacs per month and an expectation is expressed that the present stipend may be made equal to

\* Pol. Procs., 13 March, 1809, No. 105.

one or either of those incomes. Had the King been encouraged to suffer his mind to dwell upon those ideas, it was evident, that nothing likely to be done by Government, would be at all satisfactory to him. It was also proposed in the letter, that the influence of the British Government should be resorted to for the purpose of inducing the Rajahs and other Chiefs of Hindostan to pay the usual *paishkush* or tributary presents into the Royal Treasury, and that all *sunnuds* already granted or which might be granted in future, by the British Government should be ratified by the King. The object which the King had in view in requiring an encrease was declared to be to put the Royal Household upon a proper footing,—to repair the Palace, to augment his *sowauree* or *retinue*, to make adequate allowances to his children, and to provide a fund for defraying the expences of hunting excursions, visits to the tombs of holy men &ca. &ca. Such was, in substance, the letter which the King put into my hands for the purpose of being transmitted to the Governor General.

5. In the course of a day or two I addressed an *Arzee*<sup>1</sup> to His Majesty, in

which I represented to Him that as His dignity would

<sup>1</sup>Enclosure B.

be committed by making an application the result of which was doubtful as the Governor General could not but be distressed at finding that an arrangement which had been perfectly agreeable to His late Majesty, was not satisfactory to him and as many of the matters now brought forward had in fact been discussed during the Government of Sir George Barlow it did not appear to me to be advisable to send the letter adding however, that if His Majesty persisted in the desire, it should be forwarded.

6. In His reply<sup>2</sup> to this *arzee* His Majesty observed that it did not appear to

him that my objections were well founded—since the late

<sup>2</sup>Enclosure C.

King had never bound himself not to apply for an augmentation of the stipend; but added that as He placed the most perfect reliance on me I might do as I thought best, the consequence was that I returned the letter to the King who seemed to be perfectly satisfied with my so doing.

7. Copies and Translations of the three papers above referred to viz. the letter which the King intended to transmit to the Governor General, my answer and His Majesty's reply—are forwarded herewith marked A. B. & C.

8. I now proceed to the more immediate subject of the present dispatch.

9. Some time since, His Majesty desired me to attend him at the Palace in a private manner, as He had something confidential to communicate. This I accordingly did. On reaching the Palace I found the King without attendants, and as if studiously prepared to open His mind to me unreservedly upon some important topic. After a short introduction in which His Majesty adverted to my having formerly diverted Him from sending a *shookeh* to the Right Honble the Governor General applying for an augmentation of the Royal stipend. He observed that he had now prepared a draught of a *shookeh* to His Lordship, which appeared to him to be unexceptionable, but that he would nevertheless send it to me that I might peruse it and return it with any observations which the perusal might suggest—I informed His Majesty in reply that I was extremely flattered by the mark of confidence with which he was pleased to honor me, and that I should endeavor to prove by my conduct that I was not unworthy of the

distinction—His Majesty then put into my hand, a packet which I received and immediately retired.

10. On examining the packet I found it contained a shookeh to myself enclosing the draft in question, of a letter intended for the Governor General. The shookeh was merely a repetition of what His Majesty had observed to me verbally, viz.

No. 1. that he wished me to suggest any alterations which appeared to me to be expedient in the draft of the letter to the Governor General.

No. 2. On perusing the draft I found that after a reference to the Mission of the Shah Haujee and Rajah Seer Mul to the Residency and a solemn declaration on the part of the King of the high and grateful sense which His Majesty entertained of the services which his family had received from the British nation, it proceeded to set forth that in consequence of his still keeping up the establishment of his late Majesty and of his incurring other expences besides he labored under considerable pecuniary difficulty and embarrassment which he trusted the Governor General would relieve.

11. On comparing this paper with others prepared by the King for the attainment of the same object, but of the transmission of which he had been diverted, I observed an essential difference. The present draft made no stipulations for the restoration of the allowance granted to the Heir Apparent, the language was much more temperate and patient than had been the case upon former occasions and no specific sum was mentioned still however it appeared to me to be desirable if practicable to prevent the King from making any application directly to the Governor General, lest it should either induce His Lordship to comply with a desire which he might possibly wish had never been made or involve his Lordship in the painful perplexity of declining to comply with His Majesty's application. It occurred to me moreover that it was my duty to endeavor if possible to reconcile the mind of His Majesty to the arrangement which had been settled by Government. Under this impression and with this

No. 3. view I observed to the King in my reply that I feared the transmission of the shookeh might give pain to the Governor General by making it appear to His Lordship that His Majesty was not so well satisfied as the late King had been with the arrangement made for the support of the Royal Family. I hoped that upon this occasion I should be no less successful than I had been on former occasions as inducing the King to give up the idea of transmitting the shookeh. In this however I was disappointed.

12. In the course of a few days I received another shookeh from the King in which His Majesty observed that he thought my

No. 4. apprehensions as to the application to the Governor General for an augmentation of the Royal stipend ill founded adding in support of his opinion that it was no deviation from the sentiments of the late King, who had he lived to this time, would undoubtedly have made a similar application, in as much as it was expressly announced to his late Majesty by General Lake that the arrangement originally made for the maintenance of the Royal family was to be considered as merely of a temporary nature and adapted to the unsettled



and unproductive state of the country to the westward of the Jumna, but that when the country should have recovered from the effects of the War an arrangement more satisfactory to His Majesty would be adopted. The shookeh concluded with an urgent repetition of the King's desire that the letter to the Governor General might be forwarded.

13. In this reference to the communication made to His late Majesty as to the possibility of the stipends being augmented the King obviously alluded to the instructions contained in the letter of the 23d May 1805 from Mr. Secretary Lumsden to Lt.-Col. Ochterlony the then Resident in the 12th paragraph of which it is stated that if the produce of the Revenue of the assigned Territory should hereafter admit of it, the monthly sum to be advanced to His Majesty for his private expences may be encreased to the extent of one lack of Rupees, but it is evident that the fulfilment of that conditional assurance cannot be claimed until the income of the assigned Territory be equal to the amount of the Royal stipend which now exceeds it by about two lacks of rupees annually.

14. Finding the King thus bent upon making the application I thought it best no longer to oppose him, but I still thought it desirable that it should rather be made through the medium of the Resident than immediately by His Majesty, because in the former case it would be less difficult in the event of non-compliance to express the intention of Government than it would be in the latter—In my reply therefore I acquainted His Majesty that I had nothing further to urge, but that if His Majesty chose I would myself communicate his wishes to the Governor General.

15. In his answer to this last arzee the King expressed a desire that I would transmit his letter enclosed in one from myself, in the hope however, that an opening might occur which would furnish me with the means of making a further representation to him verbally. I postponed the transmission for some days no likelihood however appearing of the King's changing his mind the letter was transmitted last night to the Persian Secretary.

16. The transmission was this day notified to the King in a letter in which I thought it my duty to explain to His Majesty my sense of the nature of the conditional promise alluded to by him relative to the augmentation of the stipend on this subject I observed that the produce of the assigned Territory was by no means such as to yield a fund for the suggested encrease and as I knew His Majesty's mind had been impressed with a most erroneous idea that the measure of granting lands on the western bank of the Jumna to Nizabut Ali Khan and others was in some degree an infringement (i.e. in so far as it diminished the value of the assigned Territory) of his rights I took occasion in my arzee to advert to the cause of those grants viz. the grantees having quitted the service of the enemies of His Majesty and joined the Royal standard.

17. Copies and Translations of all the documents above referred to including the copy of the King's intended letter to the Governor General are transmitted herewith Nos. 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, and 7.

18. I have deemed it my duty upon the present occasion to enter with some degree of minuteness into the circumstances of the present letter, because after what has passed I conclude that tho' I shall ever feel it incumbent on me to make known the wishes and desires of his majesty to the British Government and upon all occasions to endeavor to please his feelings, I may nevertheless be expected in all practicable cases to endeavor to divert His Majesty from expressing dissatisfaction with arrangements which have received the deliberate sanction of Government.

19. Altho' the King does not advert to the allowance of the Heir apparent viz. (Rs. 7,000 per month) yet I have reason to believe that he has in his own mind fixed upon it as a sort of standard yet as there is not at present any such declared personage as Heir Apparent, his hope can only be founded on the plea of his continuing to maintain the establishment and to support as he usually does many of the old servants of the late King.

20. In my humble opinion however the stronger plea is the number of his children and their being still unprovided for; the number of these is twelve, viz. eight Princes and four Princesses, if a provision were made for them equal to that which was made upon the children of the late King each of whom has 200 rupees a month it would be a relief to His Majesty and would remove one of his declared causes of anxiety. If it suited the plans of Government to make a provision of this nature for the Royal children I think it my duty to submit for the consideration of Government whether the making some distinction between Mirza Aboo Suffer the eldest Prince and his younger brothers might not be advisable. This Prince is a man of a very respectable character, but from not being a favorite he is much neglected while Meerza Jehangeer the third son of whom, both his father and his mother are devotedly fond, has a command of money which enables him to make a great show and tends perhaps to feed hopes of future advancement which should be discouraged—Upon a former occasion<sup>1</sup> I took the liberty to submit my sense of the expediency of settling Rs. 1000 a month on Meerza Aboo Zuffer. It was then however deemed inexpedient lest it should appear to be a sort of compromise possibly the measure may not now be considered as liable to the same objection.

21. But whatever it may be in the contemplation of Government to do, in compliance with the King's application, I think it my duty most respectfully to observe that in my humble opinion the annexing to it a condition that none of the Princes are to entertain Rissalehs of Horse or armed men of any description would be a precaution of a most salutary effect furnished with money by the pernicious fondness of his mother, Mirza Jehangeer has entertained a body of Horse for his personal service. The officers and men of this corps richly dressed and their attendance on this Prince from whom they are inseparable, not only gives him an appearance of pomp and grandeur which throws his unattended elder brother into the shade, and fixes the attention of the community; but must have the mischievous effect of feeding and fostering in his own mind that fatal sense of his right to be declared Heir apparent, which the partiality of his parents first created, and which has been since nourished and encouraged by the

flattery of his dependants, nothing in my opinion could so completely contribute to the removal of this hope as the depriving him of his Ressaleh of Horse, but as the naming this Prince (altho' the only one who entertains, or can entertain Horsemen) might appear invidious and be offensive to his feelings, it might be advisable to put it upon the more general footing of the Governor General's having understood that some of the Princes are in the habit of entertaining Horsemen and of His Lordship's deeming it a mark of disrespect to His Majesty, and recommending the discontinuance of the custom. In the event of Government being pleased to authorize me to make a representation to this effect, it will be easy for me to disband the Ressaleh but not otherwise, all that I have as yet been able to do without hurting the feelings of the Prince, which I wish to avoid, as I am upon very good terms with him is to weed the crops if I may so express myself by procuring the dismissal of some whose disorderly conduct has rendered them objects of public notoriety.\*

59. Reply from the Secretary to Government to the above. With Order. (17 June, 1809).

Sir,

I have now the honor by command of the Right Honorable the Governor General in Council to communicate to you the resolutions and instructions of Government founded on the contents of your dispatch of the 13th of April on the subject of the King's renewed application for an augmentation of stipend, intimating to you in the first instance that His Lordship in Council highly approves your endeavors to arrest the progress of that application in the manner which you have described—and admits the necessity of your ultimate compliance with His Majesty's request relative to the transmission of his modified letter.

2. On this occasion the Right Honble the Governor General has been pleased to revise the whole of the correspondence connected with the stipends of the Royal family and to weigh with deliberate attention the degree of claim which His Majesty might be thought to possess to an augmentation of stipend, founded upon the provisional promises of Government and upon the exigencies of the Royal household and the political considerations which appear to affect the question—and His Lordship has communicated to the Board in a minute dated the 3d instant the result of that examination, combined with a proposition for the augmentation of the Royal stipends with certain modifications to the extent of one lack of rupees per mensem, and I have now the honor to inform you that the Governor General in Council has resolved on the grounds stated by His Lordship to give immediate effect to that proposition. His Lordship in Council deeming it advisable that you should be fully apprized of the arguments and considerations on which this resolution is founded, has been pleased to authorize and direct me to transmit to you the enclosed copy of the Governor General's minute and to convey to you the requisite authority for carrying the proposed arrangement into effect.

\* Pol. Cons., 17 June, 1809, No. 1.

3. You will observe from that document that an accurate review of past transactions and a minute investigation of all the circumstances of the case, have materially changed the ground of those arguments which have hitherto been considered to oppose both the equity of the King's pretensions to an augmentation of stipend, and the expediency of a favorable attention to them.

4. The detail of discussion contained in the enclosed document precludes the necessity of adverting specifically to all the various points and branches of the question in the present letter which will therefore be limited to the communication of such remarks and instructions as are requisite for the guidance of your conduct on this occasion.

5. Enclosed you will receive the Governor General's reply to His Majesty's late letter together with a copy for your information—you will observe that His Lordship has stated only in general terms, the resolution of Government to augment the amount of the stipends; leaving to you to communicate personally to His Majesty the details of the arrangement.

6. You will of course regulate your introductory communication on the subject to His Majesty by the spirit of the Governor General's letter to his address, and you will then proceed to explain to him the details of the arrangement as described in the 69th paragraph of the Governor General's minute, and signify to him that the immediate augmentation of the stipend, with the exception of the stipend of Heir Apparent, which is to be reserved in the prescribed manner, is to take effect from the 1st of the ensuing month.

7. You will observe however that the Governor General in Council has resolved to take this opportunity of conveying to the King through your agency a full and candid exposition of the real nature of his situation with a view permanently to repress those pretensions which losing sight of the actual dependence of his condition he has permitted himself to found on the complimentary recognition of his nominal sovereignty and which he has unceasingly prosecuted by the demands and expectations resulting from those pretensions and tending gradually tho' remotely to the accomplishment of them.

8. The Governor General in Council has with great regret adopted the opinion, that it is become indispensable to depart for the moment, from those delicate and commendable habits of forbearance soon to be resumed, but which do not appear for the past to have met a corresponding return, and which instead of affording mutual satisfaction and benefit, must be accounted a principal source of disquietude to His Majesty, and of vexation to Government. From this refined forbearance have arisen the many occasions lately witnessed of disappointment to the King, in those frequent demands and expectations which would not otherwise have been preferred, or have disturbed for a moment the tranquility of his retreat, or the serenity of his mind. The same cause has subjected the British Government to the painful and irksome necessity of founding on fictitious arguments, an opposition, rendered indispensable by more solid reasons to His Majesty's pretensions or designs as they have necessarily arisen.

9. It is to remedy these great and serious inconveniences, that the Governor General in Council is desirous of striking at their root, by leading the King to a

true sense and a just view of his real situation and of his relation to the British Power.

10. A clear understanding on these fundamental points once established, and avowed, the necessity of a harsh and indelicate recurrence to them, it is hoped, will be superseded, and every sentiment and observance which the present fortunes of that fallen but illustrious House, so justly challenge, may be indulged without adding to the sorrows of His Majesty or the embarrassments of this Government.

11. The sentiments and instructions of Government on this point are so amply detailed in the enclosed document that no other instruction is necessary for the guidance of your conduct. The discussion of the subject will naturally lead you to animadvert on those specific pretensions and demands which the King has so frequently preferred and which Government has been compelled so repeatedly to resist.

12. You will not fail particularly to notice that part of the Governor General's minute which relates to the guard of honor attending the Prince Mirza Jehangheer. The Governor General in Council entirely approves the measures which you adopted with respect to the disorderly attendants of the Prince as described in your dispatches of the 7th and 8th ultimo. If your efforts to obtain their dismissal should not have succeeded, you will be pleased to take this opportunity of urging to his Majesty in the strongest terms in the name of the Governor General the absolute necessity of this measure. You will observe that it is the desire of Government that the continuance of this armed body of men about the person of the Prince should be resisted not merely on the ground of its incompatibility with the peace and good order of the palace, but on that of its establishing a distinction in favor of the Prince and conveying to the public mind impressions unfavorable to the Title of the legal heir. Upon the same principle every other distinction of superiority over his brothers which Mirza Jehangheer has obtained or may endeavor to acquire by the impetuosity of his temper, the indulgence of his mother, or the weakness and timidity of the King, must be firmly resisted: and you will not disguise from His Majesty the importance which Government attaches to the indispensable object of restraining the irregularities of his son or the sense which Government entertains of the obligation imposed on it to interfere in the most effectual manner for the suppression of his son's inadmissible pretensions, if the authority of His Majesty should be vainly excited for that purpose.

13. It may be expedient also on this occasion explicitly to declare, (what the preceding representation however sufficiently infers) that the British Government will never be induced to acknowledge as the Heir Apparent to the Throne any other than the King's eldest son, his legitimate heir and successor.

14. Your habits and disposition render it unnecessary to enjoin the observance of every practicable degree of respect, delicacy and conciliation in conveying to His Majesty representations which must in their nature be painful to his feelings, but which with a due regard to the interests of Government and even to the real comfort and happiness of the King himself cannot be suppressed. On the other hand His Lordship in Council is satisfied that you will not suffer the force and efficacy of the prescribed representations to be impaired by too great a

degree of tenderness for the feelings of the King on an occasion on which to be just towards His Majesty himself, it is necessary to be explicit and sincere and the Governor General in Council confidently commits the execution of this delicate and important duty to your approved talents, judgment and address.

15. You will be careful to observe that although Government has judged it expedient to combine the period of those representations with that of the grant of an additional stipend, the Governor General in Council deems it improper to render the latter a condition of the King's compliance with the objects of the former. The British Government possesses the right to controul his Majesty's pretensions and demands independently of any concession and merely considers the occasion of performing an act of gratuitous liberality which amply discharges whatever obligation can be justly imposed upon us to provide for the Royal house the means of comfort and reasonable enjoyment to afford a favorable opportunity for impressing with due effect upon His Majesty's mind our equitable expectations, by disposing him to the favorable reception of those representations which under the pressure of imaginary grievances and continued disappointment, would be doubly irksome to his feelings.

16. The Governor General in Council deems it of essential importance for the reasons stated in the instructions to your address of the 8th of March, to preclude any supposition either in the public mind, or in the minds of His Majesty and the Royal family that the mission of Shah Haujee has had any share in producing the resolution now announced of augmenting the Royal stipends. You will observe that the Governor General's letter to His Majesty is framed with a view to this object and His Lordship in Council trusts that your execution of those instructions will alone be sufficient to obviate the supposition above described and that the present arrangement will be understood, as it actually is, to be founded on the representations conveyed in your dispatch of the 13th of April and on the King's recent application through the regular and established channel of the Resident. If necessary however, you are at liberty to state this fact distinctly in the most public manner and to adopt such measures as you may deem best calculated to prevent or remove any erroneous impressions regarding the influence of the representations, so irregularly and improperly conveyed through the agency of Shah Haujee. You will also consider yourself at liberty to postpone the communication of the present arrangement during any period of time, the previous lapse of which may appear to you to be necessary to preclude the belief of any connection between the mission of Shah Haujee and the resolution now adopted. In the event however of your postponing the communication, you will not on that account withhold the requisition you are instructed to prefer regarding the Prince Meerza Jehangheer whose conduct appears to the Governor General in Council to require serious and immediate notice.

17. It only remains to state that the Prince Mirza Secunder Shekoh for whom a stipend of 1000 rupees per mensem has now been assigned, will be permitted to continue his residence at Lucknow and will receive the amount of his stipend from the Resident at the Vizier's Court.

18. You will obtain from His Majesty an answer to the Governor General's letter, agreeably to the request which it contains.\*

*Govt's Order :*

Ordered that information be sent to the Accountant General that the Right Honble the Governor General in Council has resolved to augment the stipend of His Majesty the King and the Royal family of Delhi to the monthly sum of one hundred thousand (1,00,000) Rupees making an addition of twenty thousand two hundred (20,200) Rupees per mensem and of which the payment is to take effect from the 1st of the ensuing month and to be paid by the Resident at Delhi the remaining sum of 7,000 Rupees per mensem is to be reserved as a stipend to be hereafter allotted for the Heir Apparent the payment of which will commence from the date on which the ceremony of his investiture may take place.

2. This arrangement includes a stipend of 1000 Rs. allotted for the maintenance of Mirza Secunder Shekoh the eldest brother of his present Majesty Akber the 2d. which sum the Resident at Lucknow has been directed to pay to His Royal Highness.

3. The salary of 1,000 rupees per mensem paid to Syud Reza Khan and hitherto included under the head of charges Royal appearing to the Governor General in Council to be improperly comprehended in that description of charge is hereafter to be considered as distinct from the Royal stipends—

Ordered that similar information be sent to the Civil Auditor.

**60. Extracts of reply from the Resident at Delhi to the above. With Enclos. (6 June, 1810).**

Sir,

I have the honor to acquaint you, for the information of the Right Honble the Governor General in Council, that the instructions relative to the King of Delhi and the Royal Family contained in your dispatch of the 17th June last, have been carried into complete effect. Previously to stating the particulars of the manner in which those commands were executed, I think it my duty to account for the delay which has taken place with respect to communicating to His Majesty the part of the arrangement which relates to the augmentation of the Royal stipend.

2. The minute of the Right Honble the Governor General under date the 6th June, which is the basis of the instructions in question, embraces four objects, viz. the augmentation of the Royal stipend,—the making to the King, an explicit communication as to the relative situation of His Majesty with respect to the British Government,—the establishing a provision for the Heir Apparent, as soon as the King should elevate his eldest son to that dignity,—and the effecting the discharge of Prince Mirza Jehan Gheers disorderly attendants and the abolition of every mark of distinction bestowed upon him by his parents, which had a tendency

\* Pol. Cons., 17 June, 1809, No. 11.

to nourish in his mind, those notions of superiority over his brothers, which had already given rise to so much embarrassment.

3. The dispatch containing those important instructions reached me on the 14th July, which was exactly a week before the occurrence of the disturbance in the Palace, in consequence of Jehan Gheer's resistance to the King's commands respecting the occupancy of the palace-gates. It appeared to me therefore to be absolutely necessary to postpone the communication both because the agitation of the King's mind at that period must have been such as to prevent him from giving the requisite attention to what it was my duty to represent, respecting his situation, and because endeavours would doubtless have been made by persons in the palace, to impress him with a belief, that the augmentation of the stipend was intended as a sort of *compromise*, a species of indirect inducement to lead his Majesty to consent the more readily, to the removal of Jehan Gheer, and it appeared to me to be extremely desirable to prevent those two measures from being associated together in idea. A reference, indeed, to the date of the Governor General's letter to the King, must have shewn, that long before the disturbance at the palace took place, His Lordship had it in contemplation to augment the stipend; but I nevertheless thought it my duty to guard against the artful endeavours which might be put in practice to connect the *degree* of the increase with the expediency of reconciling the King to the departure of the Prince. In the return of the Shah Haujee and Rajah Ser Mul from Calcutta, I found an additional motive for postponing the communication relative to the augmentation of the stipend; as, had it been announced soon after their return, these persons might have claimed the merit of it, and, notwithstanding the implied declaration to the contrary, contained in the Governor General's letter of the 17th June, to the King, endeavoured to persuade His Majesty, that the augmentation had been partly obtained through *their* means: an impression, which, for obvious reasons, I was solicitous to counteract.

4. On these grounds, as also from a desire to introduce, if possible, some degree of regularity, economy and general reform, into the management of the Royal stipend, I thought it expedient to delay the delivery of the Governor General's letter, until the intelligence of the Prince's being safely arrived, and comfortably settled at Allahabad, should have restored tranquility to the mind of the King, which I knew had, for a time, been needlessly disturbed by a most mischievous endeavour to make him to believe, that the British Government had it in contemplation to send the Prince to Calcutta.

5. Such part of the instructions as related to that Prince, having been virtually carried into complete effect by his removal to Allahabad, and the King having elevated his eldest son Prince Aboo Zuffer to the rank of Heir apparent, as communicated in my dispatch of the 16th January last, to your address, nothing remained to be done except to announce to His Majesty the augmentation of the Royal stipend, and to convey to him the communication referred to, in the 7th paragraph of your dispatch; and this, as already observed, I was desirous to do, as soon as the King's mind had recovered its tranquility and some arrangement could be formed for guarding against fraud and embezzlement in the expenditure of the Royal stipend.



9.....Governor General to meet the wishes of His Majesty, had induced His Lordship to make a very considerable augmentation to the Royal stipend, which he trusted would prove completely satisfactory.....

10. On the 24th May, I went to the Durbar, and solicited a private audience. When left alone with the King, as usual, (no one but the Nawaub Nazir, who was at some distance, being in the apartment) I presented the Governor General's letter to His Majesty, which he read with much attention, and with evident satisfaction. When he had read it, I delivered the explanatory urzee which I had prepared. He seemed to be much pleased, while perusing it, and expressed, with animation, his hearty conviction of the truth of what it set forth, respecting the good effects of the British system of Government..... His Majesty then dismissed me with an assurance that he would shortly send me his reply to the Governor General's letter, as also his Shookeh in answer to my urzee.

11. Both these documents were sent to me yesterday. The Shookeh to the Governor General is written with the King's own hand in pencil, which is meant to answer the double purpose of paying a distinguishing compliment to His Lordship, and of evincing that His Majesty was well acquainted with the subject. It contains an assurance on the part of the King, of His Majesty's conviction of the excellence of the British system of Government; and expresses His Majesty's satisfaction at the Governor General's having complied with his desire relative to the augmentation of the Royal stipend, and the King's firm reliance on the continuance of His Lordship's attachment. As the assurances solicited by His Lordship, that His Majesty would abstain in future from the repetition of all commands of an embarrassing nature, are only given remotely and by implication, in the shookeh to his Lordship, I expressed to the Meer Moonshee, my regret at the circumstance; in reply to which, that officer observed, that the omission would be made up by introducing an explicit assurance to that effect, in His Majesty's shookeh to my address, which was accordingly done. The shookeh to His Lordship, shall be transmitted this night to the Persian office.

12. On the King's shookeh to my address, which was also written with his own hand, a copy and translation are transmitted enclosed. On referring to it, the Right Honble the Govr. General will be pleased to observe, that His Majesty expresses, in the strongest and most animated manner, his satisfaction with the arrangement which has been communicated to him, his unbounded confidence in the attachment of the Governor General, his determination to be guided by his advice, and to abstain in future from every application which might be embarrassing to His Lordship. Such, together with a wish for the speedy return of Prince Jehan Gheer, is the substance of the Shookeh.

13. It may be necessary to observe, in this place, with reference to His Majesty's anxious desire for the return of Jehan Gheer, that, as the established relations of etiquette in the Royal family did not admit of Prince Aboo Zuffer's continuing to retain the office of Khaunahsaman, or steward of the household, after his elevation to the rank of Heir Apparent, His Majesty, when that event took place, directed Abool Cassem Khan to officiate as Khaunahsaman, but, at the same time, declared, that he had it in contemplation to bestow the office

upon Mirza Jehan Gheer, at his return. Considering the arrangements which have been introduced at the palace-gates, and in the interior, and the order which now prevails throughout the palace, it does not appear to me, that the adoption of the measure suggested by the King, would be attended with any inconvenience ; more especially, since the appointment would be merely nominal, and the functions of it would be performed by Abool Cassem Khan.

14. I have only to observe in conclusion, that, as far as I can judge, the King has a just and proper sense of the line of conduct which the British Government wishes him to pursue, and that I therefore thought it needless to be more explicit; more especially as I made it a rule, in conformity to what I conceive to be the intention of Government, carefully to avoid distressing both the King and myself by saying anything that had a tendency to mortify His Majesty, or to hurt him in his own esteem. Should it, however, be deemed necessary to make a still more explicit communication to His Majesty, the orders of Government on being signified to me, shall be carried into execution to the best of my ability.\*

*Enclo. 1.*

*Translation of the letter addressed to the King of Delhi by the Resident, on the 23d May, 1810, on the occasion of delivering to him the letter of the Governor General under date the 17th June, 1809—and communicating to His Majesty the augmentation of the Royal stipend &c. &c. &c.*

On the 16th February 1809, which answers to the 30th of Zilhy of the year 1223 of the Higeree, your Majesty was pleased to deliver to me, for transmission, a shoockeh to the address of the Right Honorable the Governor General ; and on the 13th April 1809 (or 27th of Suffer, 1224 of the Higeree) following, I had the honor to acquaint your Majesty, that it had been transmitted, and to observe that I was persuaded, the anxious desire of the Governor General to meet your Royal wishes, would induce His Lordship to do every thing in his power to remove the uneasiness of your Majesty. In presenting to your Majesty the accompanying reply from His Lordship to that shoockeh, it becomes my duty most respectfully to submit to your Majesty, the explanations to which it refers.

It must from the first have been evident to your Majesty, that it is ever with a sensation of the most painful nature, that his Lordship sees your Majesty express a desire, which he finds himself unable to comply with. To anticipate your Majesty's every wish, is the anxious desire of the Governor General.

It was therefore a source of the utmost pain to His Lordship, that it was not in his power to meet the wishes expressed by your Majesty, through the medium of the Shah Haujee, during his mission to Calcutta. But, he trusts, that the explanations which have already been submitted to your Majesty on that head, in my urzee of the 14th July 1809, which answers to the 30th of the month of Jamaud ool Ouwul in the year of the Higeree 1224, will have proved satisfactory.

From the happy moment when the victories of Lord Lake brought the British Government into an immediate connexion with your Majesty, and gave

\* Pol. Cons., 30 June, 1810, No. 43.

to the executive officers of that Government, the distinguished honor of becoming the more immediate servants of your Majesty, and undertaking the management of your affairs, and the execution of your Royal commands, it has been the earnest and heartfelt desire of Government to render the situation of your Majesty, at once suitable to your exalted rank, and agreeable to your wishes. In providing for the security, protection, and happiness of your Majesty, and your august House, it reserved to itself the arduous, toilsome and expensive part of administration. It undertook to maintain armies for the defence of your Majesty, and the protection of the country. It provided the means of keeping up a vigorous and efficient internal Government. It defrayed the heavy charges of entertaining large establishments for the administration of civil and criminal justice, the maintenance of the police, the collection of the public revenue, and, generally speaking, for the preservation of order and tranquility.

The providing for all these exigencies, has, of course, necessarily been attended with very heavy expence. But, the effect is so beneficial, that the charge, though great, cannot be viewed with regret or considered as otherwise than requisite. The inestimable advantages derived from those arrangements, may be best appreciated by comparing the tranquil, happy state, of that part of India, which is under the immediate protection of the British Government, with the miserable and disordered condition of the neighbouring countries, which are either a prey to internal troubles, or overrun by invading enemies. The enlightened mind of your Majesty, and your recollection of the events which have taken place within these last twenty years, in the city of Delhi, and it's vicinity, will enable you to perceive the great difference, in point of security, and tranquility, between the *former* and the *present* state, of that part of Hindostan.

As these great and solid advantages to your Majesty, and to the country at large, have arisen from the pure, the firm, and the judicious system of the British Government, the Governor General entertains a respectful hope, that your Majesty will be graciously pleased to continue to commit to His Lordship, as the most zealous, most faithful, and most attached of your Majesty's servants, the administration of public affairs, and all toilsome and laborious details of Government, and enjoy, in happiness and security, that tranquility, which it will be his duty, and his special care, to render permanent, and to guard from every disturbance and interruption.

His Lordship's anxious desire to meet the wishes of your Majesty, as to an augmentation of the Royal stipend, has hitherto been counteracted, by the great and unavoidable public calls, which have just been adverted to. But, notwithstanding the greatness of those calls, and the difficulty which it opposes to the augmentation in question, the Governor General has resolved to comply with the desire of your Majesty.

I am accordingly commanded by His Lordship, to acquaint your Majesty, that, exclusively of the addition of Rs. 7,000, which has already been granted for the establishment of His Royal Highness the Heir apparent, His Lordship has made a further augmentation of Rs. 13,200 per month to the present Royal stipend, including as will be hereafter explained, Rs. 1,000 per month for prince Secunder Shekoh. The whole of the addition will therefore amount to Rs. 20,200 per month,

or to Rupees 2,42,400, a year, a sum, which His Lordship respectfully trusts, will be sufficient to tranquillize your Royal mind, and to enable your Majesty to satisfy every just, and reasonable hope, or expectation, which can be entertained by those, who may be considered by your Majesty, as objects of your Royal bounty.

Your Majesty has occasionally expressed solicitude on the subject of His Royal Highness Prince Secunder Shekoh, and manifested a desire that some provision were made for his Royal Highness. With reference to that desire, the Governor General avails himself of the present occasion to provide for that

<sup>1</sup>It was afterwards explained to the King, that the Prince's stipend would be paid to His Highness by the Resident at Lucknow.

Prince, and His Lordship accordingly most respectfully requests, your Majesty to be pleased to direct, that, of the addition now made to the Royal stipend, the monthly sum of Rs. 1,000 be paid to His Royal Highness, to whom the provision will doubtless be the more acceptable, from it's

being received through the medium of your Majesty.<sup>1</sup>

The Governor General having thus complied with the desire of your Majesty, notwithstanding the circumstances above enumerated, which rendered such compliance a matter of difficulty, respectfully hopes that your Majesty's mind, will now be entirely at ease, and that, trusting to the management of the British Government, your Majesty will be pleased in future, to abstain from those expectations, the communication of which can only serve to give a sensation of pain, and regret, to the mind of His Lordship.

With the exception of the allowance to the Heir Apparent, which took effect in the month of January last, when your Majesty was pleased to elevate the eldest of the Royal children to that dignity, the augmentation of the stipend viz. Rs. 13,200 per month, will commence on the 1st of August 1809, which answers to the 18th of the month of Jumaad ool sannee, in the year of the Higeree 1224, that being the period, at which the Governor General made an arrangement for complying with the desire expressed in your Majesty's shoockeh of the 13th April 1809 (or 27th Suffur 1224) to the address of His Lordship.\*

A True Translation

(Signed) Archd. Seton

Rest. Delhie

*Encls. 2.*

*Translation of a Shoockeh written with the King's own hand to the Resident at Delhi—(received on the 5th June 1810).*

We have received your Arzee, accompanying an urzdasht to our address from our beloved son the Governor General Behadur, containing various representations, and communicating the augmentation of the Royal stipend. Of the affectionate attachment of the Governor General, our mind is convinced. With regard to what you say, relative to the system of internal government, and the heavy expence with which it is attended, it was already known to us, and

\* Pol. Cons., 30 June, 1810, No. 44.

your present explanations have made us acquainted with the details. The providing for the security and happiness of the community, and for the comfort of the peasantry, and the prosperity of the inhabitants in general, conduces to reputation and good name. Our heart is highly gratified at seeing such a system introduced: a system which is unknown in other countries. But my heart is more especially delighted with the system which our beloved son, the Governor General, has pitched upon for Hurryaneh, Bhewani, and the neighbourhood of Delhi, and which he has directed you to adopt in those countries. Such a system is deserving of being recorded and handed down aftertimes.

With regard to what you have said, respecting the augmentation of the stipend, we have accepted with great satisfaction the augmentation which has been made by our beloved son the Governor General, not so much on account of the encrease itself as from our conviction of the intentions and attachment of the Governor General; and as our heart is convinced that the Governor General will, of himself, seek to promote the honor and glory of the Throne, and to increase our comfort, we shall abstain from expressing any wish, which, from the difficulty of carrying it into effect, might give pain to the Governor General. On the contrary, it is our wish, upon all occasions, to see him pleased, as is already well known to you.

We are now most anxious and impatient for the return of our dear son Mirza Jehan Gheer. On this subject, that you have said, has contributed to set our mind at ease.

In every respect, we are highly satisfied with the Nowaub Governor General, and you may rest assured, that our confidence in him, and our partiality to his advice, are unbounded. Whatever he wishes, that, we will do. We consider ourselves as unconnected with every one but the Governor General. We consider him as a friend in the strongest sense of the word, as a wellwisher of approved fidelity, as a beloved son. It is proper that you, our faithful servant, communicate, in a pleasing, acceptable manner, all that we now say, to the Governor General, in a letter from yourself. Consider us in every respect as well disposed towards you.\*

**61. Reply from the Secretary to Government to the above. (30 June, 1810).**

Sir,

I am directed to acknowledge the receipt of your dispatch of the 6th instant containing a report of your proceedings under the Instructions of Government of the 17th of June 1809.

2. The reasons which you have assigned for postponing the communications to the King prescribed by those Instructions, are considered by the Right Honble the Governor General in Council to be entirely satisfactory.

3. Although the communications which you ultimately conveyed to his Majesty were less detailed and explicit than those which were described in the

\* Pol. Cons., 30 June, 1810, No. 45.

instructions of Government's yet the course of intermediate events and transactions are admitted by his Lordship in Council to have diminished the necessity of them. A principal ground of that necessity was removed by the entire annihilation of the project of elevating the Prince Mirza Jehangeer to the situation of Heir apparent, the dispersion of his party and his own removal to Allahabad. His Majesty's concurrence in the arrangement for placing the palace gates under the charge of British troops, the appointment of his eldest son to be Heir Apparent and the general system of His Majesty's conduct indicated a material change and improvement in his disposition and a more correct view of the real nature of his situation, which in a considerable degree anticipated the effect which the proposed communications were intended to produce. From the tenor of the King's shookka to your address also and from your report of your conference on the occasion of delivering the Governor General's letter and your own areza, there is reason to believe that His Majesty has been led to understand the real nature of his condition and to acquiesce in the limitations which belong to it and by which it was the object of the British Government to recall to his Majesty the necessity of regulating his conduct.

Under all these circumstances the Governor General in Council is disposed to hope that the distinct and concise intimation which you conveyed to his Majesty has substantially fulfilled the purpose of the more detailed and explicit declarations which you were instructed to make to him and that the renewal of the subject is at present unnecessary. If however the future conduct of the King should demonstrate that the desired impression has not been made upon his mind and his Majesty should again betray a disposition to resume his former pretensions the Governor General in Council will deem it necessary to direct a full communication of the sentiments prescribed by his Instructions of the 17th of June 1809.

4. The arrangement which you ultimately adopted for the regulation and controul of the expenditure of His Majesty's household appears to the Governor General in Council to be proper and judicious and his Lordship in Council entirely approves your compliance with the wishes of the King for the return of Rajah Jee Sook and his restoration to office. The tenor of your address to his Majesty of which a copy and translation were enclosed in your dispatch, is also entirely approved.

5. Although the Governor General in Council has signified his high approbation of your conduct on the various occasions of difficulty and emergency in which you have been called upon to act during the period of time to which this dispatch refers, yet his Lordship in Council cannot advert to the events and transactions of that interval without repeating the expression of his unqualified applause and again recording the high sense he entertains of the discretion energy and firmness which have distinguished your proceedings under circumstances of public and personal danger and of more than ordinary delicacy and embarrassment.\*

\* Pol. Cons., 30 June, 1810, No. 46.

**62. Report from the Persian Secretary to Government re : Shah Haujee. With Enclos., and Government's Order.**

The Persian Secretary reports that on the day, which had been appointed for Shah Haujee to take leave of him, he delivered a letter from the King addressed to himself and Rajah Sere Mull and also a pencil note written in the King's hand to his own address (of which the following are translations) and requested the Persian Secretary to submit them to the Right Honble the Governor General, and to obtain his Lordship's answer to the points which they contain, previously to his departure.\*

*Enclo. 1.*

*Translation of a letter from His Majesty Akber the Second to Shah Haujee and Rajah Sere Mull.*

It is an ancient custom of this House, to distinguish its hereditary servants by honorary dresses at the commencement of a new reign. Since our accession to the throne, however, we have not been pleased to confer that distinction on the Vizier, and we are desirous that this good custom of our ancestors should not be discontinued. But as our illustrious son, the Governor General, is the chief support of our State, and as he is the sole Director of our affairs, we adopt no measure without his previous knowledge and concurrence. We therefore write with the Pen of Favor to direct that, when you receive your dismissal, you will obtain our son's consent to that measure.

Mobarek oo Dowlah Syud Bubber Alli Khaun Bohaudur (Nabob of Bengal) sends letters and Nuzzers to our enlightened Presence, and the said Bohaudur is one of our hereditary servants.

As you will return by the way of Moorshedabad, it is proper that you should also obtain our son's sanction to our investing Mobarek oo Dowlah with an Honorary Dress.

*Enclo. 2.*

*Translation of a Note written in the King's own hand to Shah Haujee.*

Our Revered Mother proposes to visit Lucknow for the purpose of seeing her two sons, the Prince Mirza Soolymaun Shekoh and the Prince Mirza Secunder Shekoh. The unprovided state of this House however with respect to equipage is evident. On taking leave of the Governor General therefore, you will take an opportunity of stating this circumstance to our son, and having obtained all the necessary camp equipage, you will bring it with you.

On your return to our Presence, our Mother will set out for Lucknow, where she will stay at most, two or three months, and then return.

This is written for your information.

(Signed) J. Monckton

Persn. Secy. to Govt.

*Govt.'s Order :*

The Governor General informs the Board that he directed the Persian Secretary to intimate to Shah Haujee that neither of his request could be granted observing that the sentiments of Government were long ago communicated to the King by Mr. Seton on His Majesty's first request, and that the second was unreasonable.

**63. Letter from the King of Delhi to the Governor-General re: his affairs. (29 April, 1809).**

*Translation of the draught of the Shockeh proposed by His Majesty the King of Delhi to be sent to the Right Honorable the Governor General referred to in the preceding Shockeh No. 1.*

On my receiving the pleasing intelligence that you my son, had reached Calcutta in safety, I deemed it expedient both on the principles of general hospitality to strangers and from a sense of what was more immediately due to you and to your proved fidelity, to make particular enquiries after your health and I accordingly sent Shah Haujee and Rajah Ser Mull Behaudur in a private and unceremonious way for the purpose of seeing you and bringing me intelligence of your health—Another object of that measure was to explain certain matters to you on my part. For, you, my son, are the principal support of the Throne. It is by your administration, that all affairs of importance are conducted upon you alone do I rely—with you alone am I connected—I have, from the earliest times, received the strongest proofs of fidelity and attachment from the British Government, as acknowledged upon all occasions, by his late Majesty, my father Furdous Munzil of blessed memory, who was wont to say that the services performed by the British rulers, left those of other nations far behind.—More especially however is this the case with respect to my own situation, seeing that, from my earliest infancy I have been attached to the English and still continue to feel the same attachment which I have felt. It is solely by their assistance and by the power delegated to Mr. Seton that I was seated upon the Throne. Considering all this, how should I conceal from you either my distresses, or my happiness—I have accordingly directed the two persons in question to represent to you the true state of my affairs, and to explain to you the difficulties and embarrassments which I labor under in consequence of my still maintaining the establishments of His late Majesty, and of my incurring besides many other articles of expence peculiar to myself, some of which are likely to increase. All this will be explained to you by Shah Haujee and Rajah Ser Mull, and there cannot be a doubt that you will take measures for speedily removing these embarrassments, which might be done with ease and would extend your fame, add to the greatness of your name, and be a source of gratification to me and my family.

As a considerable time has now elapsed since the above mentioned persons reached Calcutta, without their having had more than one audience, I know not



how long it may be before they are dismissed. This delay has no doubt been occasioned by your being incessantly occupied by affairs of state. I am however anxious that they should return, and I therefore wish you to settle the business in question and allow them to take leave. With respect to the matters to be adjusted by Mr. Seton you will send him instructions for his guidance. I have now waited so long, that I can wait no longer.\*

(Signed) A. Seton. Rest. at Delhi.

(The above Shookeh was ultimately forwarded to the Governor General).

**64. Reply from the Governor-General to the above. (6 June, 1809).**

To H. M. Akber the 2d.

Written 6th June, 1809.

I have the honor to acknowledge the receipt of the gracious letter which your Majesty has been pleased to address to me and to transmit through the channel of the Resident Mr. Seton. (Recapitulate the substance of the letter received 29th April). Mr. Seton has also communicated to me copies of his correspondence with your Majesty on the subject of that letter, and from that correspondence I have derived full information regarding the circumstances of your Majesty's situation and of that of the Royal family ; and, biassed by a sincere desire to promote the wishes and the welfare of your Majesty and the Royal family, to the utmost practicable extent, I have given to those circumstances the most deliberate attention.

Your Majesty's letter to my address refers principally to the mission of Shah Haujee and Rajah Sere Mull, and to your Majesty's anxiety for their early dismission. Your Majesty will have been informed by my letter of the 8th of March of their dismission, and by Mr. Seton's verbal communications of my sentiments on the points which Shah Haujee submitted to my attention on the part of your Majesty.

Your Majesty's more recent representations, through the channel of the Resident, have come in a form which will at all times excite in my mind a sincere desire to promote, if possible, the object of the Royal commands.

Actuated by this disposition on the present occasion, I have not suffered it's dictates to be opposed even by those considerations which, at different times, have been submitted to the justice and discernment of your Majesty's enlightened mind.

The payments made to the Royal Treasury by the officers of the British Government, to an extent of more than double the amount expended for the service of the Royal household by the Mahrattah Chiefs at the period of their expulsion from the North of Hindostan, appeared to have afforded to the Royal household a competent degree of ease and comfort, regard being had to the general resources and convenience of Government, as well as to the special funds which might be considered as more particularly applicable to that object.

\* Pol. Cons., 17 June, 1809, No. 3.

I have determined, however, on the present occasion, to waive these considerations, and to be guided exclusively by my disposition to meet the wishes and promote the happiness and welfare of your Majesty and the Royal family, by augmenting the amount hitherto paid into the Royal treasury, according to a detail of arrangement which will be personally represented to your Majesty by Mr. Seton.

On this occasion I have directed the Resident to convey to your Majesty a respectful representation on points of the highest importance to your Majesty and the Royal family. Permit me therefore respectfully to express my confident hope that your Majesty justly appreciating the irrefragable proofs which I have afforded of my attachment and fidelity, will be graciously pleased to gratify me by a corresponding demonstration of the Royal favor, by accepting the representations which the Resident in my name has been instructed to convey to you, by manifesting that degree of attention to the solicitations and the counsels of your faithful servants which they have ever been accustomed to consider as the sole reward of their duty and their services ; and by abstaining from the repetition of any of those commands which the obligation of the duties committed to their charge, and a solicitude for the honor and tranquility of your Majesty and the Royal family render it difficult for them to receive. Your Majesty's gracious assurances in this respect, in reply to the present address, will be an additional mark of condescension and favor.

For further particulars I respectfully refer your Majesty to the verbal communications of the Resident.\*

**65. Letter from the Court of Directors to the Governor-General in Council re : Delhi Royal Affairs. (28 June, 1809).**

67. We have perused the proceedings referred to in these paras and in your subsequent despatches of the 1st October 1807, Paras. 120 to 126 relative to the desire of the King of Delhi to bestow Khelauts or honorary Dresses upon all the principal Chiefs connected with the Court of Delhi on the occasion of His Majesty's accession to the Throne, and upon the Governor General and the Nabob Vizier. From the sentiments contained in the 9th and following paras of our Despatch in this Department of the 17th of August 1808 on the subject of the assumptions and claims on the part of his Majesty incompatible with his present situation, you will be prepared to receive the expression of our entire approbation of your having effectually resisted the accomplishment of His Majestys intentions, in the instances before us.

68. With respect to what is stated in the 89th and following paras of your Despatch of the 2d Feby. 1808 and in the 85th and 86th paras of your letter

206 to 208. Relative to the desire of the King of Delhi to bestow Khelauts or honorary Dresses upon all the principal Chiefs connected with the Court of Delhi on the occasion of his accession to the Throne, and to send Dresses to the Governor General and to the Nabob Vizier.

\* Pol. Cons., 17 June, 1809, No. 10.

of the 29th March 1808, on the subject of the projected mission to Calcutta, on the part of the King of Shah Haujee in a private manner and without any of those exterior forms and ceremonies which would have been necessary had he been deputed in quality of a public agent of the King, we have only to observe that whatever may be the objects in the contemplation of His Majesty by this private mission, one of which is supposed to be to procure the sanction of the British Government to the elevation of Mirza Jehan Ghur, His Majesty's 3d son to the rank of Heir Apparent, we trust it will be the means of producing a final conviction in His Majesty's mind that any further perseverance in his endeavors for the accomplishment of this and certain other favorite points will be totally unavailing. The conduct of Mr. Seton the Resident throughout this business appears to have been firm and judicious, and the instructions issued to him upon the occasion highly proper.\*

**66. Extracts of a letter from the Governor-General in Council to the Court of Directors re : questions connected with Shah Haujee's mission. (1 August, 1809).**

Honble Sirs,

In our letter to your Honorable Court dated the 1st of May we have communicated to you a narrative of all material occurrences recorded on our Proceedings in the Political Department to that date, and we now propose to advert to some points of importance which we deem it proper to bring under your notice in a separate dispatch.

2. Your Honorable Court has already been apprized of the arrival at this Presidency of Shah Hajee whom the King of Delhi dispatched on a mission to the British Government for the purpose of stating certain requests on the part of His Majesty ; and we have now the honor to report the substance of the several questions connected with Shah Hajee's mission, which formed the subject of his communications with the Persian Secretary to Government.

3. Although the ostensible purpose of Shah Haujee's mission was the presentation of a Cloak to the Right Honorable the Governor General on the part of the King, we were aware that the real object of it was His Majesty's desire to endeavour to obtain the acquiescence of the British Government in some of these points which were known to form the favorite objects of His Majesty's ambition, and the discussion of which through the Resident at Delhi had terminated in the disappointment of his hopes.

4. To have conceded any points however to the King, on the representations of his private Agent, which had been rejected through the regular and established channel of official intercourse, would obviously have destroyed the just influence and authority of the British Resident at His Majesty's Court. Whatever therefore might be the disposition of the British Government to concede any of the points submitted to it's consideration on that occasion to His Majesty's wishes, it was absolutely necessary that the requests preferred by His Majesty through the channel

\* Letters from Court (Pol.), 28 June, 1809.

of Shah Haujee should be rejected. It was also considered to be expedient that the decision of this Government on the various points which that mission embraced should be announced to the King through the regular channel of official communication.

5. We therefore directed the Persian Secretary to Government to transmit to Mr. Seton reports of the several conferences which Mr. Monckton held with Shah Haujee on points connected with his mission shortly after his arrival at this Presidency ; and to state to him the sentiments and observations of Government on the subject of the King's demands and expectations as described in those conferences, and on Shah Haujee's conduct and proceedings.

Cons., 18 July, 1808,  
No. 63-66.

Cons., 13 March, 1809,  
No. 102.

Cons., 6 May, 1809,  
No. 90.

6. Those reports are recorded on the Consultation noted in the margin, but in order to afford to your Honorable Court more immediate means of reference to them, copies of them form separate numbers in this dispatch.

7. Your Honorable Court will observe that the first act of the Haujee was to violate the condition under which the British Government consented to his mission, by avowing that he was charged with an Honorary Dress for the Governor General notwithstanding His Majesty's solemn and repeated declarations to the Resident at Delhi that he had abandoned all intention of sending any Honorary Dress ; and by proposing to invest His Lordship with it, accompanied by every mark of exterior ceremony and submission which was calculated to represent the exercise of imperial authority on the part of His Majesty, and to manifest to all the States of Asia a public acknowledgment of vassalage and submission on the part of the British Government to the Throne of Delhi.

8. Shah Haujee did not hesitate to declare that, among other objects, this measure was not only preparatory to the execution of His Majesty's design of conferring similar honors on the principal Chiefs and Princes of India, but that after such an acknowledgment of submission on the part of the British Government, any Chiefs who should refuse to pay His Majesty due homage should be reputed delinquents and punished accordingly. The necessity of repressing such irregular designs on the part of His Majesty under any circumstances, was obvious; and a conviction of that necessity suggested to us the expediency of our orders to the Resident at Delhi which required him to dissuade His Majesty from sending any mission. But after the King had pledged his word both in person and by letter to the Resident, that he would dispatch Shah Haujee in a private and unceremonious manner without any Honorary Dress, as originally proposed, we could not but consider His Majesty's conduct in the present instance to be extremely disingenuous and to constitute an additional reason for rejecting the honors which it was His Majesty's wish to confer on the Governor General. The different modes in which Shah Haujee proposed to deliver the Cloak when he found that the Honorary Dress would not be accepted, and the pertinacity with which he urged the adoption of one or other of them was a further violation of the condition of his mission, and entirely contrary to the spirit of the orders which the King is described in Mr. Seton's dispatch of the 14th January 1808 to have

conveyed to the Haujee in presence of the Resident with respect to the delivery of the Cloak which he received his public audience of leave.

9. Another object of Shah Haujee's endeavours was to induce the Governor General publicly to receive the King's letter with certain exterior marks of submission, the observance of which was precluded by the same considerations which originally dictated the refusal of the Honorary Dresses. It was therefore determined, as will appear by the conference of the 22d of June, that the King's letter and Cloak should be sent through the Persian office, as the observance of those forms of which Shah Haujee urged the adoption, was not considered to be consistent either with the private nature of the Haujee's mission, or with the real rank and ascendancy which the British Government holds amongst the States of India.

10. Your Honorable Court will observe that Shah Haujee was also charged with a letter for the Governor General from His Majesty's mother the Princess Koodsia Begum and with presents of Shawls from that princess and the Princess Moomtaz Muhul. Although the transmission of the letter and presents in question, without the Resident's knowledge, was irregular, his Lordship not being aware of any material objection to the acceptance of them, received them in the same manner as the present from the King.

11. We did not deem it improbable that Shah Haujee's representations to the Throne of Delhi might be made in the language of complaint against the British Government for the ungracious manner in which he might have considered the King's present to have been received, and for the omission of those honors and demonstrations of respect and attention which he might conceive to have been due even to a private mission proceeding from the King of Delhi.

12. We therefore directed the Resident to take peculiar care to counteract any unfavourable impressions which the King's mind might receive from such representations. The Resident was desired to explain the principle which had governed the conduct of the British Government and to exhibit the character of its proceedings in its true light.

13. With this view we ordered Mr. Seton to recall to His Majesty's mind, that the Governor General in Council signified his consent to the Mission of Shah Haujee, provided that it should be distinctly understood that the mission should be entirely of a private nature, unconnected with the expectation of those exterior observances on the part of Government which the formal deputation of a person in the capacity of His Majesty's Representative and the transmission of Honorary Dresses might require—and to contrast the King's conduct and the Haujee's language with the sentiments contained in His Majesty's letters of the 31st October and 16th December 1807, and with the declarations which His Majesty made to the Resident in person. Mr. Seton was desired to inform His Majesty that the mode in which the Governor General accepted the Cloak was perfectly consistent with the arrangement which was mutually settled between His Majesty and the Resident, respecting the Mission ; and consequently that any injury which he might consider his dignity to have sustained must be referred to his own conduct or to that of Shah Haujee in deviating from that arrangement.

14. With respect to the mode of Shah Haujee's reception, your Honorable Court will observe that Shah Haujee having been admitted to the honor of a private audience as being a confidential servant of His Majesty, a distinction which is confined to persons of the first rank, and having been provided with accommodation at the public expense, every attention had been manifested towards him consistent with the private nature of his mission ; and we ordered Mr. Seton to assure His Majesty that if Shah Haujee had with the consent of Government been formally deputed in the capacity of His Majesty's Representative, he would have been received with the most distinguished solemnity and honor, and with every public demonstration of respect and attachment to His Majesty's person and the illustrious House of Timoor.

15. The conferences held on the 16th and 18th June relate principally to the King's application for an augmentation of his personal stipend to the extent of a lac and thirty thousand Rupees a month, which is stated to be the amount paid into the Royal Treasury by the Marhattas previously to the rebellion of Gholaum Kauder Khawn. The application is founded on the alleged inadequacy of his present income to the support of his regular and permanent establishment ; on his inability to defray the contingent expences of marriages and other ceremonies ; and on the faith of Government as stated to be pledged by a letter from Marquis Wellesley to the late King to make further provision for the royal family.

16. By a dispatch from Lieutenant Colonel Ochterlony the late Resident at Delhi dated 1st December 1804 it appears that in the early stage of Madhoo Row Sindiah's power the sum of 1,30,000 Rupees was actually paid into the Royal Treasury, but that it was continued only for a short time and was gradually reduced, until at length His Late Majesty had not more than 17,000 Rupees a month at his disposal. It is also true that the letter from the late Governor General Marquis Wellesley, which has been cited by the Haujee, was calculated to encourage the expectation that an augmentation would be made to the stipend. The arrangement then made was certainly considered by His Lordship to be merely temporary. His Lordship's views with respect to the final provision to be made for the Royal family are distinctly explained in his Instructions to the late Resident of the 22d May, 1805, which it is stated that, if the produce of the revenue of the assigned territory should hereafter admit of it, the monthly sum to be advanced to His Majesty for his private expenses may be increased to the extent of one lac of rupees. Again His Lordship, in further instructions dated in July following, remarks with concern the disappointment which His Majesty had expressed at the limited extent of the provision which had been assigned for his personal expenses and observes that the scale of that provision had been regulated by the state of our resources under the immediate pressure of the exigencies of war, and that the Governor General in Council would be disposed to augment that provision when those exigencies should cease to exist.

17. His Majesty, whose discontent had hitherto been understood to be limited principally to the extent of his personal allowances, had advanced a claim to the restitution of the Royal lands to the amount of about six lacs of Rupees per annum.

18. This claim we considered to be utterly inconsistent with a just sense on the part of His Majesty of his obligations to the British Government and of the condition of dependance in which he is placed with respect to that power ; and, in our opinion could only be referred to those inadmissible pretensions to the exercise of regal authority which he has so industriously labored to support since his accession to the Throne. It is evident that His Majesty's views are not limited to the possession of the means of mere comfortable subsistence and reasonable state but that they are directed to the possession of actual power and to the command of resources to an extent which is incompatible with the interests and perhaps the security of the British Government. In the same spirit and with the same views the King claimed the privilege of issuing grants to all soubahs, Nabobs, Rajahs and Jaggeerdars and to make the legitimacy of their rights depend upon their holding commissions from the Throne, and he renewed his application to visit the sepulchre of Boo Alli Kulunder the Muhammedan saint at Panniput, and to make other distant excursions from the capital of Delhi.

19. An application for the restoration of the allowance assigned to the station of Heir Apparent, which had already been the subject of so much correspondence, also formed one of the King's demands.

20. On all these points, we desired the Resident to inform His Majesty that the same reasons which originally precluded a compliance with his wishes, continued to exist in full force ; and to refer His Majesty to the late Governor General's letter of the 10th of April 1807, as conveying His Lordship's sentiments on the subject of His Majesty's application for an augmentation of the scale of the provision assigned for the maintenance of the royal family, and for the restoration of the allowance formerly assigned for the support of the Heir Apparent.

21. The elevation of the Prince Mirza Jehangeer to the station of Heir Apparent, as Mr. Seton anticipated, formed an object of the Haujee's mission, but was not urged with any degree of solicitude. The application, however, was brought forward in a new form. His Majesty declared his right to nominate his own Executor from among his children, and that the object of his choice for that office was by the usage of the House of Timoor, always constituted Heir Apparent. This absurd principle was obviously inadmissible ; the Resident was therefore directed to inform His Majesty that he was certainly at liberty to appoint his own Executor, but that the British Government could never acknowledge any other principle than the right of primogeniture, and therefore could never recognize as Heir Apparent any other than the Prince on whom that station of right devolves.

22. Your Honorable Court will observe that the King applied for certain appendages of regal state as described in Appendix A, to Mr. Monckton's reports of the last conference, and for furniture of the Hall of Audience and the King's bed chambers ; and that the first part of His Majesty's request included an application for personal jewels, which would necessarily be costly.

23. It was obvious, that a compliance with this request in it's full extent would involve a very considerable expense, and would be objectionable even with reference to the necessity of maintaining a system of strict economy ; but a

compliance with it on the present occasion would have been inconsistent with the principle stated in the commencement of this dispatch relative to the necessary result of the Haujee's mission. It appeared, however, that Government had already promised to furnish a quantity of scarlet broad cloth sufficient for the hangings of the Hall of Audience ; and Mr. Seton was apprized that as soon as his report, with respect to the quantity and quality of the cloth required, should be received, it would of course be furnished.

24. We directed the Resident to inform His Majesty that his stipend was considered to be sufficient for the purpose of providing his state equipage, but that with regard to the Hall of Audience the Governor General, anxious to gratify his Majesty's feelings, had of his own accord proposed to present His Majesty with scarlet cloth for the hangings of that apartment, and had desired the Resident to ascertain the quantity which would be required for that purpose. The Resident was also desired to inform the King that the Governor General, conceiving that a few Lustres for the Hall of Audience would be acceptable to His Majesty, had committed to the Haujee's charge six Lustres for that purpose. This present was to be of course considered as entirely voluntary on the part of His Lordship, and not to originate in any request from Shah Haujee.

25. It will be in the recollection of your Honorable Court that, soon after the demise of Shah Allum, the King requested that the British Government would be at the charge of erecting and maintaining a monument over his father's grave, and that, with reference to the funds at that time in His Majesty's treasury amounting to 11 lacs of rupees, his application was deemed unreasonable, and that a compliance with it was opposed both by His Majesty's ability to sustain the expense and by the consideration that it might lead to further applications of a similar nature on occasions of births and marriages in the Royal family. But it was stated that the assignment of a fund for the expense of maintaining the monument to the extent of 500 Rupees per mensem would be a subject of deliberation when the monument should be erected.

26. It appeared from Shah Haujee's communications that the monument has since been erected at the King's expense, and His Majesty has now requested the British Government to endow it with lands of the annual value of 10 or 12,000 Rupees for keeping up the necessary religious establishment, and as a fund for donations of a pious and charitable nature.

27. If credit is due to Shah Haujee's statement, the six lacs of rupees which were paid into the King's Treasury by Government are exhausted ; and as the money which was accumulated in the Treasury from the payments of the stipend was saved previously to the reduction of the Heir apparent's allowance which was virtually a diminution of the King's stipend, it is probable that no considerable savings will in future be effected from His Majesty's stipend, which would constitute a fund whence the expense of a permanent establishment of the nature now required for the maintenance of His late Majesty's Tomb, might be supplied. We therefore should have received with consideration His Majesty's application on this subject, if it had not been preferred in an objectionable mode or combined with other unreasonable demands and expectations. But under existing



circumstances, we were constrained necessarily to defer the consideration of the propriety of assigning an allowance for the maintenance of Shah Allum's Tomb until a future period. We consequently intimated to the Resident that in the mean time, the expectation that Government will be at the charge of maintaining it should be discouraged.

28. During the time of Colonel Ochterlony his late Majesty solicited the influence of the British Government for the purpose of inducing the Vizier to discharge the arrears and to continue the payment of the Table allowance formerly paid by the Vizier, and of the usual Nuzzurs on festivals and other occasions.

29. His present Majesty now made a similar application, accompanied by statements of arrears due from the Vizier, which form Appendix B and C to Mr. Monckton's Report of the conference of the 23rd June.

30. On the former occasion the Resident was informed that the situation and circumstances in which the Vizier now stands with relation to the British Government, were considered to preclude the equity and justice of our interference for those purposes, and that independantly of that consideration in the actual condition of the imperial authority it was deemed equally useless and inexpedient to endeavor to revive and maintain the efficiency of the relations between the King and the Vizier. In conformity to the sentiments, therefore, which were at that time communicated to the Resident, but which the Resident was never called upon to declare by any further observations from the late King upon the subject, we desired the Resident to signify to His Majesty that the British Government possesses no right to controul the conduct of the Vizier on occasions unconnected with the obligations of the engagements subsisting between His Excellency and the Honorable Company, and that it would be inconsistent with the nature of those engagements to endeavour to influence the disposition of the Vizier in a point in which he must be considered to be at liberty to act according to his own sense of the obligations of his duty towards the Throne of Delhi.

50. In the month of April last, we received a dispatch from the Resident at Delhi of which we have the honor to enclose a copy apprizing us that by desire of the King several interviews had taken place between His Majesty and the Resident in which His Majesty renewed his application for an augmentation of his stipend. The Resident also transmitted a letter from the King to the Governor General a translation of which form an enclosure in Mr. Seton's dispatch above referred to describing the embarrassment to which the Royal family was exposed by the inadequate amount of the sum appropriated for their support.

51. On this occasion the Governor General thought proper to revise the whole of the correspondence connected with the stipends of the Royal family, and to consider with deliberate attention the degree of claim which His Majesty might be thought to possess to an augmentation of stipend founded upon the provisional promises of the late Governor General Marquis Wellesley and upon the exigencies of the Royal Household, and the political considerations which appeared to affect the question.

52. His Lordship communicated to the Board in a Minute dated 6th of June the result of that examination, combined with a proposition for the augmen-

tation of the Royal stipend with certain modifications to the extent of one Lack of Rupees per mensem.

53. For the arguments and considerations which induced His Lordship to make this proposition we take the liberty to refer your Honorable Court to the enclosed copy of His Lordship's minute.

54. Mr. Lumsden and Mr. Colebrooke in the respective Minutes of which we have the honor to annex copies, expressed the sentiments which influenced them in concurring in His Lordship's proposition.

55. Your Honorable Court will observe in the Governor General's Minute that an accurate review of past transactions, and a minute investigation of all the circumstances of the case, have materially changed the ground of those arguments which have hitherto been considered to oppose both the equity of the King's pretensions to an augmentation of stipend, and the expediency of a favorable attention to them.

56. The detailed discussion contained in the Governor General's Minute precluded the necessity of adverting specifically in our instructions to the Resident at Delhi to all the various points and branches of the question ; we therefore authorized the Chief Secretary to transmit to Mr. Seton a copy of that document, and to limit his communications on the subject to the statement of such remarks and instructions as were requisite for the guidance of the Resident's conduct on the occasion.

57. The Governor General addressed a letter to the King in reply to that received from His Majesty, in the tenor of which we entirely concurred, and of which we have the honor to transmit a copy for your Honorable Court's information.

58. His Lordship's reply stated in general terms only the resolution of this Government to augment the amount of the stipends, leaving the Resident to communicate personally to His Majesty the details of the arrangement.

59. We resolved to avail ourselves of this opportunity of conveying to the King through the agency of Mr. Seton, a full and candid exposition of the real nature of the King's situation with a view permanently to repress those pretensions which losing sight of the actual dependance of his condition, he had permitted himself to form on the complimentary recognition of his nominal sovereignty, and which he has unceasingly prosecuted by the demands and expectations resulting from those pretensions, and tending gradually though remotely to the accomplishment of them.

60. We saw with great regret, that it was become indispensable that the Resident should depart for the moment from those delicate and commendable habits of forbearance, in his communications with the King which had hitherto been observed but which did not appear for the past, to have met a corresponding return, and which instead of affording mutual satisfaction and benefit, must be accounted to have been a principal source of disquietude to His Majesty and of vexation to Government. From this refined forbearance had arisen on many recent occasions disappointment to the King, in those frequent demands and

expectations which would not otherwise have been preferred, or have disturbed for a moment the tranquility of his retreat and the serenity of his mind.

61. The same cause had subjected the British Government to the painful and irksome necessity of founding on fictitious arguments an opposition rendered indispensable by more solid reasons to His Majesty's pretensions or designs as they have necessarily arisen.

62. It was to remedy these great and serious inconveniences, that we were desirous of striking at their root, by leading the King to a true sense and just view of his real situation, and of his relation to the British power.

63. A clear understanding on these fundamental points once established, and avowed, the necessity of a harsh and indelicate recurrence to them, it is to be hoped, will be superseded, and every observance which the present fortunes of that fallen but illustrious House, so justly challenge, may be indulged without adding to the sorrows of His Majesty and the embarrassments of this Government.

64. The sentiments and intentions of this Government on the above point are so amply detailed in the enclosed copy of the Governor General's Minute, that we did not deem it necessary to furnish Mr. Seton with any other instructions for the guidance of his conduct.

65. We directed Mr. Seton not to fail particularly to notice that part of the Governor General's Minute which related to the Guard of honor attending the Prince Mirza Jehangeer.

66. Your Honorable Court will observe from the perusal of the Minute that it was the desire of Government that the continuance of this armed body of men about the person of the Prince should be resisted not merely on the ground of its incompatibility with the peace and good order of the palace but on that of its establishing a distinction in favor of the Prince and conveying to the public mind impressions unfavorable to the title of the legal heir. We signified to the Resident that on the same principle every other distinction of superiority on his brothers which Mirza Jehangeer had obtained or might endeavour to acquire by the impetuosity of his temper, the indulgence of his mother, or the weakness and timidity of the King, must be firmly resisted. It was requisite that the Resident should not disguise from His Majesty the importance which Government attaches to the indispensable object of restraining the irregularities of his son, or the sense which Government entertains of the obligation imposed upon it to interfere in the most effectual manner for the suppression of his sons inadmissible pretensions, if the authority of His Majesty should be vainly excited for that purpose. We therefore apprized the Resident that it would be expedient also on the occasion when he should present the Governor General's letter to the King, explicitly to declare that the British Government would never be induced to acknowledge as the Heir apparent to the Throne, any other than the King's eldest son, his legitimate heir and successor.

67. The Resident was enjoined to be careful to observe that although we had judged it expedient to combine the period of the abovementioned representations, with that of the grant of an addition to the stipend, it would be improper to render the latter, a condition of the King's compliance with the objects of the former. The British Government we observed of course possesses the right to

control His Majesty's pretensions and demands independently of any concession, and we merely considered the occasion of performing an act of gratuitous liberality which amply discharged whatever obligation could be justly imposed upon us to provide for the Royal House the means of comfort and reasonable enjoyment to afford a favourable opportunity for impressing with due effect upon His Majesty's mind our just expectations by disposing him to the favorable reception of those representations, which under the pressure of imaginary grievances, and continued disappointment, would be doubly irksome to his feelings.

68. We deemed it of essential importance for the reasons stated by the Persian Secretary to Mr. Seton in his instructions of the 8th of March recorded on the 13th of November to preclude any supposition either on the public mind, or in the mind of His Majesty and the Royal family that the mission of Shah Hajee had any share in producing the resolution of augmenting the Royal Stipends, and we particularly recommended to Mr. Seton to execute our instructions in such a manner that the arrangement might be understood, as it actually was, to be founded on the representations conveyed in Mr. Seton's despatch of the 13th of April and on the King's recent application through the regular and established channel of the Resident.

69. A copy of our instructions to the Resident at Delhi on this important subject forms a separate number in this packet.\*

**67. Letter from the Resident at Delhi to the Secretary to Government informing of the intention of H. M. Akbar Shah to bestow upon Abu Zuffar the dignity of Heir Apparent. (13 January, 1810).**

Sir,

I have the honor to acquaint you, for the information of the Right Honble the Governor General, that His Majesty the King of Delhi has signified to me his intention to bestow upon his oldest son, Prince Aboo Zuffur, the dignity of Heir Apparent, and that the ceremony of investiture is to take place on the 10th day of the present Arabic month of Zihij which is the day of the Mahomedan festival of the Eed-ool-Zoha, and corresponds with the 16th instant.

2. It is most gratifying to me to be able to communicate this intelligence, as I am persuaded, that the elevation of the Prince, to the rank of declared Heir Apparent, by operating as a counterpoise to the too great influence of the Begum Mumtaz Mehel, will be attended with most beneficial consequences—I even think, that, by putting an effectual termination to that lady's hopes in favor of her son Mirza Jehangheer, it will also put an end to every intrigue connected with those hopes, and thereby restore, not only to the Royal family in general, but to the mind of the Begum herself, a degree of tranquility incom-

\* Letters to Court (Pol.), 1 August, 1809.

patible with a struggle for power. His Royal Highness conducts himself with the greatest attention and respect towards her, and will, I am persuaded, continue to observe the same proper line of conduct, subsequently to his elevation, which, besides proving highly gratifying to the King, must, in the course of time, conciliate the mind of the Begum, and under her a cordial friend to the Prince.

3. My conviction of the happy effects with which the elevation of His Royal Highness will be attended, and my anxious desire to obviate delay, lest the arrangement should be counteracted by fresh intrigues, have induced me to declare to His Majesty, that I was persuaded, a measure so just in itself and so well calculated to promote the tranquility of the Royal family, would be extremely gratifying to the British Government.\*

68. Further letter from the Resident at Delhi to the Secretary to Government informing of the dignity of Heir Apparent having been conferred on Abu Zuffar. (16 January, 1810).

Sir,

With reference to the communication contained in my dispatch of the 13th instant to your address, I now have the honor to acquaint you, for the information of the Right Honorable the Governor General, that, in conformity to his promise, His Majesty the King of Delhi was pleased, this day, being the day of the Mahomedan festival of the Eed-ool Zohan, to elevate his eldest son, prince Aboo Zuffur, to the dignity of Heir apparent, and to invest His Royal Highness with the Khillaut or honorary dress adapted to the occasion. The ceremony was performed in full Durbar, in the presence of the whole of the Royal family and of all the Natives of rank now at Delhi, as also in that of the Honorable Mr. Elphinistone the Envoy to the Court of Cabul and the gentlemen of his suite. At the conclusion of the ceremony, the King, according to established etiquette, withdrew, leaving the Heir Apparent to receive the usual compliments and nuzzurs on the occasion of His Royal Highness's elevation.

2. The circumstances which led to the advancement of the Prince previously to my announcing to His Majesty, the intention of the British Government communicated in your dispatch of the 17th June last to my address, shall be explained in a subsequent letter. For the present, I shall content myself with observing, that, on the grounds stated in my dispatch of the 13th instant, I am persuaded, the elevation of the Prince will be attended with effects of the most salutary and beneficial nature. To the inhabitants of the city of Delhi, as is even already evident,—the arrangement is highly satisfactory; the mild character and conciliating conduct of His Royal Highness having justly rendered him a favorite with all ranks and descriptions of people.†

\* Pol. Cons., 30 January, 1810, No. 49.

† Pol. Cons., 6 February, 1810, No. 4.

**69. Letter from the King of Delhi to the Governor-General informing of his acceptance of the addition to his stipend, etc. (Recd. 26 June, 1810).**

We have received your Lordship's letter, and have been made acquainted with the further particulars which were entrusted to the verbal communications of Mr. Seton.

The good government of the country in general, and the great expenses attending it were already known to our royal mind. But the establishment of order within the Districts of Hurreana and Bhowany and in the vicinity of Delhi which has now been effected under your Lordship's orders, by Mr. Seton, is a grand work and furnishes to the world an example worthy of imitation.

The addition to the Peshcush which your Lordship's loyalty has led you to transmit through Mr. Seton, has been accepted.

With regard to what your Lordship has stated in your address on the subject of the present Peshcush being double the amount of that which was paid in the time of the Marhatta Chiefs ; Faithful servant! in as much as our Royal favor and regard are far greater towards the British Government than towards others, we always entertained a confident expectation that the British Government would pay us a larger Peshcush. We are in every respect pleased with your Lordship's loyalty and attachment, and we repose the greatest confidence in your sincerity. While we have such a loyal servant as your Lordship, we can have no cares or apprehensions, since we are satisfied that your Lordship will always direct your attention to whatever is calculated to elevate the dignity of this sovereignty, and to promote our individual ease, and happiness.

For further particulars, we desire to refer your Lordship to the communications of Mr. Seton.\*

**70. Extracts of letter from the Governor-General in Council to the Court of Directors re : augmentation of the stipend of the King of Delhi. (26 August, 1810).**

64. We have already had the honor in our separate dispatch to your address of the 1st of August 1809 to lay before you in detail a report of the different arguments and considerations which induced us to embrace the resolution of augmenting the royal stipends and the detailed discussion contained in the Right Honble the Governor General's minute of the 6th June already in the possession of your Honble Court, precludes the necessity of our recurring specifically in this place to all the various points and branches of that question.

65. We shall therefore proceed to request the attention of your Honble Court to a letter from the Resident at Delhi recorded as per margin containing a

\* Pol. Cons., 14 July, 1810, No. 60.

Cons. 30 June No. 43 to 45. report of his proceedings under the instructions of Government of the 17th of June 1809. The reasons which Mr. Seton assigned for postponing the communications to the King prescribed by those instructions already adverted to in the 60th Paragraph of His Excellency the Vice President in Council's letter of the 27th December 1809 were considered by us to be entirely satisfactory.

66. Although the communications which the Resident ultimately conveyed to His Majesty were less detailed and explicit than those which were described in the instructions of Government, yet the course of intermediate events and transactions were admitted by us to have diminished the necessity of them. A principal ground of that necessity was removed by the entire abandonment of the project of elevating the Prince Mirza Jehangeer to the situation of Heir apparent, the dispersion of his party and his own removal to Allahabad. His Majesty's concurrence in the arrangement of placing the Palace gates under the charge of British troops, the appointment of his eldest son to be Heir apparent, and the general system of His Majesty's conduct indicated a material change and improvement in his disposition and a more earnest view of the real nature of his situation which in a considerable degree anticipated the effect which the proposed communications were intended to produce. . . . .

67. Under all these circumstances we are disposed to hope that the distant and concise intimation which the Resident conveyed to his Majesty has substantially fulfilled the purpose of the more detailed and explicit declaration which he was instructed to make to him, and that the renewal of the subject is at present unnecessary. . . . . For a more detailed report of our sentiments and instructions with regard to the arrangements in question,

Cons. 30 June No. 46. we take the liberty of referring your Honble Court to the letter which we directed our Chief Secretary to address on the subject to Mr. Seton a copy of which is recorded on the Proceedings of the annexed date.

68. On the proceedings noted in the margin is recorded a letter from the Resident, stating his opinion that prince Mirza Jehangeer might now be permitted to return to Delhi without again endangering the tranquility of that city and the grounds of that opinion. In reply to that communication we judged it proper to signify to the Resident, that whatever doubts we might entertain of a radical reform in the temper and disposition of the prince, notwithstanding the favorable reports of his conduct communicated in the letter from Lieutenant Colonel McGregor and Rutledge, copies of which formed enclosures in Mr. Seton's dispatch, we were disposed to concur in opinion with the Resident that under present circumstances and especially under the restrictions which it would be necessary to impose upon the Prince the public tranquility would not be endangered by his return.

Cons. 29 May No. 77 to 79.

69. We further concurred in opinion with Mr. Seton regarding the propriety of requiring from the prince, previously to his leaving Allahabad, a written agreement binding himself to conform to the restrictions which it might be proper to

impose on him—we accordingly directed the Resident to prepare in communication with the King and transmit for our approval a draft of the instrument which he would recommend that the Prince should be required to execute, a copy of those instructions will be found recorded on the consultation noted in the margin.

Cons. 29 May No. 80.

70. The consultation of the annexed date contains the Residents reply to those instructions reporting his proceedings and opinion on the subject of Meerza Jehangeer's return to Delhi and enclosing a draft of the instrument to which he would recommend that the Prince's signature should be required as a preliminary to his being permitted to return. The document of which His Majesty had signified his entire approbation appeared to us to be perfectly proper and sufficient, and we entirely approved the manner in which Mr. Seton communicated to the King the consent of the British Government to his son's return, and signified to him our gratification at the satisfaction which His Majesty expressed on that occasion. A copy of the reply we directed to be written to Mr. Seton, will be found recorded as per margin.

Cons. 14 July No. 20  
and 21.

Cons. 14 July No. 22.

71. We now take the liberty of referring your Honble Court to two further letters from the Resident recorded on the consultation of the annexed date and to the instructions which we directed to be issued on the foregoing subject.

Cons. 25 Aug. No. 34  
to 37.

Cons. 25 Aug. No. 39.

72. As connected with the subject on which we have been treating, it may be proper in this place to bring to the notice of your Honble Court the Resident at Delhi's report on the subject of the mission of Mahomed Beg Khan to Fyzabad which has been already adverted to in the Vice President's letter of the 9th May.

Cons. 6 Aug. No. 85  
to 88.

It would appear from that dispatch that notwithstanding the Nawab Koodseah Begum's declaration that the letter with which the wakeel have been charged on her part was a forgery His Majesty in a written reply to Mr. Seton's urzee on the subject had acknowledged that during a moment of anxiety when his mind was harrassed and annoyed in the extreme by the artful calumnies of designing men, who were perpetually misrepresenting the intentions of the British Government with respect to the disposal of Mirza Jehangeer, he must have affixed his signature to such papers as were prepared and presented to him by the evil minded persons in question, but that he had done so without looking at them, adding that every sensation of doubt and uneasiness had long been banished from his mind with respect to the Nawab Koodseah's having formerly denied the letter to the Bhow Begum. His Majesty excused the circumstance by ascribing it to mistake and want of recollection.

73. In our reply to that communication we directed our Chief Secretary to intimate to the Resident that we did not deem it advisable that any representation should be made to the King on the part of the Governor General regarding the disingenuous conduct observed by His Majesty in sanctioning the clandestine mission of Mahomed Beg. We however could not but regret that the King



should have been induced to adopt a course of proceeding so inconsistent with his relation to the British Government and that His Majesty should have been so far led away by his unprincipled advisers as to entertain such unjust suspicions of the motives and intentions of the British Government in removing the Prince

Meerza Jehangeer from Delhi. We further signified to  
 Cons. 6 Aug. No. 89 Mr. Seton that we deemed it advisable that the Koodseah  
 and 90. Begum should be desired to divest Mahomed Beg of the

commission under which he proceeded to Fyzabad.

74. Instructions were at the same time issued to the Resident at Lucknow desiring him to state in suitable term to the Bhow Begum the sense which we entertained of Her Highness's attachment to the British Government in communicating to Captain Baillie the papers which she received from Delhi, by the hands of Mahomed Beg Khan ; we further directed the Resident at Lucknow to

release Mahomed Beg from restraint and allow him to  
 Cons. 6 Aug. No. 88 depart ; intimating that no answer to the letters which  
 to 90. he brought were to be expected or would be returned.\*

71. Extracts of letter from the Court of Directors to the Governor-General in Council re : augmentation of the stipends of the Royal family at Delhi. (4 September, 1811).

The course which appears to us the most proper to be pursued, and which has in fact been hitherto pursued with respect to His Majesty the King of Delhi, is to leave his authority in the state in which we found it, and to afford the Royal Family the means of subsisting not merely in a state of comfort but of decent splendor not unsuitable to the descendants of a fallen but illustrious House, to whose power we have in a great measure succeeded.

200. In accordance with the sentiments expressed at the conclusion of the preceding paragraph, and after an attentive perusal and consideration of the Governor General's Minute of the 6th June, 1809, and the Minutes of Messrs. Lumsden and Colebrooke referred to in the paragraphs before us, we have to signify our approbation of your determination to augment the stipends of the Royal Family at Delhi from Rupees 9,57,600 per annum to twelve lacs of Rupees per annum. We are aware that at a former period circumstances were stated which led to a conclusion that the sum of Rupees 10,90,000 might be deemed amply sufficient for every purpose of comfortable subsistence and proper state but a perusal of the letter from the Resident at Delhi, of the 13th April 1809, describing the embarrassments to which the Royal Family were exposed by the inadequate amount of the sum appropriated for their support, and of the before mentioned Minute of the Governor General in consequence has convinced us of

50 to 69. Augmenta-  
 tion of the stipends of  
 the Royal Family at  
 Delhi.

\* Letters to Court (Pol.), 26 August, 1810.

the propriety and necessity of the proposed augmentation. In the able, and comprehensive view which has been taken of this subject by the Governor General His Lordship has shewn that exclusive of the actual necessity of the Royal family the faith of our Government have been pledged by Lord Wellesley in 1805, to make a more suitable provision for the Royal Family when "the immediate exigencies of the war in which the British Government had been engaged in Hindostan," should cease to press upon their finances the proposed augmentation could not in strict justice have been any longer withheld, and we admit that under all the circumstances of the case the period had arrived at which it became incumbent upon you to fulfil the promise made by Lord Wellesley, on the part of the British Government.

201. We highly approve of your having instructed the Resident at Delhi in communicating to the King the arrangement which you had made in his favor to avail himself of that opportunity of conveying to His Majesty a full and candid exposition of the real nature of his situation and of his relation to the British Power with the view of permanently repressing those pretensions which His Majesty had unadvisedly brought forward.

202. We also approve of your having directed the Resident to effect the removal of the Guard of Honor attending the Mirza Jehanger, His Majesty's third son, and for suppressing other irregularities in the conduct of that Prince. We are advised by a Letter from the Governor General dated at Fort St. George the 21st October 1809, that the contumacious behaviour of Mirza Jehanger afforded the opportunity and suggested the expediency of re-occupying the Palace Gates by British Troops, that the execution of that measure having been opposed by the Prince at the head of his turbulent followers an affray ensued which terminated in the loss of some lives on the side of the Prince, and the seizure of his person ; that perfect tranquility succeeded this event, and that the Prince had been removed to the fortress of Illahabad. Much as we regret such an occurrence we trust that it will have had a salutary effect on the mind of the King of Delhi, and have tended to correct his unreasonable partiality for a youth who appears from the Resident's Report, to have made a most undutiful return for the fondness of his Royal Parents.

203. We shall be happy to find that the King of Delhi has relinquished his intention of appointing Mirza Jehangeer Heir apparent to his Throne, and we deem it probable that the distinct declaration which you have made a Ackbar Shah that the British Government will not acknowledge in that character any other person than His Majesty's eldest son added to the judicious intimation of your readiness to confer on the eldest son the allowance of 7,000 Rupees per month formerly enjoyed by the Heir apparent, whenever the appointment shall take place, will have induced His Majesty no longer to withhold from his eldest son the distinction to which he is justly entitled.

204. The arrangements described in your Dispatch of 27th December 1809, for preventing peculations among some of the officers of the Royal Household,

and for providing for the just appropriation of the augmented stipend to the purposes for which it is intended appear to have been very proper, and we hope they will ensure to the numerous members of the Royal Family a reasonable participation in the grant which you have made to His Majesty.

205. We trust that our ready acquiescence in the augmentation that has been proposed to His Majesty's stipend, though attended with a considerable expence to the Company will be received as an unequivocal proof of the sincerity of our desire to promote the comfort and happiness of the Royal Family descendants of the illustrious House of Timur.\*

**72. Letter from the Governor-General in Council to the Court of Directors re : Delhi Royal affairs. (14 May, 1812).**

Letter of the 17 August, 1808.

Paras. 3 to 6.

In reply to Paragraph (2 to 4) of Secret Letter dated the 19th December 1806 notifying the death of the Emperor Shaw Alum the succession of Mirza Akber Shah—Pretensions of the son of the late Prince Jehaunder shah to the throne—situation of the Kings Brothers.

\* \* \*

Paras. 9 to 15.

In reply to the communication of the undue assumptions and demands of the Emperor of Delhi and His Majesty's proposed intention of appointing his third son Heir apparent.

57. We are happy that the Proceedings of the Governor General in Council adverted to in these Paragraphs are approved by your Honble Court You will have learned from our subsequent dispatches the satisfactory intelligence of the liberation of the King of Delhi's Brothers from restraint, and the improvement of their condition, effected by the humane and judicious exertions of the Resident at Delhi to whom a copy of the 3, 4 & 6 paragraphs of your Honble Court's letter was communicated.

\* \* \*

60. We are much gratified by the approbation which your Honble Court has signified of the measures discussed in these paragraphs.

61. Our subsequent proceedings with regard to the royal family and the transactions at Delhi connected with the conduct of Prince Jehangeer have been regularly reported to your Honble Court. Copies of these paragraphs were transmitted to the Resident at Delhi for his information and guidance.†

\* Letters from Court (Pol.), 4 September, 1811.

† Letters to Court (Pol.), 14 May, 1812.

**73. Letter from the Court of Directors to the Governor-General in Council re : Delhi Royal affairs. (9 September, 1812).**

86. In paragraph 200 of our Dispatch in this Department of the 4th September, 1811, we signified our approbation of your determination to augment the stipends of the Royal Family at Delhi from Rs. 957,600 to twelve lacks of Rupees per annum. We have since perused the letter from the Resident at Delhi dated the 6th June 1810 referred to in these paras containing a report of his communication to the King, in execution of your Instructions of the 17th June 1809 by which report we have the satisfaction to find His Majesty has entirely abandoned the project of elevating the Prince Mirza Jehanger, his third son, to the situation of Heir Apparent, and has actually appointed his eldest son to that situation. We are also gratified to find that His Majesty's conduct in other respects has indicated a material change and improvement, in his disposition—We have the further pleasure to observe by the Residents letter of the 25th October 1810 that the late augmentation of the Royal stipend, has produced the happiest and most desirable effect upon the mind of the King and has increased and confirmed his confidence in the liberality of the British Government.

87. In the 202nd paragraph of our Political Dispatch of the 4th September 1811 we took occasion to advert to the contumacious behaviour and atrocious conduct of the Prince Mirza Jehangeer at the Palace of Delhi which occasioned his removal to the fortress of Illahabad. From the documents referred to in the paragraphs before us, we are willing to hope that the temper and disposition of the Prince have been so far reformed, as to justify his being allowed to return to the Palace under the conditions and restrictions of the agreement executed by him previous to his return. We observe by your subsequent proceedings that he arrived at Delhi, having conducted himself with the strictest propriety in the journey thither that his return afforded the highest pleasure and satisfaction to the King and Royal Family and extreme gratification to all ranks and descriptions of people in that quarter.\*

**74. Letter from the Governor-General in Council to the Court of Directors re : Delhi Royal affairs. (16 October, 1812).**

Paras. 194 to 199.

In reply to paragraphs 2 to 29 respecting the mission of Shah Haujee

185. We are much gratified to learn that your Honorable Court approves our proceedings on the occasion of Shah Haujee's deputation to

\* Letters from Court (Pol.), 9 September, 1812

from the King of Delhi to the Governor General.

Para. 200 to 205.

In reply to paragraphs 50 to 69 respecting augmentation of the stipends of the Royal Family at Delhi.

Calcutta by the King of Delhi, and that your Honorable Courts sentiments regarding the line of conduct proper to be observed by the British Government in India towards the King of Delhi, are in unison with the opinion which we have formed and stated to your Honorable Court with respect to the nature of the situation subsisting between His Majesty and the Honble Company's Government.

186. We derived great satisfaction from the communication of your Honorable Court's approbation of this measure, and of our further proceedings connected with it as reported in these paragraphs and we were extremely happy to perceive that our determination to add to the comfort and happiness of the Royal family at Delhi, had been sanctioned and confirmed by the liberal acquiescence of your Honble Court—your Honble Court will have observed from our subsequent dispatches that we have had no further reason to complain of the conduct of the King.

187. We have already reported the return of Mirza Jehangeer to Delhi when his conduct has been unexceptionable. He has since by his own express desire seconded by the King been allowed to resume his residence at Allahabad. The details of this transaction will be reported in regular course.\*

75. Extracts of letter from the Resident at Delhi to the Secretary to Government re : Delhi Royal affairs. (7 August, 1813).

Sir,

I had yesterday the honor of receiving your instructions of the 16th ultimo.

2. I have communicated to the King of Dihlee information of the Orders

\* Letters to Court (Pol.), 16 October, 1812.

of Government for renewing the payment of the additional stipend lately reduced. His Majesty has expressed himself much gratified and very thankful on the occasion ; and acknowledges fully the liberality of the British Government.

3. His Majesty is also pleased at the augmentation of Prince Jehangeer's allowances to 1,500 Rs. per mensem. He thinks that sum too little, but engages solemnly never to send any more. The Princes stipend is to be paid through the Magistrate of Allahabad, to whom I have this day remitted 4,500 Sonat Rupees, being three months arrears on that account. On the 1st proximo and every ensuing month the Prince's stipend, 1,500 rupees will be remitted from this office.

4. The King has agreed to allow Walee Beg 400 rupees per mensem ; but not without reluctance, and in acceding to my proposition to that effect, His Majesty's words were "I agree to this against my own inclination, because it is your wish". Wulee Beg's salary will also be paid through the Magistrate of Allahabad. I am sorry to say that His Majesty does not see the late services of Wulee Beg in the same light in which they are viewed by the Right Honorable the Governor General in Council ; but to explain precisely His Majesty's feelings towards that person, it would be necessary to enter into a detail of Wulee Beg's conduct in the earlier part of his connection with Prince Jehangeer. It does not appear to have been then governed by the same propriety and good sense as more lately, but as it is now correct and satisfactory, it may not be requisite to scrutinize too minutely what is reported of his former behaviour.

5. The letter from the King to the Prince, supposed to have been fabricated, has been repeatedly avowed by His Majesty to be authentic ; and I am inclined to believe it to be so, both on account of His Majesty's repeated declarations, and from the internal evidence afforded by the contents of the letter, which agree exactly with circumstances at one time existing at His Majesty's Court. The King has never seen Wulee Beg, but had it at one time, I understand, really in contemplation to appoint that person, at the recommendation of Prince Juhangeer, with whom he had greatly ingratiated himself, to the office mentioned in the letter, which office was for some time vacant, and to which another person has since been appointed. The King however has expressed a suspicion that the Prince received this letter long before the period at which His Highness communicated it to the Magistrate.

6. I propose to submit a separate report on the subject of the 13th paragraph of your dispatch. His Majesty has expressed his readiness to concur in any arrangements which may be deemed requisite to secure a suitable maintenance for the several branches of the Royal family.

7. A change has lately taken place in the management of the King's household, by the removal of Raja Jeessookh Raee, and the appointment of Nuwab Nawazish Khan. As I have always made it a point, from respect to His Majesty's feelings, not to interfere in the management of the King's household, this change took place from His Majesty's will, without any suggestion on my part. His Majesty consulted me regarding the change, and I saw no objection to it. I was not particularly dissatisfied with Raja Jeessookh Raee, but he was not a character whom it would have done any honor to the British Government to support against

the King's inclination. I neither regret nor rejoice at the change. They are both artful men, and neither could ever be expected to act with disinterestedness. As Nawazish Khan is not deficient in shrewdness, I thought it probable, that he might discern the proper course for him to pursue ; and I gave him my advice on his nomination ; but I have some reason to believe, that he gained his situation by improper intrigues, and that he holds it, like his predecessor, by playing on the weak and unfortunate parts of the King's character. Positive proof, of what I have heard, would, I think justify, and perhaps require a direct interference for Nawazish Khan's removal ; but I would not wish to act on information, which may possibly proceed from malicious or interested motives. I propose however to keep a watchful eye on Nawazish Khan's proceedings. His public conduct is sufficiently attentive and indeed obsequious. . . . .

8. On the removal of Raja Jeessokh Raee another change took place, with which I am more satisfied. Jeessokh Raee was on the part of the King the medium of communications between the King and the Resident, when personal interviews were not deemed necessary. Nuwab Shahbaz Khan has since been appointed to this charge, and conducts himself with great propriety. He was selected by His Majesty with my concurrence, but without any recommendation or suggestion on my part. As far as I can yet see into his character, I feel some confidence in him, and expect to be able to make use of him, in weaning the King's mind from the erroneous notions which have taken root there. The Resident may guide the King's public conduct, but is only his constant companions that can work on his mind, and keep him rightly disposed. Unfortunately most of those about His Majesty will always lead him in the wrong way.\*

76. Reply from the Secretary to Government to the above. (3 September, 1813).

Sir,

I am directed to acknowledge the receipt of your despatch of the 7th ultimo reporting your proceedings under the instructions communicated to you in my letter of the 16th ultimo, and to inform you that they are entirely approved by the Governor General in Council.

2. As the letter from the King to the Prince appears to be authentic, His Lordship in Council does not deem it to be necessary to take any further notice of the transaction although the conduct of the latter with regard to the use which he made of it, must be considered to have extremely disingenuous and improper.

3. With respect to Wullee Beg Khaun the circumstances of his former connection with the Prince were not known to Government, and the recommendation for an augmented allowance which His Majesty, it appears, has granted with reluctance, was founded on the favorable testimony borne to his late conduct by the Magistrate of Illahabad.

\* Pol. Cons., 3 September, 1813, No. 25.

4. If you have not already apprized Mr. Fortescue of the contents of your dispatch above acknowledged, it will be proper that you take an opportunity of communicating to him such particulars regarding Wullee Beg Khan's former proceedings as you may consider to be necessary to enable Mr. Fortescue to form a just estimate of his future behaviour.

5. The Governor General in Council concurs in the propriety of the sentiments which you have expressed respecting the changes in His Majesty's Household.\*

77. *Extracts of letter from the Governor-General in Council to the Court of Directors re : Delhi Royal affairs. (1 October, 1813).*

195. In the 277th paragraph of our Letter to your Honorable Court in this Department under date the 15th June last, we briefly adverted to the report received from the Resident at Delhi of the effect which the communication of course of measures which we had determined to pursue in regard to the Prince Jehangeer in consequence of his recent conduct as fully reported in our address above referred to, and of our resolution to suspend the payment of the Kings additional stipend, had produced on the mind of His Majesty. Your Honble Court will find Mr. Metcalfe's report recorded on the annexed date, to

which we beg leave to refer you for detailed information  
 Cons. 30 April, No. 4. of the very satisfactory manner in which the Resident executed our instructions and of the powerful impression which appeared to have been made on the King, so as to justify the hope that a change would be effected in His Majesty's conduct at least if not in his disposition.

196. The Resident having suggested the expediency of restoring the suspended portion of the stipend, on an admitted reliance on His Majesty's contrition for the past and promises for the future, we observed that we were not insensible of the force and justice of his arguments, but that whatever might be our ultimate decision, we were of opinion that some delay in restoring the stipend would confirm the impression made by the original suspension of it, without the hazard of the inconveniences which the Resident had predicted might arise from it's entire abolition. We stated our resolution therefore to the Resident to postpone at any rate our determination on that subject, until the receipt of his report on the distribution of the additional stipend and of the reports which had been called for from the Magistrate of Illahabad respecting the late attack on the Princes life at that place to which we have alluded in the 277th paragraph of our address of the 15th June last. The issue of that extraordinary occurrence we observed might seriously affect the character of the Prince Jehangeer and perhaps of the King himself.

197. The Dispatch from the Resident which is recorded on the proceedings  
 Cons. 7 May, No. 32. noted in the margin, reporting the dismissal by His Majesty from his presence of several persons who were

\* Pol. Cons., 3 September, 1813, No. 26.



his advisers in the intrigues conducted by the Prince Jehangeer, and His Majesty's proposition to the Resident that the same exclusion should take place with respect to others in the service of the Prince, afforded a satisfactory proof of the efficacy of the measures and resolutions which had lately been adopted.

198. The report of the Magistrate's investigation of the assault on the Prince having been received in the Judicial Department, we proceeded to communicate our decision to the Resident respecting the restoration of the additional stipend, on which question as stated in a preceding paragraph, we had suspended our judgment until the result of that enquiry should be known. Without adverting particularly to the different parts of the evidence taken by Mr. Fortescue in the investigation alluded to, and which properly belongs to the Judicial Department, it will be sufficient to state generally the impression made on our mind by the whole of the information before us.

199. We considered the Heir Apparent to be entirely guiltless of the atrocious crime which had been imputed to him of having been privy to the attempt on the Prince Jehangeers life, no suspicion of which was ever indeed entertained by us. Although the evident disposition of the Prince Jehangeer to encourage a belief on the part of Government and it's officers of the first story of the person who made the assault tending to criminate the Heir Apparent, was highly disgraceful to Jehangeer and might have warranted a suspicion of a deeper degree of guilt, there did not appear sufficient ground on the face of the proceedings to charge him with a direct design to take advantage of the attack on his person to fix on his brother the crime of an attempt against his life. It was indeed not impossible that the known enmity which subsists between the brothers might have actually engendered some such suspicion in the mind of Jehangeer.

200. With respect to the King it did not appear that he was in any way implicated in the affair.

201. There appeared no reason therefore connected with this transaction for delaying the restoration of the additional stipend subject to the conditions which we resolved to impose and which we shall now proceed to state to your Honble Court.

202. It appeared to us to be extremely desirable to take some effectual measures for securing a suitable provision to the several younger and collateral branches of the Royal Family by requiring the King to fix in concert with the Resident the amount of the allowance to be assigned to each family which should be paid directly from the Residents treasury to the principal personage of the family for whose benefit it was intended. We were aware that this could not immediately be carried into effect generally ; but it might be practicable to apply the rule to the brothers and uncles of the reigning King, and we accordingly instructed the Resident to take measures for carrying it into effect to that extent with the least practicable delay. The restoration of the additional stipend which would be found to exceed the aggregate of the above allowances, afforded a favorable opportunity of accomplishing this arrangement to the extent above stated.

203. It will be obvious to your Honorable Court that that measure would or ought to afford His Majesty the same degree of pecuniary relief under the condition thus prescribed as if the whole were to be paid into His Majesty's hands as heretofore. We at the same time resolved to pay up the arrears of the stipend from the date of it's suspension.

204. In apprizing the Resident of our decision on this subject, we instructed him to accompany the communication of the resolution to restore the additional stipend with suitable observations on the liberal consideration which had been manifested for His Majesty by the British Government founded on it's persuasion of the sincerity of His Majesty's contrition for the past and its just expedition that he would not again abuse it's favor and indulgence employing such language and arguments as should appear to him to be best calculated to make the desired impression on His Majesty's mind. Our instructions to the Resident on this subject are recorded on the date noted in the margin.

Cons. 15 July, No. 46.

205. Before we proceed to advert to the Residents report of the execution by him of the instructions above referred to, it will be proper to inform your Honble Court that the reduction of the additional stipend actually took place under our orders to that effect, on the 1st of May last.

206. Your Honble Court will observe by a reference to the Residents dispatch reporting his execution of our orders that the sum paid to His Majesty was Rs. 78,800 being the exact amount of the Royal stipend before the addition granted by the British Government in the year 1809. Exclusive of that sum there was paid to the Heir Apparent separately from His Majesty's stipend and directly from the Residents treasury the sum of 5,000 Rupees being the portion of allowance granted on account of the Heir Apparent which His Majesty used to permit his Royal Highness to enjoy. The whole amount therefore paid on the 1st of May was Rupees 83,800 being less than the payment of the 1st April preceding by Rupees 15,200. It appeared that the whole additional monthly allowance granted by the King to the *Sulateen* or descendants of His Majesty's ancestors since the increase of the Royal stipend in 1809, did not exceed Rs. 1,500. This sum His Majesty had not proposed to reduce, in consequence of the reduction of the additional stipend, and the Resident therefore did not interfere with respect to the distribution of it.

Cons. 4 June, No. 20.

207. We now revert to the subject of the restoration of the additional stipend. Your Honorable Court will find the Residents report of his communication to the King on that subject recorded on the proceedings of the annexed date. It will be sufficient to state that His Majesty expressed himself much gratified and very thankful on the occasion and fully acknowledged the liberality which had been manifested towards him. His Majesty further expressed his readiness to concur in any arrangements which might be deemed requisite to secure a suitable maintenance for the several branches of the Royal Family on which subject we expect

Cons. 3 September, No. 25.

a separate report from the Resident when we shall be enabled to make the necessary arrangement for this purpose.\*

78. Extracts of letter from the Governor-General in Council to the Court of Directors in continuation of the above. (31 March, 1814).

171. In the 207th paragraph of our address from this Department of the 1st October 1813 we adverted to an intention which we entertained of securing out of the additional stipend which had been restored to the King of Delhi, a suitable allowance for the several branches of the Royal Family, on which subject we stated to your Honorable Court that we expected a separate report from the Resident, when we should be enabled to make the necessary arrangement for that purpose.

172. The Resident's report containing a statement of the allowances of the several members of the Royal Family exclusive of the King's wives, sons, daughters and grand children, has since been received and is recorded on our proceedings of the annexed date. On a reference to that document your Honble Court will observe that the monthly allowances distributed to all the members of the Royal Family at Delhi with the exceptions above mentioned amount to about Rs. 27,430 that of this sum, the portion of the King's brothers exceeds one half being about 14,399 Rupees that after deducting the allowances of the Kings brothers and sisters, there remains a sum only of about 4,914 for the remaining members of the family and that after a further deduction of the allowance of the Kings uncles, aunts and cousins, the remainder for the rest of the Royal Family scarcely exceeds 2,320 Rupees.

173. The above view of the case the Resident observed, made it appear that the allowances of the Kings brothers and sisters were liberal compared with those of the other members of the family, owing to the allowance of 200 Rupees which each of the brothers and sisters receives as fixed by Government in addition to other allowances from the King. The brothers however, it was remarked by the Resident required larger allowances than the others as they had the privilege of going abroad and consequently must support an appearance in public. An increase of allowance was recommended by the Resident for the Kings uncles an addition he stated of a personal allowance of one or two hundred rupees to each of the Kings uncles, only for their lives, would greatly encrease their means of happiness, and in consequence of their advanced age could not long be a burthen on the Royal stipend the Resident stated his opinion that if the allowances of the Kings brothers and sisters were admitted to be comparatively sufficient the Royal stipend could support a considerable increase to the other members of the Royal Family.

\* Letters to Court (Pol.), 1 October, 1813.

174. The Resident concluded his report with stating that His Majesty would certainly agree to any encrease that might be proposed, with great reluctance, and that notwithstanding the assent already expressed, opposition must be expected on the part of His Majesty to any considerable encrease from the Royal stipend. Previously therefore to making any proposition to His Majesty the Resident deemed it proper to submit his report for our consideration.

175. We were of opinion that the allowances of His Majestys brothers and sisters, although not on a high scale, were sufficient to enable them to enjoy those comforts which their situation and circumstance required. But some of the other branches of the family were apparently on allowances so extremely inadequate even to their decent subsistence that we considered it to be incumbent on the British Government to enterpose it's advice and recommendation to induce His Majesty to improve their condition.

176. Having given the subject mature consideration it appeared to us that a very material improvement might be made in the situation of those unfortunate persons without a greater encrease of charge to the King than the British Government might reasonably expect him to incur under the conditions on which the additional stipend was restored.

177. On a careful examination of the statements annexed to the Dispatch from the Resident last referred to, we were disposed to believe that an augmentation of allowance to each of the Kings uncles of 100 Rupees per mensem, and such an addition to the allowances of their respective families and the other indigent branches of the Royal Family as would materially encrease their comforts and conveniences might be effected at a monthly charge little exceeding 2,000 Rupees.

178. With the limited knowledge which we possessed of the relative condition and wants of individuals, it was not practicable for us to prescribe the details of the distribution of the proposed sum, and we accordingly desired that it should be effected by the Resident in concert with the King. In specifying the lowest rate of additional allowance which Mr. Metcalfe had suggested for the Kings uncles, we were influenced by a desire to limit the total demand on His Majesty's resources to the smallest possible amount and by a belief that even the addition of 100 Rupees per mensem and a small augmentation of the allowances of their respective families would add materially to the happiness of those personages during the short remainder of their lives. We stated to the Resident that we should be happy however if His Majesty could without difficulty be induced to grant the larger sum viz. 200 Rupees which from the advanced age of the parties could not long constitute a charge on his resources. We accordingly left it to the discretion of Mr. Metcalfe to propose an addition of either one or other of the sums above specified to the stipends of the Kings uncles.

179. The additions to the allowances of the other branches of the Royal family of which there might be a surviving head, we were of opinion might be made either in the form of an augmentation to the stipend of the Head of each family, or in proper proportions to the Head and the several members

of the families as it appeared to have been the practice heretofore—the latter seemed to us to be the most advisable; but we have left the decision of this point to the judgement of the Resident in communication with the King.

180. The proposed additions, it will be observed by your Honorable Court, will necessarily be extremely small, but compared with the original allowance the relief which they will afford, must be deemed considerable.

181. In making the proposed arrangement it appeared to us to be desirable that the objects of it should be led to suppose that it proceeded from the spontaneous impulse of the Kings generosity and humanity and we have accordingly instructed the Resident to make it the subject of a strictly private conversation with His Majesty, and to avail himself of the effect which the above consideration may have on His Majesty's mind to induce him to accede to a measure which will be no less honorable to his reputation than gratifying to the British Government, and beneficial to the persons who will partake of his bounty. We have further stated to the Resident that in the confidence that the additional allowances will be duly paid by the King, we will not require that they should be disbursed from the Resident's treasury in the manner suggested in the instructions of the 16th July 1813.

182. With respect to the allowances enjoyed by the Heir Apparent your Honorable Court will observe by the Dispatch from the Resident recorded on our proceedings of the annexed date that a difference had arisen between His Majesty and His Royal Highness on that subject. The Resident stated that out of the stipend of 7,000 Rupees per mensem fixed for the Heir Apparent His Royal Highness had never received more than 5,000 while his receipts were at the same time forwarded to the Resident by the King for 7,000 and it was to obtain the 2,000 Rupees withheld by His Majesty that the Prince had recourse to the measure which had given rise to the dispute between them. This was a refusal to grant his receipts any longer for the full amount and an offer to give his receipts for the 5,000 only.

183. The Resident observed on this occasion that he would have been glad if the King had complied with his eldest son's petition, if properly presented, as His Majesty lavished larger sums more unworthily on others of his children, but he could not approve of the mode which the Prince had adopted with a view to extort an encrease of allowance from the King. Mr. Metcalfe proposed therefore to His Majesty that he should take the Princes offered receipt for 5,000, and give his own receipt for the remaining 2,000. To this the King assented, but when the Prince found that this arrangement was determined on he became anxious to substitute his own receipt for 7,000, lest the habit of giving receipts for 5,000 only should finally fix his allowances at that sum, and preclude the chance of an eventual addition of the remaining sum of 2,000. Mr. Metcalfe accordingly permitted the Prince to continue to give receipts as before for 7,000, and at the Prince's request submitted the question for our consideration.

184. Mr. Metcalfe in remarking that the practice of taking receipts for 7,000 from the Heir Apparent implied that the whole amount of the stipend allowed on

Cons. 21 January.  
No. 2.

account of the Heir Apparent belonged to him, stated that he had reason to believe that Government had intended the sum allowed on that account to be at the disposal of the King, but under this supposition it would be more regular to take receipts from the King and not from the Heir Apparent for 7,000, or to take receipts from the Heir Apparent only for the sum which he receives and from the King for the remainder of the 7,000.

185. In reply to the reference submitted to us by the Resident on the subject above stated we have signified to him that much as we regret the partiality of the King towards some of his younger children, and His Majesty's strong prejudice against his eldest son, it does not appear to us to be expedient to authorize any change to be made with respect to the appropriation of the Heir Apparents allowance or to the form or substance of the receipts usually granted by the full sum of 7,000 Rupees and we have therefore approved his having permitted the Prince to continue giving his receipts for that sum and have desired that no change may be made in that respect. We have also intimated to Mr. Metcalfe that as he had correctly inferred, we were perfectly aware that in assigning the allowance of 7,000 Rupees nominally to the Heir apparent, a part of that stipend would be virtually reserved by His Majesty. This circumstance your Honble Court will find alluded to in the 71 paragraph of a minute recorded by the Governor General on the 6th of June 1809.\*

**79. Letter from the Court of Directors to the Governor-General in Council re : the clandestine deputation of Prawn Kissen. (30 September, 1814).**

Answer to the Letter in the Political Dept. dated 1st March, 1812.

\* \* \* \* \*

34. In expressing our concern at the clandestine deputation of Baboo Praunkissen from the King of Delhi, and at the tenor of his credentials and letters which accompanied that deputation, we have to signify our approbation of the measures which were adopted on that occasion and of the instructions issued to the Resident at Delhi of the 22d July and 20th September 1811. Our Dispatches noted in the margin have already conveyed to you our approbation of the resistance you have uniformly opposed to His Majesty's pretensions, and our opinion in regard to the relations subsisting between His Majesty and the British Government.†

93 to 100.—Clandestine deputation of Baboo Praunkissen from the King of Delhi to the Governor General.

17th August, 1808, 28 June, 1809, 15 September, 1809, and 4 September, 1811.

\* Letters to Court (Pol.), 31 March, 1814.

† Letters from Court (Pol.), 30 September, 1814.

**80. Extracts of letter from the Court of Directors to the Governor-General in Council re : Delhi Royal affairs. (6 January, 1815).**

55. We have read with great concern the narrative contained in these paragraphs, and in the documents to which they refer, respecting a transaction on the part of the King of Delhi, in conjunction with the Queen Dowager, and His Majesty's third son, Prince Mirza Jehangeer, to obtain through a secret negotiation at Lucknow certain points which His Majesty despaired of obtaining through the regular channels of our Government. The proposed objects of this secret negotiation are sufficiently revealed in the documents which the Vizier delivered into the hands of Major Baillie, and which are referred to in the 269th paragraph containing the different shokas of His Majesty to the Vizier and to the Prince. In order to manifest your sense of such conduct, you very properly directed the payment of the additional stipend to His Majesty granted in 1809 to be suspended, until he could be brought to a proper sense of the obligations he is under to the British Government. His Majesty having subsequently evinced great anxiety to recover the good opinion of your Government, we approve of the additional stipend having been restored to him on certain conditions and we derive much satisfaction from observing that His Majesty has expressed himself highly gratified upon the occasion, acknowledging fully the liberality of the British Government.

56. We likewise observe that His Royal Highness the Prince Mirza Jehangeer has manifested anxiety and concern for the part he had taken in this business, promising strictly to conform to whatever might be the will of Government with respect to himself, you properly availed yourselves of this opportunity to effect a necessary reform in the Prince's household, by reducing its expences from the enormous sum of Rupees 14,315 to Rupees 1,500 per month.\*

**81. Letter from the Resident at Delhi to the Secretary to Government re : Prawn Kissen's affairs. (4 December, 1815).**

Sir,

In consequence of your dispatch of the 3d ultimo, I waited on His Majesty the King of Dihlee, with the documents therein transmitted and invited His Majesty to declare whether they were authentic or otherwise.

2. His Majesty acknowledged without hesitation, the Sunnud to Praun Kishn ; but declared that it had been issued at the time of that person's mission to Calcutta.

3. I was surprised at His Majesty's ready acknowledgment of the authenticity of the sunnud ; for the superscription in pencil suheehust did not appear to me to be in the King's handwriting ; and though His Majesty has acknowledged

\* Letters from Court (Pol.), 6 January, 1815.

it, I am still inclined to believe, strange as it may appear, that the superscription is not in His Majesty's handwriting.

4. I rather think, that His Majesty, who was agitated and alarmed when he was reading the paper, acknowledged it, from a consciousness of being accessory to it's contents, without observing whether the superscription were forged or otherwise.

5. This however is not of much consequence as His Majesty acknowledges the contents of the sunnud.

6. His Majesty used several arguments to prove that he could not have issued the sunnud since the time of Prawn Kishen's mission.

7. His Majesty reminded me, that he had formerly given me warning, that Prawn Kishn had several papers in his possession.

8. His Majesty also reminded me, that he had on the former occasion taken an oath not to enter into clandestine correspondence, and assured me that he had adhered to his oath.

9. His Majesty also observed on the improbability of his employing Baboo Prawn Kishn in a second mission, with reference to the disgraceful result of the first.

10. With respect to the supposed letter to our gracious Sovereign, His Majesty denied it, as readily as he acknowledged the sunnud ; and appealed to me to judge from the style and appearance of the letter, whether or not it could have been prepared under His Majesty's direction or could have been transmitted with his consent.

11. His Majesty's manner appeared to me to demand credit for his declarations; and the agitation which he evinced on reading the first paper, and which went off in the course of conversation, seemed to me to proceed from his constitutional nervousness.

12. The result of my further enquiries on this subject shall be reported thereafter.\*

**82. Reply from the Secretary to Government to the above. (6 January, 1816).**

Sir,

I am directed to acknowledge the receipt of your dispatch of the 4th ultimo reporting under the instructions of the 3d of November last, your communication with His Majesty regarding Prawn Kishen.

2. The Governor General in Council is disposed to concur with you in doubting the authenticity of the commissions held by Prawn Kishen although

\* Pol. Cons., 6 January, 1816, No. 20.



acknowledged by the King and generally in the sentiments expressed by you on the subject of your conference with His Majesty.

3. With respect to the individual himself, His Lordship in Council considers him to have been guilty of gross contempt of the former orders of Government and of practises of direct fraud and imposture—Adverting to the period of his detention in custody at Moorshedabad His Lordship in Council has not deemed it necessary to authorize any further restraint on his person; but has directed him to be discharged after public exposure in the Magistrate's court, leaving him to the regular course of law in the event of his failing to answer the demands of his creditors on whose credulity he had successfully practised at Moorshedabad.

4. The Governor General in Council leaves to your judgement and discretion the terms of the communication to be made to His Majesty on apprizing him of the sentiments of Government on the late proceedings of Prawn Kishen, and of the orders which have been issued regarding that person to the Magistrate of Moorshedabad.

5. A copy of my letter to Mr. Loch is enclosed for your information.\*

**83. Letter from the Court of Directors to the Governor-General in Council re : Delhi Royal affairs. (22 March, 1816).**

(171 to 181.) New arrangement of the stipends granted to the Royal Family of Delhi arising out of the additional stipend which had been restored to the King.

42. We are not aware of there being any objection to the arrangement reported in these paragraphs for securing out of the additional stipend which had been restored to the King of Delhi, a suitable allowance for several branches of the Royal family.

(182 to 185.) Relative to a dispute between the King of Delhi and the Heir apparent, as to the receipt given by the latter for the amount of his stipend.

43. As the Heir Apparent ultimately preferred giving receipts for the full amount of the stipend of 7000 Rs. per month, under an apprehension that if he acceded to the Resident's proposal of taking his receipt for 5,000 Rs., and the King's receipt for the remaining 2,000 Rs., his allowance would be finally fixed at 5,000 Rs. ; we approve of your having directed that no change should be made with respect to the form or substance of the receipts usually granted to the Prince. We regret that the prejudice entertained by the King against his eldest son should incline him to deprive him of so considerable a proportion of the allowance we have thought it right to assign to the situation of Heir Apparent, and which the King himself enjoyed under the same circumstances ; and we shall be glad to hear that he has been prevailed upon to fulfil our intentions on this subject†

\* Pol. Cons., 6 January, 1816, No. 22.

† Letters from Court (Pol.), 22 March, 1816.

84. Letter from the Resident at Delhi (D. Ochterlony) to the Persian Secretary to Government transmitting a Namah from H. M. Akbar Shah. With Enclo. (15 February, 1821).

Sir,

I have the honor to transmit the accompanying Namah and shooqua at the earnest entreaty of H. Majesty.\*

*Enclo :*

For His Majesty the King of England  
Most Noble the Governor General—  
From the King of Dehlie, to the Governor General.

Received 1st March 1821.

May our illustrious and most faithful and specially regarded servant, our honored son, and the deserving object of our royal regard long enjoy the Divine protection!

Your Lordship's letter (urzdasht), informing us of the lamented occurrence viz. that on the 29th Jany. 1820—corresponding to the 12th of Rule II 1235 A. K. His Majesty (the King of England) at the advanced age of 82 years and after receiving with that distinguished justice and clemency for which his name has become illustrious over the four quarters of the globe, according to the saying—

(Distich)

“He hath found lasting honor whose reputation hath so famished, as that posterity after him shall ever extol his name by the will of God departed this sublunary scene of existence to enjoy the presence of his Creator in Heaven—and also that at the same time his Royal Highness who had for some years past held the reigns of Government in behalf of his august parent, had acceded to the Throne (of England) in the room of his late Majesty, arrived at our gracious presence, and we were fully apprised of the contents of the communication.

Upon our first learning the very afflicting intelligence above mentioned, which was too much for any mortal to bear, such was our grief that were we to attempt description, the pen would fail nor can language depict one particle of what was felt.—

(Saying from Qooran).

“But truly we came from God and to God we must return.”

However, the gratifying information, which accompanied these painful tidings, of the accession of His Royal Highness the Prince Regent to the Throne, dissipated the affliction naturally arising from the late sad event, and this circumstance has afforded our Court extreme happiness.

We have therefore thought proper, since a very long time has elapsed without any correspondence, to revive a friendly intercourse between our two Governments

\* Pol. Procs., 17 March, 1821, No. 71.

by epistolary communications thro' your Lordship. Accordingly we have addressed to His Illustrious Majesty a Nama (or Royal Epistle) of condolence and congratulation as well as expressive of our high regard and attachment, which happily by the Divine favor, is naturally established between our two States on the firmest basis.

As we know (you) our dear son, to be peculiar for your attention to our expressed desires, and, without flattery, unequalled among those of any former period for pure attachment, it is therefore incumbent on your Lordship to study to acquire a name throughout the whole world by the observance of the maxims so well expressed in the poetry quoted (by your Lordship) relative to his late Majesty of blessed memory.

Notwithstanding that your Lordship is prevented from enjoying our society, yet out of regard for the real feelings of attachment manifested by you, we ever bear you in our friendly remembrance. Moreover, we are always desirous to hear of your Lordship's personal welfare: you should therefore write to our Presence, and always gratify us with accounts of the same.\*

**85. Reply from the Persian Secretary to Government to the above. (10 March, 1821).**

Sir,

I have had the honor to receive and to lay before His Excy. the Most Noble the Govr. Genl. in Cl. your letter of the 15th Ult., enclosing a Namah from the Court of Delhie to the address of His Majesty the King of England, congratulatory on his accession to the Throne, and a shooqua to the Governor General desiring that the same may be forwarded.

2. His Lordship in Council has directed me to observe upon this communication, that the attempt thus made to establish an epistolary intercourse with the King of England is rather incongruous and should be discouraged to the utmost, such a correspondence being, in the opinion of His Lordship in Council, inadmissible; whether considered with reference to the constitutional character of the British Govt. in this country, or the circumstances and situation of the Dihlee Court in relation to that Government.

3rd. You are accordingly requested to make known to the Court in reply to the shooqua addressed to His Lordship, that Govt. has not thought it advisable to forward the letter to the King of England, but in making this communication it will be right to accompany it with such soothing expressions as may prevent His Majesty from conceiving that the refusal implies an intention to derogate from any of the privileges of his exalted station, or that it arises from other motives than the natural objection of establishing a novel and unusual correspondence.†

\* Pol. Procs., 17 March, 1821, No. 72.

† Pol. Procs., 17 March, 1821, No. 74.

**86. Letter from the Governor-General in Council to the Court of Directors on the above subject. (13 June, 1823).**

110. The Resident having transmitted to us a Nameh from the King of Delhi to the address of His Majesty the King of England, congratulatory on his accession to the Throne with a shookkey to the Governor General, desiring that the same might be forwarded, we felt it necessary to decline compliance, deeming such correspondence to be inadmissible whether considered with reference to the constitutional character of the British Government in this country or the circumstances and situation of the Delhi Court in relation to that Government. We at the same time instructed the Resident in making a communication to the King on the subject, to use such soothing expressions as might prevent His Majesty from conceiving that the refusal implied an intention to derogate from any of the privileges of his exalted station, or that it arose from other motives than the natural objection of establishing a novel and unusual correspondence.\*

**87. Letter from the Governor-General in Council to the Court of Directors re : presentation of certain nuzzur to the King of Delhi. (14 September, 1825).**

46. On the date noted in the margin, the Acting Agent to the Governor General reported to us that the King having heard of the arrival of Sir Edward Paget as Commander in Chief had addressed to him a shookka desiring that he would explain his reason for omitting to present to him 51 Gold Mohurs on behalf of His Excellency at the festival of the Eed viz Zoha. Mr. Elliott observed that on reference to the records he found that this nuzzur was annually presented at the two Eeds and the Jashun, till the arrival of the Earl of Moira in 1813 ; and he requested to know if the practice was to be revived.

47. Considering it particularly desirable to seize every opportunity of discontinuing those observances which imply a recognition of the sovereignty of the Crown of Delhi over the Honorable Company's possessions in India, we communicated to the Acting Agent our resolution that the practice in question should not to be revived.†

**88. Letter from the Resident at Delhi (C. T. Metcalfe) to the Persian Secretary to Government transmitting two khureetas from some of the Delhi Princes. With Enclos. (19 March, 1827).**

Sir,

I have the honour to transmit two Khurretahs from the Princes of numerous

\* Letters to Court (Pol.), 13 June, 1823.

† Letters to Court (Pol.), 14 September, 1825.

branches of the House of Timoor commonly denominated the Sulateen, to the address of the Right Honorable the Governor General.\*

*Enclo : 1.*

From the Sulateen at Dehlee

Received 1st April 1827.

The arrival of your Lordship in these parts has greatly rejoiced us, for we entertain hopes that you will be graciously pleased to alleviate the hardships and poverty of our present condition.—Such is our wretched state of penury, that we do not venture to approach your presence, but send Moonshee Dowlut Rao, who will fully explain our griefs to your Lordship—Sir C. T. Metcalfe is well aware of our condition, and may your Lordship be pleased to seek information from him, and also to peruse the accompanying List of requests we have to make to the British Government.—

*Enclo : 2.*

*List of claims advanced by the Descendants of the House of Timoor, denominated Sulateen.—*

Request 1st.

As the Pension allowed us by the British Government is literally inadequate to furnish us with the necessaries of life, we hope that it may be increased.

Do 2nd.

Our numerous children, who are now advancing in years receive no stipend from the Honorable Company. It is now twenty five years since the establishment of the authority of the British Government over the Delhi Imperial Court, and as yet our children have received nothing—we hope that a Pension may be granted them.

Do 3d.

We pray that in the event of the death of any of our Body the Pension paid to such person when living, may be continued to the surviving pensioners.

Do 4th.

We assure your Lordship of our good wishes towards the British Government, and of our desire to give as little annoyance as possible.

Do 5th.

Although the British Government has released us from a kind of captivity we have no means of representing to that Government our real condition. We

\* Pol. Procs., 15 June, 1827, No. 9.

should feel greatly indebted to your Lordship if you would allow us to maintain a vakeel.\*

(Signed) Mirza Azim ood Deen

„ „ Allah Buksh

„ „ Aboo Seyd

„ „ Mohomed Jan

89. Letter from the Deputy Secretary to Government in attendance on the Governor-General to the Political Secretary to Government transmitting Papers of Requests presented by the King of Delhi and the Heir Apparent. With Enclos. (12 May, 1827).

Sir,

I am directed to transmit for the information of the Right Honorable the Vice President in Council, the enclosed copy of a letter this day addressed to the Resident at Dehlee, together with transcripts of the Papers of Requests presented by the King of Delhi and the Heir Apparent†

*Enclo. 1.*

*Paper of Requests presented by the King of Dehlee. Paper delivered by His Majesty Aboo Nusser Mooyeen and Deen, Mahomed Akber Shah Padshah, to the Governor General's Secretaries, on the 1st March 1827.*

Since the day that we ascended the Throne of our ancestors through the Divine aid and the support of the Honorable Company, it has been ever the wish and designs of our heart to take advantage of the very first occasion of a Governor General coming into our Presence to represent to him certain matters. Now that such an opportunity has at length been afforded, in consequence of the visit of our beloved son, Lord Amherst, we proceed accordingly to commit to writing the following statement of our affairs.

The exalted dignity of the House of Timour is known to all the world; and no less renowned and universally acknowledged are the good faith and justice of the British nation and Government yet, notwithstanding that the Company's engagements with every chief and zuminder throughout Hindoostan, both great and small, who are all the ancient servants of this Imperial Court, are scrupulously and uniformly observed, it so happens that scarcely a single Article out of those established by Lord Lake and the Council of that day for the adjustment of the Royal affairs remains in force—How is this fact to be accounted for?

Hence it is that the several Departments, and the Buildings of the Palace have fallen into a wretched condition of decay and disorder and the Royal retinue, Insignia and state appendages have become so tattered and impoverished, that the most petty Chief in this quarter possesses equipments a hundred times

\* Pol. Procs., 15 June, 1827, No. 10.

† Pol. Procs., 15 June, 1827, No. 5.

more handsome and respectable—Your Lordship must before have heard, and will now have seen with your own eyes, the real state of the case.

We have therefore directed a copy to be prepared of the several articles established by Lord Lake and approved by the Council, and to these we have added certain fresh articles. We request that your Lordship will consider the whole of these deliberately and attentively, and after bringing them to the notice of Government, affix your seal and signature in token of your satisfaction and confirmation thereof and return the Document so ratified to our Ministers. The Resident at this Court should also be particularly enjoined to carry it's provisions into full effect. Thus will the reputation of our beloved son and of the British authorities be augmented and confirmed.

To save the trouble of reference to the officers at Calcutta and Delhi, a copy of the articles formerly transmitted to the presence of the Governor General in Council, as settled by Lord Lake, is inserted below.

1st. All the mehals to the West of the Jumna situated between the west and north of Mouza Kabilpore, shall be considered the Crown lands of His Majesty.

Note.—This article is in full force.

2. The management of these Mehals shall be continued according to customs in the hands of the Resident.

Note.—Was in force for some time but has been since discontinued.

3rd. For His Majesty's satisfaction the Royal Mootsuddies shall attend at the Cutcherry to keep accounts of the receipts and disbursements, and report the same to His Majesty.

Remains in force.

4th. Two Adaluts, one for Dewannee and the other for Foujdaree business shall be established and all matters coming before them shall be decided according to the rules of Mahomedan Law.

5th. Two learned and respectable inhabitants of Delhi shall be appointed to the offices of Cazee and Mooftee in the above Courts.

Has been for a long time discontinued.

6th. In every Criminal case where the punishment of mutilation or death may be adjudged by the officers of the Foujdaree, the papers will be submitted by the Resident to the King for His Majesty's decision.

In force

7th. The sums specified below shall be paid monthly by the Resident from the public Treasury, for the expences of His Majesty and the Royal Establishments, whether the whole of the amount is or is not collected from the Khalsa Lands.

The provisions of this article were once carried into effect whilst Nazim Ood Dowlah, Mr. Seton, was Resident.

8th. Should the collections from the above mehals increase, in consequence of extended cultivation and the improved condition of the Ryots, a proportionate augmentation will take place in the King's Peshcush.

Was in operation for some time.

9th. The Resident will present Ten Thousand Rupees on the occasion of each of the seven festivals held annually viz., the Two Eeds, the anniversary of the accession, the Now Roz, the Holy Ramzans, the Hooly and the Bussunt.

10. The Jageers of the Princes, the Heir Apparent and Mirza Aized Buksh, situated in the Dooab shall be made over to the officers of the Honble Company.

11th. The expence of the Troops Police Corps &ca. employed in the Khalsa shall be defrayed by the Honorable Company.

12th. Details of the fixed Peshcush and other allowances.

For His Majesty per mensem	...	...	60,000
The Heir apparent exclusive of the Jageer of Kot			
Casim	...	...	Do 10,000
Mirza Oizeed Buksh (viz. on account of Dooab			
Jageer)	...	...	1,000
Peshcush Do.	...	...	2,000
Princes & Princesses	...	...	200 each
Salary Shah Nowaz Khan	...	...	2,500

NOTE.—This large allowance was procured for the above purely through the Royal favor arising out of a consideration of his long and faithful services.

*The following are the additional Articles which the Royal mind is now solicitous of having arranged and ratified.*

1st. Let the whole of the articles above recapitulated be fully and completely carried into effect, and let them be recorded in the office of the Collector of the Khalsah as the rules in future to be observed.

2nd. Let the salary of Shah Nowaz Khan, which was granted to him merely out of regard to his services and which has been stopped for a long time, be paid into the Royal Treasury, with arrears from the date of suspension.

3rd. Since it is an established principle with the British authorities, that all Chiefs dependent on the Honble Company are masters of their own domestic concerns, let it be considered competent to our Royal self to assign whatever offices and salaries we may think proper to any of our children and servants, in perpetuity with the assistance of the Resident.

4th. Formerly Nuzzers were presented by several Rajahs and Nobles through the Resident, on the occasion of the Eids and other festivals, and it is not very long that that practice has fallen into disuse. Let all Rajahs who have entered into engagements with the British Government, be enjoined to attend to this practice in future as its revival will augment the splendour of our Court, and the usage will be nothing new or unprecedented.

5th. Several villages and Talooks are assigned for the expences of the Privy Purse and as the Tyyools of the Royal Begums, Princesses, sisters, &ca.—If short sighted and ill disposed persons are allowed to make unfounded representations regarding the above Jageer to the officers of the British Government, and these are attended to mischief and embarrassment must necessarily ensued. Let instructions be issued to the Local officers to raise no questions respecting the aforesaid villages and Talooks, either as to Sunnuds or possession, and let those which are not now in possession, be restored. Compliance with this article will greatly rejoice the Royal mind.

6th. Let it be left to the Royal discretion to entertain as many Horse and Foot as may be thought necessary for purposes of State.



7th. Let coin struck in the Royal name be current in the capital of Dehlee and also in the Khalsa Mehals.

8th. Let the salary formerly granted to Shah Nuwaz Khan for his faithful services, be now assigned to the Minister, amounting to Rs. 2,500 per mensem.

9th. When any of the Chiefs or Nobles of this Province die, let his successor receive a Khelaut and Title from the Presence, and let him present a Peshcush according to his means thro' the Resident.

10th. Should any servant of this illustrious House be selected to attend the Governor General for the purpose of conveying to him the Royal instructions, let such attendance be permitted.

11th. Let the English Gentlemen generally, and more especially the Resident, receive titles from the Presence, according to custom.

Your Lordship will now have had an opportunity of considering together both the original Articles agreed to by Lord Lake, and the new ones which we desire to have established. In deliberating on the matter, we expect of your Lordship's approved loyalty that you will weigh well the dignity of our Illustrious House; consider also how much good service the English authorities performed towards His Majesty, whose abode is in Paradise during his residence at Allahabad when the Company possessed only a few Provinces, and how much more may now reasonably be looked for when by the favor of the Almighty you are masters of so vast an Empire.\*

*Enclo. 2.*

*Paper of Requests presented by the Heir Apparent. Paper delivered by His Royal Highness the Heir Apparent of Delhi to the Right Honorable the Governor General, on the 28th February 1827.*

I consider that I owe my accession to this exalted and illustrious office under Providence to the support and exertions of the Honble Company; and the British authorities have never failed to exercise their most strenuous endeavours, as opportunities offer, for maintaining my dignity and privileges. Now that, through the favor of the Almighty, I have enjoyed the gratification of a meeting with your Lordship my beloved Brother, my mind is set altogether at rest—Every living soul regards with interest those whom he has cherished and brought forward. How should they, who are in fact, the Lords of the whole earth, on it to follow up their previous acts and declarations.—In perfect reliance on the union existing between us, I proceed to explain some circumstances connected with my situation, and trust that my Brother will use his best exertions to bring my wishes to bear.

1st. A great falling off has taken place in the authority and privileges of the offices of Heir Apparent compared with the usage of former Reigns. This must be corrected and set right.

2nd. Out of the yearly stipend paid to His Majesty 7,000 Rupees per mensem belong to Heir apparent; but 5,000 only are received. Besides, there

\* Pol. Procs., 15 June, 1827, No. 6.

are no receipts from the Tyyool &ca., whilst the expences of the office are great,—and I have a large family—my Brother must have this matter put right.

3rd. The Princes have each villages and Houses, under the Head of Tyyool, according to his age and rank, whilst I have nothing on their account, except the Koodsia Baghs and Howelee Azeer Abuders. I expect that your Lordship will remedy this deficiency also.\*

**90. Letter from the Deputy Secretary to Government in attendance on the Governor-General to the Resident at Delhi transmitting the above Papers of Requests and soliciting communication of his sentiments on them. (12 May, 1827).**

Sir,

I am directed by the Right Honble the Governor General to transmit to you, the accompanying translation of a Paper which was delivered by His Majesty the King of Delhi to Mr. Mackenzie and myself, in your presence, on the 1st March last, also translation of a paper of requests presented to His Lordship by the Heir Apparent; and to solicit a communication of your sentiments and observations on the contents of those Documents.

2. The Governor General requests that in forwarding your general report, you will particularly specify, 1st. The names of the Mehals situate to the North and West of Mouza Kabilpore or Kaboolpore, which were originally set apart as the assigned Territory; 2nd. Their actual net Revenue, after deducting expences of management, including the salary of European Officers, Police Establishments, &ca.; 3rd. Whether you consider that the King possesses any funds from which the expences of repairing the Palace might and ought to be defrayed.

3. For convenience of reference, I am directed to transmit to you, an abstract of the correspondence on the records of Government, regarding the King's stipend, prepared in this office, also copy of a letter addressed by Mr. Ross to Mr. Secretary Swinton on that subject, after his arrival in Calcutta, in February 1823.†

**91. Letter from the Resident at Delhi to the Political Secretary to Government submitting copy of his reply to the above address of the Deputy Secretary to Government in attendance on the Governor-General. With Enclø. (30 June, 1827).**

Sir,

I have the honor to submit a copy of my dispatch to the address of the Deputy Secretary to Government in attendance on the Governor General under date the 26th instant.‡

\* Pol. Procs., 15 June, 1827, No. 7.

† Pol. Cons., 15 June, 1827, No. 8.

‡ Pol. Cons., 27 July, 1827, No. 6.

*Enclo:*

To A. Stirling, Esqre.,

Deputy Secretary to the Government

In attendance on the Governor General

Sir,

I have the honor to acknowledge the receipt of your Despatch of the 12th May requiring a report on the contents of documents received from His Majesty the King of Delhi and His Royal Highness the Heir Apparent.

2. My answer has been postponed in order to obtain the means of replying to the specific questions put in the 2nd paragraph of your letter, but although I am still without the precise detailed information which I wished to procure, as every essential purpose may perhaps be attained with what I am able to supply from memory as inconvenience may attend further delay, I proceed now to submit such sentiments and observations as occur to me.

3. The main subject for consideration seems to be His Majesty's desire to obtain a large encrease to his stipend.

4. His claim is founded on an article in a paper delivered to the late King by the Resident at the Court of Delhie in 1805 not long after our conquest of the Delhie Territory from the Marhattas: which article is as follows:—

“All the mehuls to the West and North of Mouza Kabilpoor or Kaboolpoor, shall be considered the Crown Lands of His Majesty.”

5. Regarding this Article, I have to observe that it seems impossible to ascertain to what districts it is applicable.

6. And respecting the document, of which it forms a part, it may be remarked, it is an intimation of the intentions of the British Government at that time, and not an Engagement positively binding as to it's future conduct.

7. For it will be easy to shew, that it was not deemed binding for any the shortest period, that it was scarcely written before it was virtually annulled and that the British Government never did intend to enter into any compact with His Majesty, who having, in fact, come into the hands of the British Government, without power or possessions, had nothing to confer, in return for the benefits which he received, and was not master of the materials for a mutual negotiation or Treaty.

8. The following declaration is made in November 1804—“The Governor General does not deem it advisable to enter into any written engagement whatever with His Majesty; nor is it His Excellency's intention to solicit any concession &c.”

9. The paper mentioned in paragraph 4 appears to have been delivered to His Majesty by the Resident. After the receipt of instructions from the Governor General in Council of the 23rd May 1805, issued in reply to his recommendation that the provision to be assigned to the King, should be a fixed stipend, payable in ready money, out of the revenues of our territory on the west of the Jumna.

10. These instructions declare that the territory to be assigned for the support of His Majesty is to comprize all the territory on the right bank of the

Jumna, to the north west of Kaboolpoor, ceded to us by the treaty of Surjee Anjingaum.

11. At the very time when those instructions were penned, a large portion of these territories i.e. the whole of Hureeana had been alienated to Bumboo Khan, or, if the permanent character of the alienation to Bumboo Khan, of which I speak from memory be doubtful there can be no doubt of the completion of the alienation, which was made in a few months after on the resignation of Bumboo Khan, in the first instance, to Uhmed Buksh Khan, and secondly to Ubdoo Sumund Khan.

12. The alienation was not confined to Hureeana—other districts of the territory which was to have been assigned, were also disposed of in the end of 1805 and beginning of 1806, to Nizamut Allee Khan, Bukshee Bhowanee Shunkur, Ushruf Beg Khan, the Mundul Khans the Koonjpoora Nawaub and others.

13. In fact the British Government directed at that period the whole of the territory west of the Jumna, acquired by conquest from the Mahrattas, should be given away in sovereignty to independent chieftains, and placed beyond the pole of our protection, with the exception of a slip extending twenty miles inland from the river. That order was in great measure executed, and whatever modification of it subsequently took place were without reference to any supposed engagement to the King of Dehlee.

14. The order mentioned could not have been issued the arrangements which occurred could not have been effected, if the territory thus alienated had belonged of right to the King in consequence of an engagement on the part of our Government.

15. It is quite clear that no such engagement was supposed to exist, and that the only notion entertained at that time of the King, was that he was our pensioner, that we were to take care of him by a handsome provision and that all the territory in our possession was at our own disposal.

16. At the final restoration of peace in 1806, and the termination of our territorial arrangements on the west bank of the Jumna, the only territory remaining in our hands northwest of Kaboolpoor, consisted of the city of Dehlee, and the purgunnahs of Havelee Paulum, Soonput, Paneeput and Gunour, the revenue of which at that time a trifle, is even now, though greatly encreased, much less than the amount of the Royal stipends, without any charge for the troops, without which the territory could not be maintained.

17. It is difficult to state precisely the nett revenue of those mahals. They are included in the present central and northern divisions of the Dehlee territory of which the whole revenues after paying civil establishments only, is now about nine lacks and twenty five thousand rupees—but these divisions contain considerably more than we had in our possession to the north west of Kuboolpoor, at the settlement of affairs in 1806.

18. Enough perhaps has been said to shew, that the meaning of which the First Article of the Document presented to the King of Dehlee by the Resident is susceptible was never acted on by the British Government, and that the Article has in fact from the commencement been null and void, for every purpose, but that of providing His Majesty with a liberal stipend with a reference to the

revenue of the territory once designated "assigned", but which designation has long since ceased and become obsolete.

19. Supposing it to be fully established that the instructions of the 23rd May 1805, and the Residents Paper founded thereon admitting the construction most favourable for the King, merely indicated an intention, which was never fulfilled and if it ever existed was in fact in a very short period subverted ; it may be added, that a part of those instructions produces the impression, that the intention ascribed to the Article in question was not even at that time entertained ; for it is stated that if the revenue of the assigned territory should hereafter admit of it, the monthly sum to be advanced to His Majesty for his private expenses, might be encreased to the extent of a lack of rupees, precisely the sum which had been proposed by the Resident as a fixed pecuniary stipend.

20. This limitation is inconsistent with any intention that the whole of the nett revenue should go to His Majesty—It implies, that a lack of rupees per mensem for his private expenses is the utmost that His Majesty can receive, such a limitation could not have been thought of if it had been settled that the whole of the nett revenue, whatever it might be should become his property.

21. It has elsewhere been observed that as this paragraph was never communicated to Shah Allum, it cannot with propriety be now cited, but it does not appear to me that this is a necessary or just conclusion. It is of some importance to ascertain the real intention of the instructions of the 23rd May 1805, although they were never carried into effect ; for as our treatment of Shah Allum was gratuitous, and not a concession in return for cessions on his part, the intention of the Government cannot I conceive be set aside, as precluded from consideration, even if it was overlooked in the communication submitted to the King by the Resident.

22. This intention however appears to contemplate an eventual and conditional encrease of forty thousand rupees per mensem beyond the amount of stipend then granted, and the encrease which has since taken place is not fully to that extent.

23. The view which the British Government has always taken of its obligations towards the King of Dchlee is further illustrated by the Resolution of Government in 1809, augmenting the King's stipend, in which it is declared that the limited produce of the assigned territory which was not then equal to the amount of the Royal stipend, ought not to be an objection to the proposed encrease ; as it was never proposed, either to limit the stipends by the amount of the produce of the territory, or to augment them to an extent equal to the revenue which the territory might eventually yield ; and that the obligation, which the British Government had imposed on itself, was that of providing adequate means for the support of the King and his household, in a manner suitable to the condition in which he was placed ; while in policy it was inexpedient, that the provision granted should exceed an amount sufficient for that purpose.

24. It has been contended that these are not reasons, which can be urged for not fulfilling the promises supposed to be contained in the Resolution dated

the 23rd May 1805. But it has already been shewn, that that Resolution was virtually annulled, almost as soon as it was formed ; that it was not at any time a stipulation ; that the territory to which it related was for the most part alienated, within a few months from its date ; and that the whole revenue of what was reserved would not nearly pay the present allowances to the Royal Family.

25. It appears that it was the intention of our Government at that early period to assign a territory for the support of the Royal Family ; and fixing the stipend at a certain amount to pay the deficiency of the revenue from the Company's Treasury. It is not quite clear because different parts of the Resolution are not consistent with each other ; whether it was intended that the King should enjoy any amount of revenue that might accrue from the territory to be assigned, or that this stipend should be limited to the maximum mentioned, as what might be given, if the territory should ever yield so much. The settlement of this point is of the less consequence, as the territory mentioned in the Resolution was for the most part alienated and not assigned.

26. The only principles acted upon by our Government with relation to the stipend of the King of Dehlee have been these: That the stipend should be liberal and suitable to his condition, but that it should be fixed and limited according to the exigencies of the Royal Family and the available resources of our own Government—I do not see why we should depart from these principles, with reference to a doubtful construction of an intention, which whatever it may have been, was laid aside almost at the moment when it was conceived.

27. But there is no want of reason for believing that the real intention of the resolution of May 1805 was—That the King's stipend should be fixed, it evidently not being at that time supposed possible, that the revenue of the Dehlee territory could encrease to so great a degree as to admit of a payment greater than the limited allowance ultimately contemplated.

28. The intentions of Government regarding the King's stipend seem to have been brought to a final determination in June 1809, and I cannot concur in the opinion which has been expressed that the resolution of that period is to be considered as invalid, because it does not agree with the seeming intention of a prior period which was never carried into effect.

29. Although the King has often applied for an encrease of stipend, there is nothing on record heretofore within my knowledge indicative of his desire to have his stipend regulated by the amount of revenue produced in the Dehlee territory—Such a mode of regulating it would for a long period have been injurious to him ; and because the Dehlee territory has encreased by many acquisitions since 1809, when his stipend was finally fixed, it cannot surely be said with justice that he is entitled to the benefits of such acquisition.

30. It was the expressed intention of Marquis Wellesley's Government in May 1805, to encrease His Majesty's personal stipend to one lack rupees per mensem whenever the territory assigned for the payment of the Royal stipends should yield a nett revenue adequate to the supply of the proposed encrease.—That intention was superseded by the arrangement concluded in the Earl of Minto's administration in 1809—The King's personal allowance at present is

eighty two thousand and two hundred rupees per mensem exclusive of lands which yield I imagine more than five thousand rupees per mensem and two thousand rupees which he appropriates from the allowance assigned for the Heir Apparent. The difference therefore I conceive to be less than ten thousand and eight hundred rupees per mensem. By another calculation it may be sixteen thousand and eight hundred rupees ; but it is not clear that the one lack rupees per month was to have been exclusive of allowance for festivals commuted afterwards to six thousand rupees per month ; and, if not, the difference will only be as first stated. The nuzzers presented to him exceeding I imagine one thousand rupees per mensem paid by the British Government are not inclined in this statement, nor those which His Majesty receives from the natives of all ranks.

31. If the Company's treasury were overflowing with surplus revenue—the encrease of the comforts of the Royal Family might be a fair object for liberal consideration, but I doubt even then, whether the augmentation of His Majesty's personal stipend would be the fittest subject of attention. The pinched situation of many of the Sulateen much more urgently requires relief.

32. Although I conceive that any pretensions, which might be urged on the part of His Majesty, with reference to the intention expressed in 1805, of eventually encreasing his personal monthly stipend to one lack rupees have been extinguished by the final arrangement of 1809,—I am not sure that the true state of the case would be altered, by admitting, that the personal stipend should be encreased to one lack of rupees provided that the nett revenue of the territory would furnish adequate resources.

33. By the nett revenue of a territory I understand a surplus revenue, after payment of the expenses of maintenance and government. The Dehlee territory is either chargeable with the expense of the force stationed within it, or at least with it's proportion of the general expenses of our Indian Empire, and in either mode of calculation, it cannot be said to have any surplus revenue from which an encrease to His Majesty's stipend can be furnished.

34. That the territory, which it was originally proposed to assign for the support of the Royal Family, was understood to be chargeable with the expense of the troops to be stationed in it, if ever it's revenues should be adequate to that charge, is plainly indicated in the notes of instructions to the Resident of 1804, in which that point is treated of in the following terms.—“The total designated amount of the provision for the King is to include the estimated expense of the force to be permanently stationed at Delhi, for the protection of that city and of His Majesty's person ; but the amount to be assigned for the actual maintenance of His Majesty and the Royal Family, is not to be affected by the fluctuation in the charge of that Force.” The only meaning of this seems to be that the expense of the troops is to be paid from the Treasury assigned ; but that the King's stipend is to be fixed, and not to be diminished, if the expense of the troops exceed the estimate, not to be encreased, if the expense fall short of the estimate.

35. It may be said that the intentions of 1804, were superseded by those of 1805 and were not acted on. So also the intentions of 1805 were not acted on

but were immediately set aside and were finally superseded and abrogated by the arrangement of 1809.

36. The sentiments which I have attempted to explain may be compressed in the following summary—It is not certain what the intention of 1805 was, whether to limit the King's stipend to a fixed amount, or to give him the nett revenue of a certain territory ; but there is strong reason to believe, that the utmost contemplated in any event, was the maximum of fixed stipend mentioned at that time ; supposing the nett revenue of the territory to have been meant without limitation as to the amount of the stipend, it is not clear that it was settled what really constituted nett revenue and what expenses were to be included, or excluded, with reference to the charges to be borne by the territory, although it is manifest, that in 1804, the expense of the troops was considered as a charge to be borne by the territory. But whatever was the intention of May 1805, it was never acted or the territory specified as to be assigned to the King was given away to other Chiefs, and what was reserved of it was beyond measure inadequate to defray the expence of his stipend.

The Royal stipends continued to be paid without reference to the amount of revenue ; and a final arrangement was made in 1809, by which an encrease was allowed, and by which the assurances before held out to the King were considered, both by the Government in India, and by the Honorable the Court of Directors to be sufficiently fulfilled—If in consequence of the apparent encrease of revenue in the Dehlee territory it be proposed to revert to such parts of the intention of 1805, as relate to the assignment of territory it must be recollected that the present southern division of the Dehlee territory was not included in the assignment then contemplated, and that other districts which were included do not now form a part of the Dehlee territory—It is remarkable that the present revenue of the Dehlee territory, after defraying the charges of local civil administration, amounts nearly to the sum proposed in the liberal arrangement contemplated in 1804, i.e. thirty lacks, and of which the military establishment also was to have been paid, and if the same plan were now adopted it would not produce any encrease to the King's stipend.

37. On the whole there does not seem to be sufficient reason to deviate from the only plan that has ever been really acted on by the British Government in furnishing a stipend for the King that of a fixed money payment corresponding with His Majesty's supposed exigencies and our means of meeting the charge.

38. It is certain that it would be very inconvenient at present to have to encrease the stipend ; and I do not conceive that so great an exigency existed as to render it necessary. The greatest exigency as before remarked is with reference to the scanty allowances of some of the sulateen which His Majesty is neither disposed to encrease from his own means, nor anxious for our encreasing, but whenever it is to be done, it must be done at our cost, as we should greatly displease the King by insisting on his bearing the burthen.

39. I have devoted so much of this despatch to this subject, because it is in reality the chief or almost the sole object of His Majesty's desires, to which all the other wishes expressed are merely auxiliary and subordinate.



40. I now proceed to submit my observations on the other Articles brought forward in His Majesty's Paper.

2nd Article Territory to be managed by the Resident.

41. The second Article does not require any remark.

42. The proposition in the third is that the Royal Mutsuddees shall attend at the Kutchuree, to keep accounts of the receipts and disbursements and report the same to His Majesty. This practise has never within my remembrance existed. If it ever did exist it must have been discontinued at a very early period. I received charge of the Revenue Office at the Dehlee Territory in October or November 1806, and have no recollection of such a practise at those time. It would be useless to the King, unless it were intended to give him the benefit of any future encrease of revenue, an intention which can hardly be entertained with due attention to the necessity of providing for our own expenses. It would otherwise be a matter of indifference to us, but there does not seem to be any sufficient reason for entertaining the proposition.

4th Article—regarding Adawluts.

43. The fourth article does not need remark. The fifth may be said to be in force, there being mooftes attached to the Court of Adawlut.

5th Article—relating to Kazees Mooftes.

The Kazee of Dehlee is the same, who has held that appointment since our Government was established, but he is inefficient for the duties of the Court.

6th Article—submission of capital cases to the King.

44. The operation of the sixth Article has been long discontinued and it would be inconvenient to revive it.

7th Article—specified stipends to be paid to the King.

45. The purport of the 7th and 8th Articles is connected with that of the first.

8th Article—Augmentation to take place or encrease of revenue.

9th Article—allowance for festivals.

46. The allowance of festivals provided by the Ninth Article was afterwards consolidated with His Majesty's personal stipend, and the latter encreased accordingly omitted to notice.

47. The 10th Article was never properly fulfilled on the part of His Majesty.

10th Article—Jageers in the Doab to be made over to the Company.

Most of the Jageers which ought thereby to have been made over to the officers of the Honorable Company were retained, and some continue to this day.

11th Article—Expense of Troop, Police corps &c. to be defrayed by the Honorable Company &c.

48. The 11th Article has been fulfilled by us.

1st additional Article relating to the former Articles.

49. The first additional Article does not require any remark.

2nd additional Article  
—Salary of Shah Nuwauz  
Khan.

unnecessary to receive a separate allowance of this kind. We pay a pension to the Heir of Shah Nuwuz Khan.

3rd additional Article  
—King to be at liberty  
to grant offices and  
salaries in perpetuity.

4th additional Article—  
Nuzzurs to be presented  
by Rajahs and Nobles  
and Princes in alliance  
with the Company.

couraged although not

5th additional Article  
regarding lands held in  
the Royal Family.

remain, or be commuted annuities: and might revert or the annuities to His Majesty on the failure of heirs to the actual holders. But the orders of Government at present in force on this point are that Royal jaggeers held on life tenures shall lapse to Government on the demise of grantee—His Majesty complains of this, because he has to support the heirs and becomes thereby subject to an additional burthen.

6th additional Article  
—The King to be at  
liberty to entertain  
Horse and Foot at his  
discretion for purposes  
of state.

It is at present inconvenient, but there is some difficulty in receding from it.

7th additional Article  
—Coin to be struck in  
His Majesty's name and  
made current in the  
Dehlee Territory.

anniversaries of his accession.

8th additional Article  
—Salary of Shah Nuwuz  
Khan to be paid to pre-  
sent minister.

pay his servants from the Royal stipend.

50. With respect to the second there seems to be no reason whatever for paying the salary of Shah Nuwauz Khan, which ceased at his death to the King—Even if the Royal stipend could be encreased, it would be quite

51. The 3rd additional proposal could not be admitted without injurious prejudice to His Majesty's successors, I see no objection to it if its operation be limited to the period of His Majesty's life.

52. Nuzzurs are still presented, as proposed in the 4th additional Article, by all Rajahs and Nobles who are so inclined; but it is obvious that we can have no reason for compelling the observance of such a practice, and on the part of foreign Princes it has been generally discouraged although not prohibited.

53. The 5th additional Article is inconsistent with the 10th original one—with respect to this additional Article, I am inclined to think that such lands as are in the possession of members of the Royal family might

54. I see no objection to the 6th additional Article, provided that Horse and Foot be maintained at His Majesty's expense—It has always been in force, but we have exercised some interference as to the Officer in Command which perhaps would have been better avoided.

55. Coin ceased to be struck in His Majesty's name on the abolition of the Dehlee mint. The renewal of the practice which is proposed in the seventh Article seems to be inexpedient: a certain number of coins are struck in His Majesty's name, as compliment on the

56. The eight additional Article, for the revival of Shah Nuwuz Khan's allowance, in favour of the present minister is inconsistent with the second, and has nothing to recommend it. It seems best that His Majesty should

9th additional Article  
—Khillauts and Titles to  
Chiefs and Nobles Pesh-  
kush in return.

57. I do not perceive any great objection to the ninth additional Article as far as regard Khillauts and Nuzzurs, provided that attention to it be left entirely to the option of the persons concerned, which is the case now. To effect it by our influence would seem to be decidedly objectionable and so would the privilege of granting Titles, which is best limited, as at present, to the Royal servants.

10th additional Article  
—Agent to attend the  
Governor General.

58. I see no objection to the tenth additional Article.

11th additional Article  
—Titles to Resident and  
English Gentlemen.

59. With respect to the eleventh, there seem to be no good reason for allowing English gentlemen generally to receive empty titles from His Majesty ; but if it would gratify His Majesty to confer them on the Resident, they might be received by him, in compliment to His Majesty, as heretofore, in the instances of Sir David Ochterlony, Mr. Seton and myself, and I am not aware, that any harm would result from the unimportant ceremony—This however cannot be a matter of much consequence to the King. If it be determined to prohibit the practice. At present the rule is that no Titles can be received by English gentlemen, without the consent of the Governor General in Council.

60. I am directed by your letter to report whether the King possesses any funds, from which the expenses of repairing the palace might and ought to be defrayed. On this point I am not able to speak with certainty—It is generally supposed that a considerable part of the Royal stipend is laid by and hoarded by the Begum Moomtaz Muhul ; but I cannot state this from any positive knowledge. I rather think that the expenses of repairing the palace might be defrayed, as they have heretofore been with one exception, from His Majesty's funds ; and if they can be perhaps they ought to be. But it is not to be expected that His Majesty will incur any expense of that nature, beyond what he may consider essential for his own comfort. If therefore it be deemed a matter of importance, that the whole of this palace should be repaired, it seems probable, that the expense will fall chiefly on the Honorable Company.

61. The paper of the Heir Apparent remains to be noticed.

62. The first of His Royal Highness's complaints that a great falling off has taken place in the authority and privileges of the office of Heir Apparent, compared with the usage of former reigns, may be very true, but the circumstance seems to be irremediable. His Royal Highness was forced on His Majesty as Heir Apparent, and has never been in favour.

63. The second complaint, that of the seven thousand rupees per mensem assigned for the Heir Apparent, he only receives five thousand rupees is perfectly true ; but by his own act, I know not how indeed, he ceded the remaining two thousand rupees to His Majesty. If any encrease of stipend were granted to the King, the opportunity might be taken to restore this two thousand rupees per mensem to the Heir Apparent ; but to compel His Majesty to relinquish, what he has always enjoyed, would undoubtedly be offensive.

64. I do not know that the Heir Apparent has any tenable claim with respect to the third Article of his representation. The more favoured Princes have no doubt greater advantages from the great kindness of their father, but affection cannot be exacted, and to urge the King on this subject would embitter his days and lead perpetual dissatisfaction between His Majesty and the Resident.

65. I have always advised the Heir Apparent to submit with patience to the will of his Royal father ; and in justice to His Royal Highness, I must add that his conduct is in every respect highly creditable to him. He is undoubtedly the most respectable, the most accomplished of the Princes, the most worthy of His Majesty's love—and although it is withheld from him, I have never known him to deviate from the observance of proper respect and filial duty.\*

92. Letter from the Persian Secretary to Government in attendance on the Governor-General to the Resident at Delhi (J. E. Colebrooke) transmitting a letter addressed to the King of Delhi, announcing his appointment. With Enclo. (27 July, 1827).

Sir,

I am directed to transmit to you the accompanying letter from the Right Honble the Governor General to the address of His Majesty the King, announcing your appointment to the situation of Resident and Commissioner at Delhi, with a Persian copy for your information.

You will observe, that the form of address used on this occasion, differs materially from that which formerly obtained in the correspondence between the Throne of Delhi and the Head of the British Govt. and that the objectionable and unsuitable phrases of *Tidree Aruzdasht*, &ca., &ca., have been wholly omitted. The style of the present letter is in fact, almost exactly the same as that used by the Govr. Genl. in his correspondence with the Kings of Persia and Cabul, which admits the superiority in rank of the latter, as crowned Heads, whilst avoiding the introduction of terms implying vassalage and political dependence on the part of the Company's Government.

3. Measures have been taken for ascertaining whether a renewal of the correspondence between the King and the Governor General, which was discontinued towards the latter end of Lord Hasting's administration, will be agreeable to His Majesty on the above footing, and His Lordship has reason to believe that the alterations now adopted, are fully assented to by the King.†

Enclo :

To His Majesty Akber Shah.

D/- 28th July 1827.

Announcing the appointment of Sir J. E. Colebrooke to be Resident and Commissioner at Delhi, in succession to Sir Charles T. Metcalfe, and requesting that His Majesty will manifest towards that gentleman, the consideration due to his rank and station.‡

\* Pol. Procs., 27 July, 1827, No. 7.

† Pol. Procs., 21 September, 1827, No. 65.

‡ Pol. Procs., 21 September, 1827, No. 64.

93. Letter from the Resident at Delhi to the Deputy Secretary to Government in attendance on the Governor-General transmitting the answer of the King of Delhi to the above. With Enclos. (24 August, 1827).

Sir,

I do myself the honor to transmit to you the answer of His Majesty to the letter from the Right Honble the Govr. Genl., announcing my appointment—as also a Shooka from His Majesty to be delivered to Afzool Beg his vakeel in attendance on you.\*

*Enclo. 1.*

From His Majesty Akber Shah.

Received 1st September 1827

Your Lordship's letter (Wasikah), announcing the succession of Sir C. T. Metcalfe to Council, and the appointment of Sir J. E. Colebrooke to the offices of Resident and Commissioner at Delhi has duly arrived and illumined our Royal mind with it's contents.

Deeply as we regret the departure of Sir C. T. Metcalfe, with whose obedient conduct and faithful services we had every reason to be satisfied; yet as all the Chiefs and officers of the English Govt. are ever anxious to render us good service, we are well pleased with the selection of Sir J. E. Colebrooke as his successor.

Our faithful servant Afzul Beg, who is in attendance on your Lordship will communicate fully the objects and requests which we have at heart; and we trust that matters will be settled in conformity with his representations, which will be a source of joy to us, and of credit to the British Government.

Farther it is our Royal will and pleasure that the office of "Bukhshee kool" or Commander in Chief, to which we have appointed our illustrious son Mirza Mahomed Selim Bahadoor, should be held by him permanently. Our son has already written to your Lordship on this subject, and we now request that full powers and authority may be conveyed to him on your Lordship's part to exercise the duties of the above office, which will be highly gratifying to us. We propose that the persons now holding the situations of Deputy should continue in office, and that Mirza Selim should transact the business of the Dept. through them.†

*Enclo. 2.*

*Note by the Persian Secretary.*

On the river, below Benares, 6th September, 1827.

In laying before your Lordship the accompanying translation of the King of Delhi's letter replying to that written by your Lordship on the occasion of Sir J. E. Colebrooke's appointment to Delhi, which in fact establishes a new form of Epistolary communication between His Majesty and the Head of the

\* Pol. Procs., 21 September, 1827, No. 66.

† Pol. Procs., 21 September, 1827, No. 67.

British Govt. in India, I beg leave to submit the following explanatory remarks:—

Your Lordship is aware that until about 1819/20 A.D. the Governor General used a great seal on which the Titles "*Fiduce Akber Shah*" or "Vassal of King Akber", were inscribed, and addressed His Majesty by letter, in the humble form of an Arzee, or Petition. At that period it was determined, although no formal resolution was recorded on the subject, to discontinue the use of the seal bearing the above impression, and to substitute the one which had been long previously prepared for the Governor General's foreign correspondence with the Princes of Western Asia, Ava, &ca., and from the same date the Head of the British Govt. ceased to address any written communication whatever to His Majesty.

It is, I believe, certain that this discontinuance of all Epistolary intercourse, and more especially the omission of the compliment of a written communication on such occasions as the departure and arrival of a Governor General, or the appointment of a new Agent or Resident at Delhi, were regarded by the King as an intentional slight, and caused much uneasiness to His Majesty's mind. After the interview had taken place between the King and your Lordship, Your Lordship considered it desirable, in consequence of what I had the honor of stating, that the correspondence by letter should be revived, provided the King would agree to the adoption of a style of address which should not be derogatory to the Head of the British Government, and in fact should be consistent with the principle which had regulated the forms observed in the personal intercourse between His Majesty and your Lordship. It was considered that the formula of correspondence prevailing between the Governor General and the King of Persia and formerly with the King of Cabul, might be taken as a model which acknowledges the superior rank of the latter as possessing kingly dignity, but is free from the use of any terms indicating vassalage or political dependency on the part of the former.

In conversing on the subject with the Agent of the King of Delhi who is in attendance on your Lordship, I found that he came readily into the idea, and he shortly afterwards gave me a paper containing His Majesty's views, which has formed the basis of the style now adopted. I do not mean to assert that the new *Alkaub* are entirely unobjectionable, nor such as are altogether suited to the correspondence between a pageant Throne and the Head of a great and powerful Government, but I think I may safely assure your Lordship that they are not derogatory, and that whilst, we continue to recognize the King of Delhi as a Titular Sovereign, no nearer approach to equality of style can be expected, or need be desired.

The differences between the old and new formula are chiefly the following—Formerly the Governor General's letters began as follows: "*Bu arz-i Akders-i Baryaban i Astan-i siddeh Nishan-i Khudeo-i Zemin-o Zeman, Kibbeh-i Alum-o Alum-i-yan Kaabeh i Jehan or Jehani yan Huzrut Zil Subharice, Etc. Etc. me rusamud*"—or "It is humbly represented to those who make obeisance at the

auspicious and sublime

<sup>1</sup>Note *Kibbeh* signifies the quarter to which Mahomedans turn their faces in prayer, and *Kaabe* the Temple at Mecca, and the use of these terms implies the utmost possible veneration for the party to whom they are applied.

Threshold of the Lord of the Earth and the Age, the *Kibbeh*<sup>1</sup> of the world and it's Inhabitants, the *Kaabe*<sup>1</sup> of the universe, His Majesty the shadow of the Almighty, &ca., &ca. The Governor General designated himself as *Fiduce*, or vassal, both in the letter and on the great seal appended, and the address itself had simply the word *Arzee* or Petition written on the outside. The King's letters were styled "*Shooggeh*"-i *Khas Karamut Ikhtasas*" or "gracious mandate". The form of reply of course corresponded.

According to the present style, the Governor General's letter commences with a Prayer, or invocation of prosperity, (a form common between equals,) as follows: "*Doorut oot Faj-i Afsur-i Sultunut-o-Shabr Yaree Zeb Afza-i Ourung-i-Khilafut Jehandaree, Khubo-i Moomlukut Udl-o-Rafut, Shahr Yai i Kishwur-i Deed a Nisafut Khullud Ullah-oo-Moolkahoo or Sultanuhi hoo-Bur Luoh-i Zumeer i Muneer Mihr Tunweer Muhruheur or Munkushuf me Gurdanud*"—"May the Almighty perpetuate the reign of the Pearl of the Crown of Royalty, the Ornament of the Throne of Empire, the Sovereign of the realms of Justice and compassion. Be it known to your enlightened mind resplendent as the sun"—The Governor General now designates himself "*Nizazmund-i Durgah-i Illahee*"—"Suppliant of the Throne of the Almighty", a phrase used in the correspondence with the King of Persia. The King's letters are called "*Oozami Nameh*" or "*Illustrious Epistle*", and His Majesty is addressed on the cover by his usual titles. In replying, His Majesty styles the Governor General's address a *Wasikah*, which word means a letter, or writing, generally, though more commonly used to express a Treaty, and writes to His Lordship thus "*Aali Murzilut, Maali Munkibut, Zubdeh-i Omra e Keiam, Omdeh Naqubee Onaur, Koowwat ooz Zuhr i, Khilafut, Nutzeli-i Saeedeh-i Khandami Shurafut, Kookur oos Sultunut ool Qoozma Jatizud ool Khilafut ool Kobra, Mootabid i Suranjaur Mohimmat-i Sultanee Mootukuffil i Insiraur-i tudberat i Jehanbarree, Mourud i Atlaf i Illahee Musdur Aataf-i Badshahee Bad*", which mean "May the belief of high dignity and titles, the most excellent and distinguished of Nobles the support of the Throne, the Pillar of State, He who is appointed to rule over and administer the affairs of Empire, be the object of God's grace, and the Royal favor." Instead of writing as before "*Au Tidree Khas-ool Khas*", or "That chosen and faithful servant", the King now speaks of the Governor General (in the third person, according to the invariable style of oriental correspondence) as "*Au Alijah Rufeaa Jaegah*", or "*Au Ali Mumzibut Maalee Munkibut*", meaning "That belief of high and exalted dignity".

I might point out several minor variations, which it would not be very easy to render intelligible, but I trust what I have already stated will suffice generally to explain the nature of the change which has now been introduced into the correspondence between the King of Delhi and the Governor General of India.\*

\* Pol. Procs., 21 September, 1827, No. 68.

94. Letter from the Deputy Secretary to Government in attendance on the Governor-General to the Chief Secretary to Government transmitting a shokka from Mirza Salim and copies of previous correspondence on the subject. With Enclos. (4 October, 1827).

Sir,

I am directed to transmit for the information of the Right Hon'ble the Vice President in Council the enclosed copy of a letter from Meerza Silem to the address of the Governor General dated 9th July last, with transcripts of the correspondence which has passed between the Residents at Delhi and myself on the subject of it of the dates cited in the margin.\*

To Sir C. T. Metcalfe  
Bt. D/-25th July, 1827.  
From Do. Do. D/-2nd  
August. To Sir J. E.  
Colebrooke Bt. D/-4th  
October.

*Enclo. 1.*

From the Prince Mirza Sullim—  
To The Right Honble The Earl of Amherst,  
Governor General, &ca., &ca., &ca.

My Lord,

I have had the gratification to receive your Lordship's letter every word of which is replete with favor and kindness (as was understood by me having procured a Translation thereof) and beg to offer to your Lordship my cordial thanks for the same.

I have entirely left the settlement of all my affairs to your consideration and more particularly I beg to bring the following one to your Lordship's notice.

The situation of Bukhshee, or pay master, to His Majesty the King my father, was vested in my name from the time of His Majesty's accession to the Throne, but I being at that time quite young and inexperienced, the duties thereof were discharged by my Naib.

In the 3rd year of His Majesty's reign, during the administration of Mr. Seton as Rest. at Delhi, in consequence of the irregular disposition and conduct of my brother the late Prince Mirza Jehangeer, the settlement of all the affairs of the Fort, was formed by the English Govt. when also, owing to my nonage the duties of the office aforesaid were allowed to continue under the management of my Naibs, as formerly—Consequently I now wish that, as the office in question was originally assigned to me by His Majesty, it may be made over to me by the British Govt., with full authority for the management of the duties thereof.

Till the present time (being the 28th year of my age) I thank God, I have not in the least conducted myself in opposition to the will of the English Govt. but on the contrary I have all along endeavoured to merit their satisfaction and esteem, knowing that such might be the only way whereby I could benefit myself. Moreover, since the day I had the pleasure of an interview with your Lordship at Mutra, I have experienced every mark of kindness and attention from you,

\* Pol. Procs., 19 October, 1827, No. 18.



and I therefore trust that you will gratify me with an answer to this, in a manner as may serve to be a sunnud for me by the virtue of which I may have the power to hold the aforesaid office, but should my conduct, hereafter, (which God forbid) ever appear in opposition to the will of the British Govt., and in any way irregular and turbulent, it will be at liberty to resume the same.

I am well assured that the above trifling matter will be settled through your Lordship's favor and attention, which I presume will afford a great satisfaction to His Majesty. I have many more hopes in your kindness and I trust that considering me to be your real friend, your Lordship will continue to remember me by writing letters, &ca. May your Lordship continue in health and happiness is the constant prayer of\*—

Yours &ca.,  
(Signed) Mirza Sullim.

Delhi, 9th July, 1827.

*Enclo. 2.*

To Sir C. T. Metcalfe, Bart.  
Resident at Delhi.

Sir,

I am directed to forward to you the accompanying copy of a letter from the Prince Mirza Selim to the address of the Right Honble the Governor General, and to intimate to you His Lordship's request that you will report your sentiments on the application therein contained, previous to your departure from Delhi.

His Lordship presumes that it will be the proper course to permit His Majesty the King of Delhi to appoint his own Bukhshee, or Paymaster, and to make whatever arrangements he may deem expedient for discharging the duties of the office, unless we are bound by any previous engagements or declarations to control His Majesty's will in these respects.†

Meerut,  
25th July, 1827.

I have, &ca.,  
Sd./- A. Stirling,  
Pn. Secy. in attendance on the G. Gl.

*Enclo. 3.*

A. Stirling, Esqre.,  
Pn. Secy. in attendance on the Govr. General.

Sir,

I have had the honor of receiving at this place your letter of the 25th July.

2. It is proper I conceive to leave entirely to the option of the King of Dehlee the nomination of his Bukhshee, and the formation of arrangements for the discharge of the duties of that office, which include, I believe, the command of all the King's Troops.

3. The only engagement that interferes with the full accomplishment of this object is connected with an arrangement, which has now lasted for about 18

\* Pol. Procs., 19 October, 1827, No. 19.

† Pol. Procs., 19 October, 1827, No. 20.

years, and was established during the resy. of Mr. Seton being then deemed necessary.

4. By this Meerza Ushruf Beg was placed in the command of the Infantry under the protection of the Rest. without which he would most probably be now ejected—There is a consequent necessity for interference in differences between him and the King's advisers, which is embarrassing and unpleasant but cannot be avoided entirely without sacrificing that officer—whenever circumstances will allow the nomination of another to that command, it will be expedient I conceive to refrain from all interference in the arrangement.

5. The object of Mirza Suleem is to acquire greater power in the palace, than what he actually possesses which however is already extensive—Raja Sohun Lal, the King's Head Manager, was Meerza Suleem's personal servant, and acts under his orders, but exercises influence over him—Both together exercise predominant influence over the King.

6. The Naib Bukhshee at present I think is Meerza Mahmood, who has held the office ever since the King's accession, or for many years, but his removal is probably contemplated among the arrangements to follow the acquisition of complete power by Meerza Suleem and Sohun Lal.

7. The extension of the Prince's power will be alarming to the Heir Apparent, who is not entirely without fears, nor the former without hopes of the possibility of the eventual succession of Meerza Suleem to the Throne, which the King has much at heart.

8. It seems proper to bring these circumstances to notice, but as the remedy will be easy, if any prospect of mischief should arise, I am of opinion, that it is most desirable to avoid interference with the King's pleasure in any of the internal arrangements of the Palace, and I have often wished that our virtual engagement to support Ushruf Beg could be dispensed with without injustice to the individual.

9. It is at the same time equally or more essential that the present King should not be allowed in any arrangements to affect the eventual rights of his successor.\*

Agra

2d August 1827.

I have &ca.

Sd./- C. T. Metcalfe,

Rest. at Dehlee.

95. Letter from the Deputy Secretary to Government in attendance on the Governor-General to the Resident at Delhi on the above subject. (4 October, 1827).

Sir,

With reference to my letter to your predecessor's address dated 25th July, and the reply thereto of the 2d August, as also to the request contained in the concluding part of the late letter from His Majesty the King of Delhi, to the

\* Pol. Procs., 19 October, 1827, No. 21.

address of the Right Honble the Governor Genl., I am directed to state to you as follows.—

2. On a full consideration of the sentiments expressed by Sir C. Metcalfe, the Governor General is of opinion, that it will be proper to allow His Majesty to appoint His Royal Highness Mirza Selim to the office of Bukhshee kool or Commander in chief of the King's Troops, with the reservation, that Mirza Ashruff Beg be retained on his present footing, in the command of the Infantry, as it appears that we are under a virtual engagement to protect and support that officer in the above capacity His Lordship concludes, that the King is prepared to admit some such stipulation in favor of Ashruff Beg, from the intimation conveyed in his letter, that the business of the Dept. will continue to be conducted through the subordinate officers actually employed. On the appointment of a successor to the command of the Infantry, it will be expedient that we withdraw altogether from interference in this branch of the Palace arrangements.

3. It is of course intended that the situation of Bukhshee shall be held by Mirza Selim merely during His present Majesty's life, or rather for so long as the reigning king may think proper to continue him in office; and with this distinct understanding, His Lordship does not apprehend that the arrangement now contemplated, will affect the eventual rights of the successor to the Throne.

4. Before the above orders are carried into execution, or announced to His Majesty, the Governor General will be happy to obtain a communication of your sentiments on the question.

5. Copy of Sir C. Metcalfe's letter above referred to, is herewith transmitted, in case it should not have been furnished from Agra.\*

**96. Reply from the Resident at Delhi to the Political Secretary to Government to the above. (3 November, 1827).**

Sir,

I have the honor to acknowledge the receipt of Mr. Deputy Secretary Stirlings letter of the 4th Ultimo (with a copy of Sir C. Metcalfe's dispatch of the 2d August) communicating the opinion of the Right Honble the Governor General, that it will be proper to allow His Majesty to appoint His Royal Highness Mirza Suleem to the office of Bukhshee, but at the same time directing me to submit my sentiments on the question before I announce to His Majesty, His Lordship's orders.

2. There can be no doubt that it would be highly proper, both in deference to the King's wishes and from tenderness towards his few remaining Prerogatives, to admit of His Majesty's making his own arrangements within the interior of his Palace, where such arrangements are not incompatible with other considerations of primary importance. But I fear that the remedy of any mischief which may arise from Mirza Suleem being invested with more than the nominal command of the Troops may not be so easy as Sir C. Metcalfe anticipates.

\* Pol. Procs., 19 October, 1827, No. 22.

3. It will certainly not be very practicable to counteract Mirza Suleems interference with the duties and authority of Mirza Ushrufbeg, if the Prince shall possess the right of dictating in regard to the internal management of the Kings Troops—His interference, or rather perhaps that of his servant the Dewan Raja Sohun Laul, is even now occasionally very embarrassing but it can now be exerted only through their influence over the King, and the same facility of temper which leads His Majesty to give his assent to every suggestion from them, the same benevolence of disposition which can give no denial to any request of an individual, induces him to yield a more ready acquiescence in any opposition to the measures which he may have been prevailed upon to sanction than could be expected from Mirza Suleem whose direct interposition would probably be exercised on more occasions and be enforced with more pertinacity. The interference of His Majesty has hitherto been confined to the promotion of the superior officers.

4. The Heir Apparents alarms from any additional authority being vested in Meerza Suleem within the Palace are not so much for the security of his eventual rights in the succession to the Throne as for his personal independence and even his personal comforts while an inmate of the Palace Mirza Suleem with the uncontrouled command of the Troops might have through their Agency several means of offering petty annoyances to the Prince, who would find it a sufficient notification to be under the necessity of applying to his younger brother on any complaint which he might have to make and for any indulgence or accommodation which he might require.

5. The possibility of an extreme case may be speculated upon without inferring its probability ; and in such a case it is evident that the remedy not only would not be easy, but would in fact be impracticable ; as the mischief will have occurred before it can have been foreseen. In the event of the sudden demise of the King, the absolute command of the Troops within the palace, after the removal of such a check as the authority vested in Ushrufbeg now opposes might give an opportunity for what although foreign from the character of Mirza Suleem would have been to be expected from such a man as the Prince who lately died in exile at Allahabad.

6. I imagine that the King feels much less interest in the success of this application than Mirza Suleem, and that a civil refusal of his request would not give His Majesty much disquiet—at the same time if an acquiescence with it should be restricted to the acknowledgment of a nominal Dignity in Mirza Suleem by a reservation of Ushrufbeg's present authority to the exclusion of Mirza Suleem from all interval management among the Troops, by holding out no expectation of a different arrangement on Ushrufbeg's death, and by a clear understanding that Mirza Suleem's appointment shall in no manner affect the Heir Apparent's present independence on future Rights, all objections to a compliance, would probably be obviated.\*

\* Pol Procs., 1 February, 1828, No. 5.

97. Reply from the Political Secretary to Government to the above. With Enclo. (1 February, 1828).

Sir,

I am directed to acknowledge the receipt of your letter dated 3d Novr. last, and in reply to state to you as follows.

2. The Governor General in Council has not failed to attach due weight to the considerations which you have urged against the measure of allowing Mirza Selim to exercise the powers and functions of Bukhshee or Commander of the Troops of the Palace ; and His Lordship concurs in opinion with you, that our compliance with the King's request on that head must be limited to the acknowledgement of His Royal Highness in that capacity, with a full reservation of Mirza Ashruff Beg's authority and a clear understanding that the appointment shall in no manner affect the Heir Apparent's present independence or future rights. It appears to the Governor General in Council unnecessary to make a formal declaration at the present moment, binding ourselves to the adoption of any specific arrangement on the death of Mirza Ashruff Beg.

3. A letter will be addressed by the Governor to the King in reply to His Majesty's communication, stating generally that Government will recognize Mirza Selim as Bukhshee with the understanding and under the conditions described above and referring to you for a more particular knowledge of His Lordships sentiments.\*

*Enclo :*

*The following draft of a letter from the Governor General to the King of Dehlee, having been approved by the Board is ordered to be here recorded.*

To His Majesty The King of Dehlee

After compliments.

Your Majesty was pleased in your letter forwarded through the Resident on the 24th August last to intimate your wishes regarding the exercise of the duties of the office of Bukhshee-Kool by His Royal Highness Mirza Selim ; and I in consequence deemed it necessary to call upon the Resident for a report of the circumstances of the case, and a communication of his sentiments.

I need not renew to your Majesty the assurance that it is the wish and policy of the British Government to interfere as little as possible with the internal arrangements of the palace, and the nomination of the officers of the Royal Household. Such being the case I regret sincerely to find that I am precluded both by a due regard for the eventual rights of your Majesty's successor, and by the existence of a virtual engagement contracted many years ago under particular circumstances

\* Pol. Procs., 1 February, 1828, No. 10.

from complying in its full extent with the wish expressed in your Majesty's letter regarding the office of Commander of the Royal Troops.

I am not aware however of any objection to the acknowledgement of Mirza Selim in the office Bukhshee with the distinct understanding and reservation 1st that the appointment is not to be considered permanent and 2nd that the command of the Battalions is to remain as at present.

For a more detailed knowledge of my views and sentiments, I beg to refer your Majesty to the communications of the Resident.\*

Ordered that a copy of the foregoing English Draft of the letter to the King of Dehlee be transmitted to the Persian Department in which a letter is to be prepared in Persian, according to the terms of the Draft, for the seal and signature of the Governor General and forwarded to the Resident at Dehlee for the purpose of it's being delivered to His Majesty.

**98. Letter from the Deputy Secretary to Government in attendance on the Governor-General to the Chief Secretary to Government transmitting for consideration the draft of their proposed reply to the Papers of Requests of the King of Delhi and the Heir Apparent. With Enclo. (5 October, 1827).**

Sir,

I am directed to transmit to you, for the consideration of the Right Honble the Vice President in Council, the Draft of the answers which the Governor General proposes to return to the Paper of Requests presented to His Lordship by the King of Dehlee, founded chiefly on the sentiments expressed in Sir C. Metcalfe's report of the 26th June last.

2. With respect to the indulgence contemplated in para. 53 of Sir Chas. Metcalfe's, the Governor General imagines that the orders of Government therein referred to, have been greatly modified by a Resolution of a subsequent date, but however that may be, His Lordship fully concurs in the suggestion, that all Jaggeer and Tyool Lands actually in the possession of members of the Royal Family, shall remain so, or be commuted for annuities, and shall revert or the annuities, to His Majesty, on the failure of heirs to the last incumbent.

3. The Governor General takes this opportunity of stating his opinion, that the practice of presenting Nuzzurs to the King of Delhi through the Resident, on the part of the Head of the British Government, should be discontinued ; but to prevent any diminution of the resources to which His Majesty has been accustomed to look, the amount annually expended on that account, may be divided into monthly instalments and added to the Royal stipend—If this proposition is concurred in by the Government, the Resident may be instructed to

\* Pol. Procs., 1 February, 1828, No. 11.

communicate it to the King, as the Resolution of the Governor General in Council, with an intimation, that the subject will not admit of any discussion.\*

*Enclo :*

Original and additional Articles included in His Majesty's Paper of requests.

Articles 1 and 8.

Reply of the Governor General.

It appears to have been originally the intention of the Supreme Government to have assigned certain Mehals to the west of the Jumna, for the support of His Majesty and the Royal Family, but this plan of provision was never, from unavoidable causes, carried completely into effect, and in 1809 the amount of the Royal stipend was fixed at one Lac of Rupees per mensem, without any reference to the produce of the lands, called the assigned Territory, as a final and permanent arrangement, that sum being considered liberal and sufficient for every purpose of comfort and reasonable state. The above arrangement was fully approved and sanctioned by the Honble the Court of Directors.

Requires no Answer.

The Governor General is not aware of any single advantage which could result to His Majesty from the enforcement of this article, and the maintenance of Mootsuddies at the several Kutcherries in the Dehlie Territory must obviously be an useless and unprofitable source of expence to His Majesty, which it would be better to avoid.

In reply to these articles it can only be necessary to observe that the British Government has, from time to time, introduced such modifications and improvements into the system of administering justice in the Delhi Territory as it deemed expedient and conducive to the welfare of the people.

2.

3.

4. 5. and 6.

\* Pol. Procs., 1 February, 1828, No. 1.

7. No answer required.
8. Noticed above.
9. The presents here referred to, were commuted long since for a monthly payment of Rupees 6,000, which amount was added to His Majesty's stipend.
10. Requires no answer.
11. The expences here referred to have been always defrayed by the British Government.
- 1st Additional Article. Requires no remark.
- 2d. The salary of Shah Nawaz Khan was purely personal to that individual himself, and ceased at his death. The British Government is under no obligation whatever, to pay the amount into the Royal Treasury.
- 3d. The proposal herein contained could not be admitted in its full extent without prejudice to the rights of His Majesty's successors, but there is no objection to His Majesty assigning whatever salaries and offices he may think proper, to last, during his life time.
- 4th. The British Government cannot for many and obvious reasons, either compel or encourage a return on the part of the Rajas and Nobles of Hindoostan to the practice of presenting Nuzzers to the Throne of Delhi ; but it does not prohibit from doing so, those who may be inclined to pay the compliment, spontaneously.
- 5th. In compliance with the anxious wish expressed by His Majesty, the Governor General determines in modification of the previous orders of Government, that all Jageer and Tyypool lands in possession of Members of the Royal Family, will remain so unless commuted for annuities with the consent of the holders, and shall revert or the annuities, to His Majesty, on the failure of Heirs to the actual holders.



6th.

The Governor General is not aware that the Royal discretion is at present fettered in regard to the number of Horse and Foot which His Majesty may be desirous of entertaining, it being of course understood, that the expence of all such establishments is to be defrayed from the Royal Treasury.

7th.

Coin ceased to be struck in His Majesty's name on the abolition of the Delhi Mint and the practice cannot now be revived for many and weighty political reasons.

8th.

It has been already stated, that the salary of Shah Nowaz Khan was entirely personal to that individual, and properly lapsed to the British Government on his demise. It is just and fitting that His Majesty should pay his own servants from the Royal stipend.

9th.

The chiefs and Nobles of the Delhi Province receive their titles and Khelaats of Investiture from the Honble Company's Government, which exercises the sovereignty of the British possessions in India, by delegation from the Crown of Great Britain ; and the British Government does not recognize the right of the Throne of Delhi to confer honorary distinctions on any but the Royal servants. Those however, who wish to present Nuzzers to, and obtain Khelaats from, His Majesty on the above, or on any other occasion, are not prohibited from doing so.

10th.

The Governor General has great pleasure in expressing his full compliance with the wish of His Majesty expressed in this Article.

11th.

The Governor General is quite willing to allow the English gentlemen appointed to reside at the Court of the King of Delhi, to receive Titles from His Majesty, as has been the case hitherto, whenever His Majesty is desirous of conferring such honor.\*

99. Letter from the Actg. Chief Secretary to Government to the Resident at Delhi transmitting the above dispatch from the Deputy Secretary to Government in attendance on the Governor-General. With Enclo. (1 February, 1828).

Sir,

I am directed to transmit to you the accompanying copy of a letter from the Deputy Secretary in attendance on the Govr. Genl. to my address dated 5th October last with copy of its enclosure and to acquaint you that the Right Honble the Governor General in Council has determined to return the answers therein proposed, to the Paper of Requests delivered by the King of Delhi on the occasion of His Lordships visit to that city. You will be pleased to make the necessary communication to His Majesty—a translation will be prepared in the Persian Office, and to His Majesty's Vakeel at the Presidency.

2. With reference to the contents of para. 3 of Mr. Stirling's letter, I am desired to acquaint you that His Lordship in Council resolves that the practice of presenting Nuzzers to the King of Delhi on the part of the Head of the British Govt. in India be discontinued. You are authorized however to make up the amount to the King either by an augmentation to the Royal stipend to that extent or by adding the same to the Nuzzers which you will continue to present on your own part, in compliance with the established forms and etiquette of the Court, as may be most agreeable to His Majesty.†

*Enclo :*

*The following translation of a letter from Mirza Ufzul Beg to the Persian Secretary to the Government, having been read in circulation is ordered to be here recorded.*

From Afzul Beg.—To the Persian Secretary.

Recd. August 14th 1827.

It was observed by you in the course of conversation that the Articles referred to in the King of Dehlee's Paper of requests, were merely drawn up by the Supreme Govt. for the guidance of the Resident and were not intended to be laid before His Majesty at all events cannot be considered in the light of public engagement. Allow me to observe, that it is clear for many reasons that the said Articles were intended to be submitted to His Majesty. First, the Resident

\* Pol. Procs., 1 February, 1828, No. 2.

† Pol. Procs., 1 February, 1828, No. 3.

it is well known, acts only thro' and by the orders of the Supreme Govt. and when Sir D. Ochterlony signed and delivered the Papers in question, he declared that they were intended as the agreement between the British Govt. and the King, and that if they were approved of by His Majesty he would from that time undertake the management of the Police, which was then administered according to the native system. After the receipt of this Ikrar-nameh in the year 1806 the Police was placed under the Resident's management. 2dly. According to His Majesty Shah Alum's request, it was written in those papers that the sum of 70,000 rupees a year was to be paid out of the stipend of 12 lakhs, for the seven religious festivals—This has always been done. 3rdly. In conformity with those papers in capital offences, the Resident used to submit the case for His Majestys final sentence.

When in 1809 the sum of 13,000 Rupees the excess of revenue from the mehals was added to His Majestys pension, this further proved that that Ikrar nama held good, for in it was stipulated that if at any time there should be an excess of revenue from the assigned territory, it should be added to His Majesty's pension. If the supreme Government had at that time taken any acknowledgement from His Majesty relinquishing his claim to a further increase, then the previous engagements would have been rendered void ; but as this was not the case, His Majesty will never cease to demand an augmentation of *Peskush* as long as there is a surplus revenue in the assigned territory. 4thly. In regulation 8 (1805) section 2 and 4, it is written that the Regulations of the Honble Company, which are in force in the Doab, will not extend to the Town of Dehlee and Districts in the vicinity, which are assigned for the support of the Royal Family.—This regulation is still in print and in force and unless the Supreme Government can render their own Compacts and promises null and void, the Engagement with the King must hold good.

The reason why His Majesty has not pressed this point since 1809 was, that he always wished the Resident would himself lay the matter before the Supreme Government or that he would permit His Majesty to depute some one to Calcutta to represent his wants and requests. In 1823 Mr. Ross wrote two letters on the subject to Government but as that gentleman resided only a short time at Delhi, the matter was not brought to a completion. After that His Majesty was considering of the propriety of forwarding a statement on the subject, when he heard of the Right Honble the Governor General's intention of visiting the Upper Provinces. When His Majesty received this intelligence, he immediately resolved to effect an interview in a manner that should be satisfactory to both parties, and then ascertain from His Lordship, what was the real cause of the original engagement not being acted up to, and who interfered to prevent its observance when the meeting had taken place in a manner so entirely agreeable and satisfactory His Majesty then with his own royal hands entrusted the Paper containing his wishes to you, and desired that you would procure a favorable answer.—To conclude, let it not be said of the British Government that after so many wars and the acquisition of so much country and treasure, and whilst it rewards the services of the pettiest resaldars with lacks of Rupees, it fails to act up to the agreements it

has publickly entered into with the Emperor of Hindoostan, and grudges him the revenues of the trifling mehals attached to the Imperial City.\*

**100. Letter from the Court of Directors to the Governor-General in Council re : presentation of certain nuzzur to the King of Delhi. (12 December, 1827).**

(46 and 47).—On hearing of the arrival of Sir E. Paget, the King of Delhi requested to be informed by the Acting Agent, of his reason for not presenting him, in behalf of His Excellency with 51 Gold Mohurs, at the festival of the Eed. The discontinuance of these marks of sovereignty being thought desirable, it was determined not to renew the practice.

36. We have the less hesitation in sanctioning the abolition of this practice, as we observe, that it has been discontinued since 1813.†

**101. Letter from the Resident at Delhi to the Actg. Chief Secretary to Government re : the claim of restitution of a Jageer by the King of Delhi. (17 December, 1827).**

Sir,

On the death of Uzeezabadee Begum one of the widows of the late King Shah Aulum about the 10th of December 1826, the village of Akburpoor Majra which had been held by her in Jageer, was attached by the direction of Sir Charles Metcalfe, until further enquiry and orders.

2. His Majesty, the present King, has since claimed a restitution of the village to himself as the Heir of all the Begums and female relations of the Royal Family, and refers in support of his claim to the orders of Government of 18th June 1824 and 29th April 1825, Persian Abstracts of which appear to have been furnished to him by Mr. Elliott—I do myself accordingly the honor of requesting the orders of the Right Honble the Governor General in Council whether to relinquish the village to His Majesty, or to arrange with him a pecuniary compensation for it in conformity to the wishes of Government for a gradual commutation of all the Royal Jageers into money pensions.‡

**102. Reply from the Actg. Chief Secretary to Government to the above. (1 February, 1828).**

Sir,

I am directed to acknowledge the receipt of your letter dated 17th December last and to acquaint you that under the orders of Government dated 18th June 1824, as well as with reference to the sentiments expressed by the Governor General in Council in reply to the 5th additional Article of the King of Dehlee's

\* Pol. Procs., 1 February, 1828, No. 4.

† Letters from Court (Pol.), 12 December, 1827.

‡ Pol. Procs. 1 February, 1828, No. 12.

Paper of Requests, a pecuniary compensation should be paid to His Majesty on account of the village of Akberpore Majra held by the late Azeezabadee Begum one of the widows of Shah Alum.—You will be pleased accordingly to arrange the proper rate of annuity to be allowed to His Majesty on the above account.\*

103. Letter from the Resident at Delhi to the Persian Secretary to Government transmitting two shokkas from the King of Delhi. With Enclos. (21 December, 1827).

Sir,

I have the honor to transmit two Shookehs from His Majesty the King of Dehlee to the address of the Right Honble the Governor General—also two Letters addressed to His Majestys Vakeel Ufzul Beg†

*Enclo. 1.*

From His Majesty The King of Dehlee

Received 3d January 1828.

After Compliments

Your Lordship will doubtless recollect that on the day of our visiting you at the Residency, we formally made over to you, and consigned to your friendly offices and protection, our beloved son Mirza Mohamed Suleem Buhadoor.

Now that your Lordship is about to depart for Europe you must bear the above in mind, and whatever you may do for my son in testimony of your disposition to comply with our injunctions, will be welcome and gratifying to our Royal self.

We request also that your Lordship will say a good word for us to the Governor who may succeed you, and recommend the Royal affairs, and those of our son to his special notice.‡

*Enclo. 2.*

From His Majesty The King of Dehlee

Received 3d January.

After Compliments

I before addressed your Lordship in reply to your letter written on the occasion of Sir J. E. Colebrooke's appointment expressing our great satisfaction with the faithful services and excellent conduct of that officer, which communication will doubtless have reached you.

We have now learnt from the newspapers that your Lordship is about to depart almost immediately for Europe and this intelligence has filled our royal mind with a degree of sorrow which we find it difficult to express. As these frequent changes in the head of the Government are, however, a part of the

\* Pol. Procs., 1 February, 1828, No. 13.

† Pol. Procs., 1 February, 1828, No. 6.

‡ Pol. Procs., 1 February, 1828, No. 8.

English system, we can only consign your Lordship to the protection of the almighty, and pray fervently that you may enjoy every degree of happiness and prosperity, on returning to your native land.

No doubt your Lordship will take especial care to settle all the Royal requests and affairs, in the manner which we so much desire, before your departure. If by chance any two or three questions should remain undecided until your Lordship's arrival in England, you must continue to give your attention to them, and address verbal representations on the subject to the Home authorities.

If after your Lordship's departure, the Supreme Council think proper to carry into effect the promises and engagements of Lord Wellesley, it will be well. If, which God forbid, they should raise any doubts and difficulties, then the whole business must be referred to the Court of Directors, who approved and sanctioned the original arrangement. We expect of your Lordship that in anticipation of a reference to England, you will lend your assistance by explaining to the authorities there, the real state of the case and the situation of the Royal affairs.

The Governor who succeeds your Lordship will, no doubt, be disposed to act with Justice and good faith, but it must be long before he can know the real state of the case, and we trust therefore that your Lordship will explain to him in the most full and forcible manner what you have seen with your eyes of the wretched and impoverished condition of the Royal Household. The testimony of so discerning and unexceptionable a witness as your Lordship must necessarily carry the greatest weight, and produce a settlement of the Royal affairs which will redound to our advantage and your Lordship's honor and reputation.\*

104. Letter from Mirza Salim to the Governor-General re: his affairs.  
(Recd. 7 January, 1828).

From Mirza Selim

Received January 7th 1828.

After compliments.

I am overwhelmed with sorrow on learning from the Papers that your Lordship intends to embark immediately for Europe. Not having calculated upon so speedy a departure, I am taken quite by surprise, and feel inexpressibly grieved at the prospect of thus suddenly losing friend and brother, for whom I had conceived so cordial an attachment. May the Almighty take you into his holy keeping and render you happy and prosperous wherever you go.

The matter concerning which I before wrote to your Lordship in an English letter, will no doubt have been settled according to my wishes, and I trust that your Lordship will give me intimation thereof before your departure.

So also I hope to learn that His Majesty's affairs and requests have been settled according to the Royal wishes.

Your Lordship will doubtless recollect that when His Majesty took leave of you at the Residency, he especially entrusted me to your care and good offices—

\* Pol. Procs., 1 February, 1828, No. 7.

something will doubtless be done for me in consequence, and whatever it may be, will, I am sure, be of a nature to reflect honor and credit on your Lordship.

I request that your Lordship will acquaint your successor of the special manner in which my interests have been made over to the head of the British Government, in order that he may be prepared to manifest a friendly disposition towards me and listen favorably to my applications. The gracious letter which His Majesty has lately been pleased to address you, in my behalf, will no doubt have it's due weight with your Lordship. In conclusion I request that what Mirza Afzul Beg may represent regarding my affairs, may be considered as proceeding from authority.\*

105. Letter from the Governor-General in Council to the Court of Directors re : Delhi Royal affairs. (3 July, 1828).

60. The question of the expediency of meeting the King of Delhi or declining intercourse altogether with that Titular Monarch, naturally occupied the attention of Lord Amherst at an early period of his tour. His Lordship considered it for many and obvious reasons, desirable that he should visit the King provided the ceremonial and forms of reception could be arranged in a manner which should involve nothing derogatory to the Head of the British Government.

61. His Lordship was prepared to admit a superiority of rank on the part of the King of Delhi, as the titular and acknowledged representative of an antient and illustrious dynasty of sovereigns observing that the Governor General has always used in his correspondence with the Monarch of Asia a style of address which distinctly concedes this point and that between crowned Heads alone, could an exact equality be claimed or maintained in the forms either of epistolary or personal intercourse—It appeared to Lord Amherst however of essential importance that he should decline to accede in person to any ceremonial, which could be supposed to admit the King of Delhi's sovereignty over the British Government or imply a tenure of our possessions dependent on his pleasure.

62. A correspondence having been opened with the Resident at Delhi for the purpose of consulting his opinions on the subject, and arranging the forms of the proposed interview, Sir Charles Metcalfe stated in reply that the King had suggested a plan of meeting which appeared to be generally satisfactory and unobjectionable—The principal features in His Majesty's paper were, that all demand for a Nuzzur was relinquished, a seat was to be provided for the Governor General in front of the Throne, and the King offered to return the Governor General's visit—The minor arrangements, were all of a nature calculated to do honor to the Head of the British Government, with one or two trifling exceptions which formed the subject of further discussion, and correspondence—Lord Amherst determined accordingly, to visit the City of Delhi and wait upon His Majesty considering more particularly that the relinquishment of all demand by His Majesty for a Nuzzur, on the important occasion of a personal interview with

\* Pol. Procs., 1 February, 1828, No. 9.

the Governor General was a sufficient acknowledgment by the Court of Delhi, that the relation of Sovereign and Vassal had ceased to exist even in name, between the representative of the House of Timoor and the British Government in India—For a more particular account of the consi-

derations which influenced His Lordship's decision on the above question we beg to refer your Honorable Court to the papers recorded on our Consultations as per margin.

63. Your Honorable Court will find an account of the Governor General's intercourse with the King recorded in the numbers of our Consultations of the dates annexed to these documents

Pol. 1826 Dept. Cons. 22 Dec. Nos. 8 & 9.

Pol. 1827 Dept. Cons. 23 March Nos. 11, 12 & 13.

we beg leave to refer you for particulars, and shall only observe further in this place, that the presents given on the occasion to the King, Queen and Princes, valued at upwards of one Lack and half of Rupees were (with the exception of a trifling charge of Rupees 2600) furnished from the Tosha Khannah stores consisting in fact of a large portion of the articles which had been received from the Mission sent by Dowlut Rao Sindia to Agra.

64. Your Honorable Court is aware that all intercourse by letter between the Governor General and the King of Delhi had been dropped since 1819/20, chiefly in consequence of a resolution which was taken at that period by the Marquis of Hastings to discontinue in his correspondence with the Native Princes of India the use of the seal having inscribed on it the humiliating designation of "*Tidree Akber Shah*" or "*Vassal of King Akbar*". It was well known that this cessation of correspondence, and more especially the omission of the compliment of a written communication on such occasions as the arrival or departure of a Governor General, the appointment of a new Resident, the visit of a Governor General to the interior etc. were regarded by His Majesty as an intentional slight and caused much uneasiness to his mind. Lord Amherst was desirous therefore that the intercourse by letter should be revived, provided the King would agree to adopt a style and formula of correspondence better suited to the Head of the British Government, than that formerly in use and consistent with the principle which had regulated the forms of their late personal intercourse. It was suggested that the formula of correspondence prevailing between the Governor General, and the King of Persia, and formerly with the King of Cabul might be taken generally as a model which acknowledges the superior rank of the latter as possessing Kingly dignity but is free from the use of terms and phrases indicating vassalage or political dependency on the part of the former. No difficulty having been found in arranging the *Alkab* on a new footing which if not altogether suited to the correspondence between a Pageant Throne and the Head of a powerful and independent Government at least involves nothing derogatory and approximates as near to equality as can be expected or required whilst we continue to recognize the King of Delhee as a Titular Sovereign. His Lordship accordingly addressed the King on the occasion of Sir Edward Colebrookes appointment to Delhi according to the new formula, and the correspondence has since been



completely revived. For a more particular knowledge of what passed on the above subject, and of the difference between the old and new style and titles we must beg leave to refer your Honble Court to the papers recorded as per margin, and more particularly to the Note drawn up by the Secretary Mr. Stirling.

65. It is proper to add in this place that after His Lordship's return to the Presidency, he determined in concurrence with the Council, that the practice of presenting a Nuzzur by the Resident at Delhi to the King on the part of the Governor General, four times annually on the occasion of certain festivals should be discontinued, and the amount either added to the Royal stipend or to the Nuzzers still to be presented by the Resident on his own account, as the King might prefer.

66. Previous to the Governor General's departure from Delhi, His Majesty delivered to His Lordships Secretaries a paper calling upon the British Government to fulfil the Articles of Agreement into which it had originally entered with Shah Aulum on the conquest of Delhi, and stating several additional requests. Copy of this document as also of a paper delivered in by the Heir Apparent, were transmitted to the Resident for a report of his sentiments; and Sir C. Metcalfe was requested particularly to specify 1st. The names of the Mehals situate to the North and West of Mouza Kubilpore or Kaboolpore which were originally set apart as the assigned territory, 2d. Their actual net Revenue, and 3d. whether he considered that the King possesses any funds from which the expences of repairing the Palace, might and ought to be defrayed. The Residents attention was at the same time called to a dispatch from Mr. Ross on the question of the King's claim to an augmentation of the Royal stipend dated February 1823 and recorded as per margin.

Pol. 1827 Dept. Cons.  
15 June No. 5-8.

Pol. 1823 Dept. Cons.  
13 June No. 45.

Pol. 1827 Dept. Cons.  
27 July No. 7.

67. The Resident's reply will be found recorded as per margin.

68. Sir C. Metcalfe observed that the main object of the King's desire to which all the other wishes expressed may be considered auxiliary and subordinate was to obtain a large increase of stipend. His claim is founded on an article in a paper delivered to the late King by the Resident at the Court of Delhi in 1805 not long after our conquest of the Delhi Territory from the Mahrattas which article is as follows—"All the Mehals to the West of the Jumna, situate between the West of Mouza Kabilpore (or Kaboolpore) shall be considered the Crown Lands of His Majesty". The principal part of the Resident's dispatch is devoted accordingly to a discussion of the merits of this claim and the following is a very brief summary of the arguments by which it's invalidity is demonstrated.

69. It is impossible now to ascertain to what Districts the above article is applicable the document of which it forms a part cannot be considered in the light of an engagement binding the Government as to it's future conduct it was in fact never deemed binding for any the shortest period, for at the moment it was penned, a large portion of the Territory declared to be assigned for the support

of His Majesty, had been alienated either temporarily or permanently to different Chiefs, in short the article in question has been from the commencement null and void, for every purpose but that of providing His Majesty with a liberal stipend having no reference whatever to the Territory once designated "Assigned," but which designation has long since ceased and become obsolete.

70. The view which the British Government has always taken of its obligations towards the King of Delhi is fully illustrated by the Resolution of Government in 1809, augmenting His Majesty's stipend in which it is declared that the limited produce of the assigned Territory which was not then equal to the amount of the Royal stipend ought not to be an objection to the proposed increase as it was never proposed either to limit the stipends by the amount of the produce of the Territory or to augment them to an extent equal to the Revenue which the Territory might eventually yield, and that the obligation which the British Government had imposed on itself, was that of providing adequate means for the support of the King and his household in a manner suitable to the condition in which he was placed while in policy it was inexpedient that the provision granted should exceed an amount sufficient for that purpose. The intentions of Government regarding the Royal stipend seem to have been brought to a final determination by the above Resolution which must be considered to supersede and cancel the previous arrangements and to extinguish any claim which His Majesty can reasonably found on the intention expressed in 1805.

71. It seems farther doubtful whether the true state of the case would be altered by admitting in the terms of the orders of Government dated May 1805 that the King's *personal* stipend shall be encreased to one Lack of Rupees per mensem whenever the net revenue of the Assigned Territory shall furnish adequate resources—For by the net revenue of a territory we must understand its surplus after paying the expences of maintenance and Government, including of course the charge for the military force stationed within it, both for local and general protection, and estimated by this standard there cannot be said to be any surplus revenue from which an increase to His Majesty's stipend can be furnished.

72. On the whole Sir C. Metcalfe expressed himself satisfied that there is not any sufficient reason for deviating from the only plan that has ever been really acted on by the British Government in furnishing a stipend for the King that of a fixed money payment corresponding with His Majesty's supposed exigencies, and our means of meeting the charge. It is certain that it would be very inconvenient at present to increase the stipend and the Resident did not conceive that so great an exigency existed as to render it necessary. The greatest exigency is with reference to the scanty pittances of some of the *sulateen* or Junior branches and distant relations of the Royal Family which His Majesty is neither disposed to encrease from his own means nor anxious for our encreasing but whenever it is to be done, the improvement of the situation of those unfortunate personages must be made at our cost as we should greatly displease His Majesty by insisting on his bearing the burthen.

73. With regard to the question of repairing the Palace the Resident stated his impression that the expences thereof might be defrayed as they have heretofore been with one exception from His Majesty's funds, and if they can be perhaps they ought to be. But it is not to be expected that His Majesty will incur any expense of that nature beyond what he may consider essential for his own comfort. If therefore it be deemed a matter of importance that the whole of this Palace should be repaired it seems probable that the expence will fall chiefly on the Honorable Company.

74. In replying to the King of Delhi's paper of requests the Governor General adopted entirely the views expressed by Sir C. Metcalfe on the subject of His Majesty's claim to an augmentation of stipend.

75. In concurrence with the Resident's opinion His Lordship acceded to His Majesty's request regarding Lands held by the members of the Royal Family and declared that such Lands as are actually in the possession of the Members of the Royal Family shall continue so without question or be commuted for annuities, and shall revert, or the annuities of His Majesty on the failure of heirs to the actual Holders.

76. The King's requisitions that Nuzzurs should be presented to him by the Princes of Hindoostan in alliance with the Company that coins should be struck in His Majesty's name and made current within the Delhi Territory, and that when any Chiefs or Nobles of the Delhi Province die his successor should receive a Khilaut and Title from the Presence and present a suitable Peshcush through the Resident were negatived. At the same time His Majesty was informed that we leave it at the option of all persons who may feel so inclined to present Nuzzurs to the Throne of Delhi and receive Khelauts in return.

77. The Governor General acceded to His Majesty's wish that the English Gentleman holding the situation of Resident at Delhi should as heretofore receive Titles from the Presence, and that His Majesty should be allowed to appoint a Vakeel or Agent to attend at the Presidency.

78. For more particular information on the above topics of discussion as also regarding the answers returned by the Governor General to various minor points comprized in the King's Paper of Requests, we must beg leave to refer your Honorable Court to the Documents recorded on our consultations as per margin. The Paper of Requests presented by the Heir Apparent did not appear to require any particular orders.

79. We shall conclude our notice of affairs connected with the Palace at Delhi by referring your Honorable Court to the Documents as per margin, comprizing a correspondence with His Royal Highness Mirza Selim regarding his wish to be appointed permanently to the situation of Bukshee or Commander of the Royal household Troops. The particulars are not of sufficient importance to require any detailed exhibition in this place.\*

Pol. 1827 Dept. Cons.  
15 June Nos. 5 to 10  
Cons. 27 July No 7.  
Pol 1828 Dept. Cons.  
1 Feb., Nos. 1 to 4.

Pol. 1827 Dept. Cons.  
19 Oct. Nos. 18 to 22.  
Pol. 1828 Dept. Cons.  
1 Feb., Nos. 5 to 11.

\* Letters to Court (Pol.), 3 July, 1828.

106. Letter from the Resident at Delhi to the Deputy Political Secretary to Government submitting communications from the King of Delhi and himself re : supply of copies of certain official documents. With Enclos. (30 October, 1828).

Sir,

I do myself the honor to submit the translates of a letter to me from His Majesty requiring copies of certain documents, and of a letter which has been produced to me from yourself to His Majesty referring him to me for such copies and to solicit the orders of the Right Honorable the Governor General in Council regarding the extent to which I may be at liberty to comply with the application.

2. It occurs to me that although there may be no objection to furnishing authenticated copies of the final decision of Government in any case submitted to it's judgment, it might be very inexpedient to afford the parties interested in the decision access to the confidential correspondence between Government and it's officers pending the discussion.\*

*Enclo. 1.*

*Translation of a Letter from Andrew Stirling Esquire to His Majesty the King of Dehlee.—*

The peculiarly honoured Royal Mandate directing me to deliver copies of the Papers of Requests of your Majesty to the favourer of friends Mirza Ufzul Beg your Majesty's Vakeel, with other matters of favour and kindness arrived at a propitious and fortunate moment and promoted my Honour and Exaltation—and on knowledge of it's contents, connected with the intelligence of Your Majesty's health and welfare, I have attained much happiness.—May the Lord preserve Your Majesty for so much condescension in safety and munificence.—Regarding the copies of the particular papers required of me, it is necessary that they be demanded of the Resident of Dehlee, who has them all in his office, and will it is confidently believed attend to the requisition of Your Majesty's ministers. Further than this I cannot add out of respect for Your Majesty.

*Enclo. 2.*

From His Majesty to the Resident at Dehlee.—

At present certain papers as stated in a separate List herewith enclosed are required by His Majesty—It is therefore requested that you will send for them from the Residency office and forward them to His Majesty.—

*Enclo. 3.*

List of Papers required by His Majesty.—

1. Copy of the original English Letter of the Government on the subject of the agreement of Lord Wellesley—a Translation of which was delivered by Sir David Ochterlony.

\* Pol. Procs., 14 November, 1828, No. 11.

2. Copy of the opinion and orders of Lord Wellesley in 1809.
3. Copy of the Agent to the Governor General Mr. Ross' Letter of 1823.
4. Opinion and orders of Lord Amherst in 1828.
5. Copy of the Proceedings in Persian of the Foujdarree Adawlut of the Dehlee District, in the case of obtaining His Majesty's Order in cases of capital punishments in the years 1804-5-6-7-8 and 9, bearing English signature.
6. Statement in Persian of the dismissal of the Royal mutsuddies from the collectorate office of Dehlee, stating the year in which they were dismissed, and to what year they attended at that office—after ascertaining these from the servants of the office—bearing English signature.
7. Copy of Mr. Seton's letter, dated 30th April 1809 on the subject of the encrease.
8. Copy of Lord Wellesley's Letter of 29th July 1805, corresponding with which an Urzee had been received by His Majesty.

**107. Reply from the Deputy Secretary to Government to the above. (14 November, 1828).**

Sir,

I am directed to acknowledge the receipt of your Letter dated 30th Ultimo, and in reply to acquaint you that the Right Honorable the Governor General in Council concurs in opinion with you, as to the objections which oppose a compliance with the application of His Majesty The King of Delhi for copies of the Public Documents therein referred to.\*

**108. Letter from the Resident at Delhi to the Persian Secretary to Government transmitting a communication from the King of Delhi, with observations. With Endo. (22 February, 1829).**

Sir,

I have the honor to transmit a letter from His Majesty to the address of the Right Honorable the Governor General announcing his intimation of appealing to the Sovereign of Great Britain on the subject of his claims to the whole Revenue of the assigned territory, and renewing in consequence his application for copies of all papers connected with the discussion.

2. I have explained to His Majesty that as copies of all documents are transmitted to Europe, a reference to the dates of those papers which he may have occasion to quote would answer every purpose but his remark on this was that when papers had already been promulgated by transmission to Europe, there could be no objection to his possessing copies of them†

\* Pol. Procs., 14 November, 1828, No. 12.

† Pol. Procs., 13 March, 1829, No. 17.

*Enclo.*

From

His Majesty The King of Dehlee

Received March

After Compliments

We have learnt from the representation of the Resident, Sir Ed. Colebrooke as well as from the communications of Afzul Beg, that the Council have declined furnishing us with copies of certain papers which we wished to send to England, together with a letter addressed to His Majesty the King of Great Britain. We understand the reasons assigned for this refusal to be, that we are already acquainted with the substance of the contents of those papers, and also, that copies of all the documents in question are forthcoming in the public offices in England.

My Lord! No doubt copies of these documents are deposited in the Archives of the Honorable Company in England ; but the wish and intention of our Royal mind is to make known to the Sovereign of Great Britain how the Company's Government has violated its engagements.

We have determined accordingly, to transmit a full statement of the whole case to England. Further details and particulars will be made known to your Lordship, when the statement is ready for dispatch.\*

**109. Letter from Rammohun Roy to the Chief Secretary to Government submitting for their information copy of the petition of the King of Delhi to the King of England. With Enclo. (23 February, 1829).**

Sir,

As the subject of the enclosed packet concerns the conduct of the Local Government I am commanded by His Majesty Uboonnussur Moeenooddeen Mohammud Ukhbur Badshah submit its contents to you for the information of the Right Honorable the Governor General in Council that His Lordship may be prepared to meet its statements and complaints as may be deemed expedient.

The original letter to His Britannic Majesty has been already forwarded to England and I am preparing at the request of His Majesty to proceed thither with a Duplicate.†

*Enclo :*

To

His Majesty the King of the British Empire

&amp;ca.

&amp;ca.

&amp;ca.

Sire! My Brother! It is with a mingled feeling of humility and pride that I approach your Majesty with the language of fraternal equality at the very time that the occasion of my addressing your Majesty compels me to consider

\* Pol. Procs., 13 March, 1829, No. 18.

† Pol. Cons., 13 March, 1829, No. 19.

myself rather as a supplicant at the footstool of your Majesty's throne than as a Monarch entitled to assume the style and claim the privileges of royalty.

2. Sire! I do not forget who or what I am, I cannot forget that I am a King only in name, and that I have nothing in common with your Majesty and the other sovereigns of the earth but a title conceded to me with no other effect than to aggravate the humiliation and unhappiness in which I am involved. Yet low as is my condition I have not lost the feelings of humanity and I claim from your Majesty that justice which is not denied to the meanest of your Majesty's subjects.

3. I do not forget it who and what your Majesty is—that your Majesty is the rightful and acknowledged Sovereign of a powerful, a wise and renowned people, and that, in the plenitude of your Majesty's greatness even a small portion of your Majesty's subjects are permitted to exercise the Government of these vast and populous territories which it was the glory of many of my ancestors to rule in person. But I also remember that those very subjects, although elevated to the dignity of empire, are still amenable to your Majesty for every part of their conduct, and I therefore confidently rely that your Majesty will not permit them wantonly to violate the solemn engagements of their faith and honour pledged to the once dreaded and illustrious but now powerless house of Timour. In me that race is deeply humbled, but the extensive conquests, the noble actions, and the splendid form of the dynasty which I so unworthily represent remain imperishably written on the faithful page of history. My ancestors made a magnanimous use of the victories and conquests which their swords not perfidy or intrigues achieved. They disdain to trample down on a vanquished foe even when they could crush him with impunity. The voice of the whole world proclaims that your Majesty is in an eminent degree distinguished by the same sublime and generous virtues and I repose therefore with entire confidence in the innate nobleness of your Majesty's mind and in your Majesty's refined and exalted sense of National faith and justice.

4. I hasten to specify the wrongs of which I complain and to substantiate my allegations by the necessary proofs. In brief, then, I beg to call your Majesty's attention to the accompanying articles of convention which were transmitted to my august father from the Governor General in Council in conformity with the promise made by Lord Lake and which were duly recognized on both sides as expressive of the mutual obligations of the contracting parties but of which the first and most important clause is now injuriously evaded.

5. That article provides that "all the Mehals to the west of the Jumna situated between the west and north of Mouza Kabilpoor shall be considered the Crown lands of his Majesty." The second article provides that "the management of these mehals shall be continued according to custom in the hands of the Resident;" but in proof that the entire revenues were to be placed at the Royal disposal, it is expressly provided in the Third Article that "for his Majesty's satisfaction, the Royal Mootsuddies (or civil officers) shall attend at the Cutchery to keep accounts of the receipts and disbursements and report the same to his Majesty." The memorandum referred to in the Seventh Article specifies a minimum of monthly stipends for the King and the Royal Household and that

article provides that the sums so specified shall be paid monthly from the public Treasury "whether the whole of the amount is or is not collected from the Khalsa lands". The English article to which I solicit your Majesty's special attention contains the important provision that "should the collections from the above mehals increase in consequence of extending cultivation and the improved condition of the ryots a proportioned augmentation will take place in the King's Peshcush" or Revenue, and, finally to shew that the Royal stipend was to consist, not of the net, but of the gross produce without any deduction, the Eleventh article provides that "the expense of the Troops, Police corps &c. employed in the Khalsah shall be defrayed by the Honorable Company." What could be more clear and explicit than these provisions? What words could have more strictly guarded against the possibility of perversion or misapprehension? Yet the first and most important point has been since rendered a dead letter as if neither honour nor justice demanded their fulfilment.

6. In the recent communications which I have had with your Majesty's late representative in India, Lord Amherst, on this subject, there is the admission that it was the original intention of Government to have assigned certain mehals to the west of the Jumna for the support of His Majesty and the Royal family but it is added, "The plan was never from unavoidable causes carried completely into effect". It now seems to be tacitly inferred that therefore it ought not ever to be carried into effect. To me and to my family to my immediate dependents and to the numerous individuals who cannot refuse their disinterested sympathy to my fallen house, it does not appear clearly to follow, because an act of justice has hitherto been denied that it could never be performed, nor when we consider what British power and influence have accomplished, can we bring ourselves to believe that any causes would have proved unavoidable, if a disposition really favourable to the accomplishment of the object had existed. The assertion, however, that "the plan was never carried completely into effect" is essentially erroneous; for while the revenues of the assigned mehals did not exceed the *minimum* of the Royal stipends and allowances, the Royal Mootsuddies were allowed to attend at the Cutcherry in conformity with the Third stipulation for the express purpose of keeping accounts of the receipts and disbursements and reporting the same to my august father and to myself. The right and title of the Royal family to the entire revenues of the mehals were thus for a length of time distinctly and unequivocally acknowledged by the concession of the Royal mootsuddies of the power of supervision and report, but when those revenues materially exceeded the *minimum* of the Royal stipends, then it was that it became inconvenient to carry the plan completely into effect; and the Royal Mootsuddies were in consequence directed to withdraw their attendance at the Cutcherry. In like manner the practice of submitting by the Resident for my Royal decision the proceedings in cases where capital punishment was adjusted by the Criminal Court, has also long since been discontinued in neglect of the provision contained in the 6th Article of agreement.

7. Even in the communication above mentioned insult in point of form was added to injustice. All the Governors General who have preceded Lord Amherst in the Government of the British territories in India have thought it no



degradation to themselves to address me or my august father in the style that custom has accorded to Royalty: Lord Amherst however thought proper to reduce me in his form of communication to the footing of an equal and thereby to rob me even of the cheap gratification of the usual ceremonials of address so as to humble me as far as possible in the eyes of all ranks of people.

8. Before, however, these derogatory steps were adopted, repeated, solemn, and public recognitions of the claims of my Royal family to the revenues of the assigned Mehals had been recorded in the code of Regulations and Laws enacted by the Governor General in Council for the civil Government of the territories under the Presidency of Fort William in Bengal. Thus at Section 4th of Regulation XI of 1804, it is clearly expressed that "the revenues of the territory on the right bank of the Jumna are assigned to his Majesty Shah Alum"; and precisely the same language is repeated at Sections 22nd and 35 of the same Regulation; at Section 3d of Regulation VI of 1805, and at Sections 2d and 4th of the Regulation VIII of the same year At Sections 1st and 2nd of Regulation X of 1807, and at Section 1st of Regulation XI of the same year, the language is similar although more general, for in these "the territory assigned for the support of the Royal family at Dehlee" is mentioned without specifying its locality as in the former instances, the very absence of this specification marking its notoriety and the distinctness of the purpose to which the revenues of that territory were exclusively applicable. These declarations cannot be disavowed, retracted or misapprehended. They are embodied in the code of Regulations by which this branch of the British Indian Empire is governed, and they incontrovertibly demonstrate that for a series of years the plan was carried completely into effect and the right of my family to the revenues of the districts in question was clearly and undisguisedly admitted.

9. Even the *minimum* of the Royal stipends was at one time arbitrarily and unjustly curtailed of several items, contrary to the express provisions contained in the stipulations and without consent of the contracting party whose rights were thereby violated, having been obtained or even sought. It was in this way that one of the items amounting to 10,000 Rupees for support of the heir Apparent was reduced to 7,000, a second of 5000 Rupees for Meerza Ezzud-buxsh to 2,000, and a third amounting to Sa. Rs. 2,500 for Shah Newaz Khan a connection of His Majesty was entirely resumed at his death and his family thus left destitute. To crown these acts it has been pretended that an augmentation to the Royal stipend made in the year 1809 amounting, after several previous deductions, only to Sa. Rs. 13,200 per mensem was granted by way of commutation for the Royal claims on the improved revenues of the Khalsah Lands though so far was such an arrangement from receiving my sanction that the increase was only communicated to me as a resolution taken by the Government without the slightest reference to the pretended equivalent.

10. The original articles of agreement are either binding or they are not. If they are binding, then any alteration or commutation of any part of the Royal income made by one party without the consent of the other to whom it is injurious, must be null and void. If they are not binding this must be either because

they were never entered into which cannot be affirmed, or because some subsequent voluntary arrangement between the two contracting parties has superseded their obligation. But no arrangement tending to supersede the original articles of agreement has ever been voluntarily recognized by my Royal predecessor or myself, and therefore the numerous and unauthorized deviations from the provisions which they contain constitute a series of direct and systematic violations of truth, honour, and justice.

II. A relation of the particulars connected with this pretended increase of Rs. 13,200 per mensem will shew to your Majesty how little real was the value of the alleged concession. When the gross and palpable infringements by the local authorities on the stipulation entered into with Lord Wellesley's Government were brought to the notice of Lord Minto in the year 1809 and the Royal claims on the then improved revenues of the Khalsa mehal set forth; that nobleman virtually admitted the wrongs that had been inflicted and the total sum of the Royal stipends including the allowances on the Princes and Princesses and every contingency, which after several deductions, then amounted to only Sa. Rs. 86,000—was raised to one lakh, the real augmentation being however considerably less in amount than this apparent one. By Lord Wellesley's agreement the allowance to the Royal family was paid under the following heads.—

			Rupees
His Majesty's personal allowance	...	...	60,000
			per mensem
Present at 7 festivals Rs. 10,000 each, equal—	...	...	5,333
The Heir Apparent	...	...	10,000
His Jageer in the Dooab	...	...	3,000
Princes & Princesses	...	...	10,000
Mirza Ezzud Buxsh personal allowance	...	...	2,000
Ditto by his Jageer in the Dooab	...	...	1,000
Shah Newaz Khan	...	...	2,500
Total monthly allowance			94,333

so that the stipend established by Lord Minto in 1809 then considered as providing an increase of allowance to the extent of Rupees 13,200 per mensem as above stated, and also alleged to be in satisfaction of the terms of the treaty, in fact added no more than the paltry sum of Rs. 5,667 to the original minimum provision. But even this augmentation was granted arbitrarily, without any reference to the amount actually due by stipulation and without my consent being asked or obtained; and it was moreover accompanied by an insulting intimation that the sovereignty "I possess is only nominal" and that the Governor General's recognition of it is merely "Complimentary." Does "the complementary recognition of a nominal sovereignty" authorize or justify the arbitrary infringement of direct and positive obligations, or denude myself and family of the common rights of men and society? Because the Governor General in Council condescends to recognise in me an empty title, is it therefore that the solemn faith of the British

nation and Government may be wantonly broken? So I become less entitled to the performance of the contract that has been entered into with my family, because my ancestors were great and powerful and I am feeble and helpless held down by those who make my weakness and degradation the excuse for their injustice? I cherish the confident persuasion that your Majesty will not sanction the principle that in my case a National contract ought not or need not to be fulfilled, because I am powerless to enforce its obligations. What King or subject will avow such a principle except in India and to the injured and unhappy house of Timour?

12. I have now briefly explained to your Majesty the wrongs I have suffered and the rights which I demand. I claim the entire revenues, whatever they may be of the mahals originally assigned for the support of the Royal family unjustly alienated from the rightful owner and appropriated to themselves by the Honorable Company I claim restitution of the sums of which the Royal family have been deprived in past years, and I claim your Majesty's guarantee for the rigid fulfilment in future of the articles of convention by which a *minimum* is fixed for the Royal stipend, by which the gross revenues of the mehals to the west of the Jumna are assigned to the Royal family should they exceed that *minimum*, and by which the means and opportunity of obtaining a perfect knowledge of the actual revenues of those mehals are stipulated rights I am not unaware of the practical evil that is likely to result, according to the known principles of human nature, by imposing upon one party all the toil of superintendence and all the expense of improvement, and bestowing upon another all the fruits of his labours and sacrifices. I am therefore willing to submit to any reasonable compromise of my rights, either by assuming for a fit compensation all the trouble and outlay attending the Government, police, and cultivation of the territory in question, or by receiving a fixed monthly sum in lieu of all future claims. In the latter case the present gross annual revenues of the mehals would form a proper standard, and, if they do not fall short of 30 lakhs, I hereby offer to commute all my prospective claims under the articles of convention for that yearly stipend.

14. If I were to regard merely your Majesty's personal character, it might be sufficient to show, as I have done, that my claims are just. But your Majesty has also a public character to sustain and public duty to discharge, and it behoves me therefore to satisfy your Majesty that the concession of my undoubted rights may be rendered perfectly consistent with sound policy and a just regard to the safety and permanence of the British ruler in India. The largeness of the sum I have mentioned considered by itself, without any reference to the numerous regular, and increasing demands upon my exhausted Treasury, might seem to indicate a wish to accumulate money for some concealed and hostile purpose: I utterly disavow every such object as alike dishonourable to the race from which I have sprung and inconsistent with the open course which I have ever pursued. Some of my ancestors have fallen victims of the disloyalty of others, but they never betrayed those who confided in their honour, and in imitation of their noble examples while I have not hesitated and will still continue to complain of the injustice I have suffered and vindicate the rights that belong to me, I

will not disgrace them and myself by secret machinations against a power which I dare not combat in the open field. As a complete security against any such attempt, I will cheerfully agree not to retain more than 12 Lakhs of Rupees in my Treasury at any one time, to invest the surplus, should there be any in the loans opened by the British Government; and to forfeit to the Honorable Company any sum found in my possession in excess of that amount not so invested. If any other check can be suggested which shall not subject me to a degrading inquisition in all the minutae of my expenditure, I shall willingly accede to it.

15. But to a prince of your Majesty's enlarged and magnanimous views it will be obvious that the most just and generous policy must also be the most wise and provident. For on what former bases can the duty and tranquility of the subjects of a distant and conquered country be founded, or the confidence of surrounding states, naturally jealous of their independence, be established than on the irresistible evidence continually presented to them of good faith and moderation displayed in the strict observance of engagements even if burthensome and although spontaneously entered into with one bereft of the power of dictating terms or of effectually resenting their violation.

16. Should on the other hand a conspicuous example subsist of broken compact on the part of your Majesty's Vicegerents towards me, because no longer in a condition to vindicate my rights by an appeal to arms—if contempt and indignity be measured out to the representative of a once mighty monarchy in proportion as he is powerless to enforce respect, your Majesty's acquired subjects, once amongst those of my ancestors, now with anxious fears observing the conduct of their new rulers, the neighbouring Princes who have beheld with alarm the progress of your Majesty's arms nay the whole civilized world will assuredly sympathise with my griefs and look on my oppressors with the feelings and wishes which their conduct must infallibly inspire.

17. If I had any doubt of the justice of my claims I might still rest them on an appeal to your Majesty's known generosity. I might remind your Majesty of the time when my ancestors ruled supreme over these countries, where their wretched descendant and the sole representative of their dynasty is compelled to drag on a dependent existence in a dilapidated palace exposed to the contempt or receiving the sympathy of the different dupes of society, both Europeans and Asiatics who resort to Dehlee with means utterly inadequate to support the dignity even of a nominal sovereignty or to afford a scanty subsistence to the numerous branches of his family who look to him as their only stay. But I will not resort to such a plea. I will not condescend to accept and your Majesty will disdain to confer as a favor that which is due as a right. I rest my cause in your Majesty's highminded sense of honour and justice. I cannot permit myself to suppose that your Majesty will lend a deaf ear to my complaints. I address by this letter not only your Majesty but the world at large and I anticipate the plaudits which present and future ages will bestow on your Majesty's benevolent

and enlightened sympathy with the unworthy representative of the once great and illustrious though now fallen House of Timour.

18. To your Majesty what need I say more?\*

110. Reply from the Deputy Secretary to Government to the Resident at Delhi to the above. (13 March, 1829).

Sir,

I am directed to acknowledge the receipt of your dispatch dated 22nd Ultimo, forwarding an Original letter from the King of Dehlee to the address of the Right Honorable the Governor General, a translation of which has been duly submitted to Government.

2. The Vice President in Council deems it sufficient, for the present to desire that you will intimate to His Majesty the surprize with which Government perused the above communication; and more particularly its astonishment, at the unmeasured and unfounded accusation which it advances against the Honble Company of having violated its engagements with the Royal Family. It is not considered necessary to deviate from the resolution before adopted regarding the papers which His Majesty has demanded.

3. Baboo Ram Mohun Rae, an inhabitant of Calcutta having announced to Government that he is about to proceed to England, under the King of Dehlee's appointment, as the bearer of a letter of complaint from His Majesty to our gracious Sovereign King George 4th on the subject of the Royal stipend, I am further directed to desire that you will ascertain from the King whether he acknowledges that person as his Agent.†

111. Reply from the Resident at Delhi to the above. (2 April, 1829).

Sir,

On receipt of your Dispatch of the 13th Ultimo I requested an audience of the King which in consequence of the Rumzan fast was delayed until yesterday morning when I attended His Majesty in his private apartment.

2. His Majesty acknowledged the intention of deputing Baboo Ram Mohun Rae to England as his Agent to present a letter to our gracious sovereign and mentioned that the individual in question had been originally proposed for this service by Fur-ud-deen Khan commonly styled Dubeer-ud-dowla. His Majesty at the same time made his Moonshee read to me the draft of the letter which he proposes to transmit to England, a fair copy of which under seal he informed me is already in the hands of Ram Mohun Rae—I expressed a wish to possess a copy of the letter with a view to my laying before Government instead of trusting to my own memory in quoting it's purport, and I was told that Ram Mohun Rae

\* Pol. Procs., 13 March, 1829, No. 20

† Pol. Procs., 13 March, 1829, No. 21.

was understood to have already presented a copy of it to you : But remarked to His Majesty the circumstance of your not having noticed that circumstance, which, if you had possessed a copy of the memorial, you probably would have done : His Majesty has in consequence this day sent to me a copy of the paper read to me, and which I have the honor to submit without venturing to annex a translation of it by myself or any of my Assistants ; as I conclude that His Lordship in Council will prefer to have a Document of this importance translated in the Persian office of Government.

3. His Majesty expressed much regret that any expressions in his letter to the Right Honorable the Governor General should have been deemed objectionable, and added that nothing but extreme necessity could have driven him to such a recourse as the deputation of an Agent to England that his former applications for an allowance more adequate to his absolute wants, were occasionally met with a partial encrease to the stipend, but that from the state of his family, both indirect descendants and in collateral relatives, those wants are daily aggravated—that in his solicitations to Earl Amherst he was content to have accepted as a Boon any relief which might have been extended to his distresses without reference to the amount of it as compared with what he conceives himself entitled to claim and that despair alone under a peremptory refusal has induced him to make this Appeal.

4. In exemplification of these distresses, he observed that twenty five years ago a sum of Rupees Two hundred (200) per mensem had been fixed for each of his brothers and sisters, which sum was now to be divided among their children and grand children and that even with such further assistance as it was in his power to render them some of them had not more than 5 rupees per mensem and some of them nothing at all.\*

112. Letter from the Governor-General in Council to the Court of Directors re : cost of presents given to the Royal family of Delhi by the Commander-in-Chief. (8 May, 1829).

28. In a dispatch recorded as per margin the Resident submitted for our sanction a bill for presents given to the Royal Family by the Commander in Chief on the occasion of His Excellency's visit amounting to Rs. 27,591—We remarked to Sir E. Colebrooke that the expenditure incurred on the above occasion considerably exceeded that of former visits of the Commanders in Chief in 1809 and 1813, a circumstance which was to be regretted, in the existing state of the public finances. The Resident explained in reply, that Lord Combermere had intimated to him his particular desire that the presents to the Royal Family on the occasion of his visit to the Palace, should be on a more liberal scale than what had been observed on the occasions alluded to, in consideration of His Lordship's superior rank to either General Hewett or Sir George

Pol. 1828 Dept. Cons.,  
3 April, Nos. 1 and 2.  
Pol. 1828 Dept. Cons.,  
9 May, No. 18.

\* Pol. Procs., 22 May, 1829, No. 2.

Nugent, and in consequence of His Majesty's having not only sent a Prince of the Blood (Mirza Selim) across the River to meet His Excellency, on his approach from Alligurh (a compliment which was not paid even to Lord Lake) but having also dispensed with several points of etiquette hitherto insisted upon.\*

113. Letter from the Governor-General in Council to the Court of Directors re : the mission of Rammohun Roy to England as the Agent of the King of Delhi. (22 May, 1829).

Honorable Sirs,

We have the honor to submit for your information copy of a letter and its enclosures (No. 3 of the packet) from Rammohun Rae, a native inhabitant of Calcutta of distinguished literary repute, announcing his intention of proceeding to England in the capacity of Agent to the King of Delhi, and as the Bearer of a letter from His Majesty, to the address of the Sovereign, complaining of the violation by the Honble Company of their engagements with the late Shah Allum.

2. On the receipt of this communication we directed the Resident at Delhi to intimate to His Majesty, the surprize with which we had perused it, and more especially our astonishment at the unmeasured and unfounded accusation which it advances against the Honble Company of having violated its engagements with the Royal Family. We further desired Sir E. Colebrooke to ascertain from the King whether he acknowledged Rammohun Rae as his Agent.

No. 4 of the packet.

3. Your Honble Court will find in the Resident's reply, copy of which is submitted, both the King of Delhi's distinct recognition Rammohun Rae as his Agent, and his explanation of the grounds on which he has thought proper to adopt the extraordinary procedure of deputing that individual to England as the champion and advocate of his pretended wrongs.

No. 6.

4. The subject of the King of Delhi's claim to an augmentation of stipend which is the chief point at issue, is fully discussed in paragraphs 66 to 75 of our General letter dated 3d July 1828, and we have nothing to add on this occasion to the complete and detailed examination of the merits of the question, contained in Sir C. Metcalfe's despatch recorded as per margin, the substance of which is exhibited in the paragraphs above cited.

Pol. Dept. 1827 Cons.,  
27 July, No. 7.

5. With respect to His Majesty's complaint of the insult offered to him by the alteration of style adopted by the late Governor General Earl Amherst, in his correspondence with the Court of Delhi, we solicit the attention of your Honorable Court to paragraph 64 of our letter already referred to, and the papers therein cited, as containing the fullest explanation of the grounds and occasion, on which this change was introduced.†

\* Letters to Court (Pol.), 8 May, 1829.

† Letters to Court (Pol.), 22 May, 1829.

114. Letter from Rammohun Roy to the Chief Secretary to Government asking to be furnished with copies of certain official papers. (26 October, 1829).

Sir,

I beg to acquaint you that entirely relying on the assurance conveyed in an address from Mr. Secretary Stirling His Majesty Uboonnussur Moeenooddeen Mohommud Ukbur Badshah had requested the Resident at Dehli to furnish him with copies of certain official Papers ; but that to his great surprize His Majesty was informed that the Resident could not comply with the request. I now beg to be permitted to enclose a copy of the address alluded to with a translation in the hope that you may be pleased to lay them before the Right Honble the Governor General in Council and to obtain an order from His Lordship directing the Resident to grant the copies required.

My approaching departure for England on His Majesty's business will make the early accordance of this favor a particular enhancement of its value.\*

115. Letter from Rammohun Roy to the Persian Secretary to Government asking his enclosed petition to be laid before the Governor-General and to be informed of their resolution on it. With Enclø. (8 January, 1830).

Sir,

I have the honor to enclose a letter to the address of the Right Honorable the Governor General in Council, and beg the favor of your laying it before his Lordship at an early opportunity.

I shall feel obliged if you will kindly communicate to me His Lordship's resolution on the subject.†

*Enclø :*

To

The Right Honble  
Lord William Cavendish Bentinck  
Governor General in Council  
&ca. &ca. &ca.  
Fort William

My Lord,

I beg leave to submit to your Lordship, that some months ago I was informed by His Majesty Uboonnussur Moeenooddeen Mohommud Ukbur Badshah, that His Majesty had apprised your Lordship of my appointment as his Elchee (Envoy) to the Court of Great Britain, and of his having been pleased to invest me as his Majesty's servant with the title of Rajah, in consideration of the respectability attached to that situation &ca. Not being anxious for titular distinction, I have hitherto refrained from availing myself of the honor conferred on me by His Majesty.

\* Pol. Cons., 7 November, 1829, No. 81.

† Pol. Cons., 22 January, 1830, No. 50.



His Majesty however being of opinion that it is essentially necessary for the dignity of His Royal House, that I, as the Representative thereof to the most powerful Monarch in Europe, and Agent for the settlement of His Majesty's affairs with the Honble East India Company, should be invested with the Title above-mentioned, has graciously forwarded to me a seal engraved for the purpose at Delhi, I therefore take the liberty of laying the subject before your Lordship, hoping that you will be pleased to sanction my adoption of such Title accordingly. This measure will I believe be found to be consistent with former usage as established by a Resolution of Government on the subject in 1827, when at the recommendation of the then Resident Sir Charles Metcalfe in his report of 26th June of that year, His Majesty's power of conferring honorary Titles on his own servants was fully recognised.\*

116. Reply from the Secretary to Government to the above. (15 January, 1830).

Sir,

Having submitted to the Right Honorable the Governor General in Council your letter dated 8th instant, I am in reply directed to acquaint you that Government can neither recognise your appointment as Envoy on the part of the King of Delhi to the Court of Great Britain, nor acquiesce in His Majesty's grant of a Title to you, on the occasion of that appointment.†

117. Letter from the Judge and Magistrate in charge of the palace affairs (T. Metcalfe) to the Persian Secretary to Government forwarding a shokka from the Heir Apparent of Delhi. With Enclo. (6 April, 1830).

Sir,

I have the honor to forward by desire of His Royal Highness the Heir Apparent, the accompanying letter to the address of the Right Honble the Governor General.‡

*Enclo :*

From

His Royal Highness the Heir Apparent at Delhi

Received 17th April, 1830.

God be praised, that my worldly condition is under the Divine care and protection, and that I continue desirous, as I always have been of receiving accounts of your Lordships health and welfare.

\* Pol. Cons., 22 January, 1830, No. 51.

† Pol. Cons., 22 January, 1830, No. 52.

‡ Pol. Procs., 23 July, 1830, No. 97.

The history and circumstances of this Royal House, from the days of Timour (whose spirit may the Almighty cause to dwell for ever in the blessed region of Paradise) down to the present time, must be well known to you. Of late such extraordinary events have occurred, that I have no longer either patience or endurance left to me, notwithstanding that I have hitherto for many long years been accustomed to practice those virtues, and since in the four quarters of the world, I have no protection or friend but your Lordship, I therefore proceed to lay a summary account of my condition before you.

In these days certain low intriguing persons conspiring together have by unfounded assertions gained over the King to their party and have brought about great mischief and confusion, and it is owing to them that certain improper things have taken place, from which, unless checked and rendered by the British Government and unless those false and intriguing persons receive the punishment due to their crimes, the most serious evils may ensue. On these grounds considering your Lordship a just and wise Ruler and both a faithful servant of the Honorable Company and a well wisher to me, I have therefore committed to writing, under four heads, the acts and misdeeds of which I complain. Three of them concern the interests of the British Government, and the fourth has reference to me alone. It becomes your Lordship in Council to take proper steps regarding the three points which concern the British Government, and to remedy the fourth matter complained of which affects me in particular, and tends materially to injure my character and best hopes.

First. His Majesty to his easy disposition and imperfect sight, and latterly to his advanced years, is, and has been unable to pay the least attention to business, and the management of all affairs is in the hands of his officers. Owing to this circumstance, Sohun Lal a mere Mootsuddy (or Clerk), whose father was long employed in the Bawurchee khanah (kitchen Department) and whose low origin is as manifest to all persons, great and small here, as the light of the sun. This person who is the King's Mokhtar or Chief Minister having united himself with a certain Afzul Beg, one of the low intrigues at Dehlie, and aided by his Highness Murza Suleem, persuaded the King to appoint the said Afzul Beg to the office of His Majesty's Vakeel at the Presidency. The fact is, that the rank of Afzul Beg by no means renders him fit for this important office, for his father and ancestors were of vulgar origin, and have never at any time been accounted among the dependents or connections of this Imperial House. Afzul Beg himself prior to his obtaining the Vekalut was the servant of Ashruff Beg Khan at a salary of 30 Rs. per month, and held the office of Darogah of Buildings. In addition to this, he was dismissed from the service of Ashruff Beg Khan, on account of various acts of treachery and intrigue. The sudden elevation of such a person to so high an office as that of Vakeel at the Governor General's Durbar was altogether contrary to the usages of the Imperial Court. Moreover the granting a chair to this low individual, and placing him, as it were, on a level with functionaries of the British Government at the Presidency tends to lower and disgrace the latter and according to my judgment is highly improper.

Second. The said Afzul Beg on his arrival in Calcutta soon evinced the evil nature of his disposition and having formed an intimacy with one Rammohun Roy, a Bengallee, represented to His Majesty that the latter had formerly been a friend of the late Duburood Dowlah Khujah Furreed Khan. The fact is that during the time of the late Duburood Dowlah I never once heard of this Rammohun Roy, nor did I ever see any mention of him in any Urzee that was presented by Duburood Dowlah to His Majesty. Doubtless therefore that letter is a forged one which was produced by Afzul Beg as from Duburood Dowlah in which the latter's acquaintance with the aforesaid Bengallee is asserted. This forgery has been committed with the knowledge of Murza Suleem by Sohun Lal, Afzul Beg and Rammohun.

Thirdly. The said Afzul Beg has been endeavouring in collusion with Sohun Lal under the directions of Murza Suleem, and with the aid of Rammohun, to effect the abolition of the Company's Adawlut at Delhi, and to introduce the jurisdiction of the Supreme or King's Court in its place. The mischievous tendency of this act need not be dwelt on. It would obviously introduce the most serious confusion into the Company's dominions. It is proper that the seditious persons who endeavour to cause such evils as these, should receive the punishment due to their offences. Thus for instance during Mr. Seton's Residency it is sufficiently notorious what punishment was inflicted on Meerza Jehangeer. The only difference is, that Meerza Jehangir without disguise or concealment raised disturbances, whereas Meerza Saleem assisted by the three intriguers abovementioned, has in secret endeavoured to injure the Government, and by fraud and deceits has laid the foundation of seditious proceedings.

Fourthly. Afzul Beg with the hope that he would thus secure to himself the office of Vakeel permanently, has instilled expectations into Meerza Suleem's mind regarding the situation of Wulee Ahd or Heir Apparent, and adopted a language regarding me, which no one else could have dared to assume. This has become the common talk of all classes high and low. Since however the succession has been guaranteed to me by the Governor General and Council, who are the Naibs or Deputies of the Honble Company, and as my enemies are the enemies of the British Government, so also whatever injures me, injures the latter. But as I have no power to punish these worthless individuals I therefore request that your Lordship will cause a fit chastisement to be inflicted on such intriguing and seditious characters, who, both in Calcutta and Delhi, have been the originators of this distressing report. In particular, I trust, that Afzul Beg who has been instrumental in spreading statements so injurious and disgraceful to me and who has acted most disrespectfully towards me, may meet with the reward of his deserts.

As at this moment it seemed necessary to write instantly to you on the above subject I have contented myself with a short statement, and God willing,

I will, after I have received your Lordships answer to this letter, send you a more detailed account of this state of affairs here.\*

118. Reply from the Government to the Resident at Delhi to the above shokka of the Heir Apparent. With Encl. (16 July, 1830).

Sir,

I am directed to transmit to you the enclosed reply from the Honble the Governor General to the letter from the Heir Apparent forwarded in your dispatch of the 6th April last to the address of the late Persian Secretary to Government. A persian copy of his Lordships letter accompanies for your information.†

*Encl :*

To His Royal Highness

The Heir Apparent at Delhi

Written 16 July 1830.

I have the honor to acknowledge the receipt on the 17th of April last of your Royal Highness's letter forwarded by Mr. Metcalfe, (recapitulate contents) and have carefully perused and considered the particulars therein contained.

Your Royal Highness is aware that the British Government have always most carefully upheld the rights of the Chiefs living under their protection, I beg of you therefore to rest assured that the same principle will be observed in all matters in which your Royal Highness may be personally concerned and I trust that relying on this assurance, you will discard from your mind all apprehension on the subjects adverted to in your letter.‡

119. Letter from the Governor-General in Council to the Court of Directors re : the appointment of Rammohun Roy as the Envoy of the King of Delhi. (14 October, 1830).

334. Your Honorable Court will perceive in the accompanying correspondence a letter to the address of our Governor General in Council from Rammohun

Roy stating that having been appointed by His Majesty the King of Delhi to proceed as his Envoy to the Court of Great Britain, and the title of Rajah having been conferred on him by that Monarch, he proposed to adopt that designation in future and hoped that our Governor General would sanction his doing so. In reply we informed the Baboo that we could neither recognise his appointment

\* Pol. Procs., 23 July, 1830, No. 98.

† Pol. Procs., 23 July, 1830, No. 100.

‡ Pol. Procs., 23 July, 1830, No. 99.

as Envoy on the part of the King of Delhi to the Court of Great Britain, nor acquiesce in His Majesty's grant of a title to him on the occasion of that appointment.\*

120. Letter from the Court of Directors to the Governor-General in Council re : the interview between the King of Delhi and Lord Amherst. (10 November, 1830).

36. The late Governor General acted with judgment in so regulating the ceremonial of his meeting with the King of Delhi, as to acknowledge a superiority of rank in that titular Monarch, but not to admit his sovereignty over the British Government, or imply a tenure of our possessions dependent on his pleasure. We are glad that those questions of etiquette were on this occasion amicably settled which had led to the discontinuance of epistolary communication between the King of Delhi and the Head of the British Government and that the correspondence has now been revived. We approve of your having discontinued the presentation of a nuzzur four times a year by the Resident, on the part of the Governor General, without occasioning any pecuniary loss to the King ; as the amount will be made good to him in the form of an annual nuzzur presented in the name of the Resident himself.†

(60 to 65).—Interview between the King of Delhi and Lord Amherst.

121. Letter from the Governor-General in Council to the Court of Directors re : aforesaid complaint of the Heir Apparent of Delhi. (30 December, 1830).

66. On the consultations of the annexed date your Honble Court will perceive a letter from His Royal Highness the Heir Apparent at Delhi to the address of the Governor General complaining of the intrigues of certain persons in the service of His Majesty, the King of Delhi, and requesting that the British Government would exert its influence with a view to preserve him from further annoyances and to secure to him the succession to the throne which His Royal Highness asserted it was the object of the persons above alluded to, to deprive him of. We beg leave to refer your Honble Court to the Prince's letter which will fully explain to you the nature of his grievances and the names of the persons whom he considered to have injured him, and to the reply thereto, from which your Honble Court will perceive that whilst Government assured H. R. H. of its fixed intention of upholding and maintaining him in his due rights and privileges it did not think it expedient to adopt the inquiries suggested by him with a view to ascertain unravel the different intrigues which H. R. H. asserted had been set afoot to his prejudice by the King's favorite son, Meerza Suleem, and his confederates.‡

\* Letters to Court (Pol.), 14 October, 1830.

† Letters from Court (Pol.), 10 November, 1830.

‡ Letters to Court (Pol.), 31 December, 1830.

122. Letter from the Resident at Delhi (W. B. Martin) to the Secretary to Government transmitting a shokka from the Heir Apparent of Delhi and the arzee of Rammohun Roy to him, with observation. With Enclos. (30 December, 1830).

Sir,

I have the honor to transmit to you for the purpose of being laid before the Right Honorable the Governor General, the annexed Translations of a shooqua which I have received from the Heir Apparent and of the Urzee addressed to His Royal Highness by Ram Mohun Roy which accompanied it.

2nd. The only part of the Heir apparent's letter which appears to require any observation from me is that which relates to my communication to His Royal Highness of the urzee which is the subject of his address, and with reference to that part, it is proper for me to state that, as all letters which are addressed to the members of the Royal family through the Post Office have been occasionally sent to this Residency for the purpose of being forwarded to their destination, Rammohun Roy's urzee, which was received by that conveyance was transmitted in the ordinary course of business, and in the usual manner, by a chobdar to the Heir Apparent, whose letter on the subject was the first intimation which I had of it's contents.\*

*Enclo. 1.*

*Translation of a Shooqua from the Heir Apparent to the Resident at  
Dehly 3rd of Rujub.*

I have received the Arzee of Rammohun Roy, forwarded by you, and am much annoyed at the haughty petulant and a malicious tone in which it has been penned. As the author of it, has never had any concern with my family, nor have I ever before received an Arzee from or addressed a shooqua to him, I have positively declined answering it. Candour and sincerity however require me to explain the grounds of my displeasure with Ram Mohun Roy, which are as follows—

1st. It became known to me, that Ram Mohun Roy, in concert with Afzul Beg, the Agent of His Majesty stated to the Government his acquaintance with His Majesty from the life time of the late Dubeer-ood Dowla Khawjah Fureed Khan. This being a gross and bare faced falsehood, that was calculated to deceive, I was prompted by a regard to Truth to bring it to the notice of Government, and I did so accordingly.

2nd. Being satisfied that the said Rammohun wished by misleading the King regarding an augmentation of the Royal stipend to create a difference between His Majesty and the Honble Company, a circumstance that I could not tolerate, I stated the fact for the information of Government with a view to their adopting such measures in consequence as they might deem proper.

3rd. I repeatedly heard that Ram Mohun Roy and Afzul Beg had thrown out base insinuations regarding me, these calumnies naturally excited my

\* Pol. Procs., 21 January, 1831, No. 16.

indignation to the highest pitch, but being unable to resent them, in the way that friends disclose their distresses to friends I represented the circumstance to Government.

It would appear that Ram Mohun Roy on being informed of this, thought proper to address me on the subject, and in his own opinion he has perhaps apologized, but the style and Purport of this arzee sufficiently vindicate the presumption and affrontery of the man. A copy of the Arzee is herewith enclosed for your perusal.

Another motive which he had in sending the Arzee in question was that he might intimidate me into returning a reply to it, which he would produce to Government as a proof that he was constituted agent on the part of all, and was proceeding accordingly in that capacity to London in order that the Government might not prevent his departure. It is therefore proper that you pursue this with attention and make a suitable report to the Government, forwarding with it copies of this and of Rammohun's Arzee, to the end, that my great regard for the Government with my helplessness on the present occasion be thoroughly manifest.

*Enclo. 2.*

*Translation of the copy of the Arzee of Ram Mohun Roy to the Heir Apparent—Health.*

My representation is that in obedience to the orders of His Majesty, having attentively perused the Treaty between the Honble Company and his late father with other papers relating thereto I found His Majesty's right to the revenue of the territories west of the Jumna amounting to upwards of 30 Lacks of Rupees clearly and incontestably established by those documents, notwithstanding which the Honble Company pay him only 12 Lacks.

As His Majesty after experiencing the frustration of his hopes from the Honble Company in Calcutta was pleased to appeal his case to His Majesty the King of England and condescended to require my services, as one of the humblest of the subjects of his Britanic Majesty, and being impressed with the justice and equity of the British nation and living as I fearlessly do under the protecting influence of the British Laws of Justice, among the high and the low and in the hope of pleasing the great Creator and meeting the wishes of His Majesty, as well as from my own feelings of commiseration for the indigent condition of the illustrious House of Tymoor, I accepted the service to the end that the rightful might obtain justice and that this august family might live in contentment in the enjoyment of an increased income I accordingly prepared an address in Persian to his Britanic Majesty, which, with a translation thereof I submitted to His Majesty (at Dehly) and which being approved of, I was ordered to forward it to its destination, and to remit no endeavour in my power towards obtaining justice for the Royal family. I have however since learned, that your highness has written a letter to His Lordship, wherein, instead of favorable mention, ill report has been made of, and, artifice attributed to me. If your Highness had reflected

but for a moment you would not have acted thus. The Honble of all castes practice not artifices even for their own benefit much less will they commit such an act of baseness for the good of others. I swear by the one and true God, that respect alone for your Royal House prevented my making a suitable communication to the Government, at the same time, allow me to conclude this representation with the following observation—Those who do not comprehend their own good or evil, cannot comprehend the good or evil of others.

May your prosperity encrease.

10th November 1830.

123. Letter from the Resident at Delhi to the Secretary to Government transmitting a shokka from the King of Delhi expressing his desire of deputing his son to compliment the Governor-General, with observations. With Enclo. (12 February, 1831).

Sir,

I have the honor to transmit to you the accompanying translation of a shooqua which I have received from the King expressing his Majesty's intention of deputing his son Meerza Suleem to compliment the Right Honorable the Governor General on His Lordship's arrival at Meerut.

2d. It is proper for me to mention that the receipt of the King's Shooqua was the first intimation which I had of His Majesty's intention which I should have probably been inclined to discourage from my knowledge of the uneasiness which it is calculated to excite in the mind of the Heir Apparent who apprehends that one of the objects of Rammohun Roy's voyage to England is to advocate the interests of Meerza Suleem in preference to those of his elder brother and legitimate successor to the Throne.\*

*Enclo :*

*Translation of a letter from His Majesty to the Resident at Dehlee—*

The intelligence that the Right Honble the Governor General having left Lucnow is shortly expected to arrive at Meerut and that at present it is not His Lordships intention to visit Dehlee but to proceed on from Meerut to Subathoo and the Hills has deprived me of the anticipated pleasure of a meeting—I therefore propose deputing my son Merza Mahomed Suleem to pay a visit to His Lordship and shall be obliged by your informing me of the date on which His Lordship is expected to arrive at Meerut and the number of days His Lordship may remain there in order that the necessary preparations may be made for the Princes departure.

Dehlee Residency.

Shalamar 12th February 1831.

\* Pol. Procs., 4 March, 1831, No. 5.



124. Letter from the Governor-General in Council to the Court of Directors re: the arzee of Rammohun Roy to the Heir Apparent of Delhi. (10 June, 1831).

70. The correspondence recorded as per margin to which we beg to refer your Honorable Court relates to an Urzee addressed by Rammohun Roy to the Heir Apparent of Delhi who expresses himself highly offended with its disrespectful tone.
- Cons. 21 January, No. 16.
71. The Governor General in reply desired Mr. Martin to assure the Prince that the communication of Rammohun Roy was quite unauthorized, and that His Lordship participated in His Royal Highness' dissatisfaction with its style and tenor.
- Cons. 4 February, No. 49.

\* \* \* \* \*

73. The Resident in transmitting a Shooka from the King expressing His Majesty's intention of deputing his son Mirza Suleem to compliment the Governor General on his arrival at Meerut, stated that this intention was calculated to excite uneasiness in the mind of the Heir Apparent, who apprehended that one of the objects of Rammohun Roy's voyage to England is to advocate the interests of Mirza Suleem in preference to those of his elder brother the legitimate successor to the Throne.
- Cons. 4 March, No. 5.

74. It was intimated to the Resident in reply that the Governor General contemplated on the present occasion a stay of only three or four days at Meerut, consequently as it was His Lordships intention to visit Delhi in the ensuing year, that these circumstances combined might fitly be assigned as a reason for putting off the ceremony of the proposed Deputation until next year.\*
- Cons. 11 March, No. 58.

125. Letter from the Resident at Delhi to the Secretary to Government transmitting a shokka from the King of Delhi, with observations. With Enclo. (5 July, 1831).

Sir,

I have the honor to transmit to you the enclosed letter from His Majesty the King of Dehly to the address of the Right Honble the Governor General.

2. It is proper for me to mention that the King's Mukhtar, on presenting it to me yesterday at Durbar, observed, that as it contained some passages respecting which the Right Honble the Governor General might think it necessary to make enquiries, he would read to me from a copy of the letter which he brought with him the passages to which he alluded.

3. The purport of them was, as far as I can remember, for I took no note of them at the time, that His Majesty, besides the pains of sickness under which he had been suffering, had causes of mental anxiety, and that his paternal affec-

\* Letters to Court (Pol.), 10 June, 1831

tion to his son Mirza Suleem had been enhanced by the dutiful attention which he manifested to the King during His Majesty's illness.

4. I did not think it right to enquire from the Rajah the causes of that mental anxiety to which the King has alluded in his letter because he manifested no desire of explaining them, indeed he seemed to anticipate such an enquiry by remarking that, the mere statement was painful to His Majesty.

5. I have no knowledge whatever of the nature and causes of the uneasiness which His Majesty describes, and I can only conjecture from the allusion to Murza Salum, that the King means to contrast his conduct, with that of some of the other members of the Royal family.

6. I acknowledge, however, that I am not aware of any thing in the circumstances of the late conduct of either of these members, which justifies the unfavorable comparison implied in the conjecture.\*

*Enclo :*

From

His Majesty

The King of Delhi.

Received 10th June 1831.

I have received your Lordship's letter (recapitulate contents of letter written 10th ultimo) and feel highly pleased with this mark of your sincere attachment and friendship.

As you are so sincerely attached to my interests and welfare, you will also feel uneasy to learn the circumstances of my indisposition and more particularly the severe mental distress under which I have been suffering. The intelligence of my recovery and of the services and dutiful attention manifested to me by His Royal Highness the Prince Mirza Mohummud Sullum Bahadoor during the period of my sickness will no doubt have afforded your Lordship great pleasure and satisfaction.

May the Almighty grant that your Lordship may soon arrive here, when I shall have the pleasure of communicating to you in person the particulars of all what passed during my late illness.†

126. Reply from the Secretary to Government to the above. (15 July, 1831).

Sir,

I am directed to acknowledge the receipt of your letter dated the 5th Instant forwarding a letter from the King of Delhi to the address of the Right Honble the Governor General, and in reply to state, that His Lordship does not think it expedient to notice obvious attempt to prejudice the Government against the

\* Pol. Procs., 12 August, 1831, No. 61.

† Pol. Procs., 12 August, 1831, No. 62.

party in the palace opposed to the Prince Meerza Saleem and to favor the pretensions and hopes of the latter.

2. You have rightly judged that the course to be followed in such matters is to take as little notice as possible of the intrigues which prevail, and both to feel and to display the utmost indifference to the occurrences they produce when not attended with violence or outrage or likely to lead to such results.\*

127. Letter from the Secretary to Government to the Resident at Delhi re : the adjustment of the ceremonial of the Governor-General's intended interview with the King of Delhi. (20 November, 1831).

Sir,

The camp of the Governor General being now on its approach to Dehlee it becomes necessary to adjust the ceremonial of His Lordship's interview with the King.

2. It was His Lordship's intention to have followed as nearly as possible the precedent of Lord Amherst's visit to Dehlee, but having been given to understand that Rammohun Roy has avowed himself as the Agent of His Majesty in England His Lordship has been induced to refer to the copy forwarded by that individual, of the letter of which he is the bearer from His Majesty to the King of England and it appears to contain the following paragraph.

"Even in the communication above stated insult in point of form was added to injustice. All the Governor Generals who have preceded Lord Amherst in the Government of the British Territories in India, have thought it no degradation to themselves to address me or my august father in the style that custom has accorded to Royalty. Lord Amherst, however, thought proper to reduce me, in the form of communication to the footing of an equal, and thereby to rob me even of the cheap gratification of the usual ceremonials of address, so as to humble me as far as possible, in the eyes of all ranks of people."

3. The King must be well aware of the cause which led to the cessation of correspondence between His Majesty and the Marquis of Hastings, and that the renewal of it by Lord Amherst on terms not objected to at the time was purely in consideration for His Majesty's feelings, also that the footing on which his correspondence with the Governor General was placed was that of superior rank on His Majesty's part without allegiance on vassalage of any sort on the part of the British Government. The correspondence was regulated on the same principle as the interview and has since been kept up on this footing. If however the citation from the letter above given, rightly interprets His Majesty's sentiments, he looks upon this as an insult and degradation, and is, by his agent in England,

\* Pol. Procs., 12 August, 1831, No. 63.

appealing against the change of form by which the Government discontinued all forms betokening vassalage of any kind.

4. His Majesty is, of course, at liberty to prosecute this appeal ; but pending it the Governor General will be compelled to suspend the forms of communication and intercourse, which His Majesty has declared to be insulting ; for he cannot reconcile it to himself or to his situation to be the instrument for inflicting what it looked upon as degradation, or require from His Majesty the sacrifice of feeling, with which the terms arranged with Lord Amherst appear to have been conceded.

5. The Governor General accordingly desires that you will call upon His Majesty for a distinct declaration whether Rammohun Roy is authorized to act as His Majesty's agent to present the letter from His Majesty from which the above passage is cited ; and to advocate the appeal prosecuted therein against the forms of intercourse established.

6. If His Majesty avows Rammohun Roy to be his agent for this appeal, and the letter in question to contain his sentiments on this subject, you will give notice that His Lordship will be compelled to avoid an interview with His Majesty, and to suspend further written correspondence until the issue of this appeal shall be known.

7. If on the other hand His Majesty disavows the expressions cited and denies that he is prosecuting any complaint against the footing of intercourse established by Lord Amherst, the ceremonial will then have to be arranged according to the precedent and on the footing referred to. It may be necessary, however, that His Majesty should understand that His Lordship does not consider himself under any obligation to provide presents of equal value with those laid out by Lord Amherst.\*

128. Reply from the Resident at Delhi to the above. With Enclos. (26 November, 1831).

Sir,

I have the honor to acknowledge the receipt of your letter dated the 20th Instant and to transmit to you in reply the accompanying copy and translation of a shookah which I have received from the King this morning in answer to the representation, a copy and Translation of which is likewise enclosed, which I addressed to His Majesty on the subject of the mission of Rammohun Roy.

2. You will observe that the King has distinctly avowed both the authority under which Rammohun Roy has declared himself the Agent of His Majesty in England, and also the purposes for which his agency has been employed.

3. The notice required to be given in the 6th paragraph of your letter of the intention which is therein announced, having been distinctly communicated in my address to His Majesty, as the consequence of the King's acknowledgment

\* Pol. Procs., 13 January, 1832, No. 4.

of Rammohun Roy's mission, I have not thought it necessary to make any further intimation of it to His Majesty.\*

*Enclo. 1.*

*Translation of an Urzee from the Resident to His Majesty the King of Delhi dated the 23rd November, 1831.*

I have this day received a letter from the Secretary to the Governor General intimating that it had lately come to His Lordship's hearing that Baboo Rammohun Roy had proceeded to England as your Majesty's Agent for the purpose of representing your Majesty's dissatisfaction in regard to certain matters and especially with respect to the form of address established during Lord Amherst's administration. To this the Governor General makes no objection, as your Majesty is of course at liberty to prefer an appeal to the authorities in England ; but, in the event of Rammohun Roy having been deputed by your Majesty for the purpose above stated, His Lordship considers it a duty which he owes to your Majesty to declare his unwillingness, pending the receipt of a reply from Europe, to impose upon your Majesty any usage that may not be in consonance with your wishes, or that may be deemed by your Majesty as in any way calculated to trench upon, or derogate from, your Royal dignity, and until the issue of the appeal to England be known, it is His Lordship's intention, with advertence to the change in the forms of address &ca., introduced by Lord Amherst, to suspend all intercourse and communication with your Majesty. The Governor General is accordingly desirous of being informed as to whether Rammohun Roy has, in reality, been deputed as your Majesty's Agent for the purpose already stated, and upon this point, therefore, I beg to solicit the favor of an explicit answer from your Majesty.

*Enclo. 2.*

*Translation of a Shooqua from His Majesty the King of Dehli to the address of the Resident, received on the 26th November, 1831.*

After acknowledging the receipt of the Resident's Urzee of the 23d and recapitulating its contents, the letter begins.—

When, upon a former occasion, Sir Edward Colebrooke, by desire of the Supreme Government applied to me for information upon this point, I told him that I had invariably looked for relief from the Government in every case through the medium of the Resident in attendance at my Court, and that I had always continued to make him the channel of communicating my grievances to the Government, but that no one had ever exerted himself, in any instance, in my behalf—Providence at length favored me with a visit from Lord Amherst, which I hailed with feelings of the fullest confidence and delight at the prospect which it afforded of securing to me the fulfilment of the pledges that had been given

\* Pol. Procs., 13 January, 1832, No. 5.

me, and the realization of all my desires—I accordingly did every thing in my power to please His Lordship, and showed him every kindness that I could possibly manifest, explaining at the same time, the engagements of the British Government with me, and making a full disclosure of my wishes to him. His Lordship, however, evinced as little disposition as others to redeem those engagements, or execute the provisions contained in the regulations of Government, and not confining himself to this, he had recourse to the novel procedure of setting aside the ceremonials and forms of address (*ad ab wo Alkab*) observed by his predecessors, thus lowering me even in respect of the style of correspondence adopted towards me, a thing that I could have least expected.

I am in this place desirous of calling your attention to the fact that when I resolved upon deputing Rajah Rammohun Roy as my Agent, I fully apprized Sir E. Colebrooke of my intention; and through him transmitted to the Government copies of the several papers which I had entrusted to the Rajah, distinctly informing him at the same time that that individual was about to proceed to Europe. But notwithstanding I had given notice of my proceedings, and had furnished copies of the documents, which I intended to send by the Rajah, the Government remained perfectly passive, and the whole case has now been accordingly referred to England, in due order, and in conformity with the practice prescribed by the Regulations of Government.

**129. Reply from the Secretary to the Governor-General to the above. (2 December, 1831).**

Sir,

I am directed by the Right Honorable the Governor General to acknowledge the receipt of your letter dated the 26th ultimo with the enclosed copy and translation of a communication made to His Majesty the King of Dehlee and of the reply received thereto, consequent upon your receipt of my letter dated the 20th ultimo and to state as follows—

2. Under the distinct avowal made by the King that Ram Mohun Rae is now his Agent in England for prosecuting an appeal among other points against the footing on which the forms of intercourse and of correspondence between His Majesty and the Governor General were placed by His Lordship's predecessor the Earl Amherst it seems to His Lordship to be impossible that any intercourse on that footing can be renewed which His Majesty has in his letter to the King of England characterized as degrading and insulting.

3. It appears however to the Governor General that the communication to His Majesty of this determination should have been made with a full explanation that the interruption of intercourse was not owing to any dissatisfaction felt with His Majesty for prosecuting the appeal or for deputing Ram Mohun Rae to England for the purpose and in particular that the course taken had no connection whatsoever with the prosecution of His Majesty's claim.

4. Nothing would have given the Governor General more satisfaction than to have continued with His Majesty in person the friendly intercourse and correspondence which His Lordship understood had been placed by Earl Amherst on a footing highly gratifying to His Majesty though with omission of those tokens of vassalage on the part of the British Government which His Majesty must have been aware had for some time before been deemed incompatible with the circumstances and condition of the British power in India, so much so as to have led to the entire discontinuance of all correspondence with His Majesty.

5. It is because His Majesty has described as insulting and degrading the omission of the forms of vassalage relinquished on the occasion referred to and because unless they be conceded by the high authorities to whom His Majesty has appealed, the Supreme Government cannot take upon itself to render them that His Lordship feels it incumbent on him to restore things to the footing on which they previously stood.

6. The Governor General takes this course with extreme regret, because nothing would have given him greater satisfaction than to have availed himself of this opportunity of personally testifying to the Descendant and representative of Ancestors so distinguished those feelings of reverence and regard which His Majesty's virtues not less than his exalted rank must always command.

7. His Lordship would have wished as before stated that your communication to His Majesty has entered a little more fully into the above topics which if it had been verbal might perhaps have been done with most convenience. It is possible that the King in conversation might have explained away the objectionable and unfair language he had used in reference to the arrangement made by Lord Amherst. He is anxious however that you should take an early opportunity of setting His Majesty's mind at ease on the subject of the mission of Ram Mohun Rae which (you will assure him) is in no way displeasing or a source of dissatisfaction to the Government but until this individuals late avowal of his mission in England, His Lordship was in the belief that the project had been abandoned.\*

**130. Reply from the Resident at Delhi to the above. (4 December, 1831).**

Sir,

I have the honor to acknowledge the receipt of your letter dated the 2nd Instant.

2. With reference to the observations which are stated in the 3rd and 7th paragraphs, I think it necessary to explain that immediately on the receipt of your despatch dated the 20th ultimo, I requested an interview with Rajah Sohun Lal, the King's confidential agent, and I took that opportunity of acquainting him with the nature of the communication which I proposed making to the King under the orders which I had received, and of assuring him, that if His Majesty should think proper to answer, in the affirmative, the question respecting Ram-mohun Roy's mission which it was my duty to propose the intention of the Right

\* Pol. Procs., 13 January, 1832, No. 6.

Honorable the Governor General to abstain from renewing the intercourse with His Majesty, on the footing which had been established by Lord Amherst, would proceed, not from any dissatisfaction with the appeal to England which the King had made, but solely from His Lordships wish to avoid giving pain to His Majesty by the repetition of circumstances which had been described as humiliating to his feelings.

3. Rajah Sohun Lal acknowledged, without the least hesitation, the objects of Rammohun Roys mission, which he also avowed ; and after again assuring him of the motives by which the Governor General was influenced in resorting to the measure which I had stated I told him that I should address an Urzee to the King with the view of obtaining from His Majesty a written communication in answer to the enquiry which it would convey.

4. I trust, therefore, it will appear to the Right Honorable the Governor General that every precaution was taken by me to prevent any misunderstanding by the King of the grounds of the eventual intention which I was directed to announce, nor do I believe that a verbal communication of that intention, in whatever language it might have been expressed, would have been more soothing to the King's mind than the course which I pursued ; while it would have been calculated to suppress the recorded acknowledgment of Rammohun Roy's mission which has now been made, and which, under the doubt previously entertained of its reality as well as for the purpose of avoiding the slippery constructions, to which all verbal communications to a native Durbar are liable, it seemed desirable to obtain.

5. In obedience to the orders contained in the concluding paragraph of your letter, I shall avail myself of the earliest opportunity of waiting upon His Majesty for the purpose of conveying to him personally the assurances which are there stated ; but as the King quitted the city a few days ago on his customary visit to the Kootoob, I apprehend that the opportunity of doing so will not be afforded to me until His Majesty's return.\*

131. Reply from the Secretary to the Governor-General to the above. (7 December, 1831).

Sir,

I am directed to acknowledge the receipt of your letter dated the 4th Instant and in reply to state that in entering into the explanation contained in my letter dated the 2nd Instant it was the wish of His Lordship to guard against the possibility of His Majesty supposing that the mission of Ram Mohun Rae was a ground of dissatisfaction with the Government and the point upon which an avowal was required was merely whether the complaint against the new forms of address and intercourse with omission of the terms of vassalage which change has been described as insulting and degrading by His Majesty was included in the appeal Ram Mohun Rae was prosecuting on His Majesty's part and not an avowal

\* Pol. Procs., 13 January, 1832, No. 7.



generally or the contrary of the mission of that person. This point is again adverted to because the manner in which avowal of Ram Mohun Rae's mission generally is noticed in your letter leaves it doubtful whether that may not have been the object of the communication ordered to be made by you to the King—On the point being satisfactorily cleared up beyond the possibility of misconception on His Majesty's part the matter will remain on the footing on which it stood before the alterations referred to were made by Lord Amherst and this is the light in which His Lordship wishes His Majesty to understand the proceeding His Lordship has been compelled reluctantly to adopt in consequence of the terms in which His Majesty has complained against the new forms adopted.\*

**132. Letter from the Resident at Delhi to the Secretary to the Governor-General in continuation of his communication of the 4th instant. (7 December, 1831).**

Sir,

In pursuance of the intention communicated to you in the last paragraph of my letter dated the 4th Instant I have the honor to acquaint you for the information of the Right Honorable the Governor General that I waited on this morning for the purpose of conveying to His Majesty the assurances which I was directed to express.

2. His Majesty received me in his private apartments, and after I had stated the purpose of my visit and the consideration which had influenced the Governor General in declining an interview, the King requested me to follow him to an interior room, into which he was accompanied by the Heir Apparent Mirza Suleem, and his Mookhtar Rajah Sohun Lal.

3. After the King had taken his seat, he commenced the conversation which ensued by saying that in consenting to the interview with Lord Amherst, he had been influenced by an apprehension of consequences similar to those which had resulted from the objection which His Majesty had urged to a meeting with the Marquis of Hastings on the footing then proposed attributing, as he expressly stated, to this cause the subsequent assumption by the Nawab Vizier of the title of the King ; that, in the hope of obviating those consequences, he had reluctantly acquiesced in the ceremonial established by Lord Amherst, but that, instead of reaping from that concession the benefits which he expected, advantage was afterwards taken of it to introduce an alteration of the Ulkab, and it was from this disappointment of his hopes, that he had been induced to resort to the measure of preferring his appeal to the King of Great Britain.

4. I did not think it necessary to enter into any discussion with His Majesty respecting the circumstances which he had stated as the ground of his appeal, and I therefore, replied to the King's observations only by renewing to His Majesty the explanation which I had been instructed to make and by assuring him was felt by the Governor General of avoiding the repetition of what His

\* Pol. Procs., 13 January, 1832, No. 8.

Majesty had represented as humiliating, had operated to produce the resolution which I had before announced.

5. The King expressed himself to be perfectly convinced of the sincerity of that assurance, and said that, although he before understood and fully appreciated the motives by which the Governor General had been influenced in adopting that resolution, yet this renewed explanation of them furnished an additional source of gratification to his mind, and strengthened the confidence which he previously entertained of the considerate regard to his feelings by which the Governor General's conduct had been regulated.\*

**133. Reply from the Secretary to the Governor-General to the above. (8 December, 1831).**

Sir,

I am directed to acknowledge the receipt of your letter dated the 7th instant, communicating the substance of the conversation which took place between the King and yourself at a personal interview with His Majesty which took place yesterday morning and in reply to state that the matter appears to be placed now on a footing of perfect mutual understanding. The result therefore of your personal communication with His Majesty is completely satisfactory.†

**134 Letter from the Governor-General to the Court of Directors on the subject of embassy of Rammohun Roy in England. (10 December, 1831).**

Honorable Sirs,

I am desirous of laying before your Honorable Court, at the earliest date possible, copies of the correspondence that has taken place relative to the footing on which the intercourse, personal and by letter, between the Governor General and the King of Delhi was established by Lord Amherst, and, in which will be found the reasons that have compelled me, most unwillingly, again to suspend that intercourse, until the decision of the Home authorities in consequence of the appeal made by His Majesty to the King of England upon this and other points, shall be made known.

2. In the course of my route from Roopur to this place I learned from various sources as well as from the English newspapers received by the Thomas Grenville, that Ram Mohun Raee had avowed himself in England the accredited Agent of the King of Delhi.

3. I accordingly deemed it necessary to refer to the correspondence and proceedings having reference to the deputation of this individual, with a view to be prepared for any renewal of discussions on the subject during the time of my proposed visit to Delhi and interview with the King.

\* Pol. Procs., 13 January, 1832, No. 9.

† Pol. Procs., 13 January, 1832, No. 10.

4. In the letter of the King to His late Majesty recorded on the Political Consultations of the 13th March 1829, No. 20, it will be seen that exception is taken at the forms of correspondence established by Lord Amherst, which differed from those heretofore in use in the omission of the terms Ureeza and Tidree, and every similar form of expression implying vassalage to Delhi on the part of the Head of the British Govt.

5. Your Honorable Court is aware that the seal of the Governor General used heretofore to bear the title (Tidree) vassal of the Delhi King, and the correspondence of the members of Government with the King and with all the members of the Royal Family of Delhi, was on the footing of a liege subject addressing his feudal superior. During the Government of the Marquess of Hastings, this style was discontinued. A new seal was engraved with omission of the Tidree, and all epistolary intercourse ceased between the Governor General and the Royal Family. It was His Lordship's opinion that the sovereignty of the Crown of Great Britain having been distinctly declared by the Act 53 Geo. III Cap. 155 to extend over all the possessions of the nation in India it would be incompatible with this declaration for the Head of the Supreme Government to use a seal with the expressions referred to, or to continue a correspondence on the footing of vassal to any other sovereign or person whatsoever. The Marquess of Hastings appears to have preferred letting the correspondence cease, without entering into any discussion on the subject with the Delhi Court, being deterred from the agitation of any question of the kind, by the reluctance shown by the Court to yield the point of etiquette which prevented his interview with the King.

6. Matters continued on this footing until the period of Lord Amherst's journey to the Western Provinces in the year 1826/27, the correspondence with the Royal Family having been wholly suspended for a period of more than ten years. His Lordship gladly availed himself of the opening afforded by his journey to re-establish a friendly intercourse with the King, on a footing free from the objections which had led to this suspension. After some negotiation, a meeting was agreed upon, the King sending out his favorite son to Muttra to receive the Governor General and yielding a chair in his presence, with omission of the presentation of any nuzzur by His Lordship. The interview between Lord Amherst and the King was thus arranged on the footing of independence on His Lordship's part, without any pretention to equality, the superiority of rank due to a sovereign in his own right being recognized in His Majesty. Believing that the meeting on this footing had given His Majesty great satisfaction, the Governor General thought the time favorable for renewing correspondence by letter with the King on the same footing, that is, with the omission of all terms expressive of vassalage. The Earl Amherst considered that he did an acceptable thing to His Majesty in renewing correspondence on the altered terms established by the precedent of this interview, and so the change was reported to your Honorable Court.

7. It was not, therefore, without some surprise that I read in the letter of the King of Delhi to the late King of England the following paragraph referring to these forms—

“Even in the communication above mentioned insult, in point of form, was added to injustice. All the Governors General who have preceded Lord Amherst in the Government of the British Territories in India have thought it no degradation to themselves to address me or my august father in the style that custom has accorded to Royalty. Lord Amherst, however, thought proper to reduce me in his form of communication to the footing of an equal and thereby to rob me even of the cheap gratification of the usual ceremonials of address, so as to humble me as far as possible in the eyes of all rank of people.”

With reference to the strong terms used to characterize the new forms of correspondence above referred to, I thought it would be necessary to ascertain by coming to a specific explanation on the subject, what were His Majesty's sentiments regarding the footing established by Lord Amherst for His Majesty's intercourse, both epistolary and personal, with the Governor General, for, if His Majesty still regarded that footing in the light here represented, and was prosecuting an appeal in England to procure an order to supersede the forms so introduced, on the ground of their being replete with insult and degradation, I felt it would be impossible for me to impose on His Majesty a repetition of the supposed indignity, by requiring to be received on the same terms as were so characterized ; and to no other terms could I have consented, consistently with the respect I entertain for the opinions of my two immediate predecessors, or indeed with the very decided opinion I hold that to continue to acknowledge in this pageant any of the attributes of sovereignty, or to do more than kindness and generosity may claim for an antient and fallen dynasty, is not only a questionable, but a very objectionable policy.

9. I accordingly addressed a letter of instruction to the Resident at Delhi from Kurnaul, copy of which forms a number of the annexed collection ; stating this view of the case and ordering the Resident to come to an explanation with the King on the subject.

No. 3. The Resident's reply, with translations of the written communications that had passed with His Majesty, forms No. 3 of the collection.

10. Not thinking that the Resident had marked with sufficient precision that the mission of Ram Mohun Raie was far from being a ground of dissatisfaction with the British Government I caused a further letter to be addressed to the Resident, directing a more full communication with His Majesty in person, for the purpose of putting the motives under which I felt necessitated to suspend intercourse with His Majesty in a clear shape before him, and to afford the opportunity to His Majesty of explaining, if so disposed, the expressions in which he had characterized the forms of intercourse established by Lord Amherst as insulting and degrading. The result of the interview solicited by the Resident for this purpose, is reported at length in the letter referred to in the margin.

Rest. at Delhi D/- 17  
December, List No. 7.

11. It will be seen that His Majesty's objections to the whole ceremonial established by Lord Amherst are confirmed; that he looks upon the forms for the interview agreed upon, as well as those arranged for correspondence by letters to be humiliating; that he conceded the former under the apprehension of injurious consequences from a refusal and with hopes which were disappointed, that he had been compelled therefore, as a last resource, to appeal to England against these forms.

12. I could not under this declaration of His Majesty's sentiments think of seeking a personal interview, but have done every thing in my power to assure His Majesty, that in adopting this course, I had no desire but to avoid subjecting His Majesty to renewed humiliation. I trust his mind is satisfied that he has no reason to apprehend dissatisfaction on my part, or any ill consequences whatsoever, from having candidly avowed his sentiments and stated his desire to abide the result of the appeal now making through his Agent in England.

13. An interchange of civility has taken place by the deputation on my part of the secretary of this department, to present my compliments and inquire after His Majesty's health. His Majesty returned the compliment, by sending his principal manager, Rajah Sohun Lall on the following day with a similar message. He was accompanied by a person from the Heir Apparent, bearing a similar complimentary message on his part.\*

**135. Letter from the Governor-General in Council to the Court of Directors re : Delhi Royal affair. (15 December, 1831).**

167. In the Despatch recorded as per margin, the Resident submitted a letter addressed to the Governor General by the King of Delhi respecting the sickness under which His Majesty had been suffering and alluding to the conduct of his son Prince Mirza Suleem in a marked and partial manner which led the Resident to conjecture that His Majesty wished to make an unfavourable comparison against some of the other members of the Royal Family.

168. It was stated to the Resident in reply that the Governor General did not think it expedient to notice this obvious attempt to prejudice the Government against the party in the Palace opposed to the Prince Mirza Suleem, and to favor the pretensions and hopes of the latter.†

**136. Petition of some of the Delhi Princes to the Governor-General re : their stipends. (Recd. April, 1832).**

Mirza Mohummud Buhram Shah Buhadoor,  
Mirza Shums ood Deen Buhadoor, Mohummud

\* Letters to Court (Pol.), 10 December, 1831.

† Letters to Court (Pol.), 15 December, 1831.

Anwur Buksh Mirza Ghollam Hyder and all  
other Princes—Descendants of Ameer Tymoore

After Compliments—

We have already submitted the details of our case which your Lordship will have been made acquainted with ; and now considering your Lordship's arrival in this quarter to be at all events favorable to us we are under the necessity of stating certain points which were omitted in our former letter, as follows—

The stipends assigned to each person from the amount of the peshcush tribute paid by Government to the King, in consequence of the subsequent encrease of our families are in no wise adequate to meet our necessary expences.

Our ancestors were the sovereigns of these countries. All the Chiefs of this quarter, who now possess territories, Pergunas, and villages were servants or slaves of this family, and consequently we feel quite averse even to think of applying to these people for a situation.

It has been a custom of his present Majesty in the event of the death of any one of us to resume his allowance, and when a child is born in our family he never assigns any thing for its support ; and by the observance of this practice we shall gradually become destitute of the means of subsistence. Lately the allowances of 3 or 4 persons have been resumed, and we therefore request that measures may be adopted by your Lordship for restoring to their heirs the allowances of the deceased individuals which have been resumed, and for preventing in future the observance of this practice by His Majesty.

2d. If the King or any other person should in any wise inflict injuries and oppressions upon us we beg that the Resident may afford us his protection without paying implicit obedience to His Majesty's orders.

3rd. That whenever we may have occasion to bring our case to the notice of Your Lordship the Resident may not object to our applications &c, being forwarded by him.

In former times Kings out of their liberal and benevolent disposition used to assist and protect the Princes who were through the vicissitudes of fortune involved in ruin and embarrassment. With advertence to this usage we have without hesitation thus represented our hard case to your Lordship, who is Privy Counsellor of the King of Great Britain. Thousands of Nawabs, Khans and Rajas of this quarter, 'our old servants, have through your Lordship's kindness and attention become masters of countries and pergunnahs, and pass their time with ease and comfort, while we have been reduced to a situation in which we cannot even support ourselves without great difficulty. We are confident that your Lordship will not suffer us thus to continue in embarrassment ; but that you will take our case into consideration.

We have been given to understand that through the medium of some Baboo an application on the part of the present King of Delhee has been submitted to the authorities in England. Should an encrease be allowed to the present income of His Majesty we hope that we may also have a share in it—We trust that your Lordship will be pleased to return us a favorable answer.\*

\* Pol. Cons., 19 November, 1832, No. 83.

137. Letter from the Heir Apparent of Delhi to Government re: his affairs. (Recd. 17 June, 1832).

After compliments

Friendship and union have been from of old established between me and the Honorable Company and the relations thereof have been all along daily improved, and particularly since the officers of the British Government, who are always disposed to afford relief to all, have, in consideration of my rightful claim, appointed me Heir Apparent the foundations of friendship and concord on my part, God knows, have been so firmly strengthened that it cannot be described.

Lately the deputation by His Majesty of Raee Mohun Ram Babu (Baboo Ram Mohun Raee) to England has given rise to some astonishing reports, which God forbid should be correct, as it would be injurious to my rights ; and the intriguing officers of the King have brought the circumstance to His Majesty's notice in such a manner that alterations are daily taking place in the established privileges appertaining to my situation as Heir Apparent, as well as in the customary practices, in consequence of which I feel great alarm and concern ; and although I have entire confidence in your Lordship's kindness and attention, yet as to enquire into the real facts can in no wise be objectionable,—I have thus briefly stated the circumstance and hope that your Lordship will be pleased to communicate to me whatever particulars you may be in possession of relating to the reports in question, for my satisfaction—I entirely rely upon your Lordship for the arrangement of all my affairs.

In conclusion I trust that, according to the rules of friendship, your Lordship will continue to gratify me with your letters.\*

138. Reply from the Government to the Agent of the Governor-General at Delhi to the above. With Enclo. (22 June, 1832).

Sir,

I am directed to forward to you the accompanying reply of His Lordship to the Khureeta from the Heir Apparent of Delhi transmitted with your letter of the 5th Instant, with copy for your information.†

*Enclo :*

To The Heir Apparent  
Dehli

I have derived much pleasure from your friendly letter the contents of which have been perfectly understood by me—As the British Government is renowned for a faithful adherence to it's engagements, I am surprised that you should have entertained any apprehensions of the kind referred to by you and I beg that,

\* Pol. Cons., 23 July, 1832, No. 40.

† Pol. Cons., 23 July, 1832, No. 42.

relying with perfect confidence in the justice of the British Government, you will set your mind at rest.\*

**139. Letter from the Court of Directors to the Governor-General in Council communicating their decision on the pecuniary claims of the King of Delhi. (13 February, 1833).**

1. We now reply to your Letters in the Political Department dated  
 3d July 1828 paras 66 to 79  
 22d May 1829 (Whole)  
 9 October 1830 (Whole) 48. 49  
 14th do 169 to 171 & 334

in which you acquaint us with the pecuniary claims upon your Government advanced by the King of Delhi with the application made to you by Ram Mohun Roy on the part of the King, and his departure for England with a view to the prosecution of these claims. And we now proceed to state the opinion which we have been led to form on the question of the augmentation of the stipend of the Royal Family founded on a mature consideration of all the documents to which you have referred us in the letters above acknowledged.

2. It is not our intention nor do we deem it at present necessary to enter into a discussion of the various points that have arisen out of the agitation of this question, being persuaded of their tendency rather to embarrass and impede, than to facilitate a sound and satisfactory decision.

3. We are willing to sanction an extension of the provision at present fixed for the support of His Majesty and the Royal Family to 15 lacs of Rupees per annum, leaving it to your discretion to distribute the additional three lacs among the members of the family in such manner as may appear to you most just and proper upon a consideration of their respective claims.

4. It must be distinctly understood that the further pecuniary grants which we have now authorized are to be received by the King of Delhi in full satisfaction of all claims of every description that he may be supposed to possess.

5. We think it expedient to advert also to the representations regarding the ruinous state of the Palace at Delhi and the expense necessary for putting it in repair. If the encreased annual allowance to be made to the family would, in your opinion be too much pressed upon by putting the palace in repair, we think that an adequate sum might be granted by you for that purpose. The charge of afterwards keeping it in repair should rest entirely with the head of the family†

**140. Letter from the Secretary to Government to the Governor-General's Agent at Delhi communicating the above decision of the Court, with observations. (21 June, 1833).**

Sir,

I am directed by the Right Honble the Governor General in Council to apprise you that the Honble the Court of Directors have been pleased to sanction an

\* Pol. Cons., 23 July, 1832, No. 41.

† Letters from Court (Pol.), 13 February, 1833.



extension of the provision at present fixed for the support of His Majesty and the Royal family to 15 lacs of Rupees per annum but have left it to the discretion of Government to distribute the additional three lacs among the members of the Royal family in such manner as may appear to be most just and proper upon a consideration of their respective claims.

2. In acquainting the King of Delhi with this resolution it must be distinctly understood that the further pecuniary grant now authorized are to be received in full satisfaction of all claims that the Royal family may be supposed to possess and it would be desirable that a written admission to this effect should be given by His Majesty.

3. You are directed to call upon the palace authorities for the list of the members of the Royal family who are now deriving subsistence from the stipend with a specification of the monthly allowance assigned to each and of the families which they respectively have to support, and you will report for the consideration of Government your sentiments as to the most equitable and expedient mode of distributing the encrease among them.

4. You will further report your opinion as to the expediency or otherwise of setting aside a portion of the encrease for the purpose of repairing the buildings of the palace as it is not the intention of Government to incur any further expense on that account. Should you deem such an appropriation advisable you will of course state the extent to which you think it should be made.\*

**141. Reply from the Agent at Delhi to the above. (11 July, 1833).**

Sir,

I have the honor to acknowledge your letter of the 21st ultimo.

2. I waited on His Majesty this morning to communicate the information of increase to the provision for the Royal family as directed. His Majesty declined expressing himself decidedly on the intimation I made, until accounts should be received from Ram Mohun Rae, which are expected daily and remarked that hopes were entertained on the demands made through that person of a different nature.

3. I shall in the course of to-morrow submit the proposition to His Majesty in writing and solicit a reply to the same.†

**142. Letter from the Governor-General's Agent at Delhi to the Political Secretary to Government forwarding copies of his address to the King of Delhi and of His Majesty's reply thereto. With Enclos. (18 July, 1833).**

Sir,

I had the honor to report to you for the information of Government on the 11th instant the result of the King's determination on the subject of your despatch of

\* Pol. Procs., 21 June, 1833, No. 1.

† Pol. Procs., 2 August, 1833, No. 12.

the 21st ultimo and I mentioned that the substance of my verbal communication to His Majesty would be submitted to him in writing in the usual form.

2. I have now the honor to forward copies and translations of my address to the King and His Majesty's reply.

3. I was informed the day before yesterday that letters had been received from Ram Mohun Rae on that date recommending His Majesty to reject any offer which might be made to incline His Majesty to forego the benefits of those claims preferred in England which it was probably would be conceded through the exertions of his agent.\*

*Enclo. 1*

*Letter addressed to the King by the Agent to the Governor General at Dehlee  
12th July 1833.*

May it please your Majesty

Yesterday I was permitted to wait on your Majesty for the purpose of stating verbally that the Honble the Court of Directors had sanctioned an encrease of three lacs of Rupees a year to the amount disbursed for the Royal family of Dehlee—As signified to me by the Secretary to the Government at Calcutta it is proper that I submit this information to your Majesty in writing and I trust I may receive from your Majesty a gracious reply to so pleasing a piece of intelligence.

I hope the arrangement will prove satisfactory to your Majesty and it is my duty to communicate likewise the expectation of Government that your Majesty will be inclined to refrain from prosecuting further the claims which Ram Mohun Rae is urging in England, to consider them fully satisfied.

I respectfully suggest to your Majesty that this course is the most prudent one to follow.

I am directed further to inform your Majesty that the Government has been charged to distribute in a proper way the amount of encrease to the fixed allowance for the support of the Royal family and to assign an adequate yearly or monthly sum for repairs to the palace buildings.

*Enclo. 2*

*Translation of His Majesty's reply to the Agent of the Governor General at Dehlee on the written communication made by him of encrease of three Lacs of Rupees to the annual provision for the Royal family.*

I have received your petition dated the 12th of July 1833 representing that the Honble the Court of Directors had been pleased to sanction an encrease of three Lacs of rupees a year on the fixed tribute (pesh cush) but that this addition was to be understood as answering the demands made through Rajah Ram Mohun Rae, informing me likewise that it was left to the discretion of the Government here to distribute the sum amongst the members of the Royal family and that a part of the amount would be set aside for repairing the palace and its buildings—I have understood perfectly what you represent.

That the Court of Directors should have caused this addition to the annual provision (pesh cush) has very sensibly gratified me. But as my claims which rest upon compacts concluded with officers of the Company are of higher nature and the Royal agent I have sent for the purpose of prosecuting them is still in England until I receive information from him I must decline acceding to the conditions proposed I stated this to you when you waited upon me in person.

**143. Reply from the Government to the above. (2 August, 1833).**

Sir,

In reply to your letter dated the 18th ultimo, I am directed to request that you will apprise His Majesty that the Right Honble the Governor General in Council does not deem himself at liberty to enter into any further discussion regarding the proposition which has been made under the instructions of the Home authorities to whom the fact of His Majesty's having declined their offer will be made known.\*

**144. Letter from the Governor-General in Council to the Court of Directors re: the privilege of conferring titles &c. by the King of Delhi. (22 August, 1833).**

71. The correspondence recorded as per margin relates to the question of the privilege of the King of Delhi to confer titles and honorary dresses on any but the Royal servants. It will be observed that we entirely concurred with the Governor General in thinking that the privilege of conferring titles should be strictly confined to the members of the Royal Household as laid down by the Orders of Government dated the 1st February 1828, and that independently of the question of titles whatever persons of respectability other than the King's dependents or established attendants at Court might present Nuzzers and receive Honorary Dresses ought to be admitted only with the sanction of the Governor General's Agent.†

**145. Letter from the Governor-General in Council to the Court of Directors re: the communication of their orders on the increase of the royal stipend to the King of Delhi. (2 September, 1833).**

42. We beg leave to refer your Honorable Court to the copy of our Secretary's letter to the address of the Agent at Delhi, of which a copy accompanies, for the details of our instructions in execution of the orders contained in this letter. We have received two letters from Mr. Fraser in reply to those instructions, of which copies also accompany. From the first of these letters your Honorable Court will observe that the Agent made a verbal

\* Pol. Procs., 2 August, 1833, No. 14.

† Letters to Court (Pol.), 22 August, 1833.

communication to the King of the encrease of provision to the Royal Family, and that His Majesty had declined expressing himself decidedly on the intimation made until accounts should be received from Rommohun Rae which were daily expected and that hopes were entertained on the demand made thro' that person of a different nature.

43. Your Honorable Court will further observe that Mr. Fraser having on the next day submitted in writing the substance of his prior communication, received a letter in reply stating that His Majesty declined acceding to the conditions proposed, until he should receive further information from his Agent in England.

44. In reply we desired Mr. Fraser to apprise His Majesty that we did not deem ourselves at liberty to enter into any further discussion regarding the proposition which had been made under the instructions of your Honorable Court to whom we added the fact of His Majesty's having declined our offer would be made known.\*

List No. 13.

146. Letter from the Governor-General in Council to the Court of Directors re : the exercise of the privilege of conferring titles by the King of Delhi. (21 November, 1833).

84A. The Vice President in Council also stated his opinion that an intimation ought to be made to His Majesty on the part of the Governor General to the effect that if the King should again be so ill advised as to persist in the exercise of a privilege which the British Government had informed him it could not permit except in the cases of his own immediate household, His Lordship would be compelled to adopt measures for enforcing attention to the rule prescribed.†

147. Letter from the Court of Directors to the Governor-General in Council re : Delhi Royal affairs. (3 January, 1834).

66. Also letter dated 4th March (No. 3) 1831, para 66

Do 10th June (No. 9) 1831, paras. 70, 71 & 73, 74

Do 15th December (No. 23) 1831, paras. 167, 168

Do 2d April (No. 2) 1832 para 67

Do 31st December (No. 14) 1832 para 99.

and the Governor Generals Letter dated 10th December 1831 Proceedings relative to the Royal family of Delhi.

29. When, after the suspension for ten years of epistolary intercourse between the head of the British Government and the King of Delhi Earl Amherst resumed the correspondence, though with the omission of the ceremonial words implying an acknowledgment of vassalage, His Lordship conceived that the proceeding would be gratifying to the Kings feelings. That Prince, however having since declared that he considers it on the

\* Letters to Court (Pol.), 2 September, 1833.

† Letters to Court (Pol.), 21 November, 1833.

contrary, as a degradation and having included it as such among those parts of our conduct towards him, which he has made the subject of an appeal to His Majesty's Government, the present Governor General had no option but to renew the suspension of epistolary communication. We observe with satisfaction that in the manner in which this resolution was intimated to the King due regard was had to his feelings.

30. We are glad to find that the King's consent was obtained to the omission at his interview with the Commander in Chief (except to a comparatively trifling extent) of the ceremonial interchange of presents.

31. We entirely approve of your avoiding all proceedings which can be construed as an encouragement to either of the parties which divide the inmates of the Palace.

32. The claim preferred by the King to a prohibition of the manufacture of certain articles of State equipage in the city of Delhi, without his permission was inadmissible.\*

148. Letter from the Agent to Governor-General at Delhi to the Deputy Political Secretary to Government forwarding a shokka from the King of Delhi intimating acceptance of the stipendiary increase, with observations. With Enclo. (28 September, 1834).

Sir,

I have the honor to forward copy of a letter addressed by His Majesty to me dated the 13th instant received yesterday intimating but in rather objectionable terms acceptance of the stipendiary increase lately proposed and on the conditions laid down. The copy of His Majesty's letter is accompanied by a translation.

2. The letter was delivered in the usual envelope bearing His Majesty's seal but the penmanship is not that of the Head Moonshee. The language used is in some places I think objectionable and the meaning in others obscured by verbal and idiomatic errors.

3. Words are employed also such as (pesh cush) that might have been omitted and distinguishing the Governor General by titles which are not now acknowledged should likewise be discountenanced. The letter I believe to have been dictated by Rajah Sohun Lal with His Majesty's permission and the writer to be the Rajah's brother-in-law.

4. On the above grounds I have addressed a petition to His Majesty in reply suggesting respectfully that His Majesty would be pleased to signify his pleasure in explicit terms and the acceptance of the proposed increase to the stipend with the attached conditions, if his Majesty thought proper to do so, by which means future misunderstandings would be obviated.†

\*Letters from Court (Pol.), 3 January, 1834.

† Pol. Cons., 16 October, 1834, No. 21.

*Enclo :*

*Translation of a letter addressed by the King to the Agent Governor General at Dehlee—*

Your petition, in reply to our letter, calling for information on the determination of Government to encrease the amount originally proposed viz. Three Lacks of Rupees, also intimating that in the event of no augmentation having been made to send the amount from the date of its becoming appropriated has been received, representing that no instructions have been received from the Presidency in reply to your petition also suggesting that we should write a letter in the event of having accepted the increase agreeing to the conditions upon which it is to be made to forward with a report to act as should be directed. In your first petition to us on the subject you stated that one of the conditions on which the increase should be made is that the part of it so disbursed should be apportioned to individuals of our House in conformity with the wishes of Government. Another condition was to abstain from prosecuting the duties entrusted to Rajah Ram Mohun Baboo. A third condition was that the Royal palace and its buildings should be kept in repair by an assignment of money out of the increased allowance. Now the state of the matter is this—The apportionment of sums of money out of the addition proposed to those of our family who shall receive them will be done with the knowledge of the officers of Government in regard to not prosecuting claims on account of which Rajah Ram Mohun Roy was sent to England. This person was commissioned to obtain an encrease according with the engagements and promises of the Government. If the justice of the Court of Directors is satisfied with the encrease now made have I power (zor) to obtain a larger increase as to enforce the engagements of the Government. Helplessly on account of the clamor of debtors occasioned by our heavy daily expences and the large outlay incurred by sending an Agent to England which is very great the increase proposed is accepted. But as our claims according to the engagements of Government are greater ascertain and report the reason of Three Lacks of Rupees per annum being fixed upon and what are the grounds of making an additional allowance only to this amount. With respect to titles and ceremonies which were subject of complaint on our part through the Rajah, I shall observe, that as our favor was encreased towards Lord Amherst by our favor also the same will continue (meaning future Governors will be received as Lord Amherst was received) and Lord William Bentinck may now address me as was before usual or in the style adopted by Lord Amherst. In this respect I wish to please the Governor General. The repair of the Royal palace and its buildings I of course desire for my own comfort and it will be done a monthly amount being set aside for the purpose. Do you now, aware of the pressing claims of our debtors and the straitness of our means even for daily expences, write quickly to Government and obtain the amount of encrease of tribute from the date of its offer up to the present day.\*

\*Pol. Cons., 16 October, 1834, No. 22.

N:—The above Translation has been made with more attention to the supposed meanings of the letter than to English idiom.

**149. Reply from the Deputy Political Secretary to Government to the above. (16 October, 1834).**

Sir,

I am directed to acknowledge the receipt of your letter dated the 28th ultimo forwarding copy and Translation of a letter from the King of Dehli intimating his qualified acceptance of the encrease to his stipend lately offered to him by order of the Honorable the Court of Directors.

2. The tenor of your reply to the King of Dehli is entirely approved and I am further directed to observe that besides having failed to signify distinctly his assent to the prescribed conditions of the encrease His Majesty has adverted in his letter to you to other matters which form no part of those conditions and are therefore entirely irrelevant in the present occasion. Of this nature is the allusion to the style of address to be used by the Governor General in writing to the King of Dehli and to the mode of the Governor General's reception by him and to the mission of the late Ram Mohun. It is requested that you will suggest to His Majesty the inexpediency of mixing up with the question now under consideration these or other circumstances totally unconnected with it.

3. You will apprise His Majesty that in the receipt of his unqualified acceptance of the gratuitous boon granted by the Court of Directors with the conditions annexed to it, a communication will be made to England for further orders, His Majesty's refusal having been forwarded when it was received, and the affair having then been considered as concluded.\*

**150. Further letter from the Agent to Governor-General at Delhi to the Deputy Political Secretary to Government on the above subject. With Enclos. (30 October, 1834).**

Sir,

With reference to my despatch of the 28 ultimo in which I reported that His Majesty had accepted the proposed increase to the stipend under the conditions laid down but in a manner too marked to meet with the approbation of Government, and that I have suggested to His Majesty it would be better not to introduce extraneous subjects into the communication conveying to me His Majesty's wishes,—I have now the honor to enclose copy and translation of a letter containing the almost unqualified acceptance of the proposed increase by His Majesty on the stipulations which were previously explained.

\*Pol. Cons., 16 October, 1834, No. 23.

2. I say almost unqualified acceptance, although His Majesty probably considers it wholly so because there is still something objectionable in the letter.<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Note—His Majesty at my request, communicated privately, has discontinued the use of the term *Pesh Cush*.

His Majesty desires that the amount which had been offered be available from the period the intentions of Government were made known to liquidate debts, as His Majesty remarks, incurred by dispatching an Envoy to England; whereas it cannot be considered that any money became due before the conditions on which the increase rested were fulfilled, nor under one of these conditions could it be appropriated as His Majesty desires.

3. As it was necessary to explain this I addressed a petition to His Majesty in which I pointed out that His Majesty was giving room to expectations that would not certainly be realized. I informed His Majesty also of the fact before communicated through his Minister that intimation of the increase to the stipend being declined, was reported to the Court of Directors and that it is most likely Government will not consider it proper to proceed further in the business until instructions be again received from England.

4. I request you will favor me as soon as possible with any orders Government may think proper to issue on the subject and I may state my opinion, notwithstanding the tenor of my communications to His Majesty, that should a simple unqualified acceptance of the conditions be received, the good fame of Government will be consulted in performing an act of grace not inconsistent with the public interests by paying up the amount of encrease to the stipend from the date on which the first offer to His Majesty was made.\*

#### *Enclo. 1.*

1. *Translation of a letter addressed by His Majesty to the Agent to the Governor General at Delhie, date on the envelope 10 Jumaadoossanee year 29 of the Reign—corresponding with 14 October 1834, received on the 22nd October 1834.*

The Petition you forwarded to us on the subject of three lacks of rupees per annum of increase to the amount before settled in reply to our letter to this purport that when our letter signifying the acceptance of the three lacks of rupees above alluded to with the stipulations attached detailed in your former petition should be received a report of the same would be made to Government, has been honored by our perusal.

In our pure and high good will and pleasure we accept the increase above alluded to with the conditions attached to it, as set forth in the petition you formerly presented. We direct therefore that without any delay you communicate this our determination to the Government and forward the amount of increase which may be due since the date on which it was to have commenced, that the embarrassment of debt we incurred in dispatching our Envoy (Sufeer) to a very large amount may be discharged.



*Enclo. 2.*

*2. Translation of a Petition addressed to His Majesty by the Agent to the Governor General at Delhie dated the 22nd October 1834.*

I have received your Majesty's letter acquainting me that your Majesty had been pleased to accept the increase of three lacks of rupees per annum to the amount before fixed on the conditions explained in my first communication on the subject. I am desired also by your Majesty to report the same to Government and to obtain the amount of arrears due from the period the increase had been announced that the inconvenience arising from very heavy debts occasioned by the dispatching an Envoy to Europe might be removed.

I beg leave to represent to your Majesty that I consider the execution of your Majestys commands as my duty ; but at the time the increase to the fixed stipend was mentioned your Majesty was not pleased to agree to the conditions attached to it and therefore as far as I can judge the discharge of the amount from the date at which your Majesty refused the conditions will not be agreed to by Government.

One of the conditions also is that the distribution of the amount of encrease will take place under the sanction of Government, whilst your Majesty seems to consider that the amount will be available for liquidating a debt. This is in fact expressing a hope that one of the conditions attached to the encrease may be evaded and then the compact and be void.

If therefore your Majesty have determined to accept the increase proposed with its conditions I beg this may be signified to me by a letter in which no other subject is introduced. Any foreign matter your Majesty may desire to signify your wishes upon, had better be discussed separately.

Your Majesty's rejection of the increase also was reported to the Honble the Court of Directors, and I should suppose therefore the Government in this country will not think it proper to proceed in the affair until a reply be received, your Majesty will recollect I stated this to Rajah Sohun Lall when I received an answer to the letter announcing your Majesty's rejection of the increase and of the terms proposed.

**151. Letter from the Secretary to the Government of Agra to the Political Secretary to Government submitting copy of a report re: the desire of the King of Delhi to accept the stipendiary increase granted to him. (3 December, 1834).**

Sir,

I am directed by the Governor of Agra to submit, for the orders of the Right Honble the Governor General of India in Council, the enclosed copy of a Report from the Agent at Delhi, relating to the desire of the King of Dehlee to receive the increase of stipend formerly tendered to him, and then rejected with reference to the conditions attached to the proposed grant.

2. His Majesty's rejection of the Boon was reported for the information of the Honble the Court of Directors, and the Governor of Agra considers it to be fortunate that the Honble Court has thereby an opportunity of revising it's former

orders, regarding a Grant, which it appears to him would be an unnecessary and useless waste of the Public resources, uncalled for, and ill suited to the state of the Public Finance. He would accordingly be disposed to reply to the King's application, that the subject having been referred for the further consideration of the Court of Directors, in consequence of His Majesty's former answer, it is not now in the power of the Government in this country be given effect to the grant at one time proposed. But before making any reply, the Governor considers it to be his duty to submit the matter for the instructions of the Supreme Government.\*

**152. Reply from the Political Secretary to Government to the above.  
(31 December, 1834).**

Sir,

I am directed by the Right Honble the Governor General of India in Council to acknowledge the receipt of a letter from Mr. Secy. Bushby dated the 3rd Instant, enclosing for orders copy of a Report from the Agent at Delhie relative to the desire of the King to receive the encreased stipend formerly tendered to him, but rejected with reference to the conditions attached to the proposed grant.

2. In reply I am desired to state that if His Majesty unreservedly expresses his consent to the conditions of the proposed encrease, His Lordship in Council is of opinion that it may be granted from the date of the communication in which such consent is expressed, leaving the question of arrears to be determined by the Honble the Court of Directors, and the King being informed at the same time, that as His Majesty once refused the proffered boon, which refusal has been made known to the Honble the Court of Directors, it will still remain with the discretion of that authority to disallow or to confirm the encrease immediately granted by the Governor General In Council.

3. Should the Honble the Governor of Agrah coincide in this view of the case, it is requested that the necessary instructions on the subject may be issued to the Governor General's Agent at Delhi.†

**153. Letter from the Court of Directors to the Governor-General in Council  
re : Delhi Royal affairs. (1 May, 1835).**

Political Letters dated

22d Aug. (No. 5) 1833  
paras: 49 to 53, 65 to 68, 70, 78, 84  
and 90

2d September (No. 8) 1833

paras: 42 to 44

21st November (No. 11) 1833

paras: 25, 54, 77, 79, 82, 83 to 84A,  
313 and 418

13th March (No. 3) 1834

paras: 48, 49, 51, 53, 158 to 160, 168,  
176, 190, 191, 200A, 201 and 212

3d April (No. 5) 1834

paras: 19 and 53

1. We now reply to the paragraphs noted in the margin, which relate to the King and Royal Family of Delhi.

2. The King of Delhi having refused to accept the increased provision granted by us on the condition annexed to it, until he should receive further information from his Agent in England, you very properly apprised him, that you did not deem your-

\* Pol. Cons., 31 December, 1834, No. 14.

† Pol. Cons., 31 December, 1834, No. 16.

selves at liberty to enter into any further discussion on the subject; and that the fact of his having declined the offer would be made known to us. You will apprise us if any new application should be received from him; but in the event of his hereafter offering to accept the proposed increase, with the condition annexed to it, you will consider yourselves at liberty to carry the arrangement authorized in our instructions of 13th February 1833, into complete effect.

3. We approve of your determination to enforce the prohibition against the grant of titles by the King of Delhi, to any persons except the members of his own household; especially as the King or his officers have manifested a disposition to make the grant of such titles an article of traffic. A title having notwithstanding your prohibition, been conferred upon the Chief of Patun, a feudatory of the Raja of Jeypore, you very properly required that the title should be abrogated, and the Khillat which accompanied the grant, returned to His Majesty.

4. We approve of your having given directions to the Governor General's Agent to employ a News Writer at the palace, as it appeared that he had hitherto received no regular information of occurrences taking place at the palace.

5. The Vakeels of Native Chiefs certainly ought not to be received at the King's Court, without the sanction of the Governor General's Agent; and we approve of your having directed the Agent to enforce that restriction, which seems to have been of late disregarded.

6. You have very properly laid it down as a rule, that, on the death of a stipendiary, mere domestics have no claim to a provision from Government; and acting on this principle, you have on the death of Zeeb-oo Nissa, mother of the late Prince Mazuffer Bukht, very properly resumed her pension of Rs. 250 per month, with the exception of Rs. 75 granted as a provision for four females belonging to the zenana of the late Prince, and Rs. 12-8 for four infirm persons his dependents.

7. You also on the death of Mirza Ushruff Beg Khan, provided for his four widows by pensions of 60 Rupees per month each, resuming the jagheer of the deceased. This, we have no doubt, was proper; but we wish that you had furnished us with further information respecting Ushruff Beg Khan, who, we presume was a member of the Delhi Royal Family.

8. We hope soon to receive the report of the Agent at Benares upon the claims of the creditors of the deceased sons of the late Mirza Shegista Bukht.

9. The other subjects referred to in the paras under reply, require no remark.\*

154. Letter from the Governor-General in Council to the Court of Directors re : the acceptance of the stipendiary increase by the King of Delhi. (13 July, 1835).

137. With reference to paras. 42 to 44 of the letter from this Govt. D/- 2 Sept. No. 8 of 1833, we solicited the attention of your Honble Court to

\* Letters from Court (Pol.), 1 May, 1835.

Pol. 1834 Cons. 16.  
Octr. No. 21  
List No. 75

a Dispatch dated the 28th of Septr. from the Agent forwarding a copy and translation of a letter from the King of Delhi intimating his qualified acceptance of the encrease of his stipend lately offered to him by order of your

Honble Court.

138. The tenor of Mr. Fraser's Reply to His Majesty was entirely approved by the V. P. in Council and it was observed that besides having failed to signify distinctly his assent to the prescribed conditions of the encrease, His Majesty had adverted in his letter to other matters which formed no part of those conditions and were therefore entirely irrelevant on the present occasion. Of this nature it was remarked, was the allusion to the style of address to be used by the Governor General in writing to the King of Delhi, the mode of the Governor Generals reception by him, and to the mission of the late Ram Mohun Roy. Mr. Fraser was requested to suggest to His Majesty the inexpediency of mixing up with the question now under consideration, these or other circumstances totally unconnected therewith.

139. The Agent was further desired to apprise the King that on his signifying his unqualified acceptance of the gratuitous boon granted by your Honble Court with the conditions annexed to it, a communication would be made to you for further orders, His Majesty's refusal having been forwarded when it was received, and the affair having then been considered as concluded.\*

155. Letter from the Offg. Secretary to the Lieutt. Governor, N.W.P., to the Political Secretary to Government transmitting copies of communications from the King of Delhi, the Heir Apparent, and Governor-General's Agent at Delhi, &c. With Enclos. (8 April, 1837).

Sir,

With reference to your letter of the 24th of October last, I am directed to transmit with a copy of it's Translation, the accompanying Persian letter from His Majesty the King of Dehlee to the address of the Right Honble the Governor General of India, complaining against the proposed distribution of the encrease granted to His Majesty's stipend, together with a copy of a despatch from the agent at Dehlee on the subject, dated the 11th February last, and of the orders issued in reply.

2. I am also desired to transmit for the information of His Lordship in Council, the accompanying copy of a letter from the Heir apparent, dated 13th ultimo, received from the agent at Dehlee, under date the 21st ultimo.†

*Enclo. 1.*

*Translation of a copy of a Khureeta from His Majesty the King of Delhi to the address of the Right Honorable the Governor General of India.*

\* Letters to Court (Pol.), 13 July, 1835.

† Pol. Cons., 8 May, 1837, No. 25.

A communication from the Agent to the Lieutt. Governor N. W. P. accompanied by a statement of the distribution of the increased stipendiary allowance of 25,000 Rupees has been received. In this statement the sum of 320 Rupees has been allotted to Nawaub Unurn Muhul.

6,816	4	0	to the Heir apparent and family.
3,944	0	0	to certain other Princes and their Descendants.
3,615	5	3	to the Descendants of my Brothers.
1,317	11	9	to the offsprings of my sisters.
3,430	6	9	to the Descendants of the Sulateens.
5,000	0	0	for the repairs of the Palace—and

555-10-3 for the establishment of a College—and not a farthing reserved for me, my sons nor their Descendants; and with exception to Unwaur Muhul, none of my other female attendants are provided for—Their names were not inserted by me as they were intended to be provided for from any sum that might be allotted for my use—But as nothing has been reserved for me whence can they be provided for? It cost me 3 lakhs of Rupees to send ambassadors to England and Calcutta for the sole purpose of removing my own embarrassments and those of my children, brothers and sisters and salateens, and not for the purpose of enabling some to enjoy affluence while others were left in a state of destitution. My own difficulties remain unaltered—my debts are increasing, and those who are dependent on the Royal favor, remain unprovided for—for instance Mirza Nizam Shah my youngest son aged 7 years, unable to discern good and evil, therefore guilty of no offence, but that of being dear to me, is left without any provision—how is he to support himself when he becomes of age? In the first instance, on receipt of Government orders, the Agent of the Lieutt. Governor, as was proper, communicated with me on the subject of my wishes, regarding the disposal of the augmentation and was furnished with a correct statement of my intentions regarding it's distribution—viz—The formation of a fund by a percentage on the amount of salaries and allowances paid to each grade (of the Royal family) sons, brothers, sisters and sulateens—and from this fund—First, those who received no allowance—and secondly, those who received disproportionate allowances, were to be adequately provided for—and the residue was to be divided amongst those receiving fixed salaries, in order that their provision might eventually be appropriated to their descendants—In such case, no one individual would be disappointed, or have cause to complain—God knows what defect there was in the arrangement proposed by me—The late Mr. W. Fraser with the approbation of Government, represented in his petition that a small sum of money out of the increased amount would be set apart monthly, or yearly, for the repairs of the buildings in the Palace—I accordingly fixed the sum of 800 Rupees monthly, whereas 500 Rupees per month or 6000 Rupees a year was deemed quite sufficient—notwithstanding which, how is it that 800 Rupees was considered inadequate, and 5000 Rupees per month or a fifth portion of the augmentation was inserted in the statement of distribution contrary to the orders of Government, which left the amount to be fixed by me—Upon what principle has the sum of 5,000 Rupees been assigned? It is strange that the 1/5 portion should be alienated for repairs and not a farthing allowed for my use—By this arrange-

ment, my own embarrassments and those of my relatives and dependants will continue—I wish the repairs of the Palace to remain with me as stated in my former communications ; viz. that the buildings were to be kept in repair under my direction as they have hitherto been, for which purpose, I propose to appropriate 800 Rupees per month—If Government be desirous of being kept informed of the particulars of the repairs, let a trusty person be appointed for that purpose, whose duty it will be to report the expenditure—The sum of 250 Rupees was fixed by me for the purposes of charity—Was this sum of so much importance as to be omitted in the list? Raja Rammohan Rai Buhadoor confiding in my promises and favour, undertook the distant journey to England and fell a sacrifice—Other zealous servants, such as Raja Sohun Lal and others were promised rewards and salaries through the late Mirza Suleem, to the effect, that if an increase of eight lakhs of rupees per annum was obtained, the sum of 10,000 Rupees should be paid monthly in perpetuity—viz. 5,000 Rs. to Raja Rammohun Rai and 5,000 to Mirza Suleem, including Raja Sohun Lal and others, and as a reward the whole amount of one year's increase—viz. one half to Raja Rammohun Rai and the other half to Mirza Suleem, including Raja Sohun Lal and others—agreeably to the above arrangement, the rate on the additional 3 lakhs of Rupees per annum payable monthly to those meritorious individuals, will amount to 3,750 Rupees—One half to Rao Radha Purshaud and Rao Rama Purshaud, sons of the late Raja Rammohun Rai, and the other half to the late Mirza Suleem and others before mentioned—The fulfilment of my promise is just and proper and independently of my promise and without reference to the increase, the family of a man who has sacrificed his life in the service of his master, ought to be maintained by that master—especially Rao Radha Purshaud and Rao Rama Purshaud, sons of the late Raja Rammohun Rai, who are my devoted servants, and have likewise received a promise of remuneration—Moreover for the space of two years past, Rao Radha Prushaud has been in attendance at the Royal threshold, in the hope of realizing the promised remuneration and salary on account of his father's devotion—After perusing the agreement entered into by me, how will your Lordship be able to refuse attention thereto—If I had hesitated to satisfy their demands, it would have been incumbent upon Government to recommend me to consider the rights of all—It is strange, however, that while I am anxious to fulfil my promises and engagements, they are entirely excluded from the statement—Justice demands your Lordship should first consider the fulfilment of my promise and engagements, due attention to which will add to your Lordship's renown. In a petition formerly submitted by the late Mr. W. Fraser, he requested agreeably to instructions from Government and the approbation of the Honble the Court of Directors, to be furnished with my Razeenama as Lord paramount of my own affairs. The Honble Court of Directors and the Government required such a document therefore when both the Honble Court and the Government deemed such a document necessary from me, why have they not made a suitable arrangement in my favor and why have they disregarded what is just? I applied for an increase with the view of extricating myself from difficulties, or why should I have subjected myself to the expence of lakhs of rupees. From the beginning to the present time, I have in every communication on the subject invariably complained of my being troubled by

my creditors, and that interest was daily accumulating. The payment of debt by every law is a duty, and the fulfilment of my promises of remuneration and fixed salaries to the sons of the late Raja Rammohun Rai, Raja Sohun Lal and others, is as much incumbent on me, if not more so than the discharge of a just debt. It was solely from an anxiety to liquidate my debts and redeem my promises, that a Razeenama for so small an increase was executed, or otherwise where was the necessity of forfeiting all my rights and privileges. It would have been proper to have corrected more or less my proposition for the distribution of the increase amongst my relatives, and not to have disregarded it altogether, and making no manner of allotment for me who am the principal claimant. It is customary to satisfy him from whom a Ruzeenama is taken. If such were the intention of Government, it would have been proper to have distinctly informed me, that not a sons was intended for my use; but that my Razeenama was required. It would then have remained with me either to give one or not. But it is contrary to justice after obtaining a Razeenama, to render me dissatisfied at my advanced period of life. The sum of Rs. 555-10-3 for the institution of a college, which was never mentioned in writing or by word is now brought forward in the proposed arrangement. The custom of the Royal House is this that those desirous of educating their children, employ teachers in their own families—after defraying all necessary expences, should a surplus remain, the formation of a college may be practicable. With reference to the above a communication has been made to the Agent of the Lieutenant Governor at Delhy, that under the proposed distribution, the receipt of the increase and the execution of a Razeenama will not be acceded to—Whereas, your Lordship and the Honble Company do not deviate from the rules of justice and are disposed to forward my happiness, as in truth you have not to the present time neglected the slightest expression of my wishes, so in like manner I have ever been disposed to afford you every satisfaction, and hearing of your Lordship's disposition to render justice, I am led to hope that your Lordship will not in my present old and helpless condition allow any distress to prey upon my mind. Justice requires, that your Lordship should make a suitable arrangement for the expences of royalty and for the satisfaction of the rights of Raja Rammohun Rai, Raja Sohun Lal and others, which will increase your Lordship's good name and my happiness. As the management of the affairs of the Palace depend solely upon your Lordship, and as you are wise, consider that whatever may be assigned for the Royal person is good for ever, in short considering your Lordship &ca. in every respect disposed to promote my happiness, I have informed you of my distresses in order that your Lordship &ca. being apprized of them and of the means of extricating me from them, may substitute tranquility and comfort for my present uneasiness. If Your Lordship be desirous of being informed of the distribution of the increased amount as proposed by me, a statement in detail, such as has been submitted by the Agent of the Lieutt. Governor, will be prepared and furnished, and I am confident that it will meet with your Lordship's approbation.\*

\* Pol. Cons., 8 May, 1837, No. 26.

*Enclo. 2.*

To

G. A. Bushby Esqr.

Secretary to the Lieutt. Govr. N.W.P.

Political Department

Agra.

Sir,

I have the honor to report for the information and orders of the Honble the Lieutenant Governor N.W.P., that His Majesty of Delhie being dissatisfied with the proposed distribution among the members of his family of the 25,000 rupees lately added to the Royal stipend, has intimated his intention not to accept the amount.

2nd. Copy and Translate of His Majesty's shooqua to my address, are herewith enclosed.

Delhy Agency

The 11th February 1837.

I have &ca.

(Sd.) T. T. Metcalfe

Ag't. Lieutt. Govr. N. W. P.

*Translation of a shooqua from His Majesty the King of Delhie to the address of the Agent Lieutenant Governor N. W. P.*

Received 1st February 1837.

Your communication submitting a detailed account of the distribution of the amount increase to my stipend among the members of the Royal family prepared by you and approved by the Government has been received and understood—You have well arranged the matter, for notwithstanding I have expended lakhs of rupees, not a farthing of the amount is appropriated to me. Under such circumstances, I am unwilling to accept the increase or execute a Razeenamah, and I shall hereafter make known my reasons for the same to the Right Honble the Governor General and to yourself.

True Translation

(Sd.) T. T. Metcalfe

Agent Lieutt. Govr. N. W. P.

*Enclo. 3.*

To T. T. Metcalfe Esqr.,

Agent to the Lt.-Govr. N. W. P.,

Delhie.

Sir,

I am directed to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of the 11th instant, reporting that His Majesty the King of Delhie being dissatisfied with the proposed distribution of the 25,000 Rs. (monthly) lately added to the Royal stipend, has declined to accept the increase.



2. In reply I am desired to instruct you, to abstain from any further notice of the subject, until His Majesty may renew his application for the payment of the proposed increase, which you will then submit for further orders.

Agra

The 18th February 1837.

I have &ca.

(Sd.) G. A. Bushby

Secy. to the Lt.-Govr. N. W. P.

*Enclo. 4.*

To

The Honorable Sir Charles T. Metcalfe Bt. G. C. B.,

Lieutenant Governor of the N. W. P., Agra.

My Esteemed & Respected Brother:

The circumstances connected with the Palace are so well known to your Honor, thro' the Diary furnished by the Agent at Delhi, that is unnecessary to enter into detail regarding them—Suffice to say, that daily occurrences are taking place for the worst and the Minister and *chelas* of His Majesty, who are the free agents in His Majesty's affairs by their daily differences and quarrels have put every thing into a wrong channel—whatever they say is listened to by His Majesty, who in his dotage and weakness of reason, is made to believe that they are doing every thing for His Majesty's benefit, whilst on the contrary, they are injuring the interest of the Royal household—I am in no wise consulted and on the other hand insulted by their acts—His Majesty's intellects are weakening and declining daily—the Minister and *chelas* taking advantage of his absence in His Majesty's constitution encourage every sort of evil and work together for the disgrace and dishonor of the small portion of dignity enjoyed by Royalty now—Every day new scenes are acted and many evils appear in prospect of being accomplished detrimental to the dignity of His Majesty, so much so, that it has become necessary to notice them for your Honor's attention—they should not have been adverted to, had they not been of so grievous a nature—it is as unnecessary to point them out to you, as the folly of pretending to teach the science of Physic to the celebrated Lookman: but the regret experienced thro' the repeated insults of those in power, who are working and doing every thing to my prejudice, compels me to bespeak my wrongs, whilst at the same time I consider the points noticed an undignified subject for representation—I am well aware that your Honor is doing every thing to promote my comfort, and that of the Royal Family—hence the efforts made in my behalf regarding the increase—but the opposition given to its distribution, it will immediately strike your Honor, is not with the free concurrence of His Majesty, but the improper advice of the Minister and the *chelas*, who working upon the infirmity of His Majesty, have made him do what his better reason could not dictate, and that owing to the increase made in my favour and that of my dependants, and that the mode adopted by Government in the distribution, leaves those about His Majesty from appropriating any portion of the increase to themselves as they had anticipated—I must now apprise your Honor, that, they have dissuaded His Majesty from accepting of the increase, so what you have done on my account

has not been carried into effect, and now that my sons have arrived to that age of maturity, when a proper maintenance ought to be made for them and settled in life by getting them married, and the bare allowance I now have will not allow of my completing my wishes—my affairs are so distinctly known to your Honor, that I need not repeat them—but that I am so distressed in affording relief by the way of expences to my family and dependents from the smallness of my present allowances, I cannot but express the wants I feel—a distich made by a celebrated poet is so expressive of my sentiments, that I quote them translated thus:

“My soul is on the eve of taking leave, your presence will reanimate me ; when I am no more, then should you come, of what avail will it be”—

I must again press upon your attention that His Majesty is so insensible from the want of reason to what is going on in the palace, that acts are committed to my prejudice and daily insults offered to me by those (the Minister and chelas) who are about His Majesty, and these circumstances not being noticed by you tho' communicated thro' the Diary furnished, encourages the perpetrators to act with impunity—Enclosed I send a paper containing a Persian Distich composed by myself, which when perused with attention, will appropriately convey my wishes and sentiments ; and after doing so, it is requested that you will take such measures as to prevent the evils complained of for the future, and relieve my anxiety and wants, as also remedy the evil which has been done in the recent recall of the increase made in my favor and oblige me with a reply.

May the sun of prosperity continue to shine resplendant.

Dehlee Palace  
13th March 1837.

I Remain &ca.,  
(Sd.) Mirza Aboo Zuffer  
Heir Apparent.

*Enclo. 5.*

*Memorandum given by Dwarkeenath Thakoor on the distribution of the allowance to the King of Delhi.*

In the year 1829 the King of Delhie engaged the service of Rajah Rammohun Roy to prosecute his claim before the authorities in England arising from certain provisions of the article of treaty dated 1805 between him and the British Indian Government, upon the condition that Rajah Rammohun Roy shall be entitled as remuneration for his service to receive from the King of Delhi on the first instance a moiety of the sum which might be secured as an increase to his present allowance of 12 lacs of Rupees besides a hereditary annual allowance in the proportion of 60,000 Rupees for every 8 lacs of increase.

Rajah Rammohun Roy having accepted the employment on the above terms proceeded to England and he there brought forward the claim of the King of Delhi both before the Honorable the Court of Directors and the Board of Controal but the attention of the members being engaged with more important political matter—Reform Bill and renewal of the Company's Charter, nothing was done in regard

to the mission of Rajah Rammohun Roy until about 23 months after his arrival in England.

The claim of the King of Delhie under the treaty referred to in the 1st Pargh. was settled by compromise between the Court of Directors and Rajah Rammohun Roy acting on behalf of the King, the former agreeing to allow an increase of 3 lacs per annum on being released from all further claims connected with the provision of the said Treaty and an order was accordingly sent out to the Indian Government to give effect to the terms of the compromise, Rajah Rammohun Roy died in England in September 1833.

The dispatches were received in India in January 1834 and their contents were communicated by the Government, through Mr. Thos. Metcalfe the Political Resident of Delhie to the King, who recognized the compromise made by his agent Rajah Rammohun Roy and granted a release of all further claim as required.

Shortly after the receipt of the Release by the Resident, the King was required to furnish with a list of the names of the parties to whom he should wish to distribute the said increased sum of 3 lacs per annum. In reply to this requisition, the King after specifying the terms of remuneration agreed upon to be paid to Rajah Rammohun Roy stated that after he shall have performed the engagements with the heirs of Rajah Rammohun Roy the residue of the increased allowance should be disposed of in repairs of the palace and among the members of the Royal family.

On the 5th December 1835 the Resident under the direction of Lieutt. Governor of Agra Presidency wrote to the King for a detailed statement as to the distribution, he proposed to make of the increased amount of 3 lacs Rupees and he replied on the 12th of April 1836, in the following words.—

“I have received your letter dated 5th December 1835 and I have read the contents of the letter of the Secretary to the Agra Government dated 5th November last which was sent to you in reply to yours of the 9th and 27th October last.

And in compliance with your request I have to tell you that the sum of twenty five thousand Rupees (25,000) the amount of my monthly additional allowance shall be divided according to the following scale viz.

Roy Radhaprusad and Roy Rumaprusad, sons of Rajah			
Rammohun Roy	...	...	1875 0 0
The Prince Meraza Sulum Bahadoor and Rajah Sohun Lall	...	...	1875 0 0
Helpless and poor people	...	...	250 0 0
Repairing of Delhie Palace	...	...	800 0 0
The Prince Aboo Zufer	...	...	1104 2 2
The Brothers of the King	...	...	2955 0 0
The sisters of the King and Sulatins &ca. at an average rate of 20 Rupees 5 as. per cent shall be added to their former allowances			
	...	...	8166 0 0
For His Majesty only	...	...	8000 0 0
			<hr/>
			25000 0 0

The King was impressed with the belief that his letter with the detailed statement noted in the preceding pargh. has been sent to Government and was led to

expect its confirmation, but to his great surprize and regret received a communication from the Resident dated 17th January 1837 wherein he observes—"that the Supreme Council, in consideration of a list, sent by me to Government has given sanctions that the sum of twenty five thousand Rupees (25,000) or an additional allowance of your Majesty, should be divided according to the annexed scale among your Majesty's family viz. sons, brothers, sisters, and sulatins &ca."

(Sd.) T. Metcalfe, Resident.

For the King's son	...	...	...	11,060	14	0
Do Brothers	...	...	...	3,615	13	0
Do Sisters	...	...	...	1,310	0	0
Do Sulatins	...	...	...	3,430	0	0
Do Repairing of Palace	...	...	...	5,000	0	0
Do other expences	...	...	...	555	10	3
				<hr/>		
				25,000	0	0

Upon which the King addressed a letter to the Right Honorable the Governor General of India as follows—"The Resident of Delhie has sent me a letter in which he states, that the sum of twenty five thousand Rupees (25,000) of the amount of my monthly additional allowance shall be divided according to a scale which he furnishes and of which the following is a copy—

Anour Mehal	...	...	...	320	0	0
Meerza Aboo Zafer	...	...	...	6,816	14	0
King's sons and grandsons	...	...	...	3,944	0	0
Sons of the King's Brothers	...	...	...	3,015	5	3
Sons of the King's Sisters	...	...	...	1,317	11	9
Sons of Sulatins	...	...	...	3,430	6	9
Repairing of Palace	...	...	...	5,000	0	0
Expences of College	...	...	...	555	10	9
				<hr/>		
				25,000	0	0

By which it appears to be the wish of the Resident that neither the King nor his sons and females &ca. shall have any share in the additional allowances."

"It also appears by the Resident's letter that Roy Radhaprusad and Roy Rumaprusad the sons of Rajah. Rammohun Roy (who went to England as an Ambassador and who departed this life while engaged in my service) shall not have a single pice, though according to my agreement signed with my own hand they are entitled to receive one half of the whole of the first years allowance and 1875 Rupees per month for ever."

"Consequently I refuse to take the additional allowance and wish to take back the Agreement given to the Resident according to the suggestion of the Honorable Court of Directors."

"It is therefore my wish that you confirm the list which was sent by me to you through the Resident on the 12th day of April 1836, and thereby you will relieve me from the distress now impending upon me in my old age."

In this position the case is now pending for decision before Supreme Government of India.

156. Reply from the Political Secretary to Government to the above. With Enclo. (8 May, 1837).

Sir,

I am desired by the Right Honble the Governor General of India in Council to acknowledge the receipt of your letter dated the 8th ultimo forwarding with reference to my letter of the 24th October last, a translation of a letter from the King of Delhie to the address of the Governor General complaining against the proposed distribution of the encrease granted to H.M's stipend, together with copy of a despatch from the Agent at Delhie on the subject and of the orders in reply.

2. Accompanying is a Khureeta from the Governor General in reply to the letter from the King of Delhie, a copy of it is furnished for the information of the Honble the Lieutt. Governor and it is requested that the Agent at Delhie may be directed to present it.

3. The case of the Heir apparent must be admitted to be one of considerable hardship, the increase to his allowances being prevented by the opposition offered by His Majesty to the equitable arrangement which had been resolved upon for the distribution of the encrease.\*

*Enclo :*

To His Majesty The King of Dehli.—

My Royal and Illustrious Friend

I have had the honor of receiving your Majesty's letter on the subject of the arrangement which it has been deemed equitable and proper to adopt for the distribution of the increase which the liberality of the Honble the Court of Directors has allowed for the Royal Family.

I grieve to find that your Majesty is dissatisfied with that arrangement which was not resolved upon without mature consideration. The principles upon which it was proposed to make the distribution were to increase the allowances of those members of the Royal Family who are now in the receipt of an inferior allowance, with reference to their rank and station, and to grant an allowance to others altogether unprovided for, and in both cases to place the parties on an equality with others of the same rank and consanguinity with exception to individuals whose income is superior to the scale that has been adopted for such rank.

I have attentively weighed your Majesty's objections to the proposed distribution and I regret that I cannot discover in them any thing which could justify a change in that distribution. Still less can I concur in the propriety of your Majesty's wish that a portion of the increase should be granted to individuals not being members of the Royal Family and who have no claim on the bounty of the British Government.

\* Pol. Cons., 8 May, 1837, No. 28.

It will of course rest with your Majesty to refrain should you see fit from executing a Razeenama, but it is my duty to remind your Majesty, that no part of the increase can be granted until that act which has been prescribed as an indispensable condition to the grant of the increase shall have been complied with.\*

157. Letter from the Court of Directors to the Governor-General in Council re : Delhi Royal affairs. (20 September, 1837).

I. We now reply to the General Letter from the Vice President in Council in this Department dated 6th April (No. 14) 1835.

\* \* \* \* \*

79, 144 and 149 also

Pol. Letter dated 29 June, No. 27, 1835

entire

„ 13 July, No. 29, 1835,

paras. 136, 140

and 145

„ 7 Sept., No. 32, 1835,

paras. 95 to 98

and 278

„ 28 Sept., No. 33, 1835,

paras. 169 and

207

„ 19 Oct., No. 36, 1835,

para. 19

„ 28 Dec., No. 39, 1835,

para. 42

„ 9 May, No. 10, 1836,

para. 53 and 54

Letter from the Govr. of Agra dated

3 March (No. 1) 1835, para. 5

Agra Secy's Narrative for

Dec. 1834, paras. 36,

48

„ Jany. 1835, para. 30

„ Feb. 1835, para. 43.

„ March 1835, para. 75.

„ May 1835, paras. 137

—144 and 147.

„ June 1835, paras. 72

to 95

„ July 1835, paras. 139

to 146

„ Aug. 1835, para. 29

„ Sept. 1835, paras 20 to

24 and 27, 28

„ Nov. 1835, paras. 11

and 12

„ from Jany. to March

1836, paras. 100,

101, 104, 105, 145,

146, 157, 158.

Agra Secy's note relating to Pub. Works

from Dec. 1834 to Feb.

1835, para. 5 (?)

„ for March 1835, para.

3.

„ for May 1835, paras. 1

to 5.

„ from Oct. to Dec.

1835, para. (?)

Delhi Family.

38. The King of Delhi having at length intimated his acceptance of the addition of three lacs per annum to the stipend of the family on the conditions annexed to it by our orders we approve of your having carried the grant into effect. The question of arrears you have very properly referred to us and we cannot consent to their being granted. The encreased allowances must be reckoned from the date of His Majesty's acceptance of the gift.

\* Pol. Cons., 8 May, 1837, No. 27.

39. We are surprised that the King at the date of the latest information had not yet furnished that complete List of the Royal Stipendiaries which was necessary to your making an equitable distribution of the augmented allowances.

40. It will rest with you to determine in what manner the expences necessary for keeping the Palace in repair may most conveniently be defrayed from the stipend. The most eligible mode will probably be by a monthly deduction to accumulate and form a fund for that purpose. We are not informed whether there are any other buildings at Delhi maintained at the public expense which the King might justly be required to keep in repair.

41. You very properly informed the King that his wish to set aside the Heir Apparent in favor of his younger son Meerza Suleem could not be complied with the former having been solemnly recognised by the British Government.

42. The clandestine correspondence which was discovered between the King and various Native Chiefs seems to have had no object but to obtain money in return for the grant of Titles and we think that you took precisely the degree of notice of it which it deserved.

43. We approve of your having interdicted all officers of the British Government from accepting Titles from the King of Delhi.\*

158. Letter from the Offg. Secretary to the Lieutt. Governor, N. W. P., to the Political Secretary to Government transmitting copy of a dispatch re : the demise of H. M. Akbar Shah and the accession of his son. With Enclos. (2 October, 1837).

Sir,

I am directed by the Hon'ble the Lieutt. Governor North Western Provinces to transmit for the information of the Right Honble the Governor General in Council, the accompanying copy of a despatch from the Agent to the Lieutenant Governor at Delhi, announcing the demise of His Majesty Akbar Shah King of Delhi on the evening of the 28 ultimo.

2d. The remains of His late Majesty were deposited at the Kotub with every mark of respect.

3d. The Heir Apparent Mirza Aboo Juffur has ascended the throne assuming the titles Ubool Mozuffur Surajooden Mohamed Buhadoor Sah Badshai Ghazee.†

*Enclo : 1.*

To R. N. C. Hamilton Esqre.

Offg. Secy. to the Honble the Lieutt. Govr. N. W. P.

Agra.

Pol. Dept.

Sir,

I have the honor to report for the information of the Honorable the Lieutt.

\* Letters from Court (Pol.), 20 September, 1837

† Pol. Cons., 16 October, 1837, No. 66.

Governor the melancholy intelligence of the demise at 6 o'clock yester evening of His Majesty Akbur Shah the 2nd aged 82 years.

2. The remains of His late Majesty were interred this morning at the Kootub close to the Tomb of his father and minute guns corresponding with the age of the deceased were fired at Dehly about the time it was supposed the funeral would take place.

3d. The eldest son of His late Majesty Mirza Aboo Zufur has quietly succeeded to the throne under the usual salutes. The customary nuzurs were presented to him about 3 o'clock a.m. since when full Durbar has been held and all is tranquil in the palace.

4. The titles assumed by His Majesty are "Ubool Mozuffur Suraj-ood-deen Mohumud Buhadur Shah Badshahe Ghazee".

Delhy Agency,  
29 September 1837.

I have &ca  
(Sd.) T. T. Metcalfe,  
Agent Lieutt. Govr. N. W. P.

*Enclo. 2.*

#### NOTIFICATION

For the Calcutta Gazette,  
Fort William Poll. Dept.

14th October 1837.

The Governor General in Council having received official intelligence of the demise of His Majesty Akbar Shah King of Delhi on the evening of the 28th ultimo is pleased to direct that minute guns to the number of 82, being the number of the years of the deceased be fired from the ramparts of Fort William and at all the principal stations of the army as a mark of respect for the memory of his deceased Majesty.

His Royal Highness the Prince Mirza Mohamed Aboo Juffer the eldest son of His late Majesty having ascended the throne of Delhi under the titles of Abool Mozuffur Surajooden Mahommed Bahadoor the Governor General in Council is pleased to direct that in honor of this occasion a Royal salute be subsequently fired from the ramparts of Fort William and at all the principal stations of the army under this presidency.

By Order of the Right Honorable the Governor General in Council.

(Signd.) W. H. Macnaghten,  
Secy. to the Govt. of India.

Ordered that intimation of the demise of His Majesty Akbar Shah and of the accession of His Royal Highness the Prince Mirza Mahomed Aboozuffur be communicated to the Military Department whence the necessary orders are to be issued directing that minute guns to the number of 82 being the number of years of His late Majesty be fired from the ramparts of Fort William and at all the stations of the army under this presidency as a mark of respect to the memory of His late Majesty and also that Royal salutes be subsequently fired from the ramparts of



Fort William and at all the principal stations of the army under this presidency on the occasion of the accession of His Royal Highness the Prince Mirza Mahomed Aboozuffur to the Throne of Delhi.

159. Reply from the Political Secretary to Government to the above. With Encló. (16 October, 1837).

Sir,

I am directed to acknowledge the receipt of your dispatch of the 2nd instt. and to transmit to you the accompanying Khareetah to the address of His Majesty the King of Delhi from the Right Honble the Governor General of India, with a copy for the information of His Honor the Lieutenant Governor.\*

*Encló :*

To His Majesty

Abool Mozuffer Surajood deen Mahomed Bahadoor

Shah Badshahi Ghazee.

My Royal and Illustrious Friend,

I have learnt with extreme concern and grief the intelligence of the demise of your Majesty's revered father a circumstance for which your Majesty's mind must in some measure have been prepared from the lingering state in which his late Majesty labored sometime previous to the fatal catastrophe.

My grief on this occasion however has been somewhat mitigated from the pleasure which I derive from your Majesty's accession to the throne of your illustrious ancestors, on which auspicious event allow me to congratulate your majesty most sincerely.

I trust that under the favour of divine providence your Majesty's reign may be prosperous and happy, and to convey to you the assurance that the British Government will at all times be happy to manifest every attention to your Majesty's welfare, and to the security of the happiness, dignity and tranquility of your Majesty and the Royal Family.†

Fort William,  
16th October 1837.

In conclusion &ca.  
(Sd.) Auckland.

160. Letter from the Deputy Secretary to Government with the Governor-General to the Agent to Governor-General at Delhi re : his Lordship's visit to Delhi. (26 January, 1838).

Sir,

I am desired by the Right Honorable the Governor General of India to inform you that it is the intention of His Lordship to visit Delhi during his present tour.

\* Pol. Cons., 16 October, 1837, No. 69.

† Pol. Cons., 16 October, 1837, No. 68.

2nd. You will be pleased to intimate this intention to the King of Delhi and to state that it will afford His Lordship much pleasure to wait upon His Majesty, if the reception can be arranged on terms of perfect equality, and if no nuzzur or other mark of inferiority is required on the part of His Lordship.

3rd. In a day or two you will be apprized of the precise date on which His Lordship expects to reach Delhi, but in the meantime you are requested to lose no time in acquainting me of the manner in which the proposal of the Governor General for a personal interview with the King may be received by His Majesty.\*

161. Reply from the Agent to the Governor-General at Delhi to the above. With Enco. (6 February, 1838).

Sir,

On the receipt of your dispatch under date the 26th ultimo, I immediately communicated to His Majesty of Dehlie the intention of the Right Honorable the Governor General of India to visit Dehlie, and His Lordship's desire for an interview with His Majesty, provided it could be effected on terms of perfect equality—viz. that no nuzzurs should be presented that the compliment of a visit should be paid to His Lordship in return—and that the presentation of trays on this latter occasion should be dispensed with.

2nd. I have now the honor to submit copy and translate of His Majesty's reply, from which you will perceive that His Majesty is desirous that the same forms which were observed on the occasion of the Earl of Amherst's visit to the late King should be followed in the present instance—and consequently that an offering of 101 trays on the part of the Right Honorable the Governor General should be made to His Majesty on the return visit.†

*Enco :*

*Translation of a Shooqua from His Majesty of Delhie to the address of the Agent to the Governor Genl.*

Received 5th February, 1838.

His Majesty has received your urzee stating that a letter has been received from Mr. Secretary Macnaghten signifying the Right Honorable the Governor General's wish on visiting Dehlie to have an interview with His Majesty, provided it be on terms of equality and that after His Lordship shall have visited at the Palace, His Majesty shall return it at His Lordship's quarters. That the custom of nuzzurs and khillut and the interchange of presents &ca. be dispensed with, and that no form or ceremony inconsistent with the rank and dignity of His Lordship shall be expected.

His Majesty has long cherished the pleasing hope, which God be praised, is about to be realized—What Sir C. T. Metcalfe Baronet deemed proper and carried

\* Pol. Cons., 2 May, 1838, No. 57.

† Pol. Cons., 9 May, 1838, No. 122.

into effect in the time of His late Majesty, is as notorious as the noon-day sun. You are likewise His Majesty's well-wisher.

The usages of our Royal House are these, that whatever may have been heretofore established by the officers of the British Government, are readily and with pleasure observed, and no innovation or change is allowed to take place. And with regard to the Form and Ceremony to be observed at the meeting, and on the occasion of the embracing between the Governor General and His Majesty, it is evident, that true affection is not dependent on public forms, but the same etiquette which was observed in the interview between Lord Amherst and His late Majesty thro' the counsel and advice of Sir C. T. Metcalfe Baronet, will also be observed on the present occasion of His Lordship's arrival in Delhie without any deviation whatsoever—more than this cannot be conceded.

**162. Reply from the Secretary to Government with the Governor-General to the above. (12 February, 1838).**

Sir,

I am directed by the Right Honorable the Governor General of India to acknowledge the receipt of your letter dated the 6th instant, on the subject of the Ceremony to be observed at the meeting between His Lordship and the King of Dehlie.

2. In reply, I am desired to acquaint you that however the Governor General must regret his inability to have a meeting with the King, yet as His Majesty does not see fit to admit of the interview on the terms proposed by His Lordship namely, those of equality, His Lordship must reluctantly forego the pleasure he had promised himself of becoming personally acquainted with His Majesty.

3. In communicating His Lordship's resolution to the King, you will of course apprise His Majesty that His Lordship deeply regrets that matters cannot be arranged for the meeting so as to be satisfactory to both parties, but that he trusts that this circumstance will not be permitted to diminish in any respect those feelings of respect and esteem which are mutually entertained.

4. You will take the same opportunity of thanking His Majesty in the name of His Lordship for the copy of verses so obligingly sent through you, and you will assure His Majesty that the highest value will be set upon this appropriate token of his regard.\*

**163. Letter from the Court of Directors to the Governor-General in Council re : Delhi Royal affairs. (22 August, 1838).**

1. We now reply to your Political Letter dated 17th April (No. 21) 1837.

\* \* \* \* \*

\* Pol. Cons., 9 May, 1838, No. 123.

41. The distribution which you have sanctioned of the increase of 3 lacs of Rupees per year, or 25,000 Rupees

107 to 110 also Narrative from July to September, paras 29, 30, 50, 55 and 87.

Narrative from October to December, paras. 57, 58, 63 and 94.

Narrative from January to March, paras. 68 to 71.

Narrative from April to June, paras. 73 to 75, 78 and 89.

Narrative from July to September, 1837, paras. 113, 114 and 134, 135, and 141 to 143.

Delhi Family.

per month, to the provision of the Delhi Royal Family seems to have been made on the most unexceptionable principles. Rupees 5,000 have been set apart for the repairs of the Palace, and for general improvements in and about that edifice. The stipend of the heir apparent was increased from 5,000 to 7,000 Rupees. In deference

to the King's wish, an allowance of 500 Rupees was granted to his second wife. The remaining assignments were made upon the principle of providing for those members of the family who were previously unprovided for, and raising the stipends of those who were previously in the receipt of an allowance below the general scale adopted for persons of their rank in the family to an equality with that scale. An unappropriated balance of Rupees 555. 10. 3, per month you have it in contemplation to apply to the establishment of a seminary for the education of the junior branches of the family in liberal and useful knowledge, and no part of the provision will be more usefully employed if the establishment be properly superintended. We trust that the negligence shewn by the local functionaries and by your Government in the case of the Nizamut College at Moorshedabad will not be repeated in this instance.

42. At the date of the last advices, these arrangements had not yet taken effect ; the King, who was desirous of a different employment of the increase, having refused to accept it on the terms sanctioned by you, or to execute the required Razeenamah. The King having since died, his successor, we presume, will have assented to the proposed arrangements.

43. We approve of your having permitted the King's brothers to draw their stipends on their separate receipt, instead of receiving them as before from Mirza Mohummud Bahram Shah ; but we trust that the dangers anticipated by Rajah Sohun Loll to the interest of their creditors who looked to Mohummud Bahram as the security of their loans to the Princes will have been averted by proper arrangements made by the Agent.

44. We approve of the Lieutenant Governor's having, on the King's application, allowed the Commandant of the Palace Guard to be an exception from the rule interdicting the presentation of Nuzzurs at the public expense by any other person than the Agent. Those public officers whose Nuzzurs are not charged to Government appear to be in the habit of presenting Nuzzurs, on public occasions, on their private account. If in return for these Nuzzurs, Khilluts or other presents be conferred upon them by the King, these must, like any other presents be accounted for to Government ; though we do not refuse to invest you with a discretionary power of permitting them to be retained, on application to that effect from the individual receiving them, and after valuation of the presents by a functionary of Government.

45. We approve of your having taken occasion on the death of the Begum chief of the Household to abolish the practice of presenting Nuzzurs to Begums on the part of public officers.\*

164. Letter from the Governor-General in Council to the Court of Directors re : Delhi Royal affairs. With Enclos. (8 February, 1839).

Honorable Sirs,

It not being apparent that the papers enumerated in the margin have been transmitted by the Right Honorable the Governor General for the information of your Honorable Court, we take this opportunity of forwarding copies, though the subject is one which agreeably to an arrangement recently adopted with the concurrence of His Lordship for conducting that portion of the Home correspondence which relates to the affairs of the North Western Provinces, belongs to the authority presiding in that portion of our territory to bring to your notice through the channel of the Government of India.

2. From the documents now sent your Honorable Court will learn that the King of Delhi has declined to accept the addition of three lacs per annum to the stipend of the family on the conditions annexed to the grant by your orders.

3. The packet comprizes also a report by the Agent at Delhi regarding the Royal family, the junior branches of which are represented to be in a deplorable condition.

4. His Majesty having refused the acceptance of the conditional augmentation, and the fixed annual stipend of twelve lacs being solely at his disposal, Mr. Metcalfe was at a loss to suggest any measures calculated to ameliorate the present state of these members of the family except the grant to such of them as should consent to retire from the palace, of such portion of the proposed augmentation of stipend as they would have been entitled, had His Majesty conformed to the condition required of him, each grantee, engaging to relinquish on the part of himself and his family any further claims on the British Government.†

*Enclos :*

To H. T. Prinsep Esquire

Officiating Secretary to Govt. Pol. Dept.

Fort William.

Sir,

With reference to paragraph 20th of my letter of the 18th January last, I am directed by the Right Honble the Governor General of India to forward to you the accompanying copy of a letter from the Secretary Political Department North

\* Letters from Court (Pol.), 22 August, 1838.

† Letters to Court (Pol.), 8 February, 1839.

Western Provinces, dated the 29th ultimo, for the purpose of being forwarded, for the information of the Honble the Court of Directors.\*

Simla

The 3d September 1838.

I have &ca.

(Signed) W. H. Macnaghten  
Secy. to Govt. of India with the G. G.

To W. H. Macnaghten Esquire

Secy. to the Govt. of India with the Governor Genl.

Head Quarters.

Sir,

In reply to your letter dated 18th January last, forwarding copy of an Extract (Para 38) from a despatch from the Honble the Court of Directors dated 20th

From Agent at Delhi  
D/- 3d May, with *Enclo.*

To Do. Do. D/- 12 Do.  
From Do. Do. D/-  
22d June.

To Do. Do. D/- 30 Do.  
From Do. Do. D/- 15  
August.

September last, respecting the augmentation of the King of Dehlee's stipend, I am directed by the Right Honorable the Governor General to transmit to you, for communication to the Honble Court, the accompanying copies of a correspondence on the subject, as noted in the margin.†

Simla

The 29 August 1838.

I have &ca.

(Signed) W. H. Macnaghten  
Secy. to the Gov. N. W. P.  
with the Govr. Genl.

To W. H. Macnaghten Esqre.

Secy. to the Governor General Political Dept. N. W. P.

Simla.

Sir,

I have the honor to submit, for the orders of the Right Honorable the Governor General, the annexed copies and Translates of two shooquas to my address from His Majesty of Dehlee, relative to his acceptance of the increased allowance of 25,000 Rupees per mensem, authorized by the Honble the Court of Directors.

2d. It will be observed, that in both these documents His Majesty decidedly objects to execute any deed, purporting to forego all further claims, he may suppose himself to possess, on the British Government. The reasons assigned for this determination are mere subterfuges, for it is well known that His Majesty's reply was the result of a consultation with the principal native gentlemen who either are, or were formerly connected with the affairs of the palace.

3d. His Majesty's desire<sup>1</sup> to allot to his own sons, a higher rate of allowance, than was fixed for them in the preparation of the first schedule, if not only natural, but just, with reference to the scale of stipend assigned to his own brothers during the life time of the late King ; but this increase, if authorized by the Right Honble the

<sup>1</sup>Alluded to in his first communication.

\* Pol. Cons., 26 September, 1838, No. 12.

† Pol. Cons., 26 September, 1838, No. 13.

Governor General, will render a corresponding reduction in the grade necessary, and will absorb the small balance of Rupees 555-10-3 which<sup>1</sup> it was proposed to appropriate for the education of the junior branches of the Royal Family.

<sup>1</sup> *Vide* Mr. Secy. Bushby's despatch No. 250 under date the 24th December, 1826.

4. I have alluded to this circumstance, as I am well aware that His Majesty is extremely anxious to ensure to his sons a suitable provision after his demise, and because, with a view to facilitate the adjustment of this long pending question of the augmentation, I have ventured to assure His Majesty, that the Right Honorable the Governor General will be disposed to accede to any reasonable request on this head provided His Majesty fulfils the conditions expected of him.

5. As stated in the documents now submitted, very considerable improvements have been made of late, both with respect to the appearance and cleanliness of the palace, but I nevertheless deem it expedient, that the repairs generally should be superintended by a Government officer, and the expence defrayed from the augmentation—for much, of what, has been effected, may be fairly attributed to an expectation that the Government will forego their first intention of appropriating a specific portion of the increase to this purpose, on finding a disposition on the part of His Majesty, to carry their views into effect.

6. Allowing however that His Majesty has been actuated solely by a laudable desire of improving the discreditable state of the Palace. We have no guarantee for the future—and moreover there are many works of permanent utility which cannot be properly constructed, except by a professional superintendent, setting aside the misappropriation of the funds which will inevitably ensue, if they are entrusted to the management of the minister, or any of his dependants.

7. I take this opportunity of acknowledging your despatch No. 75, under date the 21st ultimo, forwarding for report, extract of a minute of the Right Honorable the Governor General on the general condition of the Royal family, and in reply to state that I am at present engaged in procuring information, on the several points noticed by His Lordship.

Dehly Agency  
Camp Soonput  
Nn. Divn. Dehlee Territory  
The 3d of May 1838.

I have &ca.  
(Signed) T. T. Metcalfe  
Agent to the Govr. Genl.

*Translation of a shooqua from His Majesty at Delhie to the address of the Agent to the Governor General N. W. P. received 26th March 1838.*

I have received your Urzee enclosing a letter from the Honble the Lieutenant Governor of the N. W. P. in reply to a communication from me respecting the increased amount of the Royal stipend—stating that in the life time of his late Majesty the Supreme Government had signified that the Honble the Court of Directors had been pleased to make an encrease of 3 lakhs of Rupees annually to the established stipendiary allowance of His Majesty, on condition that His Majesty would give up all further claims and execute a deed of renunciation of all

and every claim on his part. That the distribution of the increase among the Royal dependants and relatives should be made solely under the orders of the Government, and that some portion of the amount shall be assigned, either monthly, or yearly, for the repairs of the Palace—and I have fully comprehended their contents.

You are aware that before the British authority came into this country, communications from His Excellency Lord Lake, the Commander in Chief, and the most noble the Marquis of Wellesley the Governor General, had been received by His Majesty Shah Alum, assuring His Majesty that no want of attention should ever take place on any occasion wherein the honor, dignity and happiness of the Royal House might be concerned. It is true that hitherto such has been the case, and on the part of their late majesties also the pleasure and approbation of the Government have on all occasions been had in view. For instance, in the 48th of His Majesty Shah Alum's reign, a monthly sum of 6,000 Rs. was added to the Royal stipend for the benefit of the salateens and the nazirat and other departments of the palace—and 14,000 Rs. on the 16th of the month Jamadiul Awul in the 3d year of His late Majesty's reign, corresponding with the 1st of Jany. 1809, agreeably to Mr. Seton's communication, without any agreement having been entered into, and His Majesty was pleased to consider it as a preliminary to future advantages of a superior nature—but as regards the present increase, Deeds of acquittance and renunciation of all future claims are required from me—which is a matter of much surprize, especially as I have on every occasion sought to please Government, and have never acted contrary to their wishes nor have I any intention of doing so now. *How then can I agree to the proposed demand.* I am uninformed, as to the nature and extent of the claims alluded to and it is but just and proper for me to be made acquainted with them. Formerly during their late Majesties life time no agreements of renouncing claims were required on the increase of their regal allowances. But the present demand for such documents, requires attention and reflection.

The allotment of the present augmented amount with the approbation of Government is agreeable to me, but with reference to the list prepared during the life time of His late Majesty, I have to observe that I was then Heir apparent and 100 Rs. was allotted to each of my sons, and 500/- to those of His Majesty, but now that by the decree of Providence, and the good will of the Government, I am placed on the throne of my ancestors, my sons are entitled from their present rank to similar considerations. I therefore trust that on the assignment taking place, their rights and those of my other dependants, will be had in remembrance.

You are acquainted with the whole of my affairs from the beginning to the present time, and are my friend and well wisher, and will no doubt make such arrangements, as will be advantageous, in removing my pecuniary embarrassments.

The repairs &ca. of the Palace, which you have mentioned were commenced upon from the day of my accession, and please God, they will be continued.

It is necessary that you forward a translation of this shooqua for the information of the Right Honble the Governor General.



*Translation of a Shooqua from His Majesty of Dehli to the address of the Agent to the Governor General.*

Received 25th April 1838.

I have received your Arzee in reply to my Shooqa, and have fully comprehended its contents. The substance of which is briefly this, that if it be my wish to receive the encreased amount, I must execute an engagement clearing disavowing all further claims and also intimate my willingness to allow the distribution of the augmentation to be made by the Government and to accede to their wishes with respect to the repairs of the Palace.

You are aware that the good will of the Government towards this House is rumoured throughout the world and that no occasion has occurred wherein His Majesty has ever conducted himself contrary to the approbation and pleasure of the Government, considering this therefore, the execution of a deed disavowing all further claims would be peculiarly improper, because God almighty has in every way blessed the Government with Power and Freedom of will. They are the refuge of the world, independant of this, the affairs of the Royal House have been from first to last dependant upon you, in your character of agent and will so continue. The execution of a Deed of the nature required is therefore, under such circumstances, unbecoming. But the proposition of the Government relative to the allotment of the increased amount with due regard and attention to myself and to the dignity of my descendants and connexions is agreeable to me. The repairs of the Palace commenced upon from the day of my accession to the throne are in progress, and will be continued, and the expence thereof will be defrayed by me, you will please to forward a copy and translation of this shooqua.

(True Translates)

(Signed) T. T. Metcalfe

Agent to the Governor General.

To T. T. Metcalfe Esqre.

Agent to the Governor General

Dehlie

Sir,

I have the honor to acknowledge the receipt of your letter with enclosures under date 3d instant, reporting His Majesty's disinclination to execute the necessary deed prior to his being allowed the monthly augmentation to his stipend of Rupees 25,000.

The Governor General desires me to request, that you will point out to His Majesty, that it is the anxious wish of His Lordship to meet all just and reasonable request, with a ready compliance, in so far as circumstances will admit of it, but that he is precluded from entering into any discussion upon the subject of the conditions attached to the stipendiary increase above noted, the acceptance of which rests only with His Majesty.

His Lordship fully concurs in the views expressed by you regarding the arrangements which it will be expedient to make, should His Majesty ultimately

avail himself of the stipend, for the regulation of the expenditure of that portion retained for the Palace repairs.

Simlah  
The 12th May 1838.

I have &ca.  
(Signed) H. Torrens  
Depy. Secy. to the Govt. N.W.P.  
with the Govr. Genl.

To H. Torrens Esquire  
Deputy Secretary to the Governor General Pol. Dept. Simla

Sir,

Having communicated to His Majesty the sentiments of the Right Honble the Governor General with respect to the increase to the Royal stipend, as expressed in your despatch No. 117 under date the 12th ultimo, I have now the honor to submit for His Lordship's information the annexed copy and Translate of a shooqua addressed to me by His Majesty, in which I am called upon to state the precise nature of the Demands "against the British Government which His Majesty is expected to forego, in the event of His accepting the augmentation.

3. The expression "La Danva Mootluk" used by me in addressing His Majesty, appears to be sufficiently explicit ; and I shall consequently, unless otherwise instructed, consider His Majesty's present communication to be tantamount to a rejection of the increase on the terms proposed.

Dehly Agency  
Camp Goorgaon  
The 22d June 1838.

I have &ca.  
(Signed) T. T. Metcalfe  
Agent to the Govr. Genl.

*Translation of a Shooqua from His Majesty the King of Delhi addressed to the Agent of the Governor General N. W. P. dated 7th June 1838.*

Your Arz-Dasht under date 26th May has been submitted for our consideration, it is written therein that the Right Honble the Governor General, from motives of friendship, is desirous of complying with all our wishes, as far as they may be consistent with propriety. But that His Lordship is unable to give any reply relative to our objections on different points connected with the proposed augmentation to the Royal stipend, such as the payment of the Princes salaries, the repairs of the Palace &ca. until we may execute a deed, under our hand and seal renouncing all claims upon the British Government.

Now the first question is relative to the nature of the Deed required from us, for it is by no means plain to what particular matters it refers, whether to former, present, or future claims, the terms used in your Arz-Dasht now under acknowledgment are La Dowah Mutluk. This is capable of being rendered into various interpretations we therefore request you will give the Persian designation for that particular kind of Deed required of us, we can then distinctly reply to your former communication.

(True Translation)

(Signed) E. Robinson

Asstt. Agent to Governor General.

To T. T. Metcalfe Esquire

Agent to the Governor General

Dehli.

Sir,

I have the honor to acknowledge the receipt of your letter with enclosures under date 22d ultimo, respecting the King of Dehli's desire to be informed of the nature of the demands which he is expected to forego, on accepting the increase of stipend.

You are requested to submit to His Majesty the substance of the annexed para from the despatches of the Honorable the Court of Directors, which will apprise him of the exact nature of the orders issued with regard to the Deed of acquittal required of His Majesty, which deed may, His Lordship is given to understand, be expressed by the term *ibra namah*.

Simlah

I have &ca.

30th June 1838.

(Signed) H. Torrens

Depy. Secy. to the Govt. N. W. P.

with the Governor General.

*Extract from a letter from the Honorable the Court of Directors to the address of the Governor General in Council under date the 13th February 1833.*

Para 3. We are willing to sanction an extension of the provisions at present fixed for the support of His Majesty and the Royal Family to 15 Lacs of Rupees per annum, leaving it to your discretion to distribute the additional 3 Lacs among the members of the Family, in such manner, as may appear to you most just and proper upon a consideration of their respective claims.

4. It must be distinctly understood, that the further pecuniary grants which we have now authorized are to be received by the King of Dehli, in full satisfaction of all claims of every description that he may be supposed to possess.

5. We think it expedient to advert also to the representations regarding the ruinous state of the Palace at Dehli, and the expence necessary for putting it in repair. If the encreased annual allowance to be made to the family would, in your opinion be too much pressed upon by putting the Palace in repair, we think that an adequate sum might be granted by you for that purpose. The charge of afterwards keeping it in repair should rest entirely with the head of the Family.

*Extract from a letter from the Honble the Court of Directors to the address of the Right Honble the Governor General, under date the 20th September No. 22 of 1837.*

Para 38. The King of Delhi having at length intimated his acceptance of the addition of three Lacs per annum to the stipend of the Family, on the conditions annexed to it by our orders, we approve of your having carried the grant into effect. The question of arrears you have very properly referred to us,

and we cannot consent to their being granted. The encreased allowances must be reckoned from the date of His Majesty's acceptance of the gift.

(True Extracts)

(Signed) H. Torrens,

Depy. Secy. to the Govt. N. W. P.

with the Governor General.

To W. H. Macnaghten Esqre.

Secretary to the Right Honble the Govr. Genl. N. W. P.

Political Department

Simla.

Sir,

In obedience to the instructions conveyed in Mr. Deputy Secretary Torren's despatch No. 156 of the 30th of June last, a Translate of the orders of the Honble the Court of Directors relative to the terms on which the increase to the Royal stipend was authorized was duly forwarded to His Majesty of Delhi, and I have now the honor to submit, for the information of the Right Honble the Governor General, the annexed copy and Translate of the King's reply, in which the acceptance of the augmentation on the conditions specified, is declined.

2. Such being the case, I have thought it unnecessary to enter into any further discussion with regard to the repairs of the Palace, alluded to in the 5th Para of His Majesty's reply.

Dehly Agency

The 15th August 1838.

I have &ca.

(Signed) T. T. Metcalfe

Agent to the Governor General

N. W. P.

*Translation of a Shooqua from His Majesty to the address of the Agent to the Governor General dated 1st August 1838.*

We have received and fully comprehended your Urz dasht, together with a Translation of a letter from the Honble the Court of Directors to the address of the Right Honble the Governor General in Council, under date the 13th of February 1833.

In the 3d Para, it is stated that the increase to the former stipend has been assigned for the benefit of His Majesty, and the Descendants of the Royal House of Tymoor, now living the allowance amounting in the aggregate to 15,00,000 of Rupees annually.

In the letter of Government it is stated that the increase is made for His Majesty and the members of the Tymoor Family ; and in the list of the distribution of the above increase submitted to His late Majesty, no provision was therein made for His Majesty's privy purse, altho' in the above letter, the stipendiary increase, is stated to be made for His Majesty and the Descendants of the Tymoor Family. It is surprising that no portion of the Increase is allotted for His Majesty's personal use, in the list of distribution.

In the 4th Paragraph it is distinctly stated, that His Majesty must consider the present Increase, as in lieu of all claims of every description which he may suppose himself to possess against the British Government, we require you to reflect, how such a deed of acquittance can be granted. It is an old established custom with Sovereigns in mutual amity, at all times to assist each other, in such case therefore, how can we execute a Deed of acquittance, resigning all the claims which we may consider ourselves to possess, besides the stipendiary Increase is adjudged to be distributed among the Descendants of Tymoor, and nothing allowed for His Majesty's personal use, consequently the inconvenience experienced by His Majesty and immediate Descendants, remains unaltered. The encreased amount will serve to remove the distress of the Tymoor Family at present, but in about ten or fifteen years hence, their families will naturally increase, and then the same distress will be experienced as at present. From the earliest period to the present time, the British Government, as well as yourself, have in every way been mindful of the welfare and dignity of the Royal House of Tymoor. But now to demand the renunciation of all our claims, is indeed hard.

In the 5th para allusion is made to the present dilapidated state of our Palace, and that if the required repairs could not be made from proposed augmentation, without a considerable deduction, the British Government would take upon themselves to make the requisite repairs in the first place, after which we were to consider ourselves as responsible for all charges on this head. We therefore proposed that the British Government shall place our Palace in repair, and for the future we will take upon ourselves the disbursement requisite for the future repairs, provided the monthly allowance of 5000 Rupees assigned for Palace repairs be paid into our Treasury.

In the letter from the Court of Directors to the Governor General it is stated, that the Court had been apprized of His Majesty's acceptance of the augmentation of 3,00,000 Rupees, upon the conditions under which it was offered to him, and that the payment of the same had met with their sanction, as also the refusal of Government to pay any arrears, without a previous reference to the Court, who now direct, that the augmentation shall be paid from the date of His Majesty's acceptance thereof. Regarding the above, when the several points referred to in the first part of this communication have been settled, we will then communicate regarding the arrears.

If you see no objection, we require that a copy of our present shooqua, be transmitted for the information of the Right Honble the Governor General.

(A True Translation)

(Signed) E. Robinson

Asstt. Agent Governor General N. W. P.

**165. Letter from the Court of Directors to the Governor-General in Council re : Delhi Royal affairs. (11 February, 1840).**

1. We now reply to the Political Letter of the President in Council dated 13th Sept. (No. 41) 1838 enclosing the narrative of the Governor Generals

proceedings in the North Western Provinces for January, February and March 1838.

\* \* \* \* \*

40 to 44, 59, 66, 77, 78, 83, 84, 98, & 110 to 113—also narrative from April to June 1838, paras. 39 to 42, 49 to 57, 66 to 70, and 130 to 134.

Do. July to September 1838, paras. 31 to 34, 48, 49 and 69, 70.

Do. October to December 1838, paras. 75, 76, 85, 87 and 92.

Do. January to March 1839, paras. 46 to 50, 58, 64 to 78 and 81, 82.

Pol. Letter dated 26th September (No. 52) 1838, par. 16.

Do. 8th February, 1839 (No. 7) entire. Delhi Family.

26. We learn from these communications that the present King of Delhi, Behadoor Shah, has refused to accept the addition of 3 lacs per annum to the provision for the family on the condition annexed to it, of executing a formal renunciation of all further claims upon the British Government.

27. It being impossible for us to waive this condition the King must be considered as having declined the offered benefit. Under these circumstances we see no sufficient reason for granting (as suggested by Mr. Metcalfe) to the poorer members of the family, that portion which it was intended to assign to them of the additional provision.

28. The various proceedings reported in the paras under reply merit our approbation. We observe among the rest the execution of one of the princes of the Royal Family (Mirza Hyder Shekoh) for the murder of his wife after a full investigation held by the Agent at the King's request. We presume that this took place by virtue of the powers vested in the King over the members of his family.\*

166. Letter from the Offg. Secretary to Government N. W. Provinces to the Political Secretary to Government transmitting report and genealogical tables of the Delhi Royal family, with observations. With Enclos. (26 March, 1840).

Sir,

I am directed by the Honble the Lieutenant Governor to transmit for the purpose of their being laid before the Right Honble the Governor General of India in Council, the accompanying copy of a Despatch from the Agent at Delhie dated the 23d ulto, containing a report and genealogical tables of the Royal family at Delhi, prepared by his assistant, Lieutt. Robinson.

2. His Honor concurs in the several propositions submitted by Lieutt. Robinson, as modified and qualified by the more practical experience and maturer judgment of his superior, Mr. Metcalfe, and recommends the same for the sanction of the Supreme Government.

3. The Lieutt. Governor considers it fortunate, that by declining to accept the augmentation, the present King has put it in our power, by no greater outlay than was contemplated to have been incurred in a manner that could have brought

\*Letters from Court (Pol.), 11 February, 1840.

no return, to provide for the education, training and general amelioration of the condition of the unhappy inmates of the pageant Sovereign's Palace.

4. I am desired to request the return of the Book of Geneological Tables when no longer required.\*

*Enclos :*

To

The Secretary in the Political Dept.

to the Honble the Lieutt. Govr. N. W. P.

Agra.

Sir,

I have the honor to forward for submission to the Honble the Lieutt. Governor, the accompanying report in Original, with the Geneological Tables therein referred to, prepared by my late Assistant Lieutt. E. Robinson, relative to the present condition of the Royal Family of Delhi.

2. Many months have elapsed since this report was commenced, with the view of it's being laid before the Right Honble the Governor General ; but the difficulties which Lieutt. Robinson has had to encounter, in procuring the requisite materials, have delayed it's transmission until the present period, and I now deem it my duty to forward it to His Honor, the Lieutt. Governor, as the immediate authority in the North Western Provinces.

3. Lieutt. Robinson has forcibly depicted the deplorable state in which the distant branches of the Family, commonly called the Sullateens are now reduced, and in which, indeed, they are but too willing to remain, rather than seek an honorable livelihood by their own exertions.

To this Lieutt. Robinson has subjoined for the favorable consideration of superior authority, such suggestions as have appeared to him calculated, in part, to remedy the existing evils.

4. To the former I am compelled to add, that His Majesty has proved himself to be as indifferent to the moral character, as to the personal comfort and happiness of these unfortunate beings ; and in the curtailment of their scanty pittances assigned by the late King, for the gratification of his own sordid appetite, he has shewn himself alike deaf to their remonstrances, and the suggestions of this office.

5. Having sole authority over the monthly stipend of 1,00,000 Rs. assigned by Government for the support of himself, and the Royal Family generally, he is at liberty to increase or reduce the allowances of the latter, as partiality, whim, or displeasure, may dictate. Repeated complaints have been addressed to this Agency, praying for redress, but I have it only in my power to recommend each case of grievance for His Majesty's favorable consideration ; but to all my recommendations I regret to add, little or no notice is vouchsafed.

Unless therefore it should be deemed expedient to exercise some control over the stipend, the present system of injustice to many, and absurd favoritism to a few, will continue unchecked.

6. With respect to the augmentation of three lacs per annum authorized by the Honble the Court of Directors, His Majesty has so frequently expressed his determination not to subscribe to the terms proposed, that even this source, which was anxiously looked forward to, as the means of ameliorating the distressed condition of a considerable number of the Sullateens, is no longer to be calculated on.

7. The scale of distribution prepared in this office in 1836, has been honored with the approbation of the Supreme Government, and the Home authorities ; but in the event of His Majesty accepting the augmentation on the terms prescribed, I fear, that a further question likely to arise, which will render the direct interference of Govt. indispensably necessary.

It has been proposed to equalize the stipends of each grade of consanguinity, that is, if A at present receives 100 Rs. per mensem, and B only 75, a sum from the augmentation will be assigned to the latter, equal to the difference—but as, as I have already stated, His Majesty possesses sole control over the fixed stipend, he may at his pleasure make a corresponding reduction in B's allowance of 75 Rs., and thus negative the benevolent intentions of Govt.

8. I next proceed to notice the several suggestions submitted by Lieutt. Robinson.

In the 1st and 2d it is proposed, that all members of the Royal Family

Proposition 1st.—That it be distinctly intimated to the Royal Family, that beyond the third immediate descent, none of their race shall hereafter be deemed Sullateens, or entitled to any privilege appertaining to that Title. 2nd.—That none of the illegitimate offsprings of the family be deemed Sullateens.

beyond the third immediate descent, and all illegitimate offspring, be no longer designated Sullateens, or deemed entitled to any privileges now appertaining to that Title—to this there can be no objection, provided it be not

converted into a plea by His Majesty, for withholding the provision they may have hitherto enjoyed.

The consequential airs, and absurd notions of importance, which these distant scions of Royalty arrogate to themselves, must operate to prevent their being useful members of society, and capable of earning their own bread, so long as they retain the title of Sullateen, and can exact as at present, the privilege of being addressed by all public functionaries, including even the representative of the Governor General, in the form of supplication.

9. The 3d proposition has already formed subject of consideration, as will

Proposition 3d.—That an offer be made to all the present members of the Family, to grant them the degree of augmented stipend entered in the schedule formerly compiled, on condition that they sign an Ibra Nama, declaring that they possess no further claim on the British Government, and the house of Tymoor, which augmentation will be continued after demise, to their respective Heirs, on the understanding that the latter quit the Palace, and reside in the city, subject to the ordinary law of the land.

be seen by letter No. 1098, under date the 29th August, 1838, to Mr. Secy. Macnaghten's address, but I am disposed to go further than Lieutt. Robinson, and to recommend that in the distribution, all Sullateens who benefit by it, be expected to quit the Palace and reside within the jurisdiction of our Courts.

The arrangement should have immediate effect, and not be postponed for a future generation.



4th.—That a College be established within the Palace from a sum set aside for that purpose, out of the augmentation, and that all the Sullateen residing in the Palace, be bound to send their children thither.

of the augmentation may commence.

II. It has already been decided that 5,000 Rs. per mensem (for such period

5th.—That a sum equal to the amount of one years augmentation be assigned, to repair the Palace and provide new paraphernalia for the Royal establishments, so that His Majesty may be enabled to appear with that degree of splendour, which it behoves him to maintain, and the British Government to afford. 6th.—The application of a part of the augmentation, to be set aside yearly for the continuance of those repairs, alluded to in the preceding paragraph, the expenditure of which be invested in the Officer Commanding the Palace guards, subject to the superintendence of the Agent.

unnecessary, but it would be misunderstood, or, at any rate, misrepresented.

If His Majesty were disposed to select proper officers for the management of his affairs, instead of converting the appointments into a source of traffic and emolument, there would be no difficulty in providing from the monthly stipend, suitable appendages of state, nor is it in my opinion of the slightest moment to the British Government, that the degree of splendour now maintained by His Majesty, is inferior to that of former times, on the contrary, it is desirable, that the externals of Royalty, which now only remain, should gradually disappear—A grant of the nature proposed would not only encourage His Majesty to look to the British Government, for relief from his pecuniary embarrassments, but would give rise to a belief, that we still consider the sovereignty of India to centre in the Royal Pensioner.

12. The 7th proposition is well deserving the consideration of Government,

7th.—That His Majesty be required to consult the wishes of the British Government, regarding the nomination of the Minister, whom, in like manner he shall not dismiss without their concurrence.

fear increasing) load of debt, which has of late been contracted.

13. To the 8th proposition there can be no objection, provided the young

8th.—The education of the young men in the proposed Palace College might be made partly military—the discipline purely so, and thus the Institution would promote an honorable mode of subsistence, more consonant with their feelings than a course of study solely adapted for civil employment.

10. The 4th Proposition has already engaged the attention of the Right Honble the Governor General, and the measure to which it refers will be carried into effect whenever payment

as may be found actually necessary) shall be appropriated from the amount of the augmentation, for the repairs of the Palace, and the Officer commanding the Guards, may with advantage be entrusted with the expenditure as proposed by Lieutt. Robinson, but I cannot equally concur in the suggestion, that all the Royal Establishment should be provided with new paraphernalia at the Govt. expence, for not only would such an outlay be

for only thro' the means of an able and upright minister, can we hope to introduce a favorable change in the management of the Palace, or effect an adjustment of the heavy (and I rather lean to the opinion, that there will be more opening for civil than military employment.

14. In conclusion I have only to add an earnest hope, that the Honble

Court of Directors, in consideration of the miserable state of degradation and ignorance, in which so many of the Royal house, are now passing their days, may be disposed to sanction the distribution of the Increase, in the mode formerly suggested, notwithstanding that His Majesty persists in his determination not to execute the stipulations required of him.\*

Delhi Agency  
Camp Lodiana  
the 25th Feby. 1840.

I have the honor to be &ca.  
(Sd.) T. T. Metcalfe  
Agent Lieutt. Govr. N. W. P.

To T. T. Metcalfe Esqre.  
Agent Govr. Genl. N. W. P. Delhi.

Sir,

I have the honor to forward my report relative to the Royal Family of Delhi, with Genealogical Tables of the same, and to request that they may be submitted for the consideration and orders of the Right Honble the Govr. General.

2. I have also to solicit, that the sanction of Government may be obtained to the sum of 250 Rs. expended by me in the preparation of those documents.

Camp Batinda  
Puttiala Territory  
the 9th Feby—1840.

I have the honor to be &ca.  
(Sd.) E. Robinson  
Late Asstt. Agent Govr. Genl.  
and Offg. Supdt. Bhuttee Terry.

To T. H. Maddock Esqre.  
Secy. to Govt. N. W. P. Political Department,  
Camp.

Sir,

The Right Honble the Governor General of India, having expressed a desire to be made acquainted with the condition of the Royal Family of Delhie, I do myself the honor to submit the following details for His Lordship's favorable consideration.

I much fear that independent of my own insufficiency to arrange the materials of this report, the matter on which it is formed, will be found very scanty in amount, for all the suspicions and bad feelings of the Royal dependants being aroused, by the consciousness, that they are equally a burthen upon the Head of their House and the British Government, from which both would gladly be relieved, they cannot imagine any enquiry into their condition to originate in feelings, otherwise than hostile to their interests, and therefore collectively, and individually, have they opposed my efforts to obtain information, which they believed would be used only to their detriment.

From the period when the Royal Family passed from the Muharatta thralldom to the protection of the British Government, their condition has gradually deterio-

\*Pol. Cons., 11 May, 1840, No. 38.

rated—strongly acted on by the Eastern notion, that, “The propagation of his race reflects honor on the progenitor” their numbers have increased with great rapidity, and their wants equally so, necessarily exceeding funds fixed for their collective support, at the same time, that unhappy feeling of pride peculiar to an asiatic, excludes them from not only honest, but even honorable employment, by which they might meet the deficiency in their income, to supply which, practices the most nefarious are resorted to, so that the very name of Sullateen or Prince, is become a bye word for vice and dishonesty—A clever writer has spoken of a nobleman as shut up in the Bastille of his rank, but to these unhappy scions of Royalty, the restraint of their birth, has become little better, than the Gyres of convicts, proclaiming by their Rattle only the disgrace of the wearer—To this state of things, the immunities of the Palace, from Police authority, and the ordinary Laws of the country, have largely contributed, so that the Nomeilah might not unaptly be designated as a Royal Alsatia, whilst poverty and pride incite these unhappy beings to acts of the most shameful criminality. It is not to be supposed, that much inclination exists for mental culture, and accordingly to the catalogue of their disadvantages, must be added, the existence of the most gross and almost brutal ignorance.

It would be as erroneous, as unjust, to suppose, that these vices and defects have existed, from the first, amongst the Royal Family.—For many years of the period of their decay, the younger branches were remarkable for pride of character, which rendered pride of birth respectable, and it is only since they have been allowed to multiply, uncared for, within the Palace walls, that their conduct and welfare, became of less and less interest to the head of the Family, as every fresh generation weakening the ties of consanguinity, they have fallen to their present pitiable, and humiliating condition.

That the British Government will gladly, if they see the means—endeavour to redeem this fallen family, I cannot doubt, may I be permitted to ask, if to do so, be not a duty to that ancient and Kingly House, by whom we were first fostered as Merchants, admitted as servants, and finally accepted as Protectors, whose vast empire we now administer.

A reference to the accompanying Geneological Tables, will show the number we have to deal with, including wives concubines &c.—

They are briefly	...	...	...	...	1,466
Of whom are stipendiaries	...	...	...	...	795
Non Stipendiaries	...	...	...	...	671
Among them are males	...	...	...	...	518
Females	...	...	...	...	948

nearly all are dwelling in the Nomeila, sunk in profligacy, carried to an extent which I need not detail.

From the accompanying translation of correspondence, which has lately passed between His Majesty, and the Governor General's Agent, it will be perceived, how slight is the chance of assistance from the King who though personally of benevolent and kindly disposition, has little strength of mind, and is entirely in the hands of persons who not being old servants of the family, take no pride or

interest in its welfare, besides which, unable to understand his true position, he has allowed himself to be buoyed up with the most unwarrantable hopes, and cannot sober himself down to the effort, of doing the best in his power with the resource at his command ; but in common with all the family, maintains that the British Government, is bound to support them in every species of extravagance.

From His Majesty then no cooperation can be expected, he will never accept the augmentation, so munificently sanctioned by the Honble the Court of Directors, except on terms quite inadmissible, and were all he wishes for, granted, only a partial and temporary palliation of the evil would be obtained—An augmentation of the stipends must be followed by a more than proportionate augmentation of family, and under all circumstances, their moral wants would be as ill provided for as ever.

I venture with no little diffidence to submit the following Plan.—

1st. That it be distinctly intimated to the Royal Family, that beyond the third immediate descent, none of their race shall hereafter be deemed sultaneen, or entitled to any privilege appertaining to that Title.

2d. That none of the illegitimate offsprings of the Family be deemed Sultaneen.

3d. That an offer be made to all the present members of the family, to grant them the degree of augmented stipend entered in the schedule formerly compiled, on condition, that they sign an Ibra namah, declaring that they possess no further claim on the British Government, and the House of Tymoore, which augmentation will be continued after demise, to their respective heirs, on the understanding that the latter quit the Palace, and reside in the City, subject to the ordinary Laws of the Land.

4th. That a College be established within the Palace, from a sum set aside for that purpose out of the augmentation, and that all the sultaneens residing in the Palace be bound to send their children thither.

5. That a sum equal to the amount of one year's augmentation, be assigned to repair the Palace, and provide new paraphernalia for all the Royal establishments, so that His Majesty may be enabled to appear with that degree of splendour, which it behoves him to maintain, and the British Government to afford.

6. The application of a part of the augmentation, to be set aside yearly, for the continuance of those repairs, alluded to in the preceding paragraph, the expenditure of which, be invested in the Officer commanding the Palace Guards, subject to the supervision of the Agent.

7. That His Majesty be required to consult the wishes of the British Government, regarding the nomination of his minister, whom in like manner, he shall not dismiss without their concurrence. I need hardly point out, how much depends on the selection of a person to fill this important office, for on him alone, will rest the good government of the Palace.

8. The education of the young men in the proposed palace college, might be made partly military—the discipline purely so. and thus the institution would promote an honorable mode of subsistence, more consonant with their feelings, than a course of study solely adapted for civil employment.

The above appears to me the points of immediate importance, on which the future system of Reformation must be grounded—but admitting the King's refusal to the terms of the 7th paragraph, his dissent should not be allowed to interfere, with the offers of relief noted in the 1st 2d and 3d paragraphs, being at once made, to such of the sullateens, as are willing to avail themselves of the only resource left, for alleviating their present misery.

His Majesty is not however likely to withhold his consent, for any length of time, in as much, that on his concession, will depend the adoption of the measure, detailed in 5th and 6th paragraphs, by which he alone is to benefit.

In conclusion let me now explain the sentiment expressed in the concluding portion of the 6th Para. which on its first perusal is liable to misconstruction, from being apparently at variance with the line of policy, which has hitherto regulated our intercourse with the Imperial House of Tymoore.

If I understand rightly—That Policy has been to provide for the maintenance and comfort of the Royal Family, in the characteristic munificence of our nation, but withal, sedulously to guard against the assumption of those privileges, and powers, to exercise which, is the prerogative of their generous protectors, the British Rulers of Hindoostan.

Thus will it be perceived, the degree of splendour I would desire, should be afforded to the King, exceeds not that external pomp. The test of Eastern respectability, to grant which, in the present era, will indeed redound to our national honor, while at the same time it shall lend to show his real position, by proving to the countless population of this land, that he is to us an object of pity, whom nevertheless we respect, as being the Head of the fallen, but still cherished, House of Tymoore.

Camp Butinda  
Puttiala Territory  
the 9th February, 1840.

I have the honor to be &ca.  
(Sd) Edward Robinson  
Late Asstt. Agent Govr. Genl., and  
Offg. Supdt. Bhuttej Terry.

*Abstract of an Urz Dasht, addressed by the Agent Governor General to His Majesty of Delhi, under date 18th May 1839.*

Your Majesty's shouqua, in reply to my communication, has been received, and its purport has occasioned me extreme surprise—Your Majesty should remember, that I have always been averse to interfere in the Royal affairs, and had I been otherwise disposed, I could not have acted without the sanction of Government, but in consequence of your Majesty having desired me, both verbally, and in writing, to propose a system for the future management of your affairs, I submitted my sentiments on the subject, in a communication dated 3d instant, the reply to which, now under acknowledgment, is couched in such terms, as to make me suppose, that your Majesty could not have seen it, further I consider unnecessary on this matter.

I shall according to your Majesty's command attend on the morrow, but if it is proposed, to again consult me, relative to the Royal affairs, I beg distinctly

to state, that no benefit is likely to result from the interview, because the self interested people, by whom your Majesty is surrounded, will not allow of your adhering to any course that may be pointed out, for the better management of your affairs—as for myself, I am interested only for your Majesty's welfare.

(A True translation)

(Sd) Edward Robinson

Asstt. Agent Govr. Genl. N.W. Provinces.

No. 3.

*Translation of a Shooqua from His Majesty the King of Delhie, to the address of the Agent Governor General.*

We have persued your communication with attention, and now proceed to reply separately to each of the several points comprizing it.—

1st.—Regarding the daily clamours of the Sullateens. The circumstances connected with this point are these, Our stipend and other revenues, are limited to a certain amount, while the relations of the illustrious house of Tymoor, are daily augmented by the birth and marriage, it is not therefore within the compass of our means, to make an allowance for each birth, and except by partition, conformably to the sherrah, of the stipend of a progenitor, among his descendants, no other mode suggests itself to us for their provision, and then even from the circumstances of the progeny, in most cases being numerous, and the allowance of the ancestor being small, their circumstance will not only be difficult, but impracticable; and the occasional assistance which we can afford from our privy purse, is far from sufficient for their support, therefore unless an adequate provision is assigned them, any permanent alleviation of their present sufferings appears totally hopeless, and in our opinion no mode is better adapted to the amelioration of their condition, than, that the British Government should on the birth of a child, make an allowance, equal to its maintenance thro' life, including marriage &c. and in the event of its demise without heirs, the provision thus made to lapse to the Donors; and as this practice has been observed by Government, towards the inferior family of Hafez Ruhumut Khan, the Rohilla Chief, it is a subject of surprize to us, that it has not been extended to our Royal House. In short the complaints of the Sullateens, arising from their scanty means of subsistence, are beyond the pale of our efforts to remove. But if by economy in the Royal expenditure, a saving could be effected, their exigencies might be oftener relieved; but such saving would not admit of an adequate allowance being permanently assigned to each individual, in as much as the ordinary expenditure of the state, is greater now, than it was in the time of His late Majesty. The stipends formerly enjoyed by the Nawab Moomtaz Muhul, Mirzas Babur, and Saleem, and the family of Mirza Jahangeer, are now bestowed on the Nowab Taj Muhul, and Mirzas Gholam Fakhroodeen, and Furkhoondabukht, and the allowances

of our other sons, in virtue of their being the sons of the reigning monarch, are also augmented, suitably to their rank, as well as those of their descendants—consequently, the maintenance of the present race of sulateens, born subsequent to the appointment of the Royal stipend, is solely dependent on the munificence of the British Government, which it is incumbent on you to represent.

2d. The purchase and sale of children, and other improper acts perpetrated in the new Muhla which led to bloodshed.

The case is this owing to the scarcity which prevailed last year, throughout these Provinces, notwithstanding the existence of Courts of Justice and

Police establishments, at every city, thousands of children of both sexes, and even young women have been sold, and in like manner in the City of Delhie, where there are the Courts of a Commissioner, and Sessions Judge, the Foujdary Adawlut, and Joint Magistracy, together with a Police Establishment, consisting of 12 Thannahs, including hundreds of Chowkedars, numberless children have been sold with impunity, and thus escaped the devastating effects of the famine—if therefore despite of every precaution to prevent it, girls have been occasionally purchased in the Palace, which in population is equal to a city, it is no matter of wonder. The Royal servants were instructed to institute enquiries, and release every child so acquired, and to prevent to the utmost such transactions in the Palace, where in fact the traffic has been less, than in the city, but in consequence of the concealment of the females of respectable families, being greater in the town, the direction was difficult—what you hear thro' the medium of Ukhbars, of the extraordinary purchases made in the Palace, are either fabrications of certain low, and unprincipled wretches, who by working upon the alarmed feelings of the parties, calumniated by their gross misrepresentations, endeavor to extort from them a monthly allowance, or the result of promises of reward, held out by maliciously disposed persons, for the dissemination of such reports ; and what is said regarding other irregular proceedings, likewise emanates from the same source, in truth the door of iniquity is nowhere closed, throughout Hindoostan, and every city and metropolis, is full of vice and depravity. From the commencement of the British Rule, one instance only of bloodshed has occurred within the précincts of the Palace, while in the city, and other places, murders, gang robberies, and nocturnal attacks, are of frequent occurrence, and for the suppression of which, no remedy can apparently be devised—if therefore in the space of 35 years, one solitary act of bloodshed has taken place in the Palace, and that too promptly punished, surely the intelligence of depravity and corruption, proceeding as it does, from the source above described, cannot be considered as stamping the whole affairs of the Palace with misgovernment.

3d. In regard to the ruined state of the Buildings of the Palace, and the ill condition of the elephants, horses &c.

Certain it is, that sufficient attention has not been given to the repairs of the Palace, or to the paraphernalia befitting our dignity, this however is

to be ascribed to our circumscribed means, which not being more than sufficient to recover the ordinary expenditure, do not admit of any saving for those purposes, and to the non-receipt of the augmentation to our stipend, whereof a portion was intended to be appropriated to the repairs in question.

The insignia of Royalty, which owing to the carelessness and faithlessness of former ministers, have not yet been prepared, will in due time be completed.

4th. Regarding the appointment of yourself or your assistant as Mookhtear. The points at present necessary to adjust are 1st, to ascertain our total income. This is easy of accomplishment and may be done by a Mohurir in a short space of time.

2d. The distribution of the pay of the several departments of the Palace. This is not difficult of arrangement, and will only occupy your time unnecessarily. and for the detection of frauds, and useless expenditures, a little attention on the part of the princes, will suffice—therefore to trouble you or your assistant, regarding these two trifling cases, is unnecessary, and would only interfere with your other important duties.

3d. The adjustment of the accounts of our creditors, who do not furnish correct statements, and claim debts to an enormous amount. This cannot be effected without your aid, because they are refractory in rendering their accounts, and without your interposition they will have recourse to improper evasions, and on our refusal to admit their unjust charges, will withhold the payment of our lawful dues, to realize which, without your assistance, will be impossible.

4th. The assignment of a provision for the whole of our relatives, and the establishment of the practice aforementioned, cannot without your aid be effected.

5. The payment of the augmentation to the Royal stipend sanctioned by the Court of Directors, and the distribution thereof, with our consent, cannot likewise be effected, without your hearty co-operation.

Your intervention in regard to the three last points, we with the utmost satisfaction accede to, and no delay will occur in confirming the same.

5th. Relative to the wish of the Right Honble the Govr. Genl. to be possessed of information regarding the Palace. The appointment of your assistant for 3 or 4 months to collect the same, and soliciting my assistance to prevent any obstacles being thrown in his way.

The affairs of the Palace, which require to be enquired into, for His Lordship's information, are principally these, the number of individuals of both sexes, which composed the Royal Family, at the period of the assign-

ment of the Royal stipend, and the number now comprizing it ; and the allowance of each of the individuals at that, and the present time.

To ascertain these points only, we will lend our aid, as any other enquiries cannot we apprehend, tend to the amelioration of the condition of the members of the Royal House ; but if you will furnish a detailed statement of the several points, upon which information may be required by your assistant, we will be prepared, after taking into consideration the necessity for such enquiries, to make known our Royal pleasure regarding them, and as neither yourself, or the Governor General, would wish to subject us to any inconvenience, we will ourselves address His Lordship on the subject of our own affairs, and you being our sole agent, will be pleased to forward the same to the Right Honble the Governor General.

(A True translation)

(Sd.) E. Robinson

Asstt. Agent Govr. Genl. N. W. P



## No. 2.

*Translation of an Urz Dasht from the Agent of the Governor General, to His Majesty of Delhie dated May 3d 1839.*

After the complimentary form of address.

When on the 1st I had the honor of attending at a Khilwurt Durbar, your Majesty was pleased to communicate the distress and annoyance, to which you were subjected, by the intrigues of self interested people. After expatiating at length, on the mismanagement that prevails throughout every department of the Palace, you signified a strong desire to invest myself, or Mr. Robinson, with the sole control of your affairs ; or in other words to appoint either of us as your minister in the expectation that through our exertions, a complete reformation might be effected.

Yesterday your Majesty having summoned Mr. Robinson to the presence, repeated what you had previously expressed to me, and on his taking leave gave him a shooqua, written with your own hand, wherein I was requested to submit a plan, by which, not only the existing disorders, would be suppressed, but that such arrangements might be made, as to prevent a recurrence of the same.

In obedience to your Royal mandate, I will candidly offer my sentiments, regarding the present question, as also the arrangements which I am of opinion it would be advisable to adopt.

I beg leave to represent, that the anarchy and confusion which exists in the Palace, has become known to the world, indeed to such an extent have these disorders been carried, that the affairs of your Royal Family are on the verge of ruin.

Behold the painful and incessant supplications of the Sullateens.

The sale and purchase of children.

The licentiousness which prevails within the precincts of the No-Mhila, productive even of the crime of murder.

Your Palace fast falling into ruin for want of common care. .

While it is painful to see, the impoverished condition of the Royal elephants &ca., and the total absence of that state paraphernalia, which appertain to your Dignity. These and other abuses exist to a very great extent, and are still encreasing.

For these reasons, your well wishers, and those who of old remember the splendour of the Imperial House, are now filled with grief. The misery and distress experienced by your Royal Relations, and the desolation which overshadows your affairs, I never recollect to have seen equalled ; during the period of a twenty-four years residence at Delhie.

From the custom and habit of intrigue, which exists among all the Royal servants, no European Gentleman would agree to undertake the management of the Royal affairs, nevertheless at the earnest desire of your Majesty, and in the hope of introducing a proper system, as well as removing the inconvenience, to which your Majesty is at present subjected. I would freely undertake the task, provided I am in no way interfered with ; But if any attention is paid to the insinuations of those self interested people, who may feel dissatisfied with the

arrangements, I propose making, the efforts of myself and assistant will be of no avail—as an instance, I will refer to a late period, when the Governor General, anxious to ameliorate the condition of the Royal Family, ordered Mr. Robinson to prepare for his consideration, a report detailing all particulars—now when Mr. Robinson called for a very particular information from the Royal servants, it was evaded, and the consequence has been, that he has been unable to complete the report up to the present date. His Lordship has repeatedly expressed a wish, to be furnished with the enquired information, connected with which, his intention happily coincides with your Majesty's, of recognizing the affairs of the palace ; the prosperous period has now arrived when this may be effected.

I therefore beg to propose for your Majesty's consideration, the following plan, which is, that if in every way you are agreeable and desirous, I will nominate my assistant Mr. Robinson, to prepare a report in full, from which some scheme may be devised, but it is absolutely requisite, that he meets with no opposition or evasion, while engaged on this duty, the result of his labour will be submitted to your Majesty, and it will rest entirely with you, to approve or not of the plan that I may propose—at the same time I entreat your Majesty, to keep in mind, that I am very unwilling even now to interfere, and nothing but your express commands, should induce me to undertake the task, and indeed I am not certain whether Government will permit me to do so.

Nevertheless if your Majesty is still desirous, and approve of the above detailed propositions it will be requisite, that you authorize me, by an autograph shooqua to carry them into effect—and on receipt of that document, Translation of it, and other correspondence, which has already taken place on the subject, will be forwarded to the Governor General, with a view to obtain the approbation of His Lordship to the measure—and I hope by these means to see the Royal affairs restored to their former prosperity.

(A True translation)

(Sd.) Edward Robinson

Asstt. Agent Govr. Genl. N. W. P.

*No. 1. Translation of a Shooka written by the Kings own hand, addressed to the Governor General's Agent, and given by His Majesty to Mr. Assistant Robinson, when that gentleman attended at Durbar on the 2d May 1839.*

On a late occasion you were apprized of the dishonesty of the former managers of our affairs, and yesterday on your attendance at our Durbar, circumstances connected therewith, were verbally made known. By the dismissal of these men from office, there now exists reasonable hopes, that those arrangements which are contemplated, will be more conducive to our comfort than such as have hitherto been in force.

You are a sincere well wisher, and are always anxious to promote the dignity and prosperity of our Royal House, and few there are, who possess with yourself, equal knowledge on all matters of state affairs. Under this impression, we are anxious to consult with you, regarding the arrangements that we have in view,

and it is further intended to abide by such plan, as may be the result of our mutual consultation.

You are therefore requested to state any measure you may in your wisdom deem proper ; we can then take the whole into our consideration, together with what has been suggested by our own ideas on the subject, and finally approve of such as may afford mutual satisfaction.

(A True translation)

(Sd.) Edward Robinson

Asstt. Agent Govr. Genl. N. W. P.

**167. Reply from the Assistant Secretary to Government to the above. (11 May, 1840).**

Sir,

I am directed by the Right Honble the Governor General in Council to acknowledge the receipt of your letter d/- 26th March last transmitting with observations copy of a dispatch from the Agent at Delhie containing a report and Geneological Tables of the Delhie Royal Family prepared by Lieutt. Robinson.

2. In reply I am desired to state that the Governor General in Council would not have been indisposed to grant provisions in the manner suggested to members of the Royal Family of Delhie and to have an appropriation for the education and greater comfort of the junior branches of that family—recent orders from the Honble the Court of Directors render it necessary that the whole subject should be referred for their reconsideration. His Lordship in Council is greatly pleased with the zeal and industry displayed by Lieutt. Robinson in the preparation of his report.

3. The Book of Geneological Tables is returned herewith as requested by you.\*

**168. Letter from the Governor-General in Council to the Court of Directors on the above subject. (12 August, 1840).**

Honorable Sirs,

In continuation of the letter addressed to your Honorable Court by the Government of India bearing date 8th February No. 7 of 1839 and relating to the affairs of the Delhi Royal Family, we now forward copies of a further correspondence with the Lieutenant Governor of the N. W. Provinces on the same subject accompanied by a report received from Lieutenant Robinson late Assistant to the Agent at Delhi, describing the present position of the Junior Members of this family, commonly called the *Sullateen*,<sup>1</sup> and suggesting means for ameliorating their condition, which are, as amended by the Governor General's Agent, approved by the Lieut. Governor of the N. W. Provinces.

P. 1840, Cons., 11  
May, 37 to 39.  
Abstract of contents  
No. 3 and 4.

<sup>1</sup>The plural form of  
the word *Sooltan*.

\*Pol. Cons., 11 May, 1840, No. 39.

2. Looking to the state of physical discomfort and moral degradation to which these unfortunate individuals have been long reduced, as well as to the pertinacity with which the King still declines to accede to the terms on which the authorized augmentation of three lacs to the Royal stipend was offered to His Majesty's acceptance, we are disposed to think favorably of the view taken of this question by the local authorities and to solicit the orders of your Honorable Court upon the proposal made for assigning to some of the Princes (especially such as do not already receive some stipend from the King) who may consent to retire from the palace, a suitable provision out of that grant which the King has refused to accept upon the stipulations proposed to him, the parties to whom such assignments shall be made engaging to relinquish for themselves and their families all further claims on the British Government and ultimately also all the pretensions of Royalty. We would also from the same source endeavour to find the means of imparting to a portion of the Royal family the benefits of a sound and moral education, and to make in communication with the local authorities, and independently of the King, such other arrangements connected with the Palace as may promise to be conducive to the advantage of the family generally.

3. We have been induced to make this proposition as it seems to us to offer the only mode which can in the present temper of the King be devised for the accomplishment of the object in view. The plan if accepted and carried into effect might ultimately give to some of these Princes an useful and honorable place in society, and would at least remove them from that state of degrading dependence, from which there can apparently be no relief so long as they remain inmates of the Palace. We have in this feeling thought it to be our duty to submit these papers to the favorable consideration of your Honorable Court.

4. At the same time we will not withhold from your Honorable Court our opinion that great impediments will be found to the complete success of the scheme, in the absolute power of the King over his present income and over the stipends granted out of it—in his indifference to the moral character as well as to the comfort and happiness of the unhappy beings who are dependent upon him, and in the willingness of the Sallateen as described by Lieut. Robinson, rather to remain in their present depraved condition than seek an honorable livelihood by their own exertions.\*

**169. Letter from the Court of Directors to the Governor-General in Council re : Delhi Royal family. (28 April, 1841).**

1. We now reply to your Political Letter dated 27th April (No. 30) 1840 transmitting the narrative of the Governor Generals Proceedings in the North Western Provinces for the fourth quarter of 1839.

\*            \*            \*            \*            \*

\* Letters to Court (Pol.), 12 August, 1840.

22. Notwithstanding the recommendation of the Lieutt. Governor and of your Govt., we cannot authorize the distribution among the more needy members of the Delhi Family of the whole or any part of the three lacs per annum which were offered to the King, but which he refused to accept on the stipulated conditions.

23. We can consent to no increase of the provision for the support of the family without a formal acquittance from the King of all further claims upon us: and if we could sanction even the smallest addition to the charges now incurred on their account, without that indispensable preliminary, it could only be in favour of the seminary for the education of the younger branches of the family, which you had it in contemplation to endow with a portion of the intended grant.

24. The penury and profligacy of a large portion of the descendants of the Royal House is to be lamented; but we are not called upon to support persons by lavish grants of public money because they are poor and immoral, or because they are unwilling to support themselves by laudable pursuits; not to mention that if the proposed accession were made to their incomes, the very facts on which the recommendation is grounded shew that they would speedily multiply up to it.

25. We think favorably of Lieutt. Robinson's suggestion that no person of illegitimate birth, or beyond the third degree in immediate descent from the throne, shall for the future be considered as connected with the family or allowed to be numbered among the sullateen and that all such persons be required to quit the palace, and reside within the jurisdiction of our Courts. We direct that this rule be hereafter enforced; not of course to extend to persons now in being, or to their descendants while living under their protection.\*

**170. Letter from the Court of Directors to the Governor-General in Council re : Delhi Royal affairs. (1 May, 1844).**

1. We now reply to your letter in the Foreign Dept. dated 26th July (No. 20) 1843, enclosing the Report of the Proceedings of the Government of the N. W. P. for 1st quarter of 1843.

\* \* \* \* \*

24. It is here reported to us that the Governor General has abolished the practice of presenting Nuzzars to the King of Delhi on certain occasions in behalf of the British Government and receiving Khilluts from His Majesty in return.

25. The Governor General looks upon this practice as inconsistent with the relative positions of the King of Delhi and the British Government and characterises it as an "attempt to preserve the vain image of the past". In lieu of it he has directed that on the usual occasions an exchange of presents shall take place on equal terms.

\*Letters from Court (Pol.), 28 April, 1841.

26. It is no doubt in most cases desirable (though it is not a point to which we attach great importance) to discontinue the employment by the representative of the British Government towards any Native Prince of the forms of inferiority but we should have preferred if in reference to the feelings of the House of Timoor this change had been postponed till the occasion of a succession to their nominal Throne and if the King should remonstrate on the subject we are of opinion that the former practice should be conceded to him for his life.

27. The Governor General has also given directions to the Agent "that in the event of the demise of the King of Delhi no step whatever shall be taken which can be construed into a recognition of the descent of that title to a successor without specific authority from the Governor General". If in these instructions the abolition of the title be contemplated we cannot give it our sanction until we have heard further from you on the subject and have had time to consider the purport and the grounds of the recommendation which may be offered.\*

171. Letter from the Court of Directors to the Governor-General in Council transmitting copies of letters addressed by Mr. G. Thompson and replies returned thereto re : Delhi Royal affairs. With Enclos. (1 May, 1844).

1. We transmit for your information copies of letters which have been addressed by Mr. George Thompson as Agent for the King of Delhi to the President of the Board of Commissioners for the Affairs of India and to our late Chairman and of the document therein adverted to purporting to be a translation of a letter from the King of Delhi to Her Majesty Queen Victoria.

2. We also transmit copies of the replies which have been returned to Mr. Thompson's communications.†

*Enclos :*

*Copies of Letters addressed to the President of the India Board, and to the Chairman of the East India Company, by Mr. George Thompson, as Agent for the King of Delhi, and of Replies to such communications.*

India Board  
22nd March 1844.

Sir,

I am desired by the Commissioners for the Affairs of India to transmit to you, for the information of the Court of Directors of the East India Company a copy of two letters dated the 19th instant, which Mr. George Thompson, who represents himself as the Agent of the King of Delhi has addressed to the President of this Board, together with a copy of the reply which, by order of the Board, has been made to those communications.

J. C. Melville Esq.

I am &ca.

(Signed) W. B. Baring.

\*Letters from Court (Pol.), 1 May, 1844.

† Letters from Court, 1 May, 1844.

6, Waterloo Place, Pall Mall,  
March 19th 1844.

Right Honble

The Earl of Ripon.

My Lord,

I have the honor herewith to enclose to your Lordship a translation of a Royal Namah, or letter, entrusted to me by H. M. the King of Delhi for presentation to H. M. the Queen. That document will inform your Lordship that I have the honor to hold the appointment of Agent to the King of Delhi. I deem it my duty to acquaint your Lordship with the circumstances under which this appointment was offered to, and accepted, by me.

On the 16th of March 1843 while I was in Calcutta, I was waited upon by Hukeem Syed Hameed Hussain Khan, and informed by him that he attended on behalf of H. M. the King of Delhi, who was desirous of bringing certain alleged grievances under the notice of the British Government, that my name had been mentioned to His Majesty as that of a person worthy of confidence, and competent to undertake the duties connected with the office of agent to H. M., and that H. M. in consequence had instructed Syed Hameed Hussain to see me to ascertain whether I was willing to take the management of the King's business into my hands. After some conversation regarding the nature of the King's case, I replied in writing that I was ready to render H. M. any service in my power consistent with my duty and loyalty as a British subject.

On the receipt of my reply H. M. deputed a confidential servant of the Royal House, the Hukeem Uksunoolah Khan Bahadoor, on a mission from Delhi to Calcutta to confer with me on H.M's affairs, and to place in my hands an Imperial sunnud appointing me H. M's agent. The Hukeem was also directed to accompany me to Delhi on a visit to H.M.

On the 21st June I arrived at Allahabad, en route to Delhi, and the same day addressed a note to the private secretary of His Lordship the Governor General then in that city, apprizing His Lordship of my appointment, and soliciting an interview. In reply I was informed that His Lordship could receive communications relating to the affairs of the King of Delhi, only through the prescribed official channels of correspondence, and that the King must himself address the Agent of the Governor General resident at Delhi, Mr. T. T. Metcalfe. In a second note to His Lordship dated June 22d. I solicited free access to His Majesty as his confidential adviser, and at the same time stated my willingness and desire to communicate to His Lordship all the information I possessed relative to the objects of my visit to the King. In a third note to His Lordship, dated June 23rd, I took the liberty of requesting that such instructions might be sent to the Agent of the Governor General at Delhi, as would render future reference to His Lordship unnecessary.

After my arrival at Delhi (on the 9th of July) a correspondence took place between His Majesty the King, and the Honorable Mr. George Clark the Lieutenant Governor of the North Western Provinces. I, also, addressed a Letter to His Honor stating the nature of my appointment, and requesting his official sanction as well as permission to enjoy unrestricted personal communication with

His Majesty in the discharge of my important duties. In the course of this correspondence His Majesty was informed that the Lieutenant Governor had not the least objection to the King employing me as his agent, either in London or in England should His Majesty feel anxious to do so. His Majesty's wish to confer upon me certain honorary distinction, was also granted.

After this distinct understanding on all sides, I was formally and publicly presented to His Majesty on the 12th August on which occasion I was invested with a Khelat or dress of honor and received a title corresponding to my appointment.

I continued at Delhi in attendance upon His Majesty, and the transaction of my official business, until the 7th of November when I took my leave with the usual forms, and proceeded to Calcutta, on my way to England.

My papers stating his Majesty's case, and nominating me as his agent, have been forwarded to your Lordship through the Government of India, and I have therefore at present only to request, that you will do me the honor to inform me in what way I am to place in the hands of Her Majesty the Queen, the Royal Namah of which I am the accredited bearer.

Should your Lordship see fit to honor me with an interview, I shall have much pleasure in waiting upon you according to your convenience.

I have &ca.

(Signed) Geo. Thompson

Agent of the King of Delhi.

Mr. George Thompson presents his respectful compliments to Lord Ripon and begs to apologize for having through inadvertence handed His Lordship a translation of the Letter to Her Majesty sealed. Mr. Thompson now encloses a second copy in case his Lordship should not have broken the seal of the one already sent.

6, Waterloo Place  
March 19th 1844.

India Board  
22d. March 1844.

Sir,

I am instructed by the Commissioners for the Affairs of India to acknowledge the receipt of the two letters respecting the King of Delhi, which, on the 19th instant you addressed to the President of this Board, and I am desired by the Board to return to you with their seals unbroken the packets which you transmitted in those letters.

Any representations connected with the Government of India, which it may be thought right to submit to the authorities in this country, ought in regular course to proceed through the Court of Directors of the East India Company.

I have &ca.

George Thompson Esqre.

(Sd.) W. B. Baring.



6, Waterloo Place, Pall Mall  
March 27th 1844.

Sir,

I have the honor herewith to enclose a translation of a Royal Namah, or Letter, entrusted to me by His Majesty the King of Delhi for presentation to Her Majesty the Queen—That Document will inform you that I have the honor to hold the appointment of agent to the King of Delhi. I deem it my duty to acquaint you with the circumstances under which this appointment was offered to, and accepted, by me. (Same as that written to Lord Ripon above).

Postscript. Conceiving it was my duty in the first instance to address myself to Her Majesty's Minister the President of the Board of Control I wrote to the Earl of Ripon on the 19th instant a letter similar to the above, in reply to which on the 22d I was informed that "any representation connected with the Government of India, which it may be thought right to submit to the authorities in this country, ought in regular course to proceed through the Court of Directors of the E. I. Co."

(Sd.) G. T.

*Translation of a Letter or Namah from His Imperial Majesty the Emperor of Delhi to Her Most Gracious Majesty Victoria the Queen of Great Britain and Ireland and all their Dependencies.*

After compliments.

It is stated for the information of your Majesty, that from the day the illustrious Ameer Tighmoor possessed himself, through the help of God almighty, of dominion, and an Empire in Hindostun, he made it his study to see rights restored to all just claimants and performed many acts of kindness and benevolence.

After he had acquired much territory in India by means of his great power, he then restored it to the original possessors, and in his renowned liberality shewed every proper attention to all chiefs and Rulers both great and small. His successors and descendants followed his example, knowing that such conduct was pleasing to God and beneficial to mankind. For the advantage of the people at large, as well as for the purpose of promoting and extending Royal Friendships, the Emperors of Delhi cultivated correspondence with Foreign Sovereigns—Hence it was that during the reign of the renowned Elizabeth Queen of England, Letters were exchanged between that illustrious sovereign and Akbar the Great, Jululooden, and the Tree of Friendship then begun to flourish from the year 1600 to 1765 A.D. every succeeding Monarch of this House while exercising great power and authority was careful to maintain the existing good will and to shew every proper mark of attention to those who came from your throne, never neglecting in any way to manifest the Royal Friendship.

The particulars of this intercourse are matters of history. At a late period, in consequence of a series of unfortunate events and more especially through the disloyalty of our own servants, the Royal House lost possession of much of its

ancient power and grandeur, and its influence and wealth passed from the hands of my grandfather the late Emperor Shah Alum. In his adversity the Government servants of the Honorable the East India Company, taking into their consideration the friendship that had so long existed, offered in 1803 to aid His Imperial Majesty with the means at their disposal, and to deliver him out of the hands of those who had effectually combined to deprive him of his real rank and power. His Majesty Shah Alum, confiding in the honor of the British Government gratefully accepted the proffered assistance and through the advice and efforts of Lord Wellesley and Lord Lake was entirely delivered out of the hands of his enemies and established in the possession of his dignity and prerogatives with every assurance of future support. Thus was our friendship renewed, and I have always entertained the liveliest and deepest sense of gratitude for these acts, and thank God that from that time to a recent date, every statesman and Governor who has come here from your throne to rule the British possessions in India, has exhibited the loyalty and respect due to this House, and has expressed his desire to promote our comfort and happiness. But now unhappily, the present authorities of India have adopted such measures as have totally destroyed the flower and name of this kingdom. The etiquette and tokens of respect which former Governors always observed towards this House, have been completely abolished. In consequence I have suffered much ruin of heart in my old age, and am reluctantly constrained to trouble you, by bringing these circumstances to your Majestys august notice. I do so, in the hope of receiving aid from your good will and friendship.

I have deputed Mr. George Thompson, upon whom I have conferred the titles of Suffeer ul Dowlah Meesheer ul Moolk Bahadur Mooslehjung. He is a British subject, fervent in his loyalty towards your Royal Person, and a sincere well wisher towards this House, and enjoys my entire confidence. I have given to him an Imperial sunnud for the purpose of enabling him to conduct with due authority, all cases appertaining to this Kingdom, either at the foot of your Majestys Throne, before the Board of Control, or through the intervention of the Parliament of Great Britain. That gentleman was despatched in due form from this Court on the seventh day of November 1843. Your Majestys renowned and eminent character for the love of justice, impartiality, good will, and observance of the claim of friendship, are as bright and conspicuous as the midday sun, and are known throughout the world. I therefore entertain the strongest belief, that in consideration of the cordial feelings which have ever existed between my ancestors and your Majesty's Predecessors, you will recognize my claim to the same good will and friendship. Whenever in former times your agents or Representatives came here, due respect and attention were always shewn to them by my ancestors. I therefore hope that similar attention and respect will be manifested towards my present agent and Representative by your Majesty. Although from unfortunate circumstances the flower of my kingdom has faded, and the Dominion of this House is placed in your hands, and under your Majesty's authority, with the power either to diminish or to enhance its dignity, its respect and its glory, yet I confidently hope from the love of justice which God Almighty has implanted in your Majesty's noble mind, that the ancient customs and usages

belonging to the Imperial Family of Hindostun will be restored. It is your Majesty's high distinction to be the upholder of the weak and fallen, and to extend towards such your Royal countenance and succour.

I am now old, and have no ambition left for grandeur. I would devote my days entirely to religion, but I feel anxious that the name and dignity of my predecessors should be maintained, and that they may descend to my children unimpaired, according to the original engagements made by the British Government. It is hoped from your Majesty's exalted character for virtue and good faith, that your Majesty will in consideration of the friendship which has so long existed between your Majesty's predecessors, and this ancient House, command your servants, under whose protection the Chiefs of India have placed themselves, to give a prompt and just consideration to the representations and claims I have laid before them.

In conclusion I have the honor to solicit that your Majesty will be graciously pleased to permit my Representative, the aforesaid Mr. George Thompson to return to me, after explaining my views and receiving your Majesty's reply.

May the blessings of peace and prosperity attend your Majesty's Reign.

East India House  
10th April, 1844.

Sir,

Your letter of the 27th March to the Chairman of the Court of Directors has been laid before the Court, and I am commanded to inform you in reply, that with every sentiment of respect and good will towards His Majesty the King of Delhi, the Court cannot recognize any agent, or representative of that Prince in England, nor hold communications with His Majesty through any other channel than that of the Indian Government.

George Thompson Esqr.  
6, Waterloo Place  
Pall Mall.

I am &c.  
(Signed) James C. Melville  
Secretary

**172. Letter from the Governor-General in Council to the Court of Directors forwarding Memorials from the King of Delhi re : his claims. (25 June, 1844).**

Honble Sirs,

In forwarding the accompanying Memorials from His Majesty the King of Delhi, the one addressed to your Honble Court, and the other to the President of the Board of Control, we consider it only necessary to remark that these documents appear to refer to two matters—1stly. His Majesty's claim to increase of stipend and allowances founded on certain proceedings said to have taken place in A. D. 1805,—and 2dly the orders passed by the late Governor General relative to the cessation of the presentation of Nuzzurs on certain occasions ; and to observe that the former question was fully considered in 1833 and disposed of by your Honble Court's despatches No. 5 dated 13th February of that year,

and No. 14 dated 1st May 1835—and that the latter has been noticed in paras 24 to 26 of your despatch No. 19 of 1st May last—the present application of the King being in great part anticipated by the orders that despatch contains, which have been duly forwarded to the Lieutenant Governor North Western Provinces.\*

**173. Reply from the Court of Directors to the above. (4 December, 1844).**

1. With paras 15 & 25 of the Agra Political narrative for April, May and June 1843, we received a paper of requests consisting of twelve articles, which had been transmitted to the Governor General by the King of Delhi, on the 5th January 1843; and a subsequent correspondence between that Prince and the Governor General, respecting the recent abolition of the presentation of Nuzzurs to His Majesty, by the Political Agent and the Commandant of the Palace guard.

2. We have since received your letter in the Foreign Department dated 25th June (No. 19) 1844 enclosing a letter from the King of Delhi to the Court of Directors.

3. Of the requests made and claims advanced by His Majesty, some have reference to questions of dignity, others to emolument.

4. Of the former, some involve a reassertion of the pretensions which this family has never ceased to cherish, to the attributes of sovereign power over India. Such are the following—

“That the ancient adherents of the Royal Family, as well as the Rajahs and all other Chiefs of India and their vuqueels be enjoined to attend the Durbar, present nuzzurs to His Majesty, and be permitted to receive Khilluts and Titles on their own application, agreeable to ancient usage”.

“That the Royal measure (Guz) and Sicca (currency) be acknowledged, and a mint (tuksal) established, such being the prerogative of royalty, and even now enjoyed by one very inferior to His Majesty”.

“That the recent rule authorizing the British Functionaries to correspond on terms of equality with the descendants of Tihmoor who are all related in a greater or less degree to His Majesty, be abrogated, and that for the future, in conformity with established usage they be directed to address the Royal Family in the form of supplication (Urzee) since the late rule of equality is derogatory to the Royal Family and productive of no benefit to the British Functionaries”.

5. Such requests as these are obviously inadmissible.

6. Another claim is, that the King may be invested with “entire control over the Crown lands and buildings;” and may have the “aid of Government in giving effect to his pleasure in regard thereto; and that certain persons Humed Allee Khan, Dabee Singh, and others, who have forcibly taken possession of Tayool lands and oppose by force the Royal servants, be ejected, with an intimation that if they have any claims against H. M. they are to attend in person,

\*Letters to Court (Pol.), 25 June, 1844.

adjust their accounts, receive what may be due to them, and pay what they may owe”.

7. The difficulties which the King experiences in regard to these lands, arise from the fact, that with the exception of Kote Kasim they are all within the British jurisdiction ; so that His Majesty can exercise no power over them but such as belongs to other holders of Jagheer lands, nor can he reasonably claim to hold the lands on any other footing. The Governor General has expressed his willingness, if the present mode of managing the Tayool lands is productive of embarrassment or loss to His Majesty, to relieve him of the management, on reasonable terms of commutation. To this proposal however it is not likely that the King will consent.

8. His Majesty further claims the restoration of certain Crown buildings and estates as he has at any time been deprived of: but it does not appear to what possessions he alludes.

9. He requests that complaints against him be not entertained by the British Courts, but that complaints be referred to his own Court in the Palace. On this subject the rules laid down by Government and approved by us in para. 17 of our Political Letter dated 20th September (No. 24) 1843 afford to His Majesty no just ground of complaint.

10. He further requests that applications from Members of the Royal Family to receive their stipends from the Government Treasury on their own receipts, and not through His Majesty, be on no account complied with. We are most desirous that nothing should be done which can tend to weaken the legitimate authority of His Majesty, as head of his family ; but it is evident that when allowances guaranteed by us, are withheld by His Majesty, it must be open to us to pay those allowances directly to the persons entitled to them. It is however proper that this right be only exercised in case of absolute necessity, and with as much delicacy towards His Majesty as the case admits of.

11. Another point on which the King's complaints were urgent, is the injury inflicted upon His dignity by the abolition of the practice of presenting nuzzurs to him on account of Government.

12. It appears that in former times, it was customary to present to the King the sum of Rupees 10,000 at each of the seven principal Mussulman and Hindoo festivals. This annual sum of Rs. 70,000 thus presented was in November 1805, commuted for a monthly addition of Rupees 6,000 to the King's personal allowance paid in the ordinary way.

13. In 1813 the Earl of Moira put a stop to the nuzzur which it had been usual to present three times in the year, in the name of the Commander in Chief. On the arrival of Sir Edward Paget in India as Commander in Chief the King made enquiry for this nuzzur but the Governor General in Council “considering

Letter dated 1 Sept., 1825 to the Court. it particularly desirable to seize every opportunity of discontinuing these observances which imply a recognition of the sovereignty of the Crown of Delhi over the Company's possessions in India” resolved “that the practice in question should not be revived ;” and this resolution having been reported to us, we replied on

the 12th of December 1827 "We have the less hesitation in sanctioning the abolition of this practice, as we observe it has been discontinued since 1813".

14. Lord Moira having also caused the expression of vassalage to the throne of Delhi to be erased from the seal of the Governor General, all correspondence between the King and the Head of the British Government in India ceased for some years. Earl Amherst however, had in 1827 what appeared at the time to be a friendly interview with the King. At that interview the presentation of a nuzzur was most carefully avoided, and thereafter Lord Amherst omitted in his epistolary correspondence with the King all "terms and phrases indicating vassalage or political dependency." Of these alterations, as insulting and degrading the King complained in terms quite as strong as those used in his present representations; and therefore Lord William Bentinck abstained from visiting His Majesty, as he could not adopt such a line of conduct as would be agreeable to the King, consistently with the respect he entertained for the opinions of his two immediate predecessors, or indeed with the very decided opinion he held that "to continue to acknowledge in this pageant any of the attributes of sovereignty, or to do more than kindness and generosity may claim for an ancient and fallen dynasty is not only a questionable, but a very objectionable policy".

15. On his return to Calcutta after the interview to which we have alluded Lord Amherst "determined in concurrence with his Council, that the practice of presenting a nuzzur by the Resident at Delhi to the King on the part of the Governor General four times annually, on the occasion of certain public festivals should be discontinued, and the amount either added to the Royal stipend, or to the nuzzurs still to be presented by the Resident on his own account as the King might prefer"—and on the 10th of November 1830, we "approved of the Government having discontinued the presentation of a nuzzur four times a year by the Resident, on the part of the Governor General, without occasioning any pecuniary loss to the King as the amount will be made good to him in the form of an annual nuzzur presented in the name of the Resident himself".

16. The attention of the late Governor General having been called to this nuzzur presented annually in the name of the Resident at Delhi, which Lord Amherst had substituted for the nuzzur presented four times a year in the name of the Governor General, His Lordship deemed that the offer of even this inferior token of feudal submission is inconsistent with the relative position of the King of Delhi, and of the British Government. He accordingly directed its discontinuance assuring His Majesty at the same time that the representative of the British Government was instructed to behave towards him with due consideration and attention, and on the usual occasions to offer to him presents indicative of friendship.

17. The King having in his Khureeta of the 26th of March 1843 laid much stress on the detriment to his purse, which the discontinuance of the nuzzur would occasion, the Governor General directed that the value about Rupees 10,000 annually should be added to the King's monthly stipend; thus following a course which under similar circumstances had been previously pursued.

18. There can be no doubt that it is inconsistent with our position in India that any mark of homage should be offered by the representative of the British Government to the present King of Delhi.

19. At the same time we were unwilling to withhold from an individual without any offence on his part, compliments which he had been in the habit of receiving and therefore in our letter of the 1st May last No. 19 (which we observe you have forwarded to the Lieutt. Governor of the North West Provinces) while we admitted that it was doubtless in most cases desirable to discontinue the employment by the Representative of the British Government towards any native Prince of the forms of inferiority, we stated that we should have preferred if in reference to the feelings of the House of Timoor, this change had been postponed till the occasion of a succession to their nominal Throne ; and we expressed an opinion that if the King should remonstrate on the subject the former practice should be conceded to him for his life.

20. We presume that this has been acted upon.

21. We now pass to that portion of the King's communications which has in view an augmentation of his allowances.

22. In the Paper of Requests submitted to the Governor General in January 1843, the part which has reference to the royal stipend is in the following words :

"That the lakh of Rupees per month assigned by Government for the support of all the Royal family has become inadequate to their wants in consequence of the large increase of progeny since it's first assignment ; this deficiency (the expenses being greater than the receipts) is the cause of much inconvenience to the Royal Family, disorder in the several establishments, and anxiety to His Majesty and as these evils are daily increasing, it is necessary that they should be remedied by an increasing stipend.

"That during the late King's reign, Government in consideration of the inconvenience suffered by His Majesty, granted an augmentation to the Royal stipend, the distribution of this increase His Majesty is desirous should be vested in himself, in order that he may assign to each a portion according to his necessities, and further that the arrears of this augmentation since it's first grant be paid to His Majesty at once, to enable him to liquidate the debts of former years, and repair all buildings erected by the Emperor Shah Jehan which have now become delapidated".

23. The letter since addressed to us by His Majesty, under date the 29th January 1844, puts forth much greater pretensions, being in fact a revival in their full extent of the claims for the prosecution of which the late Ram Mohun Roy was deputed to England by His Majesty's predecessor, and on which our decision was communicated to you in 1833.

24. The conditions which we annexed to the addition of three lacs then made to the aggregate sum of about twelve lacs per annum, previously allowed for the support of the royal family, were, that the King should receive the augmented allowance in full acquittance of all claims upon the British Government, and that the increase should be appropriated among the members of the family at your discretion. Under this authority you made the following distribution of the total addition of Rs. 25,000 per month ; Rs. 5,000 were to be reserved for the

repairs of the Palace, and Rs. 525 for a seminary for the younger branches of the family, 2,000 were to be added to the stipend of the heir apparent ; 500 were to be granted to the King's second wife ; and the remainder was to be spent in increasing the allowances, in 795 cases, of the poorer relatives of His Majesty, and in providing for the exigencies of 671 persons of a more distant degree of consanguinity, to whom no allowance had been assigned by the King. This appropriation was insisted upon because the King himself was thought to be already sufficiently provided for, while many of the members of the family were not. The conditions however were so disagreeable to the King, that he has not accepted the provision.

25. The object for which a stipend was granted to the King of Delhi, was the respectable maintenance, not of himself alone, but of the Royal family ; and you could not, consistently with your duty to the family, have sanctioned the distribution of the projected increase proposed by His late Majesty.

26. He assigned to the sons of Ram Mohun Roy and to Meerza Mahomed Suleem 3 lacs of Rupees and to the same parties in perpetuity Rs. 3,750 per month. One per cent. of the 3 lakhs was to be given to the poor agreeably to the King's vow, and His Majesty reserved the right of liquidating from the grant an undefined amount of debt incurred in sending Agents to Calcutta and England.

27. The views of the King and the interests of the remote branches of his family, are so diametrically opposed, that it is difficult to reconcile the satisfaction of the one party with the well being of the other. The King is anxious to maintain the appearance of authority, and unwilling to release from vassalage any scion of the Royal House ; while the exclusive system of confinement to the Palace walls reduces the later generations of the Royal family to a deplorable state of degradation.

28. The Political Agent thus characterizes this class denominated "sulateen". "They are now independent of all law, immersed in idleness and profligacy, indifferent to public opinion, and equally careless as respects education and the future interests of their children," and the following is the exhibition of their own case as represented in their memorial of 1839 ; "We, the Descendants of Timoor, sons and grandsons of Kings, are left unprovided for, and many of us are actually in want of daily bread. The pittance which the King gives us does not suffice to enable us to provide for ourselves and families, and we have no other source of income".

29. Under this shewing the Agent of Delhi was wisely desirous of separating these junior branches of the House from the thralldom of the Palace walls and of attaching to the provision proposed for their support, and understanding that they were to become residents in the city or provinces and subject to our laws. This first step to rendering them independent of Royal authority would have the effect of abating their pride and unsuitable pretensions and would afford the best chance of their becoming useful members of society.

30. We owe to ourselves, as well as to the members of this fallen family, some more paternal demonstration of interest in their fate, than that which merely provides for their daily sustenance. We should endeavour to give exercise to their mental energies and if they be once emancipated from the Palace and its



attendant evils, new objects and interests arising from commerce with the world may raise the standard of their character to useful purpose. Unless this salutary measure be adopted, no increase of mere pecuniary emolument could have more than a temporary effect, and in the course of a few years we should have to listen to renewed details of wretchedness, profligacy and degradation, which accumulating numbers and proportionably diminishing means must produce.

31. It is our strong desire to see the junior members of this family absorbed in the general population, and not separated as an exclusive class ; and we are anxious to profit by the opportunity which an enlargement of provision may afford.

32. The King would probably consent to this project, if he found that he was to be a participator in the proposed benefit. And the attainment of an object of so much importance to the well-being of the sultane, would be well purchased by conceding to His Majesty the free disposal of a portion of the proposed increase.

33. Over and above the small allowances which some of the junior branches of the family receive under the guarantee of the British Government, the King is in the habit of paying to many of them, from the funds of which he already disposes, allowances the aggregate amount of which, must be considerable. For the continuance of this portion of their allowances they have at present no other guarantee than the general claims which they possess on the protection of your Government. To grant the same security for this portion, as that which they have for the guaranteed portion, would especially when coupled with emancipation from the Palace, be a great benefit to the Sultane. If, in addition to this, they were to receive an increase of their allowances (and some increase was proposed even by the late King) the benefit would be enhanced.

34. With these principles and objects in view, we authorize you to revise the arrangement formerly sanctioned for the distribution of the three Lacs per annum, and to propose to the King an arrangement under which some portion of the amount may be assigned to His Majesty for his own use, subject to the following conditions—

1st. That His Majesty shall consent to assign to the junior branches of the family such allowances as, with reference to the principles now laid down by us, shall appear to you to be reasonable, those allowances not to be subject to alteration unless with the consent of the British representative.

2ndly. That His Majesty shall consent to the removal of his more distant relatives (to such degree of consanguinity as you may deem advisable) from the Palace, and to their becoming subject in all respects to your Government and Laws. Or it might be a more palatable arrangement to the King, that we should out of the additional three lacks pay to those who may be removed from the palace the allowances now paid to them by the King from his present stipend, relieving his private resources to that amount, and exonerating him from all payments to those who would no longer be under his control. To others who have now no allowance it would be necessary that allowances should be assigned.

35. Moreover as the King appears to be in pressing need of an immediate sum of money for the liquidation of debts, we authorize you, if such a course would facilitate the negotiation, to add, at your discretion to the prospective

increase, some arrangement for the immediate relief of His Majestys exigencies, either by the tender of a moderate sum in present payment to the King himself, or by placing the Palace building in substantial repair at the expense of Government, or if thought advisable, by a union of both these modes.

36. We earnestly hope that by such an arrangement as that which we have now given you the power to conclude, this embarrassing question may be set at rest in a manner at once satisfactory to His Majesty and beneficial to the poorer members of his House.

37. If the proposed arrangements take effect, the Political Agent should carefully explain to the sulateen the motives and views of Government in relation to them ; and they must distinctly understand that the provision now to be settled upon them is final, and that for any further improvement in their condition, or for the means of meeting any future increase of their families they must look solely to their own exertions.\*

**174. Letter from the Court of Directors to the Governor-General in Council re : presentation of nuzzurs to the King of Delhi. (18 February, 1848).**

1. We now reply to your letter in the Foreign Department, dated 5th November No. 18, 1847, enclosing the Agra Narrative for the first d quarter of 1847.

\* \* \* \* \*

32. 33. The order, prohibiting the presentation of Nuzzurs to the King of Delhi, only considered applicable to persons in the service of Government. All others visiting His Majesty to be at liberty to present Nuzzurs, but no servant of Government to be present on such occasions, nor should the Agent recognize or countenance such proceeding.

12. We approve the instructions to the Agent here reported.†

**175. Letter from the Court of Directors to the Governor-General in Council re : the complaint of some members of the Delhi Royal family. (31 January, 1849).**

1. We now reply to your letter in the Foreign Department dated 6th September, No. 54, 1848, transmitting the Agra Narrative for the first quarter of 1848.

\* \* \* \* \*

\* Letters from Court (Pol.), 4 December, 1844.

† Letters from Court (Pol.), 16 February, 1848.

7. There can be no doubt that if the King of Delhi at any time persists in withholding adequate allowances from

16 to 19, and 14 to 17 of Narrative from April to June, 1848.

Complaint by about 150 members of the Royal Family of Delhi respecting irregularity in the payment of their stipends, by the King.

members of the family who are entitled to support from the Royal stipend, your Government has a right, or rather is under an obligation to interfere, and, if necessary to fix suitable

allowances and pay them through its own officers. It is to be hoped however that by merely reminding the King that you possess this power, you will be able to secure to his relatives their just rights.

8. We must again bring to your notice the great delay which has occurred in making any reply to our special letter on the affairs of the Delhi Family, No. 53 of 1844.\*

**176. Letter from the Governor-General in Council to the Court of Directors re : the abolition of the Royal title and removal of the Head of the Royal family from the Delhi Palace. (6 April, 1850).**

Honble Sirs,

We received last month your Honorable Court's despatch dated the 16th of January, conveying to us your full authority to carry into effect the measures which the Governor General in his letter of the 16th of February 1849 proposed should be adopted towards the Royal Family of Delhie.

- 2d. The Minutes which now accompany this despatch will explain to your Honorable Court the considerations which have led us to hesitate as

Minute by the Most Noble the Gov.-Genl. d/- 2 April, 1850. Do. by Maj.-Genl. Sir J. H. Littler d/- 4 April, 1850. Do. by the Hon'ble Sir L. Curree, Bt., d/- 4 April, 1850. Do. by the Hon'ble J. Lowis d/- 5 April, 1850.

to insisting on the abolition of the Royal Title and perhaps also as respects the compulsory removal of the Head of the Family from the Palace at

Delhie, unless we shall receive from your Honorable Court a decided and distinct intimation that you expect and desire those measures to be carried out.†

- 177. Reply from the Court of Directors to the above. (5 June, 1850).**

1. We have received your letter in the Foreign Department, dated 6th April No. 12, 1850, acknowledging our Despatch of 16th January, No. 2, on the succession to the throne of Delhi, and informing us that, for reasons stated in a Minute of the Governor General, you have determined, so far as relates to the royal title and the evacuation of the Palace by the Royal Family, not to act on the permission given in our Despatch, but that you will endeavour to obtain the

\* Letters from Court (Pol.), 31 January, 1849.

† Letters to Court (Pol.), 6 April, 1850.

voluntary consent of the heir apparent to quit the Palace on the death of the present King.

2. We approve and sanction the resolution which you have adopted. With respect to "the measure for abolishing hereafter the exemption from all law and restraint, which is now enjoyed by the whole body of the Sullateen within the Palace," we agree with you in considering it of great importance, and we entirely approve your intention of carrying it into effect.\*

**178. Letter from the Court of Directors to the Governor-General in Council re : Delhi Royal affairs. (18 June, 1851).**

1. We now reply to the Governor General's letters in the Foreign Department dated 15th October (Nos. 46 & 47) 1849, and to his Secret Letter dated 28th September (No. 26) 1850 which has been communicated to us by the Secret Committee relating to the Royal Family of Delhi.

2. The eldest surviving son of the present King is Mirza Fukroodeen. But His Majesty wishes that one of his younger sons, Mirza Jewun Bukht should be his successor, asserting that the younger Prince is legitimate the elder not so.

3. However this may be, it appears that no distinction has been made on such a ground between children in the family of Timour the succession being decided by the date of birth, otherwise the present King himself would not have succeeded to the title. We therefore concur in the opinion of the Governor General that Mirza Fukroodeen should be the successor, but that no formal recognition of his rights by the British Government is expedient while the King urges the claim of a younger son.

4. The Governor General proposes that during the present King's life no change should be made in the position of the family: but his Lordship contemplates as desirable several new arrangements on the next succession.

5. In consideration of the advantage of removing the Royal Family from the occupation of the Palace at Delhi, the Governor General is of opinion that the consent of the next possessor of the Royal title to this measure "would be well purchased by an additional stipend of moderate amount" during his life. This point we are willing to leave to the discretion of your Government.

6. In any case however "the removal of the great body of the Sullateen from the King's Palace, and their subjection henceforth to the Laws and Regulations of the Government of India should be peremptorily insisted on". In this opinion we entirely concur. "As at present informed" the Governor General conceives that "the King and his immediate family including children and grand children should alone be allowed to reside within the Palace, and should be recognised as exempted from process". This however His Lordship adds "is a question of detail, and the exact limits of the exemption may perhaps be left for future adjustment on more accurate information." This information should if possible be obtained, and your determination formed before the death of the present

\*Letters from Court (Pol.), 5 June, 1850.

King, in order that a precise and explicit intimation may at once be made to the successor.

7. His Lordship also recommends that the new King be informed that he will be required on any occasion when the Governor General visits Delhi, to receive him on terms of equality. All personal intercourse between the Governor General and the King of Delhi has ceased for many years past in consequence of the King's objection to submit to the withholding of any recognition of his superiority. We may fairly require in return for our recognizing his regal title, that he shall not claim in virtue of it a superiority of dignity which we cannot concede.

8. The Taool lands it is proposed by the Governor General should be placed entirely under the control of our officers, the proceeds over and above the expenses of management being applied to the King's use, but it is also proposed that when just debts exist, the revenues should be appropriated to the payment of those debts instead of being paid to His Majesty. We do not think it desirable that your Government or its officers should take on themselves the hearing and deciding of pecuniary claims against the King of Delhi. We are apprehensive that your taking cognizance of debts contracted by him and making payments in his behalf would greatly facilitate his obtaining credit and incurring improvident expenditure. We prefer that those who have money transactions with His Majesty should, as is the case with other stipendiary Princes, be left in all ordinary circumstances to find their own remedy.

9. One question remains to be decided: that of the additional stipend of three lacs per annum, which has on several occasions been offered to the late and to the present King of Delhi.

10. The Governor General considers the King as having refused to accept this offer on the conditions which we had annexed to it, and is of opinion that the offer should not be renewed.

11. Those conditions were that the King should receive the augmented allowance in full acquittance of all claims on the British Government, and that the increase should be distributed among the members of the family at your discretion. The second condition we in our letter of 4th December 1844 so far relaxed, as to permit that some portion of the amount should be assigned to the King's own use, and a moderate sum granted for the repairs of the Palace and for the relief of the King from his debts: provided that His Majesty would assign to the junior members of the family such allowances as might appear to you to be reasonable, those allowances not to be altered without the consent of the British representative, and provided he would consent to the removal of his more distant relatives (to such degree of consanguinity as you might deem advisable) from the Palace, and to their becoming subject in all respects to our Government and Laws.

12. The King having objected to these conditions, the then Governor General at the suggestion of the Lieutenant Governor of Agra, relinquished the demand for the execution of an Ikarnamah or acquittance in full of all demands, but considered "the transfer to our management of the Taool lands and sufficient security against the King's incurring new debts and embarrassments when emancipated from his

present difficulties as indispensable preliminaries to a final adjustment involving on our part so large a payment''.

13. We do not think it necessary to enter into the question whether the King it to be considered as having declined, or as having accepted, the increased provision subject to the conditions annexed to it by us. It is certain that the details of those conditions have not yet been satisfactorily arranged between the King and your Government.

14. The schedule of allowances to the family prepared by him, and to which he pertinaciously adheres, is not such as you can with propriety sanction. His assent to the removal of the sultaneen from the Palace extends only to those who are not descendants of Shah Alum, being only 72 out of an aggregate of 1256. And his statement of his debts is (as the Lieutenant Governor's Agent states that he has "reason to know") exaggerated and in part fictitious.\*

**179. Reply from the Governor-General in Council to the above. (6 March, 1852).**

Honble Sirs,

We have the honor to acknowledge the receipt of your despatch dated the 18th of June last, No. 21, relating to the Royal Family of Delhie.

2. In reply we beg to submit for your Honble Court's information the accompanying copies of the papers on the subject noted in the margin, and to recommend, with reference to the encreased and encreasing difficulties of Prince Mirza Fukroodeen's position, that he be recognized as Heir apparent to the throne of Delhie, but in the manner least calculated to give umbrage to the King, his father ; while at the same time it should entitle him to the salary and to the encreasing arrears in deposit.†

Minute by G. G. d/- 6 August, 1851.  
To Secy. to Gov. N.W.P. d/- 8 August, 1851.

From Secy. to Gov. N.W.P. d/- 28 August, 1851.

Minute by the G. G. d/- 20 November, 1851.

To Secy. to Gov. N.W.P. d/- 30 November, 1851.

To Agt. at Delhie d/- 30 November, 1851.

From Secy. N.W.P. d/- 28 January, 1852.

Minute by the G. G. d/- 24 February, 1852.

To Secy. N.W.P. d/- 27 February, 1852.

**180. Reply from the Court of Directors to the above. (2 June, 1852).**

1. We now reply to your letter in the Foreign Dept. dated 6 March (No. 14) 1852 respecting the succession to the titular Throne of Delhi.

2. You have considered it advisable that the conditions which we had determined to require from the successor of the present King in return for his being admitted to the Titles and Honors of Royalty should be at once made known to

\* Letters from Court (Pol.), 18 June, 1851.

† Letters to Court (Pol.), 6 March, 1852.

Prince Fukr ood deen, the King's eldest surviving son, and his consent obtained to them—These conditions were—

1st. That he should at all times meet the Governor General of India on terms of equality.

2nd. That the Taool lands should be permanently managed by the British Government, the surplus of Revenue over expenses being paid to the King.

3rd. That the Sulateen with such exceptions as might be decided on should be removed from the Palace and subjected to the jurisdiction of the ordinary Courts of judicature.

3. To these the Governor General added the discretionary authority which we had confided to him, added as a fourth condition that the Palace at Delhi should be given up to the British Government and that the King and those members of the family who are to remain under his jurisdiction should fix their residence at the Kootub. These last stipulations the Governor General though attaching great importance to them, did not intend peremptorily to insist on, as indispensable to the recognition of the Prince as Heir to the Regal title.

4. We fully approve the course pursued by the Governor General, and it is with much satisfaction we have learned that the Prince readily assented to all the conditions, including the relinquishment of the Palace and the limitation of the persons living under the Kings jurisdiction to the lineal descendants of the King for the time being.

5. The Lieut. Governor of Agra thinks that the privilege should be extended to the children and grand-children but to no more distant descendants of all former Kings. In this opinion the Governor General was not prepared to agree, but before coming to a decision you have called for information as to the number of persons who would be entitled to a residence in the Palace of the next King if the Lieutenant Governor's plan should be adopted.

6. In giving his assent to the proposals made to him Prince Fukr ood deen made on his own part several requests to Government—One of these viz. that on his succession the distribution of the royal stipend should be unlimited to him you very justly considered inadmissible. The others are that he shall receive the allowance heretofore paid to the Heir apparent with arrears since the death of the last Heir that the Guards at the Palace shall salute him, and the Government agent at Delhi visit him. You recommend a compliance with these requests though such compliance would as you observe be tantamount to a public recognition of the Prince as Heir apparent, from which we have hitherto abstained, but you are of opinion that it is desirable no longer to withhold that recognition. In this opinion we agree, and we think with the Lieutenant Governor that as the assent of the Prince whom we are prepared to recognize as the future King has been obtained to the contemplated changes the intention of making those changes cannot be too soon made known to those inferior members of the family whose position will be in so important a manner affected by them.

7. We consequently give you full authority to recognize Prince Fukr ood deen as heir apparent and to take any other measures which may be expedient by way

of preparation for the new arrangements which will come into operation on the present King's demise.\*

**181. Reply from the Governor-General in Council to the above. (7 October, 1852).**

Honorable Sirs,

With reference to your Honorable Court's despatch No. 19 dated 2d June last, replying to our Letter of 6th March respecting the succession to the Throne of Delhi, we have the honor to transmit for your information, copies of the papers noted on the margin.

From Secy. to Govt. N.W.P. d/- 25 June with Enc.

From Secy. to Govt. N.W.P. d/- 13 July with Enc.

Minute by the Govr.-Genl. d/- 25 August.

Minute by the Hon'ble Sir F. Currie, d/- 28 August.

Minute by the Hon'ble J. Lewis, d/- 30 August.

To Secy. to Govt. N.W.P., d/- 4 September, with a letter to the King of Delhi.

2. Your Honorable Court will observe that measures have been taken for finally recognizing Prince Fukr-oo-deen as Heir Apparent to the Throne.

3. In regard to the questions put by the King upon the several subjects contained in his communications to the Governor General, we beg to refer your Honorable Court to His Lordship's Minute and to the reply to the King's letters, copies of which accompany this despatch.†

**182. Reply from the Court of Directors to the above. (4 May, 1853).**

1. We now proceed to review your letters in the Foreign Dept. dated in 1852, and to reply to such as have not yet been answered.

\* \* \* \*

*Answer to Letter dated 7th October (No. 63) 1852*

Delhi Family.

72. Having received our Letter dated 2d June (No. 19) 1852, you have given the necessary orders for the recognition of Prince Fukrood Deen as Heir Apparent.

73. We approve the communication which you made to the King of Delhi on the subject of his stipend, and on that of the grants which he had conferred on one of his Begums, and on Prince Jeewun Bukht. These grants as you rightly informed him, can only have effect during his life. All due consideration will be paid to the claims of these persons after his decease.‡

\* Letters from Court (Pol.), 2 June, 1852.

† Letters to Court (Pol.), 7 October, 1852.

‡ Letters from Court (Pol.), 4 May, 1853.



**183. Letter from the Court of Directors to the Governor-General in Council re : payment of arrears of nuzzurs to the King of Delhi. (6 October, 1852).**

1. We now reply to your letter in the Foreign Dept. dated 2d July (No. 44) 1852, transmitting the Agra Report for the fourth quarter of 1851.

\* \* \* \*

(21 and 24). Acceptance by the King of Delhi of the allowance of Rs. 833 per month granted to him as an equivalent for nuzzurs, and application made by him for arrears.

7. The King having for so many years refused to receive this allowance, it was by no means obligatory on us to renew the offer, and we agree with the Lieutenant Governor that arrears ought not to be paid.\*

**184. Letter from the Court of Directors to the Governor-General in Council re : requests made by the King of Delhi. (12 April, 1854).**

1. We now reply to your General letter in the Foreign Department dated the 31st of July No. 56, 1853.

\* \* \* \*

54. You very properly refused your consent to the Kings proposal to depute one of his family as a Vakeel to Calcutta: informing him that the Agent at Delhi was the proper channel of communication between the King and the British Government.

55. When in 1843 Lord Ellenborough abolished the presentation of nuzzurs to the King of Delhi by officers of the British Government, His Lordship offered a monthly allowance of 833 Rs. as an equivalent for the pecuniary loss. This offer the King refused but it seems that Prince has lately retracted his refusal, and claimed "arrears of compensation for nuzzurs." This claim you have very properly declined to admit, but you have not transmitted to us the Kings application.

56. Your reply to the Kings letter requesting protection after his decease for Prince Jeewun Bukht and his mother, was judicious.†

**185. Letter from the Court of Directors to the Governor-General in Council re : the recognition and installation of the King of Delhi's successor. (12 July, 1854).**

1. We now reply to your letter in the Foreign Dept. dated the 4th of April (No. 35) 1854, transmitting the Agra Narrative for the 3rd. quarter of 1853.

\* Letters from Court (Pol.), 6 October, 1852.

† Letters from Court (Pol.), 12 April, 1854.

2. We take this opportunity of stating for future guidance, that, as directed

Para. 1 to 10. Orders issued during a serious indisposition of the King of Delhi, respecting the course to be adopted in the event of his demise.

and that in all other respects also the instructions of the Agra Government were suited to the case.\*

by the Lieutt. Governor, the recognition and installation of His Majesty's successor should not take place, until he shall have removed to the Kootub ;

**186. Letter from the Governor-General in Council to the Court of Directors re : succession to the Throne of Delhi, etc. (8 September, 1856).**

Honble Sirs,

Letters from Offg. Secy. to Govt. N.W.P. d/- 16th, 21st and 23rd July, 1856.

Minute by the G. G. d/- 12th August.

Minute by H. E. the Comdr.-in-Chief, d/- 14th August.

Minute by the Hon'ble J. A. Dorin, d/- 18th August.

Minute by the Hon'ble J. P. Grant, d/- 19th August.

Minute by the Hon'ble B. Peacock, d/- 22nd August.

Letter to Offg. Secy. to Govt. N.W.P. d/- 29th August.

With reference to previous correspondence, we have the honor to transmit copies of letters from the Lieutt. Governor of the N. W. Provinces, together with copies of Minutes recorded thereon, and of our reply, relative to the succession to the Throne of Delhi consequent on the demise of the late Heir Apparent Prince Mirza Fukroodeen.

2. It will be seen that the opinions of the Lieutenant Governor, and of his Agent at Delhi, are strongly opposed to the acknowledgment, by the Government of India, of any successor to the Crown. We concur in this opinion.

3. The King has again urged the recognition of his favorite son Prince Mirza Jewan Bukht as his successor ; but as this would be inadmissible by Mahomedan Law, and contrary to the principle laid down by our Government, we have directed that the King's request should not be assented to ; but that in the event of his death, Prince Mirza Mahomed Korash the eldest surviving son of the King, should be recognised as Head of the Family, upon the same conditions as were accorded to Prince Mirza Fukroodeen—excepting that, instead of the Title of King, and the external signs of Royalty, he shall have the designation and position of Prince or Shahzadah of the House of Timour, and that an allowance of Rupees 15,000 a month shall be assigned to him, as representative of the family.

4. We trust that the instructions communicated to the Lieutenant Governor will meet with your Honble Court's approval.†

**187. Letter from the Governor-General in Council to the Court of Directors re : the removal of the King of Delhi and his family to Allahabad. (16 November, 1858).**

My Lord,

I have the honor to transmit copies of correspondence as per accompanying

\* Letters from Court (Pol.), 12 July, 1854.

† Letters to Court (Pol.), 8 September, 1856.

Abstract of contents relative to the removal of Mohomed Bahadoor Shah, lately King of Delhie, his wife Zeemut Mehal, his two sons, and other persons, his attendants from Delhi to this station.

2. Mahomed Bahadoor Shah, lately King of Delhie, Zeemut Mehal his wife, Jewan Bukht and Shah Abbass his two sons, with 25 other persons, whose names and position will be found in the nominal roll which forms a number in the packet, arrived at Allahabad under escort on Saturday the 13th instant and were placed in custody inside the walls of the Fort.

3. It did not appear to me necessary that all these persons should be treated as State Prisoners. Apart from the evidence which the proceedings on the trial of Mahomed Bahadoor Shah afford of his complicity in the rebellion it is obviously demanded by considerations of policy that the said Mahomed Bahadoor Shah, his wife Zeemut Mehal, and his two sons should be placed under restraint as State Prisoners, and removed from Hindoostan. Wherefore I caused warrants for their custody in transit to their ultimate destination to be addressed to Lieutt. Ommanney in accordance with the provisions of Reg. III of 1818.

4. In the letter from the Governor General in Council No. 66 dated 27th October 1857, to the Honble the Secret Committee of the late Court of Directors, it was announced to be the intention of the Government of India to deport Mahomed Bahadoor Shah to Kaffraria and the Honble Secret Committee were requested to move H. M.'s Ministers to address such instructions, as the exigency of the case might require, to the Governor of the Cape Colony, in order that His Excellency might be armed by the local Legislature with the requisite authority for the detention and safe custody of the Ex-King as a State Prisoner in some suitable part of the colony, should he be eventually sent there in that character.

5. Further consideration led me to hesitate as to the propriety of giving effect to this intention, not only because it appeared possible that legal objections to the measure might be raised, but also because the advanced age of Mahomed Bahadoor Shah and the physical infirmities attendant thereupon made it doubtful whether he would be able to bear the discomforts and inconveniences of a long sea voyage during which heavy weather might have to be encountered. .

6. Your Lordship will observe that on the arrival of Mahomed Bahadoor Shah at this station a medical committee was convened for the purpose of examining and reporting upon his physical condition generally and specially for the purpose of judging whether there were any objection on professional grounds to the removal of Mahomed Bahadoor Shah by sea to Rangoon, and his future residence at that or other place which might hereafter be selected in the province of Pegu. From the proceedings of the Committee which are enclosed your Lordship will observe that the Medical Committee not only see no objection to the removal of Mahomed Bahadoor Shah by sea to Rangoon and his future residence there, but are of opinion that the mild and equable climate of Pegu will be favorable to the health of this aged prisoner.

7. For the reasons above stated I have resolved that Mahomed Bahadoor Shah, his wife Zeemut Mehal, and his two sons Jewan Bukht and Shah Abbas, shall be conveyed to Rangoon and be detained there under close custody as State Prisoners. It is probable that eventually they will be removed to Tounghoo.

Tounghoo is isolated and so far removed from the usual line of travellers and traffic, that no stranger, least of all a native of Hindoostan, can enter it without attracting the notice of the local authorities: the prisoners could be allowed a relaxation of the restraint which it will be necessary to impose upon them in the populous and frequented city of Rangoon. Tounghoo is further recommended by the salubrity of its climate and by the fact that English Troops are usually cantoned there. But there is at present no suitable accomodation at that station ; and the removal of the prisoners will not take place until measures shall have been taken to secure them against any inconvenience from this cause.

8. I have to add that the 4 prisoners are accompanied by 11 out of the 25 persons who came with them from Delhie. The names and position of these eleven persons will be found in the enclosure of Lieutt. Ommanney's letter dated 15th instant with the exception of the two male attendants (Ahmed Beg and Abd-oor-Ruhman) who, for the reasons stated by Lieutt. Ommanney have been required to follow the prisoners. All these persons have consented to accompany them, having been in the first instance given clearly to understand that, while they remain with the prisoners, they will be subjected to precisely the same restraints as these latter. I beg to refer to the Secretary's letter No. 4546 dated 13th instant for the instructions with which Major Phayre the Commissioner and Governor General's Agent in Pegu has been furnished in regard to the treatment of the prisoners themselves and their companions. The remaining 14 individuals will be detained at Allahabad until the Commissioners of Delhie shall report as he has been requested to do, upon their character and conduct, and shall thus enable me to judge whether they shall be subjected to further restraint. I do not expect that this will be necessary.

9. I have only further to report that the prisoners and their followers left Allahabad this morning under escort of detachments of H. M. 9th Lancers, H. M. 5th Reg. and Bengal Horse Artillery for Mirzapore where a steamer and a flat await them. They will be conveyed by the Soonderbunds to the river Hooghly and will there be embarked on a sea going vessel, which the Honble the President in Council has been requested to keep in readiness for the purpose. The precaution has been taken, in consequence of the advanced age and infirmities of Mahomed Bahadoor Shah, to depute a medical officer in charge of him on his journey down the river, and the Honble the President in Council has been advised to make similar provision on board the vessel which will convey the prisoners to Rangoon.\*

**188. Letter from the Court of Directors to the Governor-General in Council asking to transmit to them the proceedings connected with the trial of the King of Delhi, etc. (31 December, 1858).**

My Lord

1. In Para 6 of the Court of Directors despatch to your Government No. 53 in the Political Dept. dated the 30th of August 1858, the Court expressed their surprise that no report of the trial and sentence of the Ex-King of Delhi had

\*Letters to Court (Pol.), 16 November, 1858.

up to that date been communicated to them. I find that no such report has yet been transmitted to the Home Government of India and I desire therefore that if not already sent you will immediately on the receipt of this despatch forward to me all the proceedings connected with this important state trial and disposal of the prisoner.

2. In my despatch of the 13th of October on the affairs of Oude I desired your Lordships Government to report with as little delay as possible all the circumstances connected with the apprehension and imprisonment of the ex King of that country. Although sufficient time has not yet elapsed for the receipt of an answer to that despatch, it is adviseable in case of further delay to remind your Lordships Government on this occasion of my wish to receive the information in question at the earliest possible date.\*

**189. Letter from the Court of Directors to the Governor-General in Council communicating their approval of the above proceedings. (15 June, 1859).**

My Lord,

1. The papers noted in the margin relate to the trial, the condemnation and the subsequent banishment of Mahomed Bahadur Shah, Ex-King of Delhi. They have been considered in Council with all the attention which their importance demands.

Governor-General's Foreign Letter, d/-  
16 November (No. 6A), 1858.

India Secret, d/- 8 December (No. 2),  
1858.

Foreign, dated 8 February (No. 9), 1859.

2. The Military Commission, appointed for the trial of the Ex-King, assembled at Delhi on the 27th of January, 1858, under the Presidentship of Colonel Dawes of the Bengal Artillery, an officer of high character and attainments. It was instructed to investigate charges involving traitorous hostility to the British Government, and the murderous sacrifice of European life. But it was precluded from passing sentence, the life of the Ex-King having, on his surrender to British authority, been guaranteed.

3. Her Majesty's Government entirely approve of your proceeding in bringing the Ex-King to trial. The investigation partook rather of the character of a Court of Enquiry than of a judicial tribunal. Whilst the Commission was precluded from passing sentence upon the prisoner, it was empowered to extend its enquiries beyond the primary object of ascertaining the guilt or innocence of the accused. It was properly held that the opportunity of obtaining reliable information respecting the origin and progress of the military rebellion both from the witnesses examined and from the documentary evidence produced at the trial, ought not to be neglected; and that therefore the Court should be restrained by no legal formalities from taking evidence upon any point the elucidation of which might be advantageous to the public interests. The investigation was therefore as much of a political as of a judicial nature, and the information elicited was as varied as it was interesting and important.

\*Letters from Court (Pol.), 31 December, 1858.

4. On the 9th of March 1858, after an elaborate address from the Deputy Judge, Advocate General (Major Harriott) who conducted the prosecution with much ability, the Court brought its proceedings to a close. It found the prisoner guilty "of all and every part of the charges preferred against him" that is

"1st. For that he, being a pensioner of the British Government in India did, at Delhi, at various times between the 10th of May and 1st of October, 1857, encourage, aid and abet Muhammad Bakht Khan, Subadar of the Regiment of Artillery, and divers others, native Commissioned Officers and soldiers, unknown, of the East India Company's Army in the crimes of mutiny and rebellion against the State".

"2nd. For having at Delhi, at various times between the 10th of May and 1st of October, 1857 encouraged, aided and abetted Mirza Moghal, his own son, a subject of the British Government in India, and others unknown, inhabitants of Delhi, and of the North-West Provinces of India, also subjects of the said British Government to rebel and wage war against the State".

"3rd. For that he, being a subject of the British Government in India, and not regarding the duty of his allegiance, did at Delhi on the 11th May, 1857, or thereabouts, as a false traitor, against the State proclaim and declare himself the reigning king and sovereign of India, and did, then and there, traitorously seize and take unlawful possession of the City of Delhi, and did moreover at various times between the 10th of May and 1st of October 1857 as such false traitor aforesaid treasonably conspire consult and agree with Mirza Moghal, his own son, and with Muhammad Bakht Khan, Subadar of the regiment of artillery and divers other false traitors unknown, to raise, levy and make insurrection, rebellion and war against the state, and further to fulfil and perfect his treasonable design of overthrowing and destroying the British Government in India, did assemble armed forces at Delhi, and send them forth to fight and wage war against the said British Government.

"4th. For that he, at Delhi on the 16th of May 1857, or thereabouts, did within the precincts of the palace at Delhi, feloniously cause, and become accessory to, the murder of 49 persons, chiefly women and children of European and mixed European descent, and did moreover between the 10th of May and 1st of October 1857, encourage and abet divers soldiers and others in murdering European Officers, and other English subjects, including women and children, both by giving and promising such murderers service, advancement, and distinctions; and further, that he issued orders to different native rulers having local authority in India, to slay and murder Christians and English people, whenever and wherever found on their territories; the whole or any part of such conduct being an heinous offence under Act XVI of 1857 of the Legislative Council in India".

5. Her Majesty's Government are satisfied that the finding is entirely borne out by the evidence brought before the Court, that the prisoner's only claim to consideration is the guarantee upon which he surrendered; and that the clemency of the British Government and the imperative demands of justice are sufficiently asserted by the punishment you have awarded, namely, banishment beyond seas.

6. The mild and equable climate of Pegu having been pronounced by a

medical Committee likely to be favorable to the health of the aged prisoner, you have caused him to be conveyed, with his wife Zeemut Mehal, and his two sons, Jewan Bukt and Abbas Meerza, to that Province, with the intention ultimately of fixing his residence at Tomughoo, where on account of the isolated position of the place, "far removed from the usual line of travellers and traffic" the prisoner may be allowed "some relaxation of the restraint which it will be necessary to impose upon them in the populous city of Rangoon". This decision is approved as well as the measures your clemency led you to adopt for the reasonable comfort and safe custody of the prisoner, and for the convenience of the members of his family who share his captivity.

7. With respect to other members of the family of the Ex-King of Delhi, I should be glad to receive from you an early report of the conduct and character of those who have survived the recent convulsions. There may be among the male members some, who were not implicated in the rebellion against the British Government, and to whom therefore your clemency may be extended in the shape of some provision for their remaining years; whilst the female members of the Delhi Family are, for the most part, objects of compassion. Whilst it is the desire of Her Majesty's Government that all titular distinctions appertaining to the House of Delhi and all privileges enjoyed by its members should cease for ever, they are not unwilling that a suitable provision for life should be made for any members of the Family of Mahomed Behaudur Shah, who are clearly proved to be guiltless of any complicity in offences committed during the rebellion.\*

**190. Letter from the Court of Directors to the Governor-General in Council re : the claims of certain members of the Delhi Royal Family. (1 December, 1859).**

My Lord,

1. The letter of your Excellency's Government No. 156, of the 8th of September in the Foreign Department has been considered by me in Council.

2. This letter relates to the claims of certain members of the Delhi Family—principally to that of Merza Elahee Buksh, the father in Law of the late Heir apparent. His claim upon the liberality of the British Government was based upon positive acts of service. It was mainly through his instrumentality that the Ex-King of Delhi was dissuaded, from flying, with the rebel army, after the capture of the city by the British troops, a circumstance, which is truly said to have contributed to the earlier suppression of the rebellion in that part of the country. In consideration of this service, you have continued the payment of the pensions formerly enjoyed by the Meerza and his family and you have granted pensions of ten rupees a month each to 76 other members of the family deprived of the means of subsistence by the execution of the persons on whom they had been dependent. But you have refused to restore to him the Jagheers, and other proprietary rights, which he possessed before the rebellion: you have denied him

\*Letters from Court (Pol.), 15 June, 1859.

compensation for property lost at Delhi ; and have restricted his place of residence to Kunachee, Pegu, or the Tenasserin Provinces.

3. Her Majesty's Government do not understand the grounds of these adverse decisions. If Meerza Elahee Buksh during or after the siege of Delhi befriended the British Government, I do not see why, after the rebellion, he should be in a worse position than before. Confiscation of property and restriction of residence are punishments, which have been inflicted on the enemies of our Govt. ; but as it is shown that the Meerza performed good service at Delhi, and as his connexion with the rebel king rendered that service only more conspicuous, he deserved no punishment at our hands ; and it would surely have been sufficient, for purposes of public safety, to prohibit his residence at Delhi or in the vicinity of that city, if it were considered necessary to place any restrictions at all upon a man who had evinced so good a disposition towards the British Government.\*

\* Letters from Court (Pol.), 1 December, 1859.



# APPENDIXES



## APPENDIX I

### *The Governor-General in Council to the Honourable the Secret Committee of the Honourable the Court of Directors re : events and transactions of the late Mahratta War.*

Fort William, April 12, 1804.

Honourable Sirs,

The despatches of the Governor-General and of the Governor-General in Council to the address of your honourable Committee of the dates noted in the margin,<sup>1</sup> contain a general statement of the events and transactions in the Mahratta Empire, which led to the conclusion of a treaty of defensive alliance

<sup>1</sup> From his Excellency the Governor-General—24th December, 1802; 10th Feb., 1803; 19th April, 1803; 20th June, 1803. From the G.-G. in C.—1st Aug., 1803; 25th Sept., 1803; 31st Oct., 1803; 28th Dec., 1803.

between the British Government and the Peishwa, and which succeeded that event, together with a communication of the measures adopted by the British Government for the promotion and security of the public interests in every change of circumstances, and of the triumphant progress and glorious termination of the war in which the British Government was compelled to engage by the violence, injustice and ambition of Dowlut Rao Scindiah and the Rajah of Berar.

It was impracticable to furnish your honourable Committee with that detailed information with regard to those events and transactions, and to the proceedings of the British Government, (which it is the duty of the Governor-General in Council to convey to your honourable Committee by the earliest possible opportunity) until the close of the war; not only because the multiplicity and urgency of public affairs precluded the possibility of preparing and arranging the necessary documents, but because a knowledge of the result of many measures and transactions then in a course of operation was necessary, to enable us to appreciate their importance and to apply the explanation of them in a satisfactory manner to the purposes of affording full and clear information of your honourable Committee.

The Governor-General in Council now deems it to be his duty to combine in one regular and connected narrative all the principal events and transactions which have passed in India, and all the measures and proceedings of the British administration, connected with the late glorious and successful war, and to furnish your honourable Committee at the same time with the details of them as recorded on the proceedings of Government. For this purpose the Governor-General in Council has now the honour to transmit to your honourable Committee our broken set of proceedings in the Secret Department, from the 3rd of February 1803 to the 12th of April 1804, to the documents recorded in which reference will be made throughout the whole of the following narrative for the details of transactions noticed in this letter.

\* \* \* \* \*

The Commander-in-Chief was also empowered to conclude engagements with his Majesty Shah Aulum, with reference however to a separate letter respecting his Majesty; and the Commander-in-Chief was further authorized to conclude such engagements with the subordinate Mahratta chieftains, situated on the north-west frontier of Oude, as might appear expedient for the purpose of securing their co-operation in the event of war with the confederated Mahratta chieftains.

\* \* \* \* \*

The Governor-General in Council now proceeds to state to your honourable Committee the substance of his Excellency's separate instructions to the Com-

mander-in-Chief on distinct branches of the general plan of operations and political arrangements communicated to the Commander-in-Chief in the Governor-General's despatch to his Excellency of the 27th July.

By a separate letter of that date, the Commander-in-Chief was furnished with a detail of the measures to be pursued with respect to his Majesty Shah Aulum and the royal family, in the event of his Majesty and the royal family coming under the protection of the British Government.

Deeming it to be desirable that his Majesty Shah Aulum should be speedily apprized of the Governor-General's intentions in his Majesty's favour, the Governor-General addressed a letter to his Majesty, intimating that in the actual crisis of affairs, his Majesty would probably have an early opportunity of placing himself under the protection of the British Government ; and assuring his Majesty that if he should be disposed to accept the asylum which the Commander-in-Chief had been directed to offer to him, every demonstration of respect and attention would be manifested towards his Majesty on the part of the British Government, and that an adequate provision would be made for the support of his Majesty and of his family and household, and referring his Majesty for further details to the communications of the Commander-in-Chief.

This letter was transmitted to his Excellency the Commander-in-Chief, with instructions respecting the mode of forwarding it to his Majesty.

With a view to provide against the probable attempt of the French officer in charge of the Mogul's person, to place his Majesty beyond the reach of our power in the event of any movement of the British troops against Delhi, the Commander-in-Chief was particularly instructed to regulate the operations of the army in such a manner as to frustrate the success of such a plan.

The Governor-General observed to the Commander-in-Chief, that the arrangement to be finally concluded with respect to his Majesty Shah Aulum, involved questions of great political and national importance which would form the subject of future deliberation. That for the present it was the intention of the Governor-General merely to secure for his Majesty the protection of the British Government, and to assign to his Majesty and to the royal family of Delhi, a provision for their immediate support, the extent of which must be regulated by future events. The Governor-General, however, expressed his opinion that the Emperor would not hesitate to place himself under British protection without any previous stipulation. The apparent impossibility of his Majesty effecting his escape from Delhi for the purpose of claiming the proffered protection of the British Government, rendered it unnecessary to contemplate that event.

The occupation of Delhi, appeared to the Governor-General to afford the only prospect of affording to his Majesty the protection of the British power. The Governor-General expressed to the Commander-in-Chief an anxious desire that when that event should take place, his Majesty and the royal family should immediately experience the benefit of the change, by receiving from the Commander-in-Chief and from all persons acting under the British authority, every demonstration of reverence and respectful care, and that every regard should be paid to the comfort and convenience of his Majesty and the royal family, consistent with the due security of their persons. The Governor-General directed that if his Majesty Shah Aulum should come under the protection of the British Government, the Commander-in-Chief should immediately appoint a civil or military officer properly qualified to attend his Majesty in the capacity of representative of the British Government, with instructions to such officer for the regulation of his conduct towards his Majesty and the royal family, founded on the actual circumstances of their situation.

Under the Governor-General's resolution to postpone any final arrangement with respect to his Majesty and the royal family, the Commander-in-Chief was instructed to decline entering into any negotiation with his Majesty for that purpose. The Commander-in-Chief was also directed to refer to the Governor-General any

propositions that might be received from his Majesty of a nature to admit the delay of a reference.

\* \* \* \* \*

The Governor-General in Council now proceeds to state to your honourable Committee the circumstances attending the deliverance of the Emperor Shah Aulum from his grievous subjection to the power and authority of the Mahrattas and the French ; and of the restoration of that aged and venerable monarch, under the protection of the British Government, to a state of dignity, competency, and comfort.

The letter addressed by the Governor-General to his Majesty Shah Aulum, of which the substance was stated in a preceding paragraph of this letter, was secretly transmitted by the Commander-in-Chief to Syud Rezza Khaun, the agent of the Resident with Dowlut Rao Scindiah at Delhi, for the purpose of being delivered to his Majesty. It was accompanied by a letter from the Commander-in-Chief, expressive of his anxiety to afford every demonstration of respect and attachment to his Majesty. The strictest secrecy was enjoined to Syud Rezza Khaun in the delivery of these letters.

On the 29th of August, the Commander-in-Chief received through Syud Rezza Khaun the answer of Shah Aulum to the Governor-General's letter, expressing the anxious wish of his Majesty to avail himself of the protection of the British Government.

On the 1st of September, the Commander-in-Chief received from Syud Rezza Khaun a letter, under the seal of his Majesty to the Governor-General, declaring that his Majesty had entrusted the management of all his affairs to Dowlut Rao Scindiah, and to M. Perron as the deputy of Scindiah, and announcing his Majesty's intention of taking the field in person, and requiring the Governor-General to prohibit the further prosecution of military operations.

It is proper to apprise your honourable Committee that the transmission of letters on the part of his Majesty was at all times subject to the control of the officers who were stationed at Delhi on the part of Dowlut Rao Scindiah, and who acted under the immediate authority of M. Perron. His Majesty was never permitted to despatch any letters which had not been either dictated or approved by those Officers. The reply which the Governor-General received to his letter to the King was clandestinely prepared and forwarded, added to which, the actual state of misery and distress in which that unfortunate monarch had long been involved, and the known solicitude of his Majesty to be relieved from the oppressive control and inhumanity of the Mahratta power, precluded any supposition that the letter described in the preceding paragraph was prepared and transmitted by his Majesty's voluntary command, or that the declarations and injunctions contained in it accorded with the real wishes and designs of his Majesty. These considerations, added to information which the Commander-in-Chief received from Syud Rezza Khaun, that the letter in question was actually dictated by the French officers at Delhi, afford unquestionable proof of that fact.

A letter in the same spirit, addressed by his Majesty to the Nawaub Vizier, had been delivered by the Vizier to the Resident at Lucknow, and Syud Rezza Khaun reported to the Commander-in-Chief that his Majesty had publicly declared his intention to address similar letters to several of the chiefs of Hindostan. The whole of these proceedings evidently originated with the French officers at Delhi, and subsequent events have proved the correctness of the opinion which was formed of his Majesty's anxious solicitude to place himself under the protection of the British power.

Syud Rezza Khaun having been compelled to quit Delhi by the violence of the French officers, proceeded to the camp of the Commander-in-Chief, and rendered a favourable account of the disposition of his Majesty and of his court towards the British Government.

All the attempts of the French and others in the interest of Dowlut Rao Scindiah to deter his Majesty from accepting the protection of the British Government, were however frustrated by the signal and decisive success of our arms in the memorable battle of Delhi, on the 11th of September, 1803. Immediately after that event, the Commander-in-Chief was apprized of the Emperor's earnest desire to place himself under the immediate protection of the British army.

On the 16th of September, the Commander-in-Chief, attended by the principal officers of the army, waited on the Emperor Shah Aulum at the royal palace in the fort of Delhi. On that occasion his Majesty's eldest son, Mirza Akber Shah, the heir apparent, proceeded to the British camp, and conducted his Excellency the Commander-in-Chief to the presence of his Majesty, who received his Excellency seated on his throne. His Majesty and the whole court testified the utmost joy at the events which had placed his Majesty and the royal family under the protection of the British Government.

Soon after the arrival of the Commander-in-Chief at Delhi, his Excellency received information that a sum of money, amounting to six lacs of rupees, the property of Dowlut Rao Scindiah, had been lodged in the hands of M. Dugeon, the Commandant of Delhi, for the payment of the troops; of that sum M. Dugeon had disbursed 60,000 rupees for the payment of his troops, and on the approach of the British army, he had deposited the remainder with Shah Nawauz Khan, the treasurer of his Majesty, with a view to prevent it from falling into the possession of the Commander-in-Chief.

His Excellency being satisfied that the money in question was the public property of the enemy, and that the transfer of it to the hands of an officer of his Majesty's treasury had no other object than to deprive the British Government of the benefit of the capture, deemed it to be his duty to claim the property, as belonging to the British power. This application was made in the most respectful manner, and with every degree of attention to his Majesty's dignity. After some consideration, the Emperor sent the money to the camp of the Commander-in-Chief, accompanied by a message to his Excellency, requesting his acceptance of the money as a donation to the brave army, whose gallant conduct had released his Majesty from a miserable subjection to the Mahratta and French power, and placed him under the long-desired protection and liberality of the British Government.

The Commander-in-Chief received the money, and referred the question of its disposal to the consideration and orders of the Governor-General.

The Emperor addressed a letter to the Governor-General, at the same time stating the circumstance of his having bestowed this donation on the British army.

The Governor-General communicated to the Commander-in-Chief without delay his sentiments and instructions relative to the transaction above described.

In those instructions the Governor-General stated his decided opinion to be, that the original sum of six lacs of rupees, as well as the residue of that sum, after deduction of the disbursement made to the troops of the enemy, was certainly the public property of the enemy; and that any part of that property captured in the hands of M. Dugeon, or any officer, soldier, or subject of the enemy, would unquestionably have been adjudged lawful prize to the British Government.

The Governor-General observed, that the fraudulent transfer of the enemy's property to the hands of the officers of his Majesty Shah Aulum, at the time of the approach of the British army, could not change the nature of that property, or exempt it from the right of the captors, who had defeated the enemy's troops in the battle of Delhi, and in consequence of that glorious victory had captured the city and fortress of Delhi, occupied at that time by a division of the enemy's army; that no circumstance appeared to warrant a suggestion, that this deposit could have been intended for the service of his Majesty, although placed in the

hands of the chief officer of his Majesty's treasury ; that the state of indigence and misery to which his Majesty, his royal family, and household had long been reduced by the Mahratta power; the degraded and destitute condition to which the imperial house of Timur had been subjected under the officers of Scindiah ; and the deplorable situation in which the Commander-in-Chief found the Emperor upon his entrance into Delhi, excluded the possibility of a supposition that M. Durgeon intended to contribute so large a sum to relieve the sufferings of Shah Aulum, and of his impoverished court ; that the object of the deposit was evidently to elude the rights of the conquerors, and to cover the property of the enemy in the hands of his Majesty's officers and under the royal name, without the authority or knowledge of the Emperor, and without any intention of relieving his Majesty's urgent distress. That under the conclusion, therefore, that the residue of the original sum of six lacs of rupees deposited by M. Durgeon in the hands of Shah Nowauz Khaun, continued to be really the public property of the enemy, the right of that property appeared to the Governor-General to have been vested in the British Government by the conquest of Delhi.

Under these circumstances the Governor-General expressed his entire approbation of the Commander-in-Chief's conduct in having claimed the sum of money in question, and in having observed in his mode of preferring a claim to it, the respect and attention which the Commander-in-Chief had uniformly manifested towards the unfortunate Emperor.

The Governor-General proceeded to observe, that his Majesty Shah Aulum having been pleased to offer to the army as a donation the sum of money claimed by his Excellency in right of conquest, the Commander-in-Chief could not have declined to accept that offer without injury to his Majesty's dignity, unless at the same time the Commander-in-Chief could have relinquished altogether the claim on the part of the British Government to that part of the property of the enemy, and that in the judgment of the Governor-General the Commander-in-Chief would not have been justified in relinquishing that claim without the express authority of the Governor-General in Council.

The Governor-General further stated to the Commander-in-Chief, that the treasure in question being lawful prize, the Governor-General could not have deemed himself warranted in any stage of the transaction (under the circumstances stated by the Commander-in-Chief) to have authorized his Excellency to withhold the assertion of the claim of the British Government to obtain the enemy's property from the hands in which it had been concealed ; adding, that the limited amount of the sum, combined with the memorable events which attended the conquest, would have rendered the Governor-General peculiarly anxious to secure, for the purpose of granting to the enemy, a reward earned by a degree of exertion and merit which had never been surpassed.

The Governor-General, therefore, by those instructions, authorized and directed the Commander-in-Chief to consider the treasure, amounting to five lacs and 40,000 rupees, received as a donation from his Majesty, but being really the property of the enemy, to be prize-money granted by the authority of the Governor-General in Council to the army, in testimony of the high sense entertained by the Governor-General in Council of the discipline, perseverance, fortitude, and zeal displayed by that gallant army.

The Governor-General, however, thought it advisable to take an early opportunity of paying an equal sum to the use of the Emperor in such a manner as should be most acceptable to his Majesty, and as should secure its due application to his Majesty's service.

Accordingly the Governor-General addressed a letter to the Emperor, in which his Lordship stated to his Majesty the circumstances which appeared to render the money claimed by the Commander-in-Chief, the undoubted right of the British Government acquired by the conquest of Delhi, from the Mahrattas and French.

After establishing this fact, the Governor-General proceeded to state, that agreeably to the pleasure of his Majesty, he had issued orders to the Commander-in-Chief for the distribution of the property among the troops. The Governor-General then intimated to his Majesty, that his Excellency's attention was directed to the formation of a permanent arrangement, calculated to provide security for the happiness, dignity, and tranquility of his Majesty and of the royal family, and that his Excellency had issued instructions to the Commander-in-Chief to pay into the royal treasury the sum of six lacs of rupees, with a view to provide for the immediate exigencies of his Majesty's household, and the Governor-General issued orders accordingly, which have since been carried into execution, and the money applied to his Majesty's use.

Previously to the march of the army from Delhi, the Commander-in-Chief appointed Lieut-Colonel Ochterlony, the Deputy Adjutant-General, to reside with his Majesty on the part of the British Government. Every possible degree of attention and respect has been manifested towards the unfortunate Emperor and his family and household, and his Majesty appears to be fully impressed with a sense of the benefits which he has already derived from the protection of the British Government.

After the battle of Laswaree, his Majesty deputed a special mission for the purpose of congratulating the Commander-in-Chief on that brilliant victory, and conferring on his Excellency an honorary dress agreeably to the customs of India.

The arrangements which the Governor-General in Council proposes ultimately to adopt for the support of his Majesty and of the royal family will hereafter be stated to your honourable Committee. The Governor-General in Council, however, deems it to be advisable to apprise your honourable Committee in this place, that it is not his Excellency's intention to require any concession whatever from his Majesty, nor to proceed in any immediate arrangement beyond the limits of establishing a liberal allowance for his Majesty's support, and for the comfort of his royal family and nobility, under the protection of the British power, with such arrangements at Delhi as may render his Majesty's residence in that city tranquil, secure, and dignified; may improve the condition of the inhabitants of the city, and of the contiguous provinces; and may combine with these desirable objects additional augmentation and strength to the military resources and defences of the Company's possessions in that quarter.\*

We have &ca.,  
WELLESLEY  
G. H. BARLOW  
G. UDNY

\* Martin: *Wellesley's Despatches*, Vol. V, Supplement—Maharatta War, pp 1 ff.



## APPENDIX II

*The Governor-General in Council to the Secret Committee of the Honourable the Court of Directors re: the importance of placing H. M. Shah Alum and his family under British protection.*

(Extract)

Fort William, 13th July, 1804.

Honourable Sirs,

67. Your honourable Committee is aware that the late Mahajee Scindiah, after having rescued the unfortunate representative of the house of Timour from the sanguinary violence of Gholaum Kaudir, obtained from his Majesty the grant of the office of Vakeel ool Mutluck, or executive prime minister of the Moghul Empire, for his Highness the Peishwa, and was himself appointed to execute the functions of that office under the title of Deputy, and that Dowlut Rao Scindiah succeeded to the office of deputy Vakeel ool Mutluck, and to the consequent control which his predecessor had established over the person and family of the aged and unhappy monarch of Delhi. By successful intrigue, M. Perron obtained the office of commandant of the fortress of Delhi, which is the residence of the royal family, and thus secured the possession of the person and of the nominal authority of the Emperor.

68. Notwithstanding his Majesty's total deprivation of real power, dominion, and authority, almost every state and every class of people in India continue to acknowledge his nominal sovereignty. The current coin of every established power is struck in the name of Shah Aulum. Princes and persons of the highest rank and family still bear the titles, and display the insignia of rank which they or their ancestors derived from the throne of Delhi, under the acknowledged authority of Shah Aulum, and his Majesty is still considered to be the only legitimate fountain of similar honours.

69. The pride of the numerous class of Mussulmans in India is gratified by a recognition of the nominal authority of the illustrious representative of the house of Timour over the territories which once constituted the extensive and powerful empire of the Moghul, and the Mussulmans are still disposed to acknowledge the legitimacy of pretensions or demands, ostensibly proceeding from the authority of the imperial mandate.

70. Under these circumstances, the person and authority of his Majesty Shah Aulum might form a dangerous instrument in the hands of any state possessing sufficient power, energy, and judgment, to employ it, in prosecuting views of aggrandizement and ambition.

71. The Moghul has never been an important or dangerous instrument in the hands of the Mahrattas, but the augmentation of M. Perron's influence and power and the growth of a French interest in Hindostan, had given a new aspect to the condition of the Moghul, and that unfortunate Prince might have become a powerful aid to the cause of France in India, under the direction of French agents.

72. The views with which the Government of France prepared to resume its possessions in India under the provisions of the treaty of Amiens, were unequivocally manifested by the extent and nature of the staff and equipments which accompanied the officer appointed to exercise the chief authority over all the restored possessions of the French in this country, and additional demonstrations of those views have appeared since the renewal of the war with France. No

doubt remained that it was the intention of the Government of France after the conclusion of peace, to establish on the foundation of her possessions in India a political and military state, and to strengthen and augment it by every practicable connection with the native states of India, and by every art of indefatigable intrigue and systematic ambition. The system of introducing French adventurers into the armies of the native states, for the improvement of their discipline and efficiency, had been found to afford the readiest and most effectual means of establishing the influence and authority of the French in the government of those states, and of erecting an independent territorial and military power within the limits of a foreign dominion. The extension and improvement of this system during the continuance of peace, would undoubtedly have constituted a principal object of the attention of the Government of France in India, and adverting to the facilities which would be afforded to the views and projects of the French by the extent of territorial and military power and independence established under the direction of M. Perron in the north-west of Hindostan, it cannot be doubted that under the continuance of peace between his Majesty and France and between the British Government and the Mahratta states, the progress of French intrigue, and the aggrandizement of the French power in India, would have been most rapid and dangerous to our security. In the prosecution of these views, the French would manifestly have derived essential aid from the possession of the person and family of the Emperor Shah Aulum. The name of that monarch would have been employed to justify exaction, violence and encroachment, and under the plea of restoring his Majesty to his hereditary dominion, the power of France in India might have been directed to the subversion of every state, and to the appropriation of every territory unprotected by alliance with the British nation. The Emperor might have been compelled to constitute the territorial possessions of France in India an independent sovereignty, and under the plea of possessing sovereign authority, the proceedings of the Government of France in India might have proved in the highest degree injurious to the interests and security of the British Empire in this quarter of the globe.

73. If any doubt could be entertained of the views of the French in this respect, that doubt would be removed by the tenor of documents obtained at Pondicherry and Calcutta, and transmitted by the Governor-General to the Right Honourable Lord Hobart, of which copies are now annexed to this despatch.

74. With a view however to submit to your honourable Committee's immediate and particular notice a distinct proof of the projects in the contemplation of the Government of France with respect to the Emperor Shah Aulum, the Governor-General in Council deems it advisable to insert in this place a translation of an extract from one of the documents to which the preceding paragraph refers.

75. That document is entitled a Memorial on the present importance of India, and on the most 'efficacious means of re-establishing the French nation on its ancient splendour in that country'.

76. That document was obtained at Pondicherry from a French officer, named Le Febre, who accompanied General Decaen to India. 'Such has been the treatment received from a company of merchant adventurers by the Emperor of Hindostan, the sole branch of the illustrious house of Timour, so revered throughout the East, that his sovereignty is universally acknowledged although his power is no more, and the English Company derived its own constitutional power from his infinite goodness. It is evident that Shah Aulum ought to be the undisputed sovereign of the Moghul Empire, as the great grandson of Aurung Zebe, the tenth succession in a direct line from Tamerlane. This great question with respect to the sovereignty of the Empire being decided, it remains to consider whether it is not possible that the branches of this unfortunate family may find at some time protectors, who shall assert their sacred rights and break their ignominious chains. It will be then that a mutual alliance, and a judicious union of powers

shall secure the permanent sovereignty of the Emperor, and render his immediate subjects, as well as his tributaries, happy in the enjoyment of personal security, and of that wealth which springs from peace, agriculture and a free trade. The English Company, by its ignominious treatment of the great Moghul, has forfeited its rights as dewan and treasurer of the Empire; the Nabobs of Oude and of Bengal are equally criminal, because they have acted as traitors towards their lawful sovereign: thus the Emperor of Delhi has a real and indisputable right to transmit to whomsoever he may please to select, the sovereignty of his dominions, as well as the arrears due to him from the English. These arrears of the tribute of 26 lacs of rupees, promised by the Company, with the interest of the country added, will amount at this present time to four hundred and fifty-two millions tournois, a sum which greatly exceeds the value of the Company's moveable capital'.

77. The preceding observations may serve to illustrate the importance of placing the person, family and nominal authority, of his Majesty Shah Aulum under the protection of the British Government, and the accomplishment of that arrangement was accordingly considered by the Governor-General to be a principal object, though not a cause of the war, and an indisputable condition of the peace.

78. Independently of the considerations above stated, adverting to the degree of veneration with which the illustrious descendant of Timour is regarded by all classes of people in India, and especially by the class of Mussulmans, and to the state of indignity and misery to which that unfortunate monarch had been reduced under the oppressive control of the Mahrattas and the French, the Governor-General in Council considered among the most important political benefits of that arrangement, the reputation which the British name would acquire by affording an honourable and tranquil asylum to the fallen dignity and declining age of the King of Delhi, and by securing the means of comfort to his Majesty's numerous and distressed family.\*

We have &ca.  
WELLESLEY  
G. H. BARLOW  
G. UDNY.

\*S. J. Owen: *A Selection from the Despatches, Treaties, and other Papers of the Marquess Wellesley*, pp. 629-33.

## APPENDIX III

*Re : Conferring of Khillauts on Fyze Mohummud Khan.*

To

J. Monckton Esqr.

Ag. Secy. to Govt.

Fort William.

Sir,

5. His Excellency the Vice President in Council is apprized of the general grounds of the opinion entertained by the Governor General with respect to the political expediency of asserting the sovereign rights of the British Government in India, and it is satisfactory to His Excellency to know that his colleagues at the Board concurred in those sentiments. The reasons on which that opinion is founded appear to His Lordship to bear with peculiar force on the branch of the question now under consideration.

6. It may be expedient however to consider the weight of the objections which may be urged against the prosecution of the proposed measure of titles being granted by the British Government.

7. One general objection which naturally presents itself on the first consideration of this question, is the apparent inconsistency of the assumption by the British Government, of a prerogative hitherto exercised by the King of Delhi, and properly constituting an attribute of Royalty, with the acknowledgment of our fealty to the King, in the term "Tidwee" or "servant" inserted on the seal of the Governor General. While the British Government shall continue to issue money in the name of the King, and to retain the established forms of correspondence with His Majesty and the several native courts of India, it might be said that as nominally holding under the King, the British Government could not issue Letters Patent conferring titles, (an act which implies the exercise of sovereign power) under the seal of the Governor-General bearing the inscription of "Tidwee". This objection, cannot however be considered to possess much real weight, as the same would apply to every act of sovereignty which is daily exercised by the British Government within its territories in India. Indeed, cases must occur where an interest of such magnitude presents itself as imperiously to demand utter disregard of that consideration. For instance the sudden death of Saadut Ali, on which occurrence it was a matter of political necessity for the British Government to seat his eldest son immediately on the Musnud without previous communication with the Court of Delhi, altho' the slight to the King was to be heightened by the circumstance that the succession involved the highest nominal office in the distributions of the Mogul Empire. The real corrective for such inconsistencies is, in the opinion of the Governor General, the alteration of expressions on the seal and coin, as well as in the diplomatic phraseology, no longer reconcilable to the change which has taken place in the relative situation of the parties.

8. Another plausible objection which might be urged against the assumption of the Power in question is the effect which that assumption might produce on the minds of the King of Delhi and the native inhabitants of these provinces, who might be disposed to view in the supersession of His Majesty's privilege an attempt gradually to deprive the King of even the show of Royalty and to reduce him to the condition of a private pensioner on the bounty of the British Government. While our native subjects, it might be said, are perfectly aware that in essentials the British Government exercises the full and absolute powers

of sovereignty, their pride is flattered by the maintenance of the external forms of Royalty with which the fallen House of Timoor continues to be surrounded, and they would naturally feel hurt at an encroachment on one of those innocent Prerogatives by which His Majesty still continues to be the Fountain of Honor from whence their Titles flow. It may also be urged that no embarrassment can ever be experienced from leaving the exercise of this power in the hands of the King, as although the titles are issued by His Majesty the application for them must be made through the British Resident, or the previous sanction of the British Government be obtained by His Majesty. Tho' this argument be stated with a view that nothing may be passed over which could justly be urged against the measure, the supposition of such a feeling on the part of the natives seems rather a gratuitous assumption. The very application which is the subject of this letter proves that no such sentiment existed in the mind of Fyze Mohummud himself; and it may be inferred that he did not apprehend it's having any force in the breasts of others, or he would have been withheld from soliciting Investiture from the British Government by the dread of entailing on himself the censure and reproach of his fellows.

9. It might be doubted also, whether in the event of the British Government determining to assume the privilege of granting titles, the successors of those Native Princes who have been accustomed to receive those dignities from the King of Delhi would be contented to accept titles from the British Government as the substitute of the Mogul Power. The principle however advanced by the Governor General is, to confine the exercise of this privilege by the British Government to the granting of titles to it's own subjects, leaving it open to the discretion of the successors of those Native Princes, independent of the Honorable Company, who might wish to keep up their nominal Fealty to seek a confirmation from the Moghul, by whom the titles were first conferred on their ancestors. All further remark must be confined to this point. If such a disposition exist in those Native Princes it has it's foundation in the fictitious superiority still assigned by our Government to the King of Delhi, and the prejudice would expire when we no longer upheld the phantom of supremacy to which it is attached.

10. These appear to His Excellency to be the principal objections which might be urged against the adoption of the proposed measure. They are, however, in His Excellency's judgement, rather to be regarded as theoretical, and it is probable that no difficulty would be experienced in practice, and no serious alarm be excited in His Majesty's mind, nor dissatisfaction among the Mahomedan community; but on the contrary it may be expected that the prosecution of the measure in question, if cautiously, and gradually, introduced, would be attended with the best effects, and that the occasional if not the exclusive exercise of this power, combined with the general assertion of the preeminence of the dignity and greatness of the British Government, would materially assist in destroying the prejudice in favour of the nominal sovereignty of the House of Timoor, and would teach the inhabitants of these provinces to look up to the Representative of the British Government as the sole, as he is the real, Head of the Government of this extensive Empire, and to consider themselves, as they are in fact, subjects of the British Crown.

11. His Excellency the Governor General, on a question of such importance is desirous of receiving the opinion and sentiments of His Excellency the Vice President in Council and His Lordship accordingly requests that His Excellency in Council will be pleased to take the subject into his consideration and that the Vice President in Council will have the goodness to communicate the result of his deliberations to the Governor General; in order that the latter may lay the whole subject more distinctly before the Honorable Court of Directors.

12. With respect to the particular case of Fyze Mohummud Khan, the Vice President in Council is requested by the Governor General to state his opinion whether

it would be expedient to comply with this person's request for the grant of Titles from the British Govt., previously to the adoption of the general arrangement which may be agreed on for giving effect to the measure in contemplation. Putting aside the Governor General's view of the question at large, the step so recently taken with regard to the Nabob Vizier would in his Lordship's opinion throw much colour of inconsistency on any hesitation as to acceding to Fyze Mohummud's request. Neither does it appear to his Lordship a case that would provoke discussion. Should it be mentioned to the Resident by the Court of Delhi, he would have to answer that he received the Instruction unaccompanied by any explanation; and it is certain the explanation would not be sought elsewhere. The point submitted to the Honorable Court of Directors would thereby be still kept open for their decision. Tho' this be the light in which his Lordship sees the matter, his sincere deference for the judgment of his colleagues, and his unfeigned solicitude to be enabled to weigh their opinions, urge him to entreat that he may have the benefit of their unbiassed sentiments.\*

Ilahabad  
the 23d Sept., 1814.

I have &ca.  
(Signed) Geo. Swinton  
Persn. Secy. to the Gr. Genl.

To George Swinton Esqre.  
Persian Secy. to the Governor General

Sir,

1. I am directed to acknowledge the receipt of your dispatch of the 23d of September.

2. The subject of the reference contained in your dispatch has been considered by His Excellency the Vice President in Council with all the attention due to the delicate and important nature of it. I am now directed to transmit to you for the purpose of being submitted to His Excellency the Right Honorable the Governor General the enclosed extract from the Minutes of His Excellency in Council containing the sentiments and opinions of the Board on the general question of asserting the sovereign rights of the British Government in India to the exclusion of the nominal supremacy of the King of Delhi, and also on the particular point referred to. His Excellency in Council's consideration regarding the expediency of exercising the privilege of granting Titles to subjects of the British Government as forming one of the measures to be adopted for the gradual execution of the purpose above stated.

3. With respect to the individual application of Fyze Mohummed Khan, the son and successor of the late Chief of Kanound, to receive his Titles immediately from the British Government, his lordship will observe that the Vice President in Council has stated the only objections which in the judgment of His Excellency in Council can be considered to oppose a compliance with it, and that His Excellency in Council conceives that the mere act of conferring Titles on Fyze Mohummud Khan, unconnected with any promulgation of a design to exercise the privilege generally, might not excite discussion.†

Fort William  
18th Nov. 1814.

I have &ca.  
(Signed) J. Monckton  
Actg. Secy. to Govt.

\* Sect. Cons., 18 Nov., 1814, No. 14.

† Sect. Cons., 18 November, 1814, No. 20.

To

C. T. Metcalfe Esqr  
Resident at Delhi

Sir,

With reference to my letter under date the 23d September in reply to your dispatches of the 9th June and 17th July 1814 on the subject of the application from Fyze Mohummud Khan for the titles held by his father the late Nujabut Alli Khan which he is desirous of receiving immediately from the British Government, I am now directed to communicate to you the resolution of the Governor General to gratify the wish of Fyze Mohummud in that particular and to authorize you to inform him that his request has been granted, and to confer on him and certain members of his family Khillauts of Investiture and honor similar to those conferred on his father and others of the family in the year 1811.

I am also directed to observe to you that while the Governor General has availed himself of so marked an opportunity afforded to the British Government to grant titles to its native subjects and dependants, a right which his Lordship is of opinion it is highly expedient to assume, it is not intended that any precise declaration of this design should be made at the present moment, nor that the grant of titles in this instance to Fyze Mohummud should be accompanied by a promulgation of a resolution on the part of the British Government to exercise this privilege on all occasions.

The Governor General does not suppose that the mere act of conferring on Fyze Mohummud the Titles held by his late father will attract the particular notice of the Court of Delhi or produce any remonstrance on the part of the King with respect to this innovation of the Royal Prerogative ; but in the event of the subject being mentioned by His Majesty you will not consider it to be necessary to enter into any discussion of the question, observing merely that you have received the instructions of Government to comply with Fyze Mohummud Khan's request unaccompanied by any explanations.\*

Camp Kurnaul  
4th January 1815.

I have &c.

(Signed) Geo. Swinton  
Persn. Secy. to the G. G.

\* Sect. Cons., 24 January, 1815, No. 33.

## APPENDIX IV

*Re: Performing of the Ceremony of "Tika" by the Maharaja of Jaipur on the part of the King of Delhi.*

To Charles T. Metcalfe, Esqr.  
Secy. to Govt. Pol. Dept.  
Fort William

Sir,

I have the honor to transmit a copy and translation of a letter received from Juypoor.

2. It appears to be an established custom, that on the accession of every new Prince, the Teekah should be sent by every state, with whom they are in friendly relation, or amicable correspondence, and as the British Government sanctioned this proceeding many years after the late Rajah ascended the musnud, there seems a very particular anxiety that it should not be omitted to his son and successor.

3. It is an object equally desired by the Ranee mother, the minister of Jeypoor and His Majesty, each supposing it of importance to themselves in the eyes of the public.

4. I submit the subject to the consideration of the most noble the Governor General in Council, in the hope, that the gratification may be considered unimportant to us, and that I shall not have the mortification of communicating a refusal, that cannot fail to be most humiliating to His Majesty, and by Jeypoor will be considered a diminution of that independence which they hoped to retain, even in a protective alliance.\*

I have &ca.

(Sd.) D. Ochterlony  
Rest.

Dehli Residency  
13th April, 1820.

*Translation of a letter received from Rawul Byree Saul, minister of Jeypoor, on the 9th of April, 1820.*

By the favor of God, the performance of the ancient custom of Teeka (Installation) on the part of the Company, and the most noble the Governor General, which, owing to your goodness has been renewed, has afforded much encouragement to the will disposed, and given fresh splendour and vigour to the interchange of friendship between both states—and as the House of the Maharaja is the first in rank of the Chiefs of Hindustan, having the honor of being nearly allied to His Majesty, it is an hereditary rule of the family to be honoured with the Teeka by him—for instance, the investiture of the late Muharaja, thro the friendly interposition of Nazim ud Dowlah Behadur is well known—By the blessing of God, conformably with the wishes of friends, you sir, who are a sincere friend to the House of the Muharaja, and the founder of the arrangement of the state, and from your goodness of disposition hopes of the attainment of many objects are entertained, and since you are the principal manager of the affairs of His Majesty—and the favor dripping clouds of the almighty having given lasting virdure to the garden of this Family, which has afforded singular happiness to it's friends, more particularly to yourself, who are the sincere friend of the late Muharaja, and given us hopes of the attainment of our designs.

\* Pol. Procs., 6 May, 1820, No. 20.



This humble servant, in the confidence of your kindness is heartily engaged in the service of his master—at this time, the attainment of the Teeka, from the August Presence, will encrease your good name, and give stability to the ancient custom of the family, and make apparent my services, which in fact, are your own—It is therefore anxiously hoped from your kindness, that in the attainment of this boon, whatever measures may appear necessary, you will be pleased to use your best endeavours to carry into effect—Truly—this object—as it encreases the friendship of the British Government with the House of the Muharaja, and which is daily encreasing, will also receive the unfeigned approbation of the world.—

Ordered that the following letter be addressed to the Resident at Dehlee.—

To

Major General Sir D. Ochterlony, Bt. G.C.B.  
Resident at Delhi.

Sir,

I have the honor to acknowledge the receipt of your dispatch of 13th ultimo relating to an application from the minister at Jeypoor for the performance of the ceremony of the Teeka on the part of the King of Dihlee.

2d. The Governor General in Council deems it impolitic to depart from the established principle, of discouraging every communication between His Majesty and Foreign States, that can tend to keep alive or resuscitate the expiring notions of his supremacy and their dependance; or give color to the semblance of a distinction between his acts and those of the British Government.

3d. It is only as the Emperor of Hindoostan, and the sovereign whose supremacy was formerly acknowledged that the state of Jypoor can now desire His Majesty to perform a ceremony, which heretofore would have been essential for the confirmation of the Raja's succession, and is still therefore desirable on account of a remaining attachment to old forms. It is only with reference to that relation, that His Majesty can be willing to accede to the wish—As a separate and ordinary state of the present time with which the Court of Jeypoor is "in friendly relation or amicable correspondence" the King of Dihlee has no existence; and to put the application on a footing implying such a condition would be no less degrading to His Majesty than uncandid on the part of the ministry at Jypoor.

4. The Governor General in Council relies on your address for softening the unavoidable refusal which the nature of the application compels him to give.\*

Fort William  
6th May, 1820.

I have &c.  
(Signed) C. T. Metcalfe  
Secretary to the Govt.

\* Pol. Procs., 6 May, 1820, No. 21.

## APPENDIX V

*Ceremonial observed on the occasion of the visit of the Governor-General (Lord Amherst) to His Majesty the King of Delhi in 1827.*

From A. Stirling, Esquire, Persian Secretary in attendance on the Governor-General, to G. Swinton, Esquire, Secretary to Government in the Secret and Political Department, Fort William,—dated Camp at Beekumpore, 3rd March 1827.

In continuation of my letter to your address, in the Secret Department, dated 6th December last, I am now directed to communicate, for the information of His Excellency the Vice-President in Council, that the Right Honorable the Governor-General reached Delhi on the 15th ultimo and was met at the Lahore Gate of the city by the Heir-Apparent and Mirza Baber, who conducted His Lordship to the Residency.

2. The Prince, Mirza Selim, had been deputed by the King to Muttra to convey a complimentary message to the Governor-General and express His Majesty's wish for an interview, and the ceremonial of a meeting with the King having been previously arranged, on a footing which was considered proper and satisfactory, His Lordship proceeded to the Palace on the morning of the 17th to visit His Majesty.

3. Mirza Selim came to the Residency to conduct the Governor-General to the Palace. When the Governor-General's *sowaree* reached the inner gate called the *Nuqqar Khaneh*, the Resident and the several gentlemen of His Lordship's suite alighted from their elephants, according to custom, and proceeded on foot, whilst the Governor-General was carried in his *Tonjohn* to the steps of the *Dewan-i-Khass*. The King came into the Hall of Audience from the apartment called the *Tasbeeh Khaneh* at the same moment that the Governor-General entered on the opposite side, and, meeting His Lordship in front of the throne, embraced and welcomed him in the most cordial manner. His Majesty then ascended the *Takht-i-Taos*, or Peacock Throne, and the Governor-General took his seat in a State chair in front of it, on the right, and sat at right angles to His Majesty, the Resident and other officers present, as well as the chief personages of the Court, all standing. No *muzzers* were presented. After a short conversation, consisting entirely of expressions of a complimentary and congratulatory nature, the King took a handsome string of pearls and emeralds from his neck and placed it around that of Lord Amherst, His Lordship rising to receive the Royal gift. *Utter* was then given by the King, and His Majesty, descending from the Throne, took the Governor-General by the arm and led him to the door of the *Tasbeeh Khaneh*, where His Lordship took leave. Salutes of 19 guns were fired from His Majesty's Artillery Park, both upon the entry and departure of the Governor-General.

4. On the 22nd the gentlemen of His Lordship's Staff and suite, 20 in number, were introduced to the King by the Resident. Each presented the usual *muzzer* and received a *Khelaut*.

5. On the morning of the 24th the King proceeded to the Residency to return the visit of the Governor-General, where he was received with every demonstration of respect and honor. Sir Charles Metcalfe proceeded to the Palace to escort His Majesty, and His Lordship, attended by his suite, went out half the distance to make the *Istukbal*. On His Majesty's arrival he took his seat on the Peacock Throne, which had been previously placed in the principal room of the Residency for the purpose, and the Governor-General, as before, sat on a State chair to the right, every other person present standing. At the proper period presents were

brought for His Majesty, consisting of 101 trays of jewels, shawls and cloths of various kinds, two elephants richly caparisoned, and 6 horses with costly trappings, as per separate list. The Governor-General then rose and presented the *utterdam* to His Majesty, after which His Majesty signified his intention of taking leave, and was accompanied by Lord Amherst to the Royal Litter in the veranda.

6. On the 26th His Lordship was visited by the Heir-Apparent, Mirza Abboo Zuffur, and eight of the King's sons. His Royal Highness was conducted to the Residency by Sir C. Metcalfe, and met at the head of the steps by the Governor-General. The Prince sat in a State chair on His Lordship's right and the other sons of His Majesty were seated below His Royal Highness according to their ages. Presents, consisting of 51 trays, one elephant and three horses, were given to the Heir-Apparent, and 21, 15 and 13 trays, with horses, to each of the junior Princes. Account of these is contained in Statement No. 2.

7. The following day the Governor-General returned the Heir-Apparent's visit at the Koodsia Bagh, and was received with the same honors and ceremonial observances as had been shown to His Royal Highness. The same number of articles were offered to His Lordship as had been previously presented to the Heir-Apparent and accepted on the public account. The gentlemen in attendance were all seated in the presence of the Princes on both occasions.

8. The Moomtaz Mahul Begum, usually designated as the Queen in official correspondence, and the wife of Mirza Selim were visited by Lady Amherst. Her Ladyship presented to those ladies a handsome necklace and pair of earrings from the *Tosha Khanah*, and received articles of jewellery in return, which were all placed in the public stores.

In conclusion, I am directed to state that the whole of the articles expended as presents to the Royal Family were supplied from the *Tosha Khanah* of this office, with exception to a charge of Rs. 2,600 for pearl necklaces.

## APPENDIX VI

*Insinuation against Rammohun Roy, his remonstrance, and proceedings thereon.*

(Extract).

Now—what we would ask do our readers think of all these most amusing and instructive proceedings on the part of the “natives of wealth and intelligence” and so forth, who are daily held up to us, as samples of the growing mind of the age? In the papers and letters now before us, from which we have culled the above *historical* details of the “Timoor Mission,” we observe the names of several European gentlemen, who, we cannot help thinking, had as lief not been lifted to fame by such a lever. We are sorry we can give our readers no particular information, as to the papers of which Mr. Martin was employed to take duplicate copies, and with which he was to proceed to England ; but when he states as we observe he does, that these papers were obtained from a public office by bribery, how could he ever had entertained the notion, that with such credentials he would have been listened to a moment by either the Court of Directors or the Board of Controul? The whole business, so far as we have related it, is a complete farce, exposing all concerned in it to ridicule.\*

To

A. Stirling Esq.  
Secy. to Govt.

Sir,

It having being brought to my notice by a friend that the John Bull newspaper of the 25 Ultimo has amongst a tissue of other falsehoods and misrepresentations connected my name with the charge of having obtained certain Papers by bribery, I think it but due to myself as well as to the individuals in the employment of Govt. who may be supposed implicated in such a charge, to deny the allegation.

All the Papers alluded to were sent to me from His Majesty the King of Delhi many of them he must have had in his own possession as having been publicly addressed to his Prædecessors or himself, and others may have been procured by private favor from Functionaries who were above the reach of bribery—that however this may be I beg distinctly to repeat my assertion that as far as I am either directly or indirectly concerned. the charge of bribery is absolutely false and unfounded.

I beg leave to submit for your satisfaction a letter of old date from His Majesty who will confirm what I have now stated. The Hand writing you write readily recognize as that of the Moonshee usually employed by him, so as to leave in your mind no doubt of its authenticity. †

Calcutta  
7 March 1830.

I have &ca.  
(Sd.) Rammohun Roy.

\* *John Bull*, 27 February, 1830.

† *Pol. Cons.*, 26 March, 1830, No. 96.

From His Majesty the King of Delhi to  
Rammohun Roy Bahadoor.

Let our devoted servant know that his Arzee dated 2d March 1828, was forwarded to the presence by Dubeer ood Dowlah and its contents were duly understood.

For a long time it has been our Royal desire to refer this affair first to Calcutta and afterwards to England in order that we might discover what degree of justice really obtains with this people.

For various reasons, however, the reference has not yet taken place and we therefore write this to instruct our devoted Servant to send for our perusal a Correct Draft in Persian, together with Translation of the same in English.

Altho' on account of the good services rendered by your grandfather to His late Majesty at the time of his residence in the Eastern Provinces we had entire confidence in you, now that we have learnt from the conversations of Dubeer ood Dowlah the extent of your zeal and fidelity and have become more fully satisfied that the arrangement of the affair which we have at heart will be entirely effected by you ; and we appeal that as consistent with your duty you will exert yourself to the best of your ability in this business and act agreeably to our orders.

Farther we apprise you that Dubeer-ood-Dowlah has submitted several Copies of English Papers, and two or three recently and has represented that these Documents will most essentially further the Royal Cause. We therefore send them to our Servant, and direct him to retain them in his possession, if he consider that they will be useful.\*

True Translation.

Sd/- G. T. Lushington, acg. Secy.

To Francis Hawkins Esq.  
Officiating Resident at Delhi.

Sir,

I am directed to transmit for your information the accompanying Copies of a Letter from Rammohun Roy an Inhabitant of Calcutta, and of its Enclosure, and to desire that you will call upon Dubeer ood Dowlah to explain how the English Documents which the King of Delhi declares he furnished and which it appears from Rammohun Raee's Letter, were Copies of Official Records regarding the question of the Royal Stipend, came into his possession. You will be pleased also to make enquiry with the view of ascertaining if practicable whether the copies now referred to, were furnished from the Records of the Resident's Office at Delhi and by whom.†

I have the honor to be &c.

Signed/- A. Stirling  
Secretary to the Govt.

\* Pol. Cons., 26 March, 1830, No. 97.

† Pol. Cons., 26 March, 1830, No. 98.

The following papers received from the office of the Persian Secretary to the Government are ordered to be here recorded.—

From the Officiating Resident at Dehlee.—

To A. Stirling Esqre

Secretary to the Government in the Political  
Department  
Fort William.

Sir,

On receipt of your letter dated 19th Ultimo, enclosing coppers of a letter to you from Rammohun Roy, an Inhabitant of Calcutta, and Translation of a letter to him from the King of Dehlee, I enquired whether there was any person in the City bearing the title of Dubeer-ud-Dowla, and was assured that Khuajah Furreed who had borne that Title and was Controller for some time of His Majesty's Household, died about two years ago, leaving two sons, one of whom named Zeir-ul-Aubideen had acted as assistant to his Father in conducting the affairs of the Palace. Him I immediately sent for, and finding that he really had been employed under his father, I put the following questions to him in writing, which he answered in the same manner under his seal and signature.

Question.—In what year and on what date of the Hijree and Christian aira did your Father die?

Question.—How long and in what years did your father hold the office of Mokhtar or Controller of the King of Dehly's household?

Answer.—He died on the 27th of July 1828, corresponding with the 14th Mohurru 1244 His.

Ansr.—The first time he was appointed Mokhtar and received an honorary Dress from the King, through the recommendation of the Resident Muntizzum-ud-Doulah<sup>1</sup> (Sir Charles Metcalfe) on the 24th January 1814 or 1st of Suffon 1229 H, and on the 17th of March following I was honored with a Khilat on being appointed his naib. My Father continued in office one year and nine months, that is until the 13th of October 1815, when he resigned of his own accord, and went to Calcutta. On the 23d of March 1817 or 4th of Jemaud-ul-Amul 1232 H, at the particular wish of the King, he, my father was again appointed Mokhtar, but declined the ceremony of being invested with a Khillat, and having acted for two years and four months, he resigned his office on the 30th July, 1819 and became a Recluse.

Question.—Was your father in the habit of waiting upon the King after he had ceased to hold the office of Mookhtar.

Answer.—From the time my Father retired after his second resignation, and became a Recluse, until his death, he never once went to the King's Palace.

2. These answers of Khajah Zein-ul-Aubideen 2d son of the late Dubber-ood-Doulah which are transmitted herewith in original, are altogether at variance with the King's assertion in his letter to Rammohun Roy, that the copies of English

<sup>1</sup> Not recommended by me—C. T. Metcalfe.

Papers sent down with that letter had been submitted to him the King, by Dubeer-ud-Doulah, and another Proof of the inaccuracy of His Majesty's assertion is, that on the 23d October 1828 the Resident Sir E. Colebrooke received a shooqa from the King, with a list of English Papers of which he required Copies, to which the Resident answered by pleading his inability to comply. That list with Sir Edward Colebrookes initials thereon, is also transmitted herewith in original.

3. I strongly suspect that Rajah Sohun Lal, the King's Mookhtar in 1828 and ever since, obtained the copies in question through Baboo Ram Gopaul the Resident's private Dewan an expert writer of English with whom he was known to be on very cordial terms, and that to screen himself, he inserted in the King's his master's letter to Rammohun Roy, the name of a former manager, who, being dead, could not appear to refute the statement, for the King's written application to the Resident for copies of English Papers was not made until October 1828, and Sohun Lal himself was the bearer of it.\*

Dehly Residency,  
3d April 1830.

I have &ca.  
Sd/- F. Hawkins  
Acting Resident.

Enclosure in a Letter from the Officiating Resident at Delhi—dated 3d April 1830.

Memorandum with Sir E. Colebrooke's initials Papers required by His Majesty from the Resident's office.

Copy of the original Letter of Supreme Government relative to the agreement entered into by Lord Wellesley, in English, a translation of which was forwarded to the King by Sir D. Ochterlony signed by him.

Copy of opinion and order of Lord Wellesley (Minto) dated 1809 (Christian Era) in English, with reasons for the same.

Copy of Mr. Ross's letter of 1823 in English, opinion and orders of Lord Amherst, dated 1828.

Copy of Roobekarrees of the Criminal Court at Delhi, relative to the obtaining the orders of the King in the capital offences for the years 1804/5/6/7/8 in Persian with English signatures thereto.

Statement relative to the ejectment of the Royal Mootsuddies from the Collector's office at Delhi, viz. and in what year they were discontinued, and up to what year they had attended the Ketcherrie? These points should be ascertained from the kutchcherrie officers and the statement written in Persian and signed in English.

Copy of Mr. Seton's Letter of 30th April 1809, relative to the encrease of Revenue in English.

Copy of Letter of Lord Wellesley dated 29th July 1805, agreeably to which an arzee was addressed to the King by the Resident.†

(True Translation)  
Sd/- G. T. Lushington  
Assistant Secretary to Govt.

Enclosure in a Letter from the Officiating Resident at Delhi, dated 3d April 1830—  
From

Zein-ool-Abudeen, to Mr. Hawkins.—

Your Shooka of the 2d April 1830, written to ascertain—  
First—On what day my Father the late Nuwab Dubeer-ood-Doulah died.

\* Pol. Cons., 16 April, 1830, No. 140.

† Pol. Cons., 16 April, 1830, No. 141.

Secondly—How long and in what years, agreeably to the English Era, he held the office of naib or Mokhtar to His Majesty the King of Delhi, and when he quitted it,—

Thirdly.—Whether my father after he ceased to hold the appointment of Mokhtar, was ever in the habit of waiting on the King—was duly received by me—

Agreeably to your orders I send the following answers to your Queries—

Answer first—The Nuwab Dubeer-ood-Doulah, my late father, died on the 27th July 1828, which is agreeably to the 14th Mohurum 1244 H.—

Second.—My late Father received his first honorary dress, as Mokhtar, from his Majesty, through Sir C. Metcalfe, on the 24th January 1814,—which accords with the 1st Suffer 1229—On the 17th March 1814, I was honored with a Kheleat as Naib Mokhtar or Deputy Controller—My father continued to hold this office for one year and nine months, and on the 16th October 1815, agreeably to the 9th Teekadat 1230, he, of his own free will, sent in his resignation and went to Calcutta. For one year and five months he continued unemployed, and on the 23d March 1817, or on the 4th Jumadee-ool-awal 1232, he was for the 2d time, with His Majesty's entire approbation, appointed to the Mokhtarship.—He purposely did not accept a Kheleat this time. For 2 years and 4 months he carried on the duties of the Controllership, and on the 3d of July 1819, or on the 7th Shumval 1234, he gave up the appointment and became a recluse.—

Third. From the date of his becoming a recluse up to the time of his death, he never once waited on the King.\*

(True Translation)

Sd/- G. T. Lushington

Asst. Secretary to Government.

To The Hon'ble  
Court of Directors.

169. We beg leave to call the attention of Your Honourable Court the annexed correspondence, consisting of a

Cons. 26 March, No. 96 to 98.

letter with Enclosure addressed by Baboo  
Ram Mohun Roy to our late Persian

Secretary Mr. Stirling. The object of the Baboo's letter as stated by him was to vindicate his character from certain charges and insinuations that had appeared in print in one of the Daily newspapers of this Presidency, relative to certain public documents on the subject of the stipend of His Majesty the King of Delhi, which documents the newspaper asserted had been obtained by bribery from one of the public offices. It was stated by Rammohun Roy that "all the papers alluded to had been sent to him by the King of Delhi, that His Majesty must have had many of them in his possession, as having been publicly addressed to his predecessor or himself, and that others might have been procured by private favor from functionaries who were above the reach of bribery".—With a view to our satisfaction on this head the Baboo submitted a letter of old date from His Majesty the King of Delhi to His address in which His Majesty informed the Baboo that "Dubeer-ood-Dowlah had submitted several Copies of English papers and two or three recently representing that those documents would most essentially further the Royal Cause, and that His Majesty had therefore sent them to his servant (Rammohun Roy) and directed him to retain them in his possession if he considered that they would be useful."

170. On the receipt of Rammohun Roy's letter and its Enclosure we addressed a Despatch to the Officiating Resident desiring him to call upon Dubeer-

\* Pol. Cons., 16 April, 1830, No. 142.



ood-Dowlah to explain how the English Documents which the King of Delhi declared he furnished and which it appeared from Rammohun Roy's letter were copies of official records regarding the question of the Royal stipend, came to his possession. We also directed Mr. Hawkins to make enquiry with the view of ascertaining if practicable whether the copies now referred to were furnished from the records of the Residents office at Delhi and by whom.

171. The result of the Officiating Residents enquiries will be found recorded as per margin. Mr. Hawkins in-

Pol. Letter, d/- 14 October, 1830.

formed us that the Individual who bore the Title of Dubeer-ood-Dowlah had died about two years ago but that he had ascertained from his son who resided at Delhi that Dubeer-ood-Dowlah had become a recluse in the year 1819, and had never since that been to the Palace, and that the papers alluded to could not therefore have been submitted by Dubeer-ood-Dowlah. Mr. Hawkins added that he strongly suspected that Rajah Sohun Lal the Kings Moktar in 1828 and ever since had obtained the copies in question thro' Baboo Ram Gopaul, Sir E. Colebrooke's private Dewan, and that to screen himself he had inserted in the King's letter the name of the former manager Dubeer-ood-Dowlah who being dead could not appear to refute his statement.\*

\* Letters to Court (Pol.), No. 18 of 1830.

## APPENDIX VII

### *Re : Departure and return of Rammohun Roy's native attendants.*

The Officiating Secretary reports that orders for the reception of Mr. Pringle as well as of the undermentioned Individuals as Passengers proceeding to the Ports and places specified have been issued on applications duly made for the purpose by the Individuals themselves or by others in their behalf on the dates subjoined—

Ramrutun Mookerjee—Hurechurn Doss and Sheikh Buxoo 15th November proceeding to England in attendance on Rammohun Roy on the Albion.\*

Calcutta, April 19th 1833.

G. A. Bushby Esqre.

Officiating Secretary to Government  
General Department

Sir,

We beg to enclose a Certificate from Captain Owen of the Zenobia of the return to this country of one of the native servants named Buxoo who went to England in attendance on Rajah Rammohun Roy and request the favor of your directing the Sub Treasurer to receive a Government Promissory note from us for Sa. Rs. 2,000 returning the one for Rs. 3,000 deposited at the General Treasury for 3 servants, as per Sub Treasurers Certificate herewith sent.†

We have the honor to be &ca.,  
(Signed) Mackintosh & Co.

Calcutta, 7th February, 1833.

This is to certify that a Mahomedan Native servant, named Buxshoo, was sent on board the Zenobia in London by Messrs. Rickards Mackintosh and Co. the agents of Rajah Rammohun Roy, whom he attended home and in England, and that he has been landed in Calcutta from that vessel.‡

To

Messrs. Mackintosh & Co.

(Signed) W. Owen  
Captain of the Zenobia.

Gentlemen, .

I am directed to inform you that the officiating Sub Treasurer has been authorized to deliver up to you the deposit which was made at the General Treasury on account of the Native Servant mentioned in your letter of this date, on your returning to that officer the Certificate granted for the deposit and lodging a fresh deposit for Ramrutun Mookerja, & Hurichurn Doss the two other servants who accompanied Rajah Rammohun Roy to England and who have not yet returned.

2d. The Sub Treasurer's Certificate which accompanied your letter is herewith returned.§

I am &ca.

Council Chamber,  
The 19th April 1833.

(Signed) G. A. Bushby,  
Offg. Secy. to Govt.

Ordered that the necessary Instructions be issued to the Sub Treasurer.

\* Pub. B. S. 23 Nov., 1830, No. 36.

† Pub. Cons. (Home), 19 April, 1833, No. 36.

‡ Pub. Cons. (Home), 19 April, 1833, No. 37.

§ Pub. Cons., (Home), 19 April, 1833, No. 38.

## APPENDIX VIII

*Re : Byza Bae's intention of appointing Rammohun Roy her  
ambassador in England.*

To

W. H. Macnaghten, Esq.,  
Secy. to Government,  
Fort William.

Sir,

I have the honor to transmit copy of a letter from Mr. Ross with a Khareetah from Her Highness The (Baija) Bae for the Right Honble the Governor General in Council and to state that Her Highness has requested me to solicit a reply from His Lordship.

2. From a note from Mr. Ross, received some days ago, it appears that Her Highness has been advised by Bunsee Dhar, ex-Nazir of the Agra Court, to appoint Rammohun Rai Her ambassador in England and I suspect from Her Highness's being so urgent for a reply and sending her khareetah thro' me that such is indeed her intention.

3. With deference I beg leave to bring to His Lordship's particular notice the second document, annexed to Her Highness's statement of her case, dated Aughun 1889 corresponding with 28th March 1833, said to have been written and assigned by the Maharaja, fully establishing Her Highness's resolve to

1st June, 1833, 7th June, 1833, 8th June, 1833, 10th June, 1833, 11th June, 1833, 14th June, 1833, 18th June, 1833, 22nd June, 1833, and its accompaniments, 24th June, 1833.

depose him and proving that my suspicions and cautions, as explained in my dispatches noted in the margin, were well founded and necessary.

4. I now rejoice that I acted as stated in my reports, that I did not become a tool in Her Highness's hands for the Moharaja's deposition and confinement and I may now know to whom to attribute the report of having received four lacs of rupees—The Bae no doubt wished the world to consider me as bought to her interests.\*

Gwalior Residency,  
8th Nov., 1833.

I have &ca.  
(Sd.) R. Cavendish,  
Resident.

To

The Honorable  
R. Cavendish  
Resident at Gwalior.

Sir,

I have the honor to inform you that the Bae's camp moved to day about a mile down the river for the advantage of having more convenient ground to encamp on than at Hunsecagunge.

2. Soon after I reached my tent in the evening a chubdar brought me the enclosed Khareetas from her Highness to forward to the Right Honorable the Governor General and to you.†

Camp on the Jumna  
opposite Muttra  
6th Nov. 1833.

I have &ca.  
(Signed) D. Ross  
Asstt. Resident.

\* Pol. Cons., 21 November, 1833, No. 49.

† Pol. Cons., 21 November, 1833, No. 50.

Ordered that the following letter from Baeza Bae to the Governor General, be here recorded.—

From Baeza Bae

To

The Right Honorable  
Lord William C. Bentinck G.C.B.  
Governor General  
Fort William

Most Respected and valued Friend

Your Lordship's kind favor of the 5th ultimo, purporting to your Lordship's having understood the accounts of changes at Gwalior and offering consolation for the event alluded to in my address and advising me to bear the occurrence with the firmness which is becoming my high rank, and that true greatness consists in bearing every condition with undisturbed equanimity—and expressing a hope that I will have succeeded in composing my thoughts to the quiet contemplation of the state of things, which has been established by the accession to power of Maharajah Jhunkoojee Rao Scindeah, and that I will have reconciled my mind to the relinquishment of the cares and fatigues of Government—and that it will always be the study of the British Government to preserve unimpaired the integrity of my late illustrious husband's dominions and that it will be some consolation for me to reflect that my name will be inseparably associated with the history of the Gwalior State, and its alliance with the British Government—and that should I prefer to reside in the territory of the Hon'ble Company, every degree of attention will be paid to my dignity and comfort; reached me through the Resident of Gwalior, on the 26th of last month, and the happy intelligence of your Lordship's welfare afforded me infinite satisfaction and much pleasure.

Although the late revolution at Gwalior has in a public point of view in no way agitated or shaken my reputation, but in effect tends in a great measure to militate against the basis of your Lordship's compact, and the able schemes formed by your Lordship, which has proved a source of regret to me—but how such a change could be endured by a reflecting mind is a question and the abandonment of the cares and fatigues of Government rests with every individual (whatever be his station in life) according to his own judgment and understanding.

The different points of your Lordship's letter now under acknowledgment, are more fully replied to in the accompanying explanatory statement (the English translation of which will be forwarded afterwards) which has been separated from this address in consequence of its prolixity. In consideration of your Lordships excusing and kind disposition, the answers have been drawn up in some haste, and not with such mature deliberation as the importance of the subject required—however I earnestly hope that my present address will attract your Lordship's kind and friendly attention to the several promises and assurances invariably made for the preservation of the late Maharajah's country, and thereby entitle me in your Lordship's superior judgment to indisputable right as his widow—By an act of justice on this occasion, your Lordship will not only confer a friendly and a lasting obligation on the state, but more particularly on me—and I sincerely trust that your Lordship will consider me your Lordship's unfeigned well wisher and faithful ally, and under such circumstances and considerations frequently favor me with epistolary communications, conveying the welcome tidings of your Lordship's health and prosperity—and allow me for the present to subscribe myself with every consideration and regard, your Lordship's most sincere well wisher and faithful friend\*—

Camp Agra the 26th October, 1833.

(Signed) Byza Bae.

\* Pol. Cons., 21 November, 1833, No. 51.

## GLOSSARY\*

**ADALAT**—Court of Justice.

**AGHAN**—The eighth month of the luni-solar year.

**AKHBAR**—News, intelligence, a newspaper.

**ALKAB**—Titles, honours, part of a form of address to persons of high rank.

**AMIL**—A collector of revenue.

**ARZI, ARZDASHT**—A petition, an address, a memorial, a respectful statement or representation.

**ATAR**—Perfume, essence, especially of roses.

**ATAR-DAN**—An ornamental box or phial containing essence of roses.

**BAGE**—A garden, an orchard, a plantation.

**BAKHSHT**—A paymaster, an officer whose especial duty it was also to keep an account of all disbursements connected with military tenures, as those of *Mansabdars* and *Jagirdars*. Paymaster of the forces. Under the Mogul system, frequently one with the Commander-in-Chief.

**BAKHSHT KOOL**—Commander-in-Chief of the King's troops.

**BASANT (Panchami)**—The vernal festival of the Hindus on the fifth lunar day of *Magh*; formerly observed as the beginning of the spring.

**BAZAR**—Market.

**BEGAM**—Princess, Lady.

**CHAUDHARI**—The head man of a profession or trade in towns. The head man of a village.

A holder of landed property classed with the Zamindar and Talukdar.

**CHAUKIDAR**—A watchman, a police or custom peon, a village watchman.

**CHELA**—A servant, a slave, a pupil, a disciple.

**CHOBDAR**—An attendant carrying a short staff or mace.

**DAFTAR**—A record, a register, an account, an official statement or report, especially of the public revenue, roll, archives, etc. An office in which public records are kept.

**DAROGA**—The chief native officer in various departments under the native government, a superintendent, a manager; but in later times he is especially the head of a police, custom, or excise station.

**DARVESH**—A Mahomedan religious mendicant.

**DIWAN, (Dewan)**—The head financial minister, whether of the state or of a province, being charged, in the latter, with the collection of the revenue, the remittance of it to the imperial treasury, and invested with extensive judicial powers in all civil and financial causes.

**DIWANI**—Of or relating to a Diwan. The office, jurisdiction, emoluments &c. of a diwan. The right to receive the collections of Bengal, Bihar and Orissa, conferred on the R. I. Co. by the Moghul.

**DIWAN-I-KHAS**—Private audience chamber.

**DOAB**—The country between the Ganges and Jumna.

**DURBAR**—A court, a royal court, an audience or levee.

**DURGAH**—A royal court. In India it is more usually applied to a Mahomedan shrine, or tomb of some reputed holy person, and the object of worship and pilgrimage.

**ELCHEE**—Envoy.

**FARMAN**—A mandate, an order, a command, a patent.

**FASLI**—The harvest year. The era originated with Akbar who thought of simplifying the existing chronology by introducing a new mode of computing time.

**FAUJDARI**—The office of a magistrate or head of police, or criminal judge. Adj. Relating to the office of Faujdar; criminal as opposed to civil.

**FIRDOUS MUNZIL**—Located in paradise.

\* Mainly based on Wilson's "Glossary of Judicial and Revenue Terms."

GUZ—A measure of length, a yard.

HIJRI—Relating to the Hijra, or Mahomedan era.

HOLI—A popular festival of the Hindus.

HUZUR—The presence, the royal presence, the presence of a superior authority, as of a judge or collector of revenue, and, by metonymy, the person of the prince or functionary ; also the hall of audience, the court ; also abstractly the state, the government.

Ibra-nama—A written acquittance or relinquishment of claim.

Id—A Mahomedan festival.

ID-UZ-ZAHA—The festival of the forenoon, of sacrifice, or the Bull-festival.

IKRARNAMA—A deed of assent or acknowledgment in general.

INAAM—A gift, a benefaction in general, a gift by a superior to an inferior.

INTIZAM—Administration, arrangement.

ISTIKBAL—Ceremonious reception of a person of distinction coming out of a town in procession to meet him.

ISTIMRAR—Continuance, perpetuity : a farm or lease granted in perpetuity by government or a Zamindar, at a stipulated rent, and exempt from *abwabs*.

JAGR—A tenure common under the Mahomedan government, in which the public revenues of a given tract of land were made over to a servant of the state, together with the powers requisite to enable him to collect and appropriate such revenues, and administer the general government of the district.

JAGIRDAR—The holder of any assignment of revenue.

JAIDAD—Assets, funds, resources, an estate, property : an assignment of the revenues of a tract of land for the maintenance of an establishment, or of troops, granted for life, but very commonly with permitted succession to the next of kin, sometimes with a rent reserved.

JAMA—Amount, aggregate, total in general, but applied especially to the debit or receipt side of an account, and to the rental of an estate ; also to the total amount of rent or revenue payable by a cultivator or a zamindar, including all cesses, as well as land-tax.

JASHN—A royal ceremony.

JUMAH—Friday, the day of public prayer with the Mahomedans.

JUMADI-UL-AWAL—Fifth month of the Mahomedan year.

JUMADI-US-SANI—Sixth month of the Mahomedan year.

KACHARI—A court, a hall, an office, the place where any public business is transacted.

KADIM—An old inhabitant of a village, one holding by hereditary descent ; and, as being usually chosen from this class, applied to the head man of a village in the west of Bengal, and in some parts of the peninsula.

KAZI—A Mahomedan judge.

KHADIM—A servant, an attendant, one who is employed in the care of a shrine or mosque.

KHALSA—The exchequer, the office of government under the Mahomedan administration in which the business of the revenue department was transacted ; as applied to lands, it means those of which the revenue remains the property of government. Lands or villages held immediately of government, and of which the state is the manager or holder.

KHANSAMAN—A house-steward or butler.

KHANSAMANEE—The office of the house-steward or butler.

KHARITA—Letter passing between a native prince and the Governor-General.

KHAS—As a revenue-term applied to the management of estates and the collection of the revenue by the offices of the government, also to lands held by Zamindars and cultivated by themselves for their own benefit.

KHILAT—A dress of honour ; any article of costume presented by the ruling or superior authority to an inferior as a mark of distinction.

KHILWAT DURBAR—A private darbar.

KHUTBA—A public prayer or discourse pronounced in the mosques at the Friday service, in which the prince is prayed for.

KILLADAR—The governor or commandant of a fort.

KISTBANDI—Settlement of the instalments of the revenue both as to time and amount.

Any document relating to fixed periodical payments of the revenue or of a debt.

- KOTWAL**—The chief officer of police for a city or town, a superintendent of the markets.
- LAC, (Lakh)**—A hundred-thousand.
- MAHARAJA**—A supreme sovereign prince; applied in courtesy to every Raja.
- MAHAL**—A house, apartment, seraglio, a district.
- MAUZA**—A parcel, or parcels of lands having a separate name in the revenue records, and of known limits.
- MIR-MUNSHI**—Chief Secretary.
- MIRZA**—Prince.
- MUFTI**—A Mahomedan law-officer, whose duty it was to expound the law which the *kazi* was to execute.
- MUHAR**—A seal, a seal ring, a gold coin.
- MUHARRAM**—The first month of the Mahomedan year.
- MUHARRIR**—A clerk, a writer, a scribe.
- MUKHTAR**—An agent, a representative, an attorney, chief minister.
- MUNSHI**—A writer, a secretary; applied by Europeans usually to teachers or interpreters of Persian and Hindustani.
- MUNTAZIM-UD-DOWLAH**—Administrator.
- MUSNUD**—Throne.
- MUTSADDI**—A writer, a clerk.
- NAIB**—A deputy, a representative, a lieutenant, a viceroy, a sub- or deputy-collector.
- NAJIB**—A body of irregular infantry under the native government.
- NAMA**—A Royal Epistle.
- NAUROZ**—New-year's day, held on the sun's entrance into Aries.
- NAWAB**—A viceroy or governor of a province.
- NAZAR**—A present, an offering, especially one from an inferior to a superior, or to a prince.
- NAZARAT**—Supervision, inspection, the office of the nazir.
- NAZIM**—An arranger, an administrator, a governor, a viceroy, the superior officer or governor of a province charged with administration of criminal law and the police.
- NAZIR**—An inspector, a supervisor; in ordinary use, the officer of the court who is charged with the serving of processes, or who is sent to take depositions, and make inquiry into any breach of law or the peace.
- NAWAB NAZIR**—Deputy nazir.
- NAZIRAT**—Anything dedicated to God in consequence of a vow; the first line of an army (as devoting themselves); forlorn hope.
- PADSHAH**—A king.
- PARGANA**—A district, a province, a tract of country comprising many villages.
- PESHKAR**—An agent, a deputy, a manager in general for a superior or proprietor, or one exercising in revenue and custom affairs a delegated authority.
- PESHKUSH**—Tax, tribute.
- POSTEEN**—Cloak.
- RABIA-UL-AWAL**—The first of the two months termed *Rabia*, the third of the Mahomedan year.
- RABIA-US-SANI**—The fourth month of the Mahomedan year.
- RAYYAT**—A subject, but especially applied to the agricultural population, a cultivator, a farmer, a peasant.
- RAJA**—A king, prince, a title given to Hindus of rank.
- RAJAB**—The seventh month of the Mahomedan year.
- RAMZAN**—The ninth Mahomedan month, during which eating, drinking and any sensual gratification is interdicted between dawn and the appearance of the stars.
- RANI**—A princess, the wife of a Raja.
- RAZINAMA**—A deed of assent.
- RISALA**—A troop of horse.
- RISALDAR**—A native officer commanding a troop of irregular horse.
- RUBAKARI**—The written record of a case, stating the particulars and the grounds of the decision drawn up and authenticated by the judge in a Company's court, on passing sentence.

SADAR-US-SADUR—The chief judge, the chancellor.

SAFAR—The second month of the Mahomedan year.

SAKKEHAST—It is correct.

SALATIN—Designating the younger members of a royal family, especially of that of Delhi.

SANAD—A grant, a diploma, a charter, a patent: a document conveying to an individual emoluments, titles, privileges, offices, or the government rights to revenue from land etc. under the seal of the ruling authority.

SANWAT—Rupees in the third year of their currency, when their value was reduced from 16% to 11%.

SARDAR—A chief, a head man, a commander.

SARKAR—The government, the state, the supreme authority or administration: the ruler, the king: a landlord, a proprietor, a superintendent, a chief, a manager.

SAWARI—A number of persons mounted, especially on state occasions: equipage, retinue, cavalcade, a troop of horsemen.

SHAHZADA—A prince, the son of a king.

SHARA—The law; or the precepts of Mahomedanism as derived from the Koran.

SHAWAL—The tenth month of the Mahomedan year.

SHUKKA—A royal letter or missive.

SIBANDI—Irregular soldiery, peon.

SICCA—A stamped coin, especially the designation of the silver currency of the Kings of Delhi.

SUBAH—A province, a government: one of the larger subdivisions of the Mogul dominions, such as Oudh, Bengal, Bahar, etc.

SUBAH DAR—The governor of a province, a viceroy under the Mogul government.

SUFEER—Envoy.

TAKHT-I-TAOOS—The peacock throne.

TALOOK—A division, district, an estate.

TASBEH KHANA—Room of worship or prayer.

TAYOOL—Land held in *Jagir* by a member of a royal family, an appanage: applied especially to certain lands held by the King of Delhi, or members of his family in the neighbourhood of Delhi.

THANA—A station, a military post, a police-station.

TIDWEE—Vassal.

TIKA—A sectarian distinction, or a mark of high rank: conferring the *tika* upon a subordinate or feudatory chief is the privilege and indication of supremacy.

TOSHAKHANA—A store-room, a wardrobe: chambers in which objects of curiosity or value, not in daily request, are kept.

TUKSAL—Mint.

TUPPA—A small tract or division of country, smaller than a pargana, but comprising one or more villages.

ULTUMGHA—A royal grant under the seal of some of the former native princes of Hindostan, and recognised by the British Government as conferring a title to rent-free land in perpetuity, hereditary and transferable.

VAKALAT—Representation, agency, attorneyship, the office of a vakil.

VAKIL—A person invested with authority to act for another, an ambassador, a representative, an agent, an attorney.

VAKIL-UL-MUTLUK—Executive prime minister.

VAZIR—The principal minister in a Mahomedan sovereignty.

WALIAHAD—An heir, especially to a sovereignty, the heir apparent.

WASI—A testator, an executor, an administrator, a guardian appointed by a will.

WASIKAH—Letter.

ZANANA—The female apartments, the females of a family.

ZILA—A division, a district.

ZILHILJA—The twelfth month of the Mahomedan year.



# INDEX OF PROPER NAMES

## A

Abbas, Mirza, 309.  
 Abdur Rahaman, 306.  
 Abdus Samad Khan, 162.  
 Abu Saiyid, 156.  
 Abu Zafar, 54-56, 69, 104, 110-11, 130-31, 248-50, 253-55, 329.  
 Abul Kasim Khan, 80, 111-12.  
 Afzal Beg, 171, 184, 187, 189, 194, 196, 208-09, 212.  
 Agra, 28, 34, 35, 59, 78, 94, 176-77, 190, 239-40, 246-47, 249, 252-53, 269, 290, 296, 299, 301, 303-04, 337-38.  
 Ahmad Bakhsh Khan, 43, 162.  
 Ahmad Beg, 306.  
 Akbar, the Great, 287.  
 Akbar Shah, 2, 6, 10, 14, 16, 48, 51-54, 56, 60, 61, 63-65, 71, 72, 74, 79, 80, 82, 84, 97, 98, 109, 117, 119, 130, 136-37, 152, 156, 170-72, 190, 196, 206, 253-54, 316.  
 Akbarpur Majra, 186-87.  
 Aligarh, 28, 34, 35, 205.  
 Ali Mardan Khan, 22, 23.  
 Allah Buksh, 156.  
 Allah Vardi, 22.  
 Allahabad, 65, 66, 82, 94, 100, 110, 116, 133, 136, 138-42, 159, 178, 285, 304-06, 324.  
 Amani, 43.  
 Ambajee Ingolia, 30.  
 Amherst, Lord, 156, 174, 189-90, 195, 198-99, 204-05, 211, 217-27, 234, 236, 256-57, 292, 328-29.  
 Amherst, Lady, 329.  
 Amiens, 319.  
 Anwar Buksh, Muhummud, 228.  
 Anwar Mahal, 243, 250.  
 Ashraf Beg Khan, 162, 176-79, 208, 241.  
 Asia, 86, 122, 172, 189.  
 Assof-oo-Dowlah, 94.  
 Auckland, Lord, 255.  
 Aurangzeb, 320.  
 Ava, 172.  
 Azim-ood-Deen, 156.  
 Azim Khan, 25.  
 Azim-ul-Umra *see* Shah Nawaz Khan.

## B

Babar, Mirza, 56, 74, 276, 328.  
 Babar Ali Khan, 117.  
 Bahadur Shah, 253-55, 268, 305-07, 309.  
 Baillie, Capt., 135, 149.  
 Baiza Bai, 337-38.  
 Bakhshi Bhawanishankar, 162.  
 Bakht Khan, Md., 308.  
 Balamgarh, 34.  
 Bamboo Khan, 162.  
 Buland Bakht, 56.  
 Baring, W. B., 284, 286.  
 Barlow, Sir G. H., 39, 42, 81, 101, 318, 321.

Bawannah, 22.  
 Beekumpore, 328.  
 Benares, 14, 41, 171, 241.  
 Bengal, 36, 44, 117, 199, 321.  
 Bentinck, Lord W. C., 206, 236, 292, 338.  
 Berar, 313.  
 Bharatpur, 22, 23, 27, 35.  
 Bhatinda, 272, 275.  
 Bhatti, 272, 275.  
 Bhewani, 115, 132.  
 Bhoojooberry, 94.  
 Bhow Begam, 134-35.  
 Bombay, 52.  
 Bourquain, 5 7.  
 Bu-Ali-Kalandar, 89, 94, 125.  
 Bundelkhand, 30.  
 Bungseedhur, 337.  
 Burhan Shah, Mirza Md., 227, 258.  
 Bushby, G. A., 240, 246-47, 261, 336.

## C

Calcutta, 100, 110, 112, 118, 121, 139, 149, 157, 160, 185, 203, 205, 209, 213, 232, 243, 285-86, 292, 294, 303, 320, 330-32, 334, 336.  
 Campbell, Capt., 35.  
 Cape Colony, 305.  
 Cavendish, R., 337.  
 Chanchal Bai, 56.  
 Changez, 58.  
 China, 58.  
 Clark, George, 285.  
 Colebrooke, Lt. Col., 28.  
 Colebrooke, Sir J. E., 128, 135, 170-71, 174, 176, 187, 190, 196, 204-05, 219-20, 333, 335.  
 Collins, Col., 4, 5, 91.  
 Combermere, Lord, 204.  
 Cornwallis, Marquis, 39-41, 59, 81, 82.  
 Currie, Sir L., 297, 302.

## D

Dabir-ud-Dowlah, 203, 209, 212, 331-35.  
 Dawes, Col., 307.  
 Deccan, 97.  
 Decaen, Genl., 320.  
 Deeg, 26.  
 Delhi, 1-5, 7-20, 22-35, 39, 40, 42, 44-48, 50-54, 56-60, 62, 63, 66, 69, 72, 74, 75, 79-87, 89, 91, 92, 94, 95, 97, 100, 109, 112-15, 118-25, 127-28, 130-39, 142, 145, 148-49, 151-57, 159-68, 170-77, 179-87, 189-96, 199, 202-19, 221, 223-42, 245-47, 249-61, 263-69, 272, 275-77, 279, 281-87, 289-94, 296-310, 314-19, 321-28, 330-34.  
 Dorin, Hon'ble J. A., 304.  
 Doss, Haricharan, 336.  
 Dowdeswell, Gen., 51.  
 Dowlat Rao, 155.  
 Drugeon, M., 63, 95, 316-17.  
 Dyce, 83, 84.

## E

Edmonstone, 39, 40.  
 Elahae Bakhsh, 309-10.  
 Elizabeth, Queen, 287.  
 Ellenborough, Lord, 303.  
 Elliott, 154, 186.  
 Elphinstone, Hon'ble Mr., 59.  
 England, 58, 152-54, 188, 196, 203, 205-6,  
 213-15, 217-22, 224, 226-30, 232-34,  
 236-38, 240, 243-44, 248-50, 286-87,  
 289, 293-94, 330-31, 336-37.  
 Europe, 39, 187-88, 195, 207, 219-20, 239.

## F

Faiz Muhammad Khan, 322-25.  
 Faizabad, 82, 134-35.  
 Fakhr-ud-din, Mirza, 298, 300-02, 304.  
 Fakhr-ud-din Husain Khan, 96.  
 Farid-ud-din Khan *see* Dabir-ud-Dowlah.  
 Farkhondabakht, 296.  
 Farrukhabad, 14, 276.  
 Farrukhnagar, 49.  
 Fatahabad, 94.  
 Fatehgarh, 5, 24.  
 Fordyce, Lt., 35.  
 Fort St. George, 52, 136.  
 Fort William, 30, 31, 52, 53, 98, 199, 206,  
 254-55, 259, 313, 324, 326-28, 332, 338.  
 Fortescue, 142-43.  
 France, 32, 319-20.  
 Fraser, W., 233-34, 242-44.

## G

George IV, King, 203.  
 Geslion, 5.  
 Ghazi-ud-din Khan, 74.  
 Ghulam Fakhr-ud-din, Mirza, 276.  
 Ghulam Haidar, Mirza, 228.  
 Ghulam Kadir, 23, 44, 66, 88, 94, 95, 100,  
 124, 319.  
 Ghunor, 22, 162.  
 Gokulgarh, 30.  
 Goorgaon, 264.  
 Grant, Hon'ble J. P., 304.  
 Great Britain, 183, 195-96, 206-07, 210-11,  
 223, 225, 228, 287-88.  
 Grenville, Thomas (ship), 224.  
 Guerinnier, 5.  
 Gumanee, 57.  
 Gwalior, 337-38.

## H

Hafiz Rahamat Khan, 276.  
 Haidar Shikoh, Mirza, 268.  
 Haidarabad, 96.  
 Hakim Ahsanulla Khan, 285.  
 Hakim Saiyid Hamid Husain, 285.  
 Hamid Ali Khan, 290.  
 Hamilton, R.N.C., 253.  
 Hansi, 43.  
 Haryana, 43, 115, 132, 162.  
 Harriott, Major, 301.  
 Hastings, Lord, 58, 59, 170, 190, 217, 223,  
 225.  
 Haveli Pahlum, 22, 162.  
 Hawkins, Francis, 331, 333, 335.

Heron Mihar, 63.

Hewett, Gen., 204.

Hindustan, 8, 11, 13, 15, 18, 19, 30-34,  
 58, 82, 94, 95, 101, 113, 119, 136, 156,  
 182, 186, 193, 275, 277, 287, 289,  
 305-06, 315, 320, 326-27.

Hobart, Lord, 320.

Holkar, 23, 24, 66.

Hooghly, 306.

Horul, 22, 35.

Hunsecagunge, 337.

Husaini Begam, 57.

## I

India, 3, 31, 32, 42, 57, 60, 66, 82, 86, 87,  
 113, 122-23, 139, 154, 166, 172-73,  
 183-84, 190, 198, 201, 217, 221, 225-26,  
 239-40, 242, 249-51, 254-57, 259-60,  
 268, 271-72, 281, 284, 286-93, 298, 301,  
 304, 307-08, 313, 318-22.  
 Ireland, 287.  
 Izzat Bakhsh, 20, 29, 30, 33, 45, 48, 49,  
 51, 52, 158, 199, 200.

## J

Jahan Khusrav, 56.  
 Jahan Shah, 56.  
 Jahandar Shah, Mirza, 14, 58, 60, 84, 137.  
 Jahangir, Mirza, 54-56, 62, 64, 65, 89, 100,  
 104, 107-11, 115-16, 121, 125, 129-30,  
 133-40, 142-43, 149, 174, 209, 276.  
 Jamal Afroz Bano Begam, 57.  
 Jan Khan Muhammad, 9.  
 Jewan Bakht, Mirza, 58, 298, 302-05, 309.  
 Jeessook Roy, Raja, 116, 140-41.  
 Jeypore, 241, 326-27.  
 John Bull, 330.  
 Juma Bai, 57.  
 Jumna, 17, 20, 22, 28, 33, 35, 43, 45, 103,  
 157, 161-62, 181, 191, 197-99, 201,  
 213, 337.

## K

Kabul, 131, 170, 172, 190.  
 Kabulpore, 28, 34, 157, 160-62, 191, 197.  
 Kaffraria, 305.  
 Kalu Bai, 56.  
 Kam Bakhsh, 57.  
 Kanond, 34, 35, 324.  
 Karnal, 30, 325.  
 Kedar Nath, Raja, 95.  
 Key Koband, 57.  
 Khanti, 22, 34, 35.  
 Khawja Farid, *see* Dabir-ud-Dowlah.  
 Khurram Bakht, Mirza, 58-60, 84.  
 Korash, Md., 304.  
 Kot Kasim, 20, 29, 94, 158, 291.  
 Kudsia Begam, 87, 92, 96, 98, 99, 123,  
 134-35.  
 Kudsia Bagh, 329.  
 Kunachee, 310.  
 Kunjpura, 162.  
 Kutluk Sultan Begam, 58, 84.  
 Kutb, 222, 253-54, 301, 304.  
 Kutb Shah Minar, 50.  
 Kunor, 22.

L

- Lake, Gen., 3-10, 14, 15, 43, 51, 59, 66,  
76, 79, 102, 112, 156-57, 159, 197, 205,  
262, 288.  
Laswari, 9, 318.  
Latif Bakht, 25.  
Le Febre, 320.  
Littler, Sir J. H., 297.  
Lloyd, 35.  
Loch, 151.  
Lodhiana, 272.  
London, 213, 286, 336.  
Lookman, 247.  
Lowis, Hon'ble J., 297, 302.  
Lucknow, 14, 41, 82, 92, 108-09, 114, 117,  
135, 149, 315.  
Lumsden, J., 31, 103, 128, 135.  
Lushington, G. T., 331, 333-34.

M

- Macheri, 35.  
Mackenzie, 160.  
Mackintosh & Co., 336.  
Macnaghten, W. H., 254, 256, 260, 266,  
270.  
Maddock, T. H., 272.  
Madhugarh, 30.  
Mahmud, Mirza, 176.  
Malcolm, Col., 43.  
Manzoor Alli Khan, 94.  
Martin, W. B., 212, 215, 330.  
McGregor, Lt. Col., 133.  
McPherson, Sir John, 59.  
Mecca, 173.  
Meerut, 49, 51, 175, 214-15.  
Melville, J. C., 284, 289.  
Metcalf, C. T., 142, 146-48, 154-55,  
170-71.  
174-77, 180, 186, 189, 191-93, 205, 207,  
247, 256-57, 325-29, 332-334.  
Metcalf, T. T., 207, 210, 246, 249-50, 254,  
259, 261, 263-66, 268, 272, 285.  
Mewat, 34, 35.  
Minto, 164, 200, 333.  
Mirzapore, 306.  
Moir, Earl of, 154, 291-92.  
Moghal, Mirza, 308.  
Momin Bakht, 20, 21, 25, 29, 44, 45, 52.  
Monckton, J., 97, 117, 122, 125, 127, 324.  
Morrell, Capt., 49, 51.  
Moti Begam, 57.  
Mubarak Mahl, 20, 29, 44, 49, 50.  
Muhammad Beg Khan, 134-35.  
Muhammad Jan, 156.  
Mukharji, Ramratan, 336.  
Mumtaz Mahal, 54, 56, 87, 93, 96, 98, 100,  
123, 130, 169, 276, 329.  
Mundul Khans, 162.  
Munghyr, 2.  
Murshidabad, 117, 151, 177, 258.  
Masud-un-Nisa Begam, 57.  
Muttra, 174, 225, 328, 337.  
Muzaffar Bakht, Prince, 241.

N

- Namote, 34, 35.  
Nana Farnavis, 96.  
Narnaul, 22, 30.  
Nawazish Khan, 78, 80, 140-41.

- Nazim-ud-Dowlah, 326.  
Neave, 59.  
Neemrana, 94.  
Newaraina, 35.  
Nijabat Ali Khan, 103, 325.  
Nizam Shah, 243.  
Nizam Ali Khan, 162.  
Nugent, Sir George, 205.  
Najafgarh, 22.  
Nujum-ud-Dowlah *see* Abul Kasim Khan.  
Nur-ud-din Husain Khan, 96, 97.

O

- Ochterlony, D., 9-11, 15, 16, 22, 88, 92,  
95, 103, 124, 127, 152, 169, 185, 194,  
318, 326-27, 333.  
Ommanney, Lt., 305-06.  
Ooniar, 23.  
Oudh, 3, 36, 97, 307, 313, 321.  
Owen, Capt., 336.

P

- Paget, Sir Edward, 154, 186, 291.  
Pahlee, 94.  
Pakul, 22, 94.  
Palmer, 2.  
Panipat, 22, 30, 78, 89, 94, 125, 162.  
Patiala, 272, 275.  
Patun, 241.  
Peacock, Hon'ble B., 304.  
Pegu, 305-06, 308, 310.  
Perron, Del., 5.  
Perron M., 5, 7, 15, 23, 66, 71, 95, 315,  
319.  
Persia, 170, 172-73, 190.  
Peshwa, 96, 313, 319.  
Phayre, Major, 306.  
Pierre, Jean, 5.  
Pondicherry, 320.  
Poona, 96.  
Pran Kishan, 148-51.  
Prinsep, H. T. 259.  
Pulwal, 22.

R

- Ram Gopal, 333, 335.  
Rampoor, 23.  
Rangoon, 305-06, 309.  
Ranoor, 30.  
Rawal Baira Sal, 326.  
Rewari, 22, 34, 35.  
Riza Khan, 1, 3, 9, 21, 29, 33, 45, 109, 315.  
Rahim-un-Nisa Begam, 26, 56.  
Ripon, Earl of, 285-87.  
Robinson, E., 264, 267-72, 275-76, 278-83.  
Rome, 58.  
Roopur, 224.  
Ross, 160, 185, 191, 195, 333, 337.  
Roy, Radhaprasad, 244, 249-50.  
Roy, Ramaprasad, 244, 249-50.  
Roy, Rammohun, 196, 203, 205-06, 209-10,  
212-15, 217-24, 226, 229-32, 234,  
236-37, 242, 244-45, 248-50, 293-94,  
330-31, 333-34, 336-37.  
Rutledge, Lt. Col., 133.

## S

- Saadat Ali Khan, 59, 94, 322.  
 Sayfud Dowlah, 80.  
 Scott, Col., II, 16.  
 Seharanpore, 28.  
 Salah-un-Nisa, 56.  
 Selim, Mirza, 56, 171, 174-80, 187-88, 193,  
 205, 208-09, 211, 214-17, 223, 227,  
 244, 249, 253, 276, 294, 328-29.  
 Selimgarh, 22.  
 Seton, A., 34, 45, 61, 64, 65, 67, 68, 85,  
 98, 99, 114, 118-30 132-35, 138, 157,  
 169, 174, 176, 195, 209, 262, 333.  
 Shah Abbas, 305.  
 Shah Alam, I, 3-6, 9, 11, 16, 17, 25, 27,  
 28, 31-33, 35, 37-39, 42, 47, 51, 53, 58,  
 60, 65, 81, 82, 84, 85, 90, 91, 98,  
 126-27, 137, 163, 185-87, 191, 199, 205,  
 262, 288, 300, 313-17, 319-21.  
 Shah Haji, 85-100, 102, 108, 110, 112,  
 117-19, 121-26, 130, 138.  
 Shah Jehan, 293.  
 Shah Nawaz Khan, 9, 10, 21-23, 26, 29, 33,  
 36, 40, 42, 45-47, 49, 50, 56, 63, 72,  
 74, 78, 79, 158-59, 168, 182-83, 199,  
 200, 316-17.  
 Shah Nizam-ooddeen, 76.  
 Shahabaz Khan, 141.  
 Shaikh Bakhshu, 336.  
 Shalamar, 76, 214.  
 Shayista Khan, 241.  
 Sher Mal, Raja, 85, 92, 98-100, 102, 110,  
 117-19.  
 Shooja-oo-Dowlah, 94.  
 Shore, Sir John, 59.  
 Shukkurpore, 94.  
 Shamsooddeen, Mirza, 224.  
 Sikandar Shikoh, 14, 92, 94, 108-09, 113-14,  
 117.  
 Simla, 260, 264-66.  
 Sindhia Dowlat Rao, I, 3, 6-8, 11, 15, 18,  
 30, 34, 63, 95, 190, 313, 315-17, 319.  
 Sindhia, Jankoji Rao, 338.  
 Sindhia, Mahadji Rao, 23, 44, 66, 88, 95, •  
 124, 319.  
 Sing, Dabee, 290.  
 Sing, Tait, 35.  
 Sing, Heera, 26.  
 Sohan Lal, 176, 178, 208-09, 221-23, 227,  
 235, 239, 244-45, 249, 258, 333, 335.

- Sonepat, 22, 162, 261.  
 Spedding, 43, 45.  
 Stevenson, Capt., 49.  
 Stirling, A., 161, 175, 177, 184, 191, 194,  
 206, 328, 330-31, 334.  
 Subathoo, 214.  
 Sulaiman Shikoh, 117.  
 Sumroo, Begam, 83.  
 Sumulkah, 22.  
 Sunderbunds, 306.  
 Surge Aungengau, 28, 162.  
 Swinton, G., 160, 324-25, 328.

## T

- Taimur, 32, 58, 88, 89, 96, 124-25, 137,  
 155-56, 196-97, 201, 203, 208, 213, 228,  
 266-67, 270, 274-76, 284, 287, 290,  
 293-94, 298, 304, 317, 319-23, 330.  
 Taj Mahal, Nawab, 276.  
 Thompson, G., 284, 286, 288-89.  
 Teighmouth, Lord, *see* Shore, Sir John.  
 Tenasserin, 310.  
 Thakoor, Dwarkeenath, 248.  
 Tiggara, 94.  
 Torrens, H., 264-66.  
 Tounghoo, 305-06, 309.

## U

- Udny, G., 318, 321.  
 Ujeejabadee Begam, 186-87.

## V

- Victoria, Queen, 284, 287.

## W

- Wali Beg Khan, 140-42.  
 Wellesley, Marquis, 4-6, 9, 10, 24, 26, 27,  
 34, 35, 39-42, 47, 59, 65, 69, 88, 98,  
 124, 127, 136, 164, 188, 194-95, 200,  
 262, 268, 318, 321, 333.

## Z

- Zain-ul-Abidin, 332.  
 Zeeb-oon-Nisa, 241.  
 Zeb-oon-Nisa Begam *see* Begam Sumroo.  
 Zeemut Mahal, 305, 309.  
 Zenobia, (ship), 336.

# **OTHER IMPORTANT WORKS ON RAJA RAMMOHUN ROY**

**BY THE SAME AUTHOR**

***Uniform with this Volume***

## **SELECTIONS FROM OFFICIAL LETTERS AND DOCUMENTS RELATING TO THE LIFE OF RAJA RAMMOHUN ROY**

(1791—1830)

(With a Biographical Memoir by Rai Bahadur Ramaprasad Chanda, F.R.A.S.B.)

A book of unique original research, embodying the most authentic records relating to the private life of the Raja and comprising the annals of his long persecution. Culled from unpublished Government and Court records, most of which were hitherto unknown. It throws an illuminating light on many dark corners of the Raja's private affairs.

Completed in nearly 650 pages, D/C 8vo. Printed on best antique paper and cloth-bound. With facsimilies of some documents. Price Rs. 12-8. Postage &c. extra.

### **SOME OPINIONS**

"Biography is taking to scientific procedure and great lives are being exposed to the full glare of facts. Truth, however, in Science as well as in the Arts lies in the significant relationship of facts; biographies can have no meaning if they do not sift accidental circumstances in order to reveal the essential pattern of great lives. Piling up of incidental details and display of trivialities at the expense of personality may seem interesting to the curious, but it has little historical justification. Rammohun Ray evoked the angry protest of his contemporaries who found his moral integrity dangerous for their hoarded superstition and degeneracy; feeble minds wreaked their vengeance by personal defamation and belittling of genius according to their own stature. It is sad to observe that his reputation is not immune from such attacks even to-day. In the circumstances I have found it very refreshing to read Mr. J. Majumdar's book on Rammohun Roy because it is based on sober scholarship. His book is supported by documents and official records; with unsparing labour and tenacity he has collected evidence where no testimony should have been necessary, in complete support of Rammohun Roy's character. Mr. Majumdar, I understand, is engaged in producing two more volumes of recorded fact and I hope he will not lack public support in fulfilling his responsibility. We are grateful to him for providing an effective answer without entering controversy, and can hope that a clearer picture of Rammohun Roy's life will emerge out of the new materials he has placed before us."—*Rabindranath Tagore.*

"The first volume has been published in a very acceptable format by the authors with the object of refuting the calumnies spread against Raja Rammohun Roy regarding his character and integrity. Such efforts at belittling the Raja reached their climax when, on the eve of the celebration of his death, short extracts were published from the Bill of Complaint of a suit brought against him in the Supreme Court by his nephew Govindaprasad Roy to prove his alleged iniquities. Dr. Majumdar has been carrying on original researches in connexion with the life and works of the Raja, and he and Mr. Chanda got an opportunity of inspecting and examining the records of the High Court as also those of the Governments of India and Bengal. From such work the authors have culled material which enable them to refute the calumnies and bring into proper perspective the "greatness and patriotism of the man, who, in the midst of these attacks to bring down ruin and disgrace on him, never lost sight of his self-imposed mission of uplifting his countrymen....."—*Statesman.*

"..... For the great trouble that Mr. Ramaprasad Chanda has taken to master the intricate and dry details of the judgments of law-courts and other official documents in order to be able to write a lucid introduction to the work..... he is entitled to high praise and the gratitude of all those persons who sincerely honour Rammohun Roy. Entitled to high praise and public gratitude is also his co-worker Dr. J. K. Majumdar..... The volume under review, which in many portions makes very interesting reading, throws light not only on the life of Rammohun Roy, but indirectly also on the manner in which administration was carried on in the years covered by the documents included in it. For this reason, it deserves to be studied not only by those who honour Rammohun Roy, but also by students of the early British period of Indian history. The best way in which we can show our grateful appreciation of the labours of Messrs. Chanda and Majumdar is to study the volume which they have presented to the public."—*Modern Review.*

# INDIAN SPEECHES AND DOCUMENTS-ON BRITISH RULE

(1821—1918)

(With an Introduction by Mr. Ramananda Chatterjee, M.A.  
Editor, *Modern Review*)

A unique book of its kind, embodying the political thought of a century from Rammohun to Gandhi. A most useful book of the hour, which no student of politics or political leader should miss.

Price Rs. 2/-

Published by Messrs. Longmans, Green & Co., Ltd.

## SOME OPINIONS

"I have received and have read your work *Indian Speeches and Documents on British Rule*. It was a distinctly happy idea thus to place before the public some of the most striking utterances of those distinguished men, who regarded British rule in India as a preliminary of essential character to the building up of the political autonomy of the country. I trust that study of your work will induce many members of Indian youth to follow the spirit of their advice and to assist in the steady evolution of their country to its proper end, full self-government under democratic conditions. It is one of the chief dangers to modern society that so many sincere advocates of reform tend to despise democracy and to seek to amend society by catastrophic changes, involving the destruction of democracy, forgetful of the fact that human dignity demands that every man should be accorded a voice in the decision of matters which affect him vitally. With warm congratulations on your useful work."—*Sir A. Berriedale Keith, Kt.*

"I am much obliged to you for sending me a copy of your collection of speeches on British rule. I am afraid that I have not enough time just now to peruse the book with a view to expressing an opinion on it. But I can see that it contains much that is of interest and worthy of reproduction in a convenient form."—*Marquess of Zetland.*

"It looks a very useful book and I shall be most interested to read it."—*R. A. Butler, Under Secretary of State for India.*

"Dr. Majumdar is a courageous man in taking up the cause of the British and putting together important documents bearing on the subject. The time may not have arrived as yet for the impartial historian to pass judgment on the benefits of the British domination: when that time comes however, this collection of documents will be useful..... If this book compels people to examine dispassionately the facts of history and encourages them to praise when praise is deserved it would have served a good purpose. Historical judgments should never be coloured by racial prejudices."—*Modern Review.*

---

## THE WORKS OF RAJA RAMMOHUN ROY (Bengali)

BY

Prof. Deb Kumar Dutt, M.A., B.T.

A new edition with copious notes and comments. Executed on a novel plan.

Published in parts. Parts I and II out.

Price As. -/8/- each part.

TO BE HAD OF THE AUTHOR AT 39, ANTHONY BAGAN LANE,  
AMHERST STREET, P.O. CALCUTTA.